

**R23. Administrative Services, Facilities Construction and Management.**

**R23-19. Facility Use Rules.**

**R23-19-1. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to regulate the use of state facilities and grounds as defined below, providing rules regarding political signs, as well as authorizing written policies to be created pursuant to this rule.

**R23-19-2. Authority and Applicability.**

(1) This Rule is authorized under Sections 63A-5-103 and 63A-5-204 which authorizes the making of rules regarding the use and management of state facilities and grounds owned or occupied by the State for the use of its department and agencies.

(2) This Rule shall apply to all state facilities and grounds except as follows:

(a) To the extent not authorized by law or the Utah Constitution, this Rule does not apply to state facilities and grounds under the jurisdiction of the legislative and judicial branches of the State of Utah government.

(b) This Rule does not apply to state facilities and grounds under the jurisdiction of the Utah State Board of Regents.

(c) This Rule does not apply to state facilities and grounds under the jurisdiction of the Capitol Preservation Board.

(d) This Rule does apply to state facilities and grounds under a lease to the extent consistent with the lease agreement, as the lease agreement shall control the use of the property under the lease. Notwithstanding this, the requirements of the constitutions of the United States and the State of Utah shall supersede the provisions of any such lease agreement and in particular, in the exercise of freedom of speech or assembly rights under such constitutions in any such leased facilities and grounds, the provisions of this rule regarding time, place and manner shall apply.

**R23-19-3. Definitions.**

(1) "Agency" means a State of Utah department, division or agency.

(2) "DFCM" means the Division of Facilities Construction and Management, a division within the Department of Administrative Services.

(3) "Event" or "events" are commercial, community service, private and state sponsored activities involving one or more persons. A free speech activity is not an event for purposes of this rule. The term "activity" or "activities" may be substituted in this rule for the term "event" or "events."

(4) "Facility Use Application" means a form, if required by the policies of the Managing Agency, which may require information identifying the event, time, location and purpose for a facility use permit that needs to be completed by a prospective user and submitted to the Managing Agency of the State Office Building.

(5) "Facility Use Permit" ("Permit") means a written permit issued by the Managing Agency authorizing the use of an area of state facilities and grounds for an event in accordance with this rule.

(6) "Freedom of Speech Activity" is as defined in Rule R23-20.

(7) "State Sponsored Activity" means any event sponsored by the state that is related to state business. This does not include extra-curricular activities.

(8) "Private Activity" means an event sponsored by private individuals, business or organizations that is not a commercial or community service activity.

(9) "Managing Agency" means the agency responsible for the management, operations and use of the facility. If DFCM is responsible for the maintenance of state facilities and grounds, the agreement between DFCM and the occupying agency shall identify the "Managing Agency."

(10) "State Facilities and Grounds" means State of Utah facilities and/or grounds where the principal use of the facility and/or grounds is related to state office or program functions or is under the control of any State of Utah agency; all of which is subject to the exclusions of Rule R23-19-2(2).

(11) "Community Service Activities" means events sponsored by governmental, quasi-governmental and charitable organizations, city and county government departments and agencies, public schools, and charitable organizations held to support or recognize the public or charitable functions of such sponsoring group.

(12) "Commercial Activities" means events that sponsored or conducted for the promotion of commercial products or services, and include advertising, private parties, private company or organization meetings, and any other non-public organization event. Commercial activities do not include private, community service, state sponsored, or free speech activities.

(13) "Political Sign" means a sign regarding a candidate for political office or regarding a political issue to be considered in an election.

(14) "Commercial Solicitation" is as defined in rule R23-19-6.

(15) "State" means the State of Utah and any of its agencies, departments, divisions, officers, and legislators, members of the judiciary, persons serving on state boards or commissions, and employees of the above entities and persons.

**R23-19-4. State Office Building Use Requirements.**

(1) The Managing Agency may adopt policies, which require a Facility Use Permit to be submitted. Such policies may provide for a waiver of the policy adopted under this Rule R23-19-4(1) under criteria specified in the policies. The policies may specify the form of the application, including:

(a) The time, place, purpose and scope of the proposed activity;

(b) Whether the applicant requests a waiver of any requirement of this rule or provision of the Facility Use Permit;

(c) A certificate of liability insurance in the amount of \$1,000,000 per person, \$2,000,000 per occurrence, except for Freedom of Speech Activities where no insurance is required; and

(d) Any required fee subject to the following:

(i) Fees may be assessed for the use of state facilities and grounds through the written policies of the Managing Agency. When any activity is subject to a fee, the Managing Agency should consider at a minimum the actual cost to the State including utilities, janitorial, security and rental cost for equipment. The following applies to specific activities:

(ii) "Freedom of Speech Activities." There are no fees for freedom of speech activities, but costs for requested use of state equipment or supplies may be assessed through the uniformly applied policies of the Managing Agency.

(ii) "Commercial Activities" or "Private Activities" shall be assessed a fee, which is reasonably comparable to fees charged for similar activities within the County of the state facilities and grounds. There shall be no fee waiver allowed for commercial or private activities.

(iii) "Community Service Activities" shall be assessed a fee of 50 percent of the fee for a commercial activity and such fee may only be waived if requested in a facility use application and granted by the approving authority. There shall be no waiver of the fee related to the costs of requested use of state equipment and supplies, which is assessed through the uniformly applied policies of the Management Agency.

(iv) "State Sponsored Activities." There are no fees for state sponsored activities, except that state agencies will be required to pay the costs and fees identified in the uniform policies of the Management Agency when the activity is not

required for the conducting of state business, such as after-hour social events, employee recognition events, and holiday parties.

(2) The proposed activity shall not interfere with the operation of governmental business or public access. No persons shall unlawfully intimidate or interfere with persons seeking to enter or exit any facility, or use of any state facilities and grounds.

(3) The consumption, distribution or open storage of alcoholic beverages in state facilities and grounds is prohibited. This provision shall not apply to state facilities and grounds under the jurisdiction of the Department of Alcohol Beverage Control or golf courses under the Division of Parks and Recreation.

(4) Open flames, flammable fluids, candles, burning incense or explosives are prohibited, except that a gelled alcohol food warming fuel used for food preparation or warming, whether catered or not, is allowed provided that it is in:

(a) a one ounce capacity container (29.6 ml) on a noncombustible surface; or

(b) a container on a noncombustible surface, not exceeding one quart (946.6 ml) capacity with a controlled pouring device that will limit the flow to a one ounce (29.6 ml) serving.

(5)(a) The use of a personal space heater is prohibited, except as provided in Subsection (b).

(b) Any person with a medical related condition may obtain approval by the managing agency to use a personal space heater provided the person submits a signed statement by a Utah licensed physician verifying that the medical related condition requires a change in the standard room temperature and the use of the space heater meets the specifications in Subsection (c).

(c) If a space heater is approved by the managing agency, the space heater shall:

(i) not exceed 900 watts at its highest setting;

(ii) be equipped with a self-limiting element temperature setting for the ceramic elements;

(iii) have a tip-over safety device;

(iv) be equipped with a built-in timer not to exceed eight hours per setting;

(v) be equipped with a programmable thermostat; and

(vi) be equipped with an overheat protection feature.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule, if the space heater is to be placed in a facility leased by the State through the Division, the placement must also be approved by the Real Estate Section of the Division.

(6) For Personal appliances, other than space heaters regulated under Rule R23-19-4(5) above, the following applies:

(a) Personal appliances are prohibited in a private office or cubical but are allowed in break areas.

(b) "Personal appliances" for purposes of this Rule include, but are not limited to: coffee makers, refrigerators, air conditioners, food warmers, hot plates, microwaves, waffle makers, toasters and toaster ovens.

(c) "Personal appliances" for purposes of this Rule does not include personal fans, which are allowed.

(d) Any person with a medical related condition may obtain approval by the managing agency to use a personal appliance that would otherwise be prohibited, if the person submits a signed statement by a Utah licensed physician verifying that the medical related condition requires the use of the personal appliance in the employee's private office or cubicle.

(7) No displays, including but not limited to signs, shall be affixed to state facilities and grounds.

(8) User shall not sublet any part of the premises or transfer or assign the premises or change the purpose of the permitted activity without the written consent of the state.

(9) Alteration and damage to a state facilities and grounds including grass, shrubs, trees, paving or concrete, is prohibited.

(10) All costs to repair any damage or replace any

destruction, regardless of the amount or cost of restoration or refurbishing shall be at the expense of the persons(s) responsible for such damage or destruction.

(11) Service animals are permitted, but the presence of other animals is allowed only with advance written permission of the Managing Agency. Owners/caretakers are responsible for the safety to the animal, persons, grounds and facilities.

(12) Littering is prohibited.

(13) Decorations.

(a) All cords must be taped down with 3M #471 tape or equivalent as determined by the Managing Agency.

(b) There shall be no posting or affixing of placards, banners, or signs attached to any part of any building or on the grounds. All signs or placards shall be hand held.

(c) No adhesive material, wire, nails, or fasteners of any kind may be used on the buildings or grounds.

(d) Nothing may be used as a decoration, or be used in the process of decorating, that marks or damages structure(s).

(e) All decorations and supporting structures shall be temporary.

(f) Any writing or use of ink, paint or sprays applied to any area of any building is prohibited.

(g) Users may not decorate the outside of any facility or any portion of the grounds.

(h) Signs, posters, decorations, displays, or other media shall be in compliance with the state law regarding Pornographic and Harmful Materials and Performances, Section 76-10-1201 et seq.

(14) Live cut trees. Any live cut trees placed inside a building must be treated with fire retardant as approved by the facility manager.

(15) The following applies to artificial trees:

(a) Artificial trees shall be listed flame retardant by an independently nationally recognized laboratory with evidence of the listing available to the facility manager.

(16) The facility manager has the right to deem a tree unsafe and request that agency to remove the tree immediately if these rules are not strictly followed.

(17) All electrical decorations, including but not limited to those on trees, shall be UL listed in good condition without frayed wiring, loose connections or broken sockets. They must be used according to the manufacturers' recommendations. The electrical connection, including cabling must be approved in advance by the facility manager. Any electrical decorations must be turned off at the end of the business day for each particular agency.

(18) Set up/Clean up.

(a) All deliveries and loading/unloading of materials shall be limited to routes and elevators as specified by the Managing Agency.

(b) All decorations, displays and exhibits shall be taken down by the designated end time of the event in a manner that is least disruptive to state business.

(c) Users shall leave all state facilities and grounds in its original condition and appearance.

(19) Parking. There must be compliance with the written parking requirements adopted by the Managing Agency.

(20) Compliance with Laws.

(a) Users shall conform to all applicable and constitutional laws and requirements, including health, safety, fire, building and other codes and similar requirements. Occupancy limits as posted in or applicable to any public area will dictate, unless otherwise limited for public safety, the number of persons who can assemble in the public areas. Under no circumstance will occupancy limits be exceeded. State security personnel shall use reasonable efforts to ensure compliance with occupancy, safety, and health requirements.

(b) Safety requirements as used in this rule include safety and security requirements made known to the Managing Agency

by the Utah Department of Public Safety or the federal government for the safety and security of special events and/or persons.

(c) "No Smoking" statutes, rules and policies, including the Utah Indoor Clean Air Act, Section 26-38 et seq. shall be observed.

(d) All persons must obey all applicable firearm laws, rules, and regulations.

(21) Security and Supervision at Events.

(a) The Managing Agency may adopt written policies regarding security requirements for events, which must be followed.

(b) At least one representative of the applicant identified in the application and permit shall be present during the entire activity.

(22) Photography, Portraits and Video/Filming.

(a) Any photography, videotaping or filming, shall require advance notice to, and permission from the Managing Agency for scheduling.

(b) This Subsection (22) shall not apply to tourists and does not apply to the extent it is the exercise of a free speech activity.

(23) Commercial, Private and Community Service Activities. A Managing Agency may determine through its written policies to categorically not allow any commercial, private and/or community service activities. However, if commercial or private activities are allowed, then community service activities shall be allowed subject to all the requirements of this rule and a facility use permit.

(24) Liability.

(a) The state, Managing Agency and their designees, employees and agents shall not be deemed in default of any issued permit, or liable for any damages if the performance of any or all of their obligations under the permit are delayed or become impossible because of any act of God, terrorism, war, riot or civil disobedience, epidemic, strike, lock-out or labor dispute, fire, or any other cause beyond their reasonable control.

(b) Except as required by law, the state shall not be responsible for any property damage or loss, nor any personal injury sustained during, or as a result of, any use, activity or event.

(c) Users/applicants shall be responsible for any personal injury, vandalism, damage, loss, or other destruction of property caused by the user or an attendee at the applicant's event.

(25) Indemnification. Individuals and organizations using any state facilities and grounds do so at their own risk and shall indemnify and hold harmless the state from and against any and all suits, damages, claims or other liabilities due to personal injury or death, and from damage to or loss of property arising out of or resulting from the conduct of such use or activities on the Capitol Hill Complex.

(26) Enforcement of Rules. If any person or group is found to be in violation of any of the applicable laws and rules, a law enforcement officer or state security officer may issue a warning to cease and desist from any non-complying acts. If the law enforcement or security officer observes a non-compliant act after a warning, the officer may take disciplinary action including citations, fines, cancellations of event or activity, or removal from the state facility and grounds.

#### **R23-19-5. Facility Use Permit - Denial - Appeal - Cancellation - Revocation - Transfer.**

(1) Within ten (10) working days of receipt of a completed application, the Managing Agency shall issue a Facility Use Permit or notice of denial of the application.

(2) The Managing Agency may deny an application if:

(a) The application does not comply with the applicable rules;

(b) The event would conflict or interfere with a state

sponsored activity, a time or place reserved for freedom of speech activities, the operation of state business, or a legislative session; and/or

(c) The event poses a safety or security risk to persons or property.

(3) The Managing Agency may place conditions on the approval that alleviates such concerns.

(a) If the applicant disagrees with a denial of the application or conditions placed on the approval, the applicant may request a reconsideration of the Managing Agency's determination by delivering the written request for reconsideration and reasons for the disagreement to the Managing Agency within five (5) working days of the issuance of the notice of denial or approval with conditions.

(b) Within ten (10) days after the Managing Agency receives the written request for reconsideration, the Managing Agency may modify or affirm the determination.

(c) If the matter is still unresolved after the issuance of the Managing Agency's reconsideration determination, the applicant may appeal the matter, in writing, within ten (10) calendar days to the Executive Director of the Department of Administrative Services who will determine the process of the appeal.

(5) Facility Use Permits are non-transferable. The purpose, time, place and other conditions of the Facility Use Permit may not be changed without the advance written consent of the Managing Agency.

(6) An event may be re-scheduled if the Managing Agency determines that an event will conflict with a governmental function, free speech activity or state sponsored activity.

(a) The Managing Agency may revoke any issued permit if this rule R23-19, any applicable law, or any provision of the permit is being violated. The permit may also be revoked if the safety or health of any person is threatened.

(b) The permittee may cancel the permit and receive a refund of fees, less any incurred costs to the state or managing agency, and any deposits if written notice of cancellation is received by the Managing Agency at least 48 hours prior to the scheduled event. Failure to timely cancel the event will result in the forfeiture of any deposit and fees.

#### **R23-19-6. Commercial Solicitation Policy.**

(1) In general, commercial solicitation is prohibited.

(2) Nothing in this rule shall be interpreted as to infringe upon anyone's constitutional right of freedom of speech and freedom of association.

(3) In addition to the definitions in R23-19-3 above, the following definitions shall also apply to this Rule R23-19-6:

(a) "Commercial Solicitation(s)" means any commercial activity conducted for the purpose of advertising, promoting, fund-raising, buying or selling any product or service, encouraging membership in any group, association or organization, or the marketing of commercial activities by distributing handbills, leaflets, circulars, advertising or dispersing printed materials for commercial purposes.

(b) "Commercial Solicitation" for the purpose of this rule does not include free speech activities as defined in rule R23-20, Utah Administrative Code.

(c) "Commercial Solicitation" for the purpose of this rule does not include filming or photographic activities, but such activities shall be subject to rule R23-19 et seq.

(d) "Commercial Solicitation" for the purpose of this rule does not include solicitation by the state or federal government; solicitation related to the business of the state, solicitation related to the procurement responsibilities of the state, solicitation allowed as a matter of right under applicable federal or state law; or solicitation made pursuant to a contract or lease with the state.

(4) Commercial Solicitation Allowed under a Facility Use Permit.

(a) Commercial solicitation, not prohibited by R23-19-6(5) below, may be allowed in conjunction with the issuance of a facility use permit under rule R23-19 and such commercial solicitation must comply with the facility use rules of R23-19-1 et seq.

(b) All materials allowed shall be displayed only on bulletin boards or in areas that have been approved in advance by the Managing Agency.

(c) The issuance of a facility use permit shall not be construed as state endorsement of the solicitor's product, service, charity or event.

(d) Soliciting activities are subject to all littering laws and regulations.

(5) Prohibited Commercial Solicitation. The following commercial solicitation activities are prohibited and no facility use permit shall be issued for such:

(a) Door-to-door commercial solicitation of items, services or donations.

(b) Commercial solicitation to persons in vehicles or by leaving any commercial solicitation materials on vehicles or parking lots.

(c) Any sale of food or beverage products that would be in any violation of any contract entered into by the State or the Managing Agency.

#### **R23-19-7. Waivers.**

(1) The Managing Agency may waive, in writing, the requirements of any provision of this Rule R23-19 upon being presented with compelling reasons that the waiver will substantially benefit the public of the state of Utah and that the facilities, grounds and persons will be appropriately protected. Conditions may be placed on any approved waiver to assure the appropriate protection of facilities, grounds and person. An appeal of a denial of a request for such waiver may be filed and processed similarly to the denial of a Facility Use Permit as described in R23-19-5.

(2) Costs and fees shall be waived for state sponsored activities. However, state agencies will be required to pay the costs and fees identified in the Schedule of Costs and Fees when the activity is not required for the conducting of state business, such as after-hour social events, employee recognition events, and holiday parties. Costs and fees will not be waived for commercial, private and commercial solicitation activities.

(3) Notwithstanding the waiver provisions of this rule, the following may not be waived by the Managing Agency: R23-19-4(2), (4), (5) (8), (9), (10), (11), (15), (16), (18), (19), (20) and (21) as well as R23-19-6.

#### **R23-19-8. Political Signs.**

Political signs, except for hand-carried signs during permitted events under a Facility Use Permit, are prohibited on all State of Utah owned properties except as allowed under a Freedom of Speech Activity or as protected under the State of Utah or United States Constitutions.

Rule R23-19-8(1) shall not apply to Utah Department of Transportation right-of-ways, properties of the State and Institutional Trust Lands Administration or properties of Higher Education, any of which may have its own laws or rules applicable to political signs.

#### **KEY: public buildings, facilities use, space heaters**

August 7, 2014

63A-5-103

Notice of Continuation May 3, 2012

63A-5-204

**R70. Agriculture and Food, Regulatory Services.****R70-330. Raw Milk for Retail.****R70-330-1. Authority.**

- 1) Promulgated under the authority of Section 4-3-2.
- 2) This rule establishes the requirements for the manufacture, production, distribution, holding, delivery, storage, offering for sale and sale of raw milk for retail.

**R70-330-2. Definitions.**

- 1) "Raw milk" means milk that has not been pasteurized, or heat treated. The word milk shall be interpreted to include the normal lacteal secretion, practically free of colostrum, obtained by the complete milking of one or more healthy hoofed mammals.
- 2) "Properly staffed" means a person or persons on premise available to sell milk, exchange money, and lock and secure the retail store.
- 3) "Department" means the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food.

**R70-330-3. Permits.**

A permit shall be required to manufacture, distribute, sell, deliver, hold, store or offer for sale raw milk. Such permit shall be suspended when these rules or applicable sections of the Utah Dairy Act, Utah Code Annotated (UCA), Vol. 1, Title 4, Chapter 3, are violated.

**R70-330-4. Building and Premises Requirements.**

- 1) The building and premises requirements at the time of the issuance of a new permit shall be the same as the current Grade A building guidelines.
- 2) In addition, there shall be separate rooms provided for:
  - a) packaging and sealing of raw milk;
  - b) the washing of returned multi-use containers; and
  - c) a sales room for the sale of raw milk in a properly protected area that is not located in any of the milk handling rooms
    - i) these rooms shall meet or exceed the construction standards of a Grade A milkhouse.
- 3) Animals which are not used for the production of milk shall be restricted from the:
  - a) milkhouse;
  - b) milk barn;
  - c) areas immediately surrounding the milkhouse and milk barns;
  - d) areas where cow or goat normal traffic; and
  - e) areas where milk customers are located.

**R70-330-5. Sanitation and Operating Requirements.**

- 1) Sanitation and operating requirements of all raw milk facilities shall be the same as that required on a Grade A dairy farm producing milk for pasteurization. Milk packaging areas and container washing areas at the raw milk facilities shall meet the requirements for Grade A pasteurized milk processing plants.
- 2) Milk not handled in a manner required by this rule shall be deemed adulterated and shall not be sold.
- 3) All milk shall be cooled to 50 degrees F. or less within one hour of the commencement of milking and to 41 degrees F. or less within two hours after the completion of milking.
  - a) The blend temperature after the first milking and subsequent milkings shall not exceed 50 degrees.
- 4) All raw for retail farm bulk milk tanks put into use on or after August 7, 2007 shall be equipped with an approved temperature-recording device, in addition to the indicating thermometer. Daily temperature logs shall be maintained for bulk milk tanks in use prior to August 7, 2007.
- 5) The recording thermometer shall be:
  - a) in compliance with the current technical specification in

the Pasteurized Milk Ordinance;

- b) operated continuously;
  - c) maintained in a properly functioning manner;
  - d) installed near the milk storage tank; and
  - e) accessible to the department
- 5) Recording thermometer charts shall:
    - a) properly identify the producer, date, and signature of the person removing the chart; and
    - b) be maintained on the premises for a minimum of six (6) months and available to the department
      - i) circular recording charts shall not overlap.
  - 6) The temperature of the milk at the time of bottling shall not exceed 41 degrees F.
  - 7) The sale and delivery of raw milk shall be made on the premise where the milk is produced and packaged, or at a self-owned, properly staffed, retail store.
    - a) Sanitation and construction requirements of the facilities used as self-owned, retail stores shall be the same as those contained in the Wholesome Food Act, Title 4, Chapter 5.
    - b) Transportation shall be done by the producer with no intervening storage, change of ownership, or loss of physical control.
      - i) The temperature of the milk shall be maintained at 41 degrees F or below. Each display case shall have a properly calibrated thermometer, and a daily temperature log shall be maintained and made accessible to the Department.
  - 8) Raw milk brick cheese, when held at no less than 35 degrees F. for 60 days or longer, may be sold at retail stores or for wholesale distribution, at locations other than the premise where the milk was produced.
  - 9) Except as provided above, all products made from raw milk shall not be allowed for sale in Utah.
  - 10) Milk that has been heat treated, shall not be labeled as "Raw Milk" for retail sale.
  - 11) Inspections of the self-owned retail store shall be performed no less than four times per year to insure compliance with the sanitation, construction, and cooling requirements as set forth in the Wholesome Food Act, Title 4, Chapter 5.

**R70-330-6. Bacteriological Standards.**

- 1) The bacterial standards for raw milk shall be a bacterial count of no more than 20,000 per ml. and a coliform count of no more than 10 per ml.
- 2) The department shall suspend a permit issued under Section 4-3-8 if two out of four consecutive samples or two samples in a 30-day period violate the sample limits established in this rule.

**R70-330-7. Raw Milk for Retail Testing.**

- 1) Unpackaged Raw Milk
  - a) The Department shall:
    - i) collect a representative sample of milk from each Raw for Retail farm bulk tank once each month;
    - ii) deliver all samples to the State Dairy Testing Laboratory; and
    - iii) administer tests including those prescribed for Raw Milk for Pasteurization as found in the Pasteurized Milk Ordinance.
  - b) The Somatic Cell Count (SCC) in unpackaged raw milk for retail shall not exceed 400,000 cells per milliliter (ml) for cows, and not to exceed 1,500,000 cells per ml for goats.
  - c) When three out of five samples fail to meet this standard in a 5-month period, the Department shall suspend the raw for retail permit. The suspension shall remain effective until a sample result meets the standard. A temporary permit shall be issued at that time. The permit shall be fully reinstated when three of five samples meet the standard in a five-month period.
- 2) Packaged Raw Milk sold on Premise
  - a) The department shall:

i) collect a representative sample of packaged raw milk once each month;

ii) deliver samples to the State Dairy Testing Laboratory; and

iii) administer tests including those prescribed for Grade "A" Pasteurized milk as found in the Pasteurized Milk Ordinance.

3) Packaged Raw Milk sold at Self-Owned Retail Stores

a) The producer shall:

i) have a sampler certified by the Department collect a sample from each batch of milk;

ii) submit the sample to the State Dairy Laboratory or a certified independent laboratory to be tested for Antibiotic Drug Residue, Standard Plate Count (SPC) and Coliform Count; and

iii) withhold all milk from the sampled batch from sale until the results of the tests are known.

b) When a sample result exceeds the standard in any of the prescribed categories the producer shall:

i) not allow the milk to enter into commerce;

ii) recall all milk from the failed batch already in commerce; and

iii) dispose of the milk in a manner agreeable to the Department.

c) The producer shall keep and make available to both the department and the Utah Department of Health a database of all customers, which shall include:

i) names,

ii) addresses,

iii) telephone numbers of customers,

iv) dates of purchases, and

v) amounts of milk purchased.

d) If another agency's epidemiological investigation finds probable cause to implicate a raw for retail dairy in a milkborne illness outbreak, the Raw for Retail Permit may be suspended by the Department until such time as milk samples are pathogen free when analyzed by the Department or other Department approved testing laboratories, and until an inspection can be performed at the facility by a Compliance Officer from the Department.

#### **R70-330-8. Animal Health.**

1) No testing for disease shall be required when the USDA/APHIS has determined Utah is "Certified Free" of a zoonotic disease relative to an animal species which is milked for human or animal consumption.

2) Testing shall be required when USDA/APHIS has determined that Utah is not "Certified Free" of a zoonotic disease.

a) Tests shall be conducted in the following manner:

i) each animal shall be examined by a veterinarian prior to inclusion in a raw milk supply,

ii) examination by veterinarians shall be conducted every six months;

iii) each animal in the herd must be positively identified as an individual

iv) the examination shall include an examination of the milk by a method recommended by the Pasteurized Milk Ordinance, and

vi) the test shall include a statement of the udder health of each animal, and a general systemic health evaluation.

b) Tuberculosis tests shall be conducted in the following manner:

i) each animal shall have been tested for tuberculosis within 60 days prior to the beginning of milk production;

ii) each animal shall be retested for tuberculosis once each year; and

iii) all positive reacting animals shall be sent to slaughter in accordance with R58-10 and R58-11.

c) Each bovine animal from which raw milk for retail is

produced shall be positively identified as a properly vaccinated animal or shall be negative to the official blood test for brucellosis within 30 days prior to the beginning of each lactation.

i) All positively reacting animals shall be sent to slaughter in accordance with R58-10 and R58-11.

ii) Goats and sheep shall be tested once each year for brucellosis with the official blood test and all positively reacting animals shall be sent to slaughter in accordance with R58-10 and R58-11.

3) All bulk tank shall be tested at least four times yearly with the brucella milk ring test.

a) If such brucella ring test is positive for brucellosis, each animal in the herd shall be tested with the official blood test and any reactors found shall be immediately sent to slaughter in accordance with R58-10 and R58-11.

4) This section shall not apply whenever the Utah State Veterinarian has determined that an animal species in Utah which is milked for human or animal consumption is not at risk for a specific zoonotic disease.

#### **R70-330-9. Personnel Health.**

1) Each employee of the dairy involved in the milk handling operation shall obtain a valid medical examination health card signed by a physician and approved by the department once each year and shall hold a valid food handler's permit.

2) No person shall work in a milk handling operation if infected from any contagious illness or if they have on their hands or arms any exposed infected cut or lesion.

3) The department may ask for an additional certification from a physician that a person is free from disease which may be transmitted by milk.

#### **R70-330-10. Packaging and Labeling.**

1) The label shall meet the requirements outline in the Utah Dairy Act.

2) In addition:

a) Containers for raw milk for retail shall be furnished by the permittee and shall be labeled with the following:

i) marked as "Raw Milk" without grade designation;

ii) if it is other than cow's milk, the word "milk" shall be preceded with the name of the animal, i.e., "Raw Goat Milk";

iii) the name, address, and zip code of the place of production and packaging;

iv) volume of the product;

v) The phrase: "Raw milk, no matter how carefully produced, may be unsafe", the height of the smallest letter shall be no less than one eighth inch; and

vi) The phrase: "Keep Refrigerated", the height of the smallest letter no less than one eighth inch; and

vii) the words "raw" and "milk" shall be the same size lettering.

3) Products not labeled as required shall be deemed misbranded.

#### **R70-330-9. Limitations on Raw Milk Distribution.**

1) Raw milk distribution to the public for human consumption is limited to the following circumstances:

a) A producer may sell raw milk on the producer's farm after the producer obtains a raw for retail permit from the department, and

b) A producer may sell raw milk at the producer's self-owned off-premise retail store after the producer obtains a raw for retail permit from the department.

2) Other methods or circumstances whereby raw milk is distributed to the public for human consumption, including the giving away of samples, are prohibited.

**KEY: dairy inspections, raw milk**  
**November 23, 2015**  
**Notice of Continuation March 16, 2016**

4-3-2

**R70. Agriculture and Food, Regulatory Services.**

**R70-370. Butter.**

**R70-370-1. Authority.**

A. Promulgated Under the Authority of Section 4-3-2.

B. Scope - This rule shall apply to all butter sold, bought, processed, manufactured or distributed within the State of Utah.

**R70-370-2. Adoption of United States Standards.**

The United States Standards for Grades of Butter as specified in CFR 7 Chapter 1, subchapters 58.2621 through 58.2635, as revised January 1, 1993, are hereby adopted and incorporated by reference within this rule.

**R70-370-3. Sanitation and Processing Requirements.**

Butter shall be produced, handled, packed, cut and printed under conditions meeting all sanitary requirements of Title 4, Chapter 3 and R70-320.

**KEY: food inspection**

**1987**

**4-3-2**

**Notice of Continuation March 16, 2016**



**R70. Agriculture and Food, Regulatory Services.****R70-380. Grade A Condensed and Dry Milk Products and Condensed and Dry Whey.****R70-380-1. Authority.**

A. Promulgated Under the Authority of Section 4-3-2.

B. Scope: This rule shall apply to all Grade A condensed milk products and condensed and dry whey sold, bought, processed, manufactured or distributed within the State of Utah.

**R70-380-2. Adoption of Ordinance.**

The publication entitled: "The Grade-A Condensed and Dry Milk Products and Condensed and Dry Whey Supplement #1 to the Grade A Pasteurized Milk Ordinance", including administrative procedures and appendixes, as published in 1995 by the United States Public Health Service, including "Recommendations", is hereby incorporated by reference within this rule.

**R70-380-3. Changes in Ordinance.**

Changes in the Condensed and Dry Milk Regulations as approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration shall be reviewed by this department for possible application, and these rules shall be amended to reflect those new standards as necessary.

**R70-380-4. Regulatory Agency Defined.**

The definition of "regulatory agency" as given in Section 1(P) of the Dry Milk Ordinance 1995 revision shall mean the Commissioner of Agriculture and Food of the State of Utah or his authorized representative(s).

**R70-380-5. Penalty.**

Violation of any portion of the Grade A Dry Milk Ordinance 1995 recommendations may result in civil or criminal action, pursuant to 4-2-15.

**KEY: food inspection****March 4, 1997****4-3-2****Notice of Continuation March 16, 2016**

**R151. Commerce, Administration.****R151-4. Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rule.****R151-4-101. Title and Organization.**

This rule (R151-4) is:

- (1) known as the "Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rule;" and
- (2) organized into the following Parts:
  - (a) Part 1, General Provisions (R151-4-101 through R151-4-114);
  - (b) Part 2, Pleadings (R151-4-201 through R151-4-205);
  - (c) Part 3, Motions (R151-4-301 through R151-4-305);
  - (d) Part 4, Filing and Service (R151-4-401 through R151-4-402);
  - (e) Part 5, Discovery - Formal Proceedings (R151-4-501 through R151-4-516);
  - (f) Part 6, Depositions - Formal Proceedings (R151-4-601 through R151-4-611);
  - (g) Part 7, Hearings (R151-4-701 through R151-4-712);
  - (h) Part 8, Orders (R151-4-801 through R151-4-803); and
  - (i) Part 9, Agency Review and Judicial Review (R151-4-901 through R151-4-907).

**R151-4-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 63G, Chapter 4, Administrative Procedures Act, as used in this rule (R151-4):

- (1) "Agency head" means the executive director of the department or the director of a division.
- (2) "Applicant" means a person who submits an application.
- (3) "Application" means a request for:
  - (a) licensure;
  - (b) certification;
  - (c) registration;
  - (d) permit; or
  - (e) other right or authority granted by the department.
- (4) "Department" means:
  - (a) the Utah Department of Commerce; or
  - (b) a division of the department.
- (5) "Division" means a division of the department.
- (6) "Electronic" means a:
  - (a) facsimile transmission; or
  - (b) PDF file attached to an email.
- (7) "Intervenor" means a person permitted to intervene in an adjudicative proceeding before the department.
- (8) "Motion" means a request for any action or relief in an adjudicative proceeding.
- (9) "Party in interest:"
  - (a) includes:
    - (i) a party;
    - (ii) a relative of a party; or
    - (iii) an individual with a financial interest in the outcome of the proceeding; and
  - (b) does not include:
    - (i) a party's counsel; or
    - (ii) an employee of a party's counsel.
- (10) "Petition" means the charging document setting forth:
  - (a) statement of jurisdiction;
  - (b) statement of one or more allegations;
  - (c) statement of legal authority; and
  - (d) request for relief.
- (11) "Pleadings" include the following along with any response:
  - (a) notice of agency action or request for agency action;
  - (b) the petition, motions, briefs or other documents filed by the parties to an adjudicative proceeding;
  - (c) a request for agency review or agency reconsideration;
  - (d) motions, briefs or other documents filed by the parties on agency review; and

- (e) a response submitted to a pleading.

**R151-4-103. Authority.**

This rule (R151-4) is adopted under Subsection 63G-4-102(6) and Section 13-1-6 to define, clarify, or establish the procedures that govern adjudicative proceedings before the department.

**R151-4-104. Supplementing Provisions.**

Any provision of this rule (R151-4) may be supplemented by a division rule unless expressly prohibited by this rule.

**R151-4-105. Purpose and Scope.**

(1) This rule (R151-4) is intended to secure the just, speedy, and economical determination of all issues presented in adjudicative proceedings before the department.

(2) In the event of a conflict between this rule and a statute, the statute governs.

**R151-4-106. Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.**

The Utah Rules of Civil Procedure and related case law are persuasive authority in this rule (R151-4), but may not, except as otherwise provided by Title 63G, Chapter 4, Administrative Procedures Act or by this rule, be considered controlling authority.

**R151-4-107. Computation of Time.**

- (1) Periods of time in department proceedings shall:
  - (a) exclude the first day of the act, event, or default from which the time begins to run; and
  - (b) include the last day unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday.
- (2) When a period of time is less than seven days, Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are excluded.
  - (3)(a)(i) When a period of time runs after the service of a document by mail, three days shall be added to the end of the prescribed period.
    - (ii) Except as provided in R151-4-107(1)(b), these three days include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.
    - (b) No additional time is provided if service is accomplished by electronic means.
  - (4) Subsection (3) does not apply to a request for agency review filing made pursuant to Subsection R151-4-901(1).

**R151-4-108. Timeliness of Administrative Proceedings.**

In both informal and formal proceedings, the hearing date shall be scheduled to provide for the hearing to be concluded not more than 180 calendar days after the day on which:

- (1) the notice of agency action is issued; or
- (2) the initial decision with respect to a request for agency action is issued.

**R151-4-109. Extension of Time and Continuance of Hearing.**

(1) When ruling on a motion or request for extension of time or continuance of a hearing, the presiding officer shall consider:

- (a) whether there is good cause for granting the extension or continuance;
- (b) the number of extensions or continuances the requesting party has already received;
- (c) whether the extension or continuance will work a significant hardship upon the other party;
- (d) whether the extension or continuance will be prejudicial to the health, safety or welfare of the public; and
- (e) whether the other party objects to the extension or continuance.

(2)(a) Except as provided in R151-4-109(2)(b), an

extension of a time period or a continuance of a hearing may not result in the hearing being concluded more than 240 calendar days after the day on which:

(i) the notice of agency action was issued; or  
(ii) the initial decision with respect to a request for agency action was issued.

(b) Notwithstanding R151-4-109(2)(a), an extension of a time period or a continuance may exceed the time restriction in R151-4-109(2)(a) only if:

(i)(A) a party provides an affidavit or certificate signed by a licensed physician verifying that an illness of the party, the party's counsel, or a necessary witness precludes the presence of the party, the party's counsel, or a necessary witness at the hearing;

(B) counsel for a party withdraws shortly before the final hearing, unless the presiding officer finds the withdrawal was for the purpose of delaying the hearing, in which case the hearing will go forward with or without counsel;

(C) a parallel criminal proceeding or investigation exists based on facts at issue in the administrative proceeding, in which case the continuance must address the expiration of the continuance upon the conclusion of the criminal proceeding; or

(D) the board or commission designated to act as the fact-finder at hearing is unavailable to meet on a date that:

(I) allows the parties a reasonable period of time for discovery, motion practice, or hearing preparation; and

(II) falls within the 240-day deadline for resolution; and  
(ii) the presiding officer finds that injustice would result from failing to grant the extension or continuance.

(c)(i) If the presiding officer considers that extenuating circumstances not contemplated in R151-4-109(2)(b) justify a continuance beyond the 240-day deadline, the presiding officer shall file a written request for continuance with the Executive Director.

(ii) A party may not directly petition the Executive Director for a continuance.

(iii) The Executive Director's decision on the presiding officer's request for continuance shall be issued on an interlocutory basis, not subject to a request for reconsideration or judicial review until after a final order on the merits is issued.

(d) The failure to conclude a hearing within the required time period is not a basis for dismissal.

(3) The presiding officer may not grant an extension of time or continuance that is not authorized by statute or rule.

#### **R151-4-110. Representation of Parties.**

(1) A party may:

(a) be represented by counsel who is an active member of a state bar if counsel submits a written notice of appearance;

(b) represent oneself individually; or

(c) if not an individual, represent itself through an officer or employee.

(2) Counsel licensed by the bar of a state other than Utah shall submit a certificate of good standing from the relevant state bar.

#### **R151-4-111. Review of Emergency Orders.**

Unless otherwise provided by statute or rule:

(1)(a) A division shall schedule a hearing to determine whether an emergency order should be affirmed, set aside, or modified based on the standards in Section 63G-4-502 if:

(i) the division has previously:

(A) commenced an emergency adjudicative proceeding in the matter; and

(B) issued an order in accordance with Section 63G-4-502 that results in a continued impairment of the affected party's rights or legal interests; and

(ii) the affected party timely submits a written request for a hearing.

(b) A hearing under this rule (R151-4-111) shall be conducted in conformity with Section 63G-4-206.

(2)(a) Upon request for a hearing under this rule, the Division shall conduct a hearing as soon as reasonably practical but not later than 20 days from the receipt of a written request unless the Division and the party requesting the hearing agree in writing to conduct the hearing at a later date.

(b) The Division has the burden of proof to establish, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the requirements of Section 63G-4-502 have been met.

(3)(a) Except as otherwise provided by statute, the division director or designee shall select an individual or body of individuals to act as presiding officer at the hearing.

(b) An individual who directly participated in issuing the emergency order may not act as the presiding officer.

(4)(a) Within 15 calendar days after the day on which the hearing to consider the emergency order concludes, the presiding officer shall issue an order in accordance with Section 63G-4-208.

(b) The order of the presiding officer is subject to agency review.

#### **R151-4-112. Declaratory Orders.**

(1)(a) A petition for the issuance of a declaratory order under Section 63G-4-503 shall be filed with the agency head who has primary jurisdiction to enforce or implement the statute, rule, or order for which a declaratory order is sought.

(b) The petition shall:

(i) set forth:

(A) the question to be answered;

(B) the facts and circumstances related to the question;

(C) the statute, rule, or order to be applied to the question;

and

(D) whether oral argument is sought in conjunction with the petition; and

(ii) comply with Part 2, Pleadings.

(2)(a) If the agency head issues a declaratory order without setting the matter for an adjudicative proceeding, the order shall be based on:

(i) a review of the petition;

(ii) oral argument, if any;

(iii) laws and rules applicable to the petition;

(iv) applicable records maintained by the department; and

(v) other relevant information reasonably available to the department.

(b) If the agency head sets the matter for an adjudicative proceeding, the department shall issue a notice of adjudicative proceeding under Subsection 63G-4-201(2)(a).

(3) The department may not issue a declaratory order in any of the following classes of circumstances:

(a) questions involving circumstances set forth in Subsection 63G-4-503(3)(a)(ii) or (3)(b);

(b) questions that are not within the jurisdiction of the department;

(c) questions that have been addressed by the department in an order, rule, or policy;

(d) questions that can be addressed by informal advice;

(e) questions that are addressed by statute;

(f) questions that would be more properly addressed by statute or rule;

(g) questions that arise out of pending or anticipated litigation in a civil, criminal, or administrative forum; or

(h) questions that are irrelevant, insignificant, meaningless, or spurious.

(4) The recipient of a declaratory order may request agency review.

#### **R151-4-113. Record of an Adjudicative Proceeding.**

The record of an adjudicative proceeding includes:

- (1) the pleadings and exhibits filed by the parties;
- (2) the recording of a hearing;
- (3) a transcript of a hearing; and
- (4) orders or other documents issued:
  - (a) by a presiding officer; or
  - (b) on agency review or reconsideration.

**R151-4-114. Informal Adjudicative Proceedings in General.**

(1) Any provision of R151-4 that is specific to a formal adjudicative proceeding is not mandatory for an informal adjudicative proceeding.

(2) By rule or order a division may apply a provision applicable to a formal adjudicative proceeding to an informal adjudicative proceeding, except that a provision relating to discovery, including depositions, may not be applied to an informal adjudicative proceeding.

**R151-4-201. Docket Number and Title.**

(1) The department shall assign a docket number to each notice of agency action and, where appropriate, to each request for agency action.

(2) At a minimum the docket number shall consist of:

- (a) a letter code identifying where the matter originated, as follows:

- (i) CORP-Corporations;
- (ii) CP-Consumer Protection;
- (iii) DOPL-Occupational and Professional Licensing, including additional designations that division may implement for diversion, lien recovery fund, or other programs;
- (iv) NAFA-New Automobile Franchise Act;
- (v) PVFA-Powersport Vehicle Franchise Act;
- (vi) RE-Real Estate;
- (vii) AP-Real Estate Appraisers;
- (viii) MG-Mortgage; and
- (ix) SD-Securities;

(b) a numerical code indicating the calendar year the matter arises; and

(c) another number indicating chronological position among notices of agency action or requests for agency action filed during the year.

(3) The department shall give each adjudicative proceeding a title in substantially the following form:

TABLE I

BEFORE THE (DIVISION)  
OF THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
OF THE STATE OF UTAH

In the Matter of (the application, petition or license of John Doe)	(Notice of Agency Action) (Request for Agency Action)  No. AA-2000-001
--	---

**R151-4-202. Content and Size of Pleadings.**

Pleadings shall:

- (1) be double-spaced, typewritten, and presented on standard 8 1/2 x 11 inch white paper; and
- (2) contain:
  - (a) a clear and concise statement of the allegations or facts relied upon as the basis for the pleading; and
  - (b) an appropriate request for relief when relief is sought.

**R151-4-203. Signing of Pleadings.**

(1) Pleadings shall be signed by the party or the party's representative and shall show the signer's address.

(2) The signature is a certification that:

- (a) the signer has read the pleading; and
- (b) to the best of the signer's knowledge and belief, there is good ground to support the pleading.

**R151-4-204. Amendments to Pleadings.**

(1)(a) A party may amend a pleading once as a matter of course at any time before a responsive pleading is served.

(b) A party that does not qualify to amend a pleading under (1)(a) may amend a pleading only by leave of the presiding officer or by written consent of the adverse party.

(2) A party shall respond to an amended pleading within the later of:

- (a) the time remaining for response to the original pleading; or
- (b) ten days after service of the amended pleading.
- (3) Defects in a pleading that do not affect substantial rights of a party need not be amended and shall be disregarded.

**R151-4-205. Response to a Notice of Agency Action.**

(1) A respondent in a formal adjudicative proceeding shall file a response to the notice of agency action.

(2)(a) A respondent in an informal adjudicative proceeding may file a response to a notice of agency action.

(b) The presiding officer may, by a written order, require a respondent in an informal adjudicative proceeding to submit a response.

(3) Unless a different date is established by law or rule the following shall be filed within 30 days after the mailing date of the notice:

- (a) a response to a notice of agency action; or
- (b) a notice of receipt of request for agency action.

**R151-4-301. General Provisions.**

(1) A party may file a motion that is relevant and timely.

(2) All motions shall be filed in writing unless the necessity for a motion arises at a hearing and could not have been anticipated prior to the hearing.

(3) Subsection 63G-4-102(4)(b) may not be construed to prohibit a presiding officer from granting a timely motion to dismiss for

- (a) failure to prosecute;
- (b) failure to comply with this rule (R151-4), except where this rule expressly provides that a matter is not a basis for dismissal;
- (c) failure to establish a claim upon which relief may be granted; or
- (d) other good cause basis.

**R151-4-302. Motion to Dismiss.**

(1) A motion to dismiss on a ground described in Rule 12(b)(1) through (7) of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure shall be filed prior to filing a responsive pleading.

(2) In a case that is under agency review:

- (a) A motion to dismiss may be brought for:
  - (i) failure to comply with a jurisdictional deadline;
  - (ii) failure to file a hearing transcript; or
  - (iii) failure to file a required memorandum.
- (b) A motion to dismiss may not be brought on an allegation or argument as to:
  - (i) the sufficiency of a pleading or a memorandum in support thereof;
  - (ii) the sufficiency of the evidence; or
  - (iii) any other issue that requires substantive analysis.

**R151-4-303. Memoranda and Affidavits.**

(1) The presiding officer shall permit and may require memoranda and affidavits in support of, or in response to, a motion.

(2) Unless otherwise governed by a scheduling order issued by the presiding officer:

- (a) memoranda or affidavits in support of a motion shall be filed concurrently with the motion;
- (b) memoranda or affidavits in response to a motion shall be filed no later than 10 days after service of the motion; and

(c) a final reply shall be filed no later than five days after service of the response.

**R151-4-304. Oral Argument.**

(1) The presiding officer may permit or require oral argument on a motion.

(2) Oral argument on a motion shall be scheduled to take place no more than 10 days after the last day on which the party:

(a) who did not make the motion could have filed a response if that party does not file a response; or

(b) the party who made the motion:

(i) replies to the opposing party's response to the motion;

or

(ii) could have replied to the opposing party's response to the motion.

**R151-4-305. Ruling on a Motion.**

(1) The presiding officer shall verbally rule on a motion at the conclusion of oral argument whenever possible.

(2) When a presiding officer verbally rules on a motion, the presiding officer shall issue a written ruling within 30 calendar days after the day on which the presiding officer makes the verbal ruling.

(3) If the presiding officer does not verbally rule on a motion at the conclusion of oral argument, the presiding officer shall issue a written ruling on the motion no more than 30 calendar days after:

(a) oral argument; or

(b) if there is no oral argument, the final submission on the motion as outlined in R151-4-304(2).

(4) The failure of the presiding officer to comply with the requirements of R151-4-305:

(a) is not a basis for dismissal of the matter; and

(b) may not be considered an automatic denial or grant of the motion.

**R151-4-306. Motion to Recuse or Disqualify a Board or Commission Member.**

(1)(a) A motion to recuse or disqualify a Board or Commission member must be filed no later than 14 days prior to the scheduled hearing before the Board or Commission and may include affidavits supporting the basis for the motion. Service of such motion to the opposing party shall be by electronic mail, facsimile or overnight mail.

(b) A response to a motion to recuse or disqualify a Board or Commission member is permitted but not mandatory. Any response shall be filed no later than seven days before the scheduled hearing. Service of a response to the opposing party shall be by electronic mail, facsimile or overnight mail.

(c) No reply is permitted.

(2)(a) The decision on a motion to recuse or disqualify a Board or Commission member shall be made by the Board or Commission member the motion seeks to recuse or disqualify. A written decision is not necessary.

(b) At the beginning of the scheduled hearing, the Board or Commission member shall state on the record his or her decision. The Board or Commission member may choose to notify the presiding officer of his or her decision prior to the hearing, and the presiding officer shall then state the decision on the record.

(c) The Board or Commission member may ask the advice of the other members at the beginning of a scheduled hearing, but the Board or Commission member shall not be bound by any such advice.

(d) The Division, presiding officer, or filing party may not subject the Board or Commission member to questioning or examination on the motion.

(e) The Division or presiding officer may not reverse a recusal or disqualification decision made by a Board or

Commission member.

(f) Like all interlocutory matters, a decision on a motion to recuse or disqualify a Board or Commission member is not subject to an interlocutory appeal or agency review.

(3) This rule does not apply to any adjudicative proceedings under the New Automobile Franchise Act, Utah Code Ann. Sections 13-14-101 et seq., or the Powersport Vehicle Franchise Act, Utah Code Ann. Sections 13-35-101 et seq.

(4) A Board or Commission member may recuse him or herself at any time regardless of whether a party has filed a motion to recuse or disqualify the Board or Commission member.

**R151-4-401. Filing.**

(1)(a) Pleadings shall be filed with:

(i) the department or division in which the adjudicative proceeding is being conducted, which maintains the official file; and

(ii) any administrative law judge who is conducting all or part of the adjudicative proceeding.

(b) The filing of discovery documents is governed by R151-4-512.

(2)(a) A filing may be accomplished by:

(i) hand delivery of a paper copy, pursuant to Subsection (2)(b)(i);

(ii) first class or certified mail, postage pre-paid, of a paper copy, pursuant to Subsection (2)(b)(i);

(iii) fax, pursuant to Subsection (2)(b)(ii); or

(iv) attachment to electronic mail, pursuant to Subsection (2)(b)(iii).

(b)(i) A filing by hand delivery or first class or certified mail is complete when it is received and date stamped by the department or division, as applicable, or the administrative law judge who is assigned to act as the presiding officer in the case. If delivery to the department or division occurs on a different day than does delivery to the administrative law judge, the earlier date stamp shall constitute the date of filing.

(ii) A filing by fax is complete upon transmission if:

(A) compliant with Subsection (1);

(B) completed and received during the department's operating hours, 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Mountain Time (Standard or Daylight Savings, as applicable), on days other than Saturdays, Sundays, or state or federal holidays; and

(C) the recipient receives all pages of the document transmitted.

(iii) A filing by attachment to electronic mail is complete upon transmission if:

(A) the requirements of Subsection (2)(b)(ii) are met; and

(B) the party filing the document:

(I) also mails the document to the department or division and the administrative law judge the same day, as evidenced by a postmark; or

(II) prior to any applicable filing deadline, is expressly excused by the presiding officer from mailing the document.

(d) The burden is on the party filing the document to ensure that a filing is properly completed.

(e) All filings made on agency review shall be provided in paper copy.

**R151-4-402. Service.**

(1)(a) Pleadings filed by the parties and documents issued by the presiding officer shall be concurrently served on all parties.

(b) The party who files a pleading is responsible for service of the pleading.

(c) The presiding officer who issues a document is responsible for service of the document.

(2)(a) Service may be made:

- (i) on a person upon whom a summons may be served pursuant to the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure; and
- (ii) personally or on the agent of the person being served.
- (b) If a party is represented by an attorney, service shall be made on the attorney.
- (3)(a) Service may be accomplished by hand delivery of a paper copy, by mail of a paper copy to the last known address of the intended recipient, or by attachment to electronic mail.
  - (b) Service by hand delivery is complete upon delivery to:
    - (i) the person who is required to be served;
    - (ii) any individual who is employed by, and physically present at, the business office of the person who is required to be served; or
    - (iii) a mailbox or dropbox that is:
      - (A) assigned to the person who is required to be served; and
      - (B) physically located at the person's place of business.
  - (c) Service by mail is complete upon mailing, as evidenced by a postmark.
  - (d) Service by attachment to electronic mail is complete on transmission if transmission is completed during normal business hours, 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. on days other than Saturdays, Sundays, and state and federal holidays, at the place receiving the service; otherwise, service is complete on the next business day.
- (4) There shall appear on all documents required to be served a certificate of service in substantially the following form:

TABLE II

CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I certify that I have this day served the foregoing document on the parties of record in this proceeding set forth below (by delivering a copy thereof in person) (by mailing a copy thereof, properly addressed by first class mail with postage prepaid, to) (by electronic means to):

(Name(s) of parties of record)  
 (Address(es))  
 Dated this (day) day of (month), (year).

(Signature)  
 (Name and Title)

**R151-4-501. Applicability.**

- (1) This part (R151-4-501 to -516) applies only to formal adjudicative proceedings.
- (2) Discovery is prohibited in informal adjudicative proceedings.

**R151-4-502. Scope of Discovery.**

- (1) Parties may obtain discovery regarding a matter that:
  - (a) is not privileged;
  - (b) is relevant to the subject matter involved in the proceeding; and
  - (c) relates to a claim or defense:
    - (i)(A) of the party seeking discovery; or
    - (B) of another party;
    - (ii) that is set forth in a pleading; and
    - (iii) that is brought pursuant to a statement of fact, information, or belief.
- (2)(a) Subject to R151-4-502(3) and R151-4-504, a party may obtain discovery of documents and tangible things otherwise discoverable under R151-4-502(1) and prepared in anticipation of litigation or for hearing by or for another party or by or for that party's representative, including the party's attorney, consultant, insurer or other agent, only on a showing that the party seeking discovery:
  - (i) has substantial need of the materials in the preparation of the case; and
  - (ii) is unable without undue hardship to obtain the

- substantial equivalent of the materials by other means.
- (b) In ordering discovery of materials described in R151-4-502(2)(a), the presiding officer shall protect against disclosure of the mental impressions, conclusions, opinions, or legal theories of an attorney of a party.
- (3) Discovery of facts known and opinions held by experts, otherwise discoverable under R151-4-502(1) and acquired or developed in anticipation of litigation or for hearing, may be obtained only through the disclosures required by R151-4-504.

**R151-4-503. Disclosures Required by Prehearing Order.**

- (1) In the prehearing order the presiding officer may require each party to disclose in writing:
  - (a)(i) the name and, if known, the address and telephone number of each individual likely to have discoverable information supporting the party's claims or defenses; and
  - (ii) identification of the topic(s) addressed in the information maintained by each individual; and
  - (b)(i) a copy of all discoverable documents, data compilations, and tangible things that:
    - (A) are in the party's possession, custody, or control; and
    - (B) support the party's claims or defenses; or
    - (ii)(A) a description, by category and location, of the tangible things identified in R151-4-503(1)(b)(i); and
    - (B) reasonable access.
  - (2)(a) The order may not require disclosure of expert testimony, which is governed by R151-4-504.
  - (b) The order shall not require the disclosure of information regarding persons or things intended to be used solely for impeachment.
  - (3)(a) Each party shall make the disclosures required by R151-4-503(1) within 14 days after the prehearing order is issued.
    - (b) A party joined after the prehearing conference shall make these disclosures within 30 days after being served.
    - (c) A party shall make initial disclosures based on the information then reasonably available and is not excused from making disclosures because:
      - (i) the party has not fully completed the investigation of the case;
      - (ii) the party challenges the sufficiency of another party's disclosures; or
      - (iii) another party has not made disclosures.
  - (4) Disclosures required under R151-4-503 shall be made in writing, signed, and served.

**R151-4-504. Disclosures Otherwise Required.**

- (1)(a) A party shall:
  - (i) disclose in writing the name, address and telephone number of any person who might be called as an expert witness at the hearing; and
  - (ii) provide a written report pursuant to the requirements for disclosure of expert testimony of Rule 26 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.
  - (b) Unless otherwise stipulated in writing by the parties or ordered in writing by the presiding officer, the disclosures required by R151-4-504(1) shall be made:
    - (i) within 30 days after the deadline for completion of discovery; or
    - (ii) if the evidence is intended solely to contradict or rebut evidence on the same subject matter identified by another party under R151-4-504(1)(a), within 60 days after the disclosure made by the other party.
  - (c) If either party fails to file its disclosure within the time frames in R151-4-504(1), the presiding officer:
    - (i) shall exclude the expert testimony from the proceeding; and
    - (ii) may not continue the hearing to allow additional time

for the disclosures.

(2)(a) In addition to the disclosures required by R151-4-504(1), a party shall disclose information regarding evidence the party may present at hearing other than solely for impeachment purposes pursuant to the pretrial disclosures provisions of Rule 26 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(b)(i) The disclosures required by R151-4-504(2) shall be made at least 45 days before the hearing.

(ii) Within 14 days after service of the disclosures a party may serve and file an objection to the:

- (A) use of a deposition designated by another party; and
- (B) admissibility of materials identified under R151-4-504(2)(a).

(iii) An objection not timely made is waived.

#### **R151-4-505. Other Discovery Methods.**

Parties may obtain discovery by one or more of the following methods:

- (1) depositions upon oral examination;
- (2) production of documents or things;
- (3) permission to enter upon land or other property for inspection and other purposes; and
- (4) physical and mental examinations.

#### **R151-4-506. Limits on Use of Discovery.**

The frequency and extent of discovery shall be limited by the presiding officer regardless of whether either party files a motion to limit discovery if:

(1) the discovery sought is unreasonably cumulative, duplicative, or is obtainable from some other source that is:

- (a) more convenient;
- (b) less burdensome; or
- (c) less expensive;

(2) the party seeking discovery has had ample opportunity by discovery in the action to obtain the information sought; or

(3) the discovery is unduly burdensome or expensive, taking into account:

- (a) the needs of the case;
- (b) the amount in controversy;
- (c) limitations on the parties' resources; and
- (d) the importance of the issues at stake in the litigation.

#### **R151-4-507. Protective Orders.**

(1) Upon motion by a party or by the person from whom discovery is sought the presiding officer may make an order that justice requires to protect a party or person from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, including one or more of the following:

- (a) that the discovery not be had;
- (b) that the discovery may be had only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time or place;
- (c) that the discovery may be had only by a method of discovery other than that selected by the party seeking discovery;
- (d) that certain matters not be inquired into, or that the scope of the discovery be limited to certain matters;
- (e) that discovery be conducted with no one present except persons designated by the presiding officer;
- (f) that a deposition after being sealed be opened only by order of the presiding officer;
- (g) that a trade secret or other confidential research, development, or commercial information not be disclosed or be disclosed only in a designated way; or
- (h) that the parties simultaneously file specified documents or information enclosed in sealed envelopes to be opened as directed by the presiding officer.

(2) If the motion for a protective order is denied in whole or in part, the presiding officer may order that a party or person provide or permit discovery.

#### **R151-4-508. Timing, Completion, and Sequence of Discovery.**

(1) Parties are encouraged to initiate appropriate discovery procedures in advance of the prehearing conference so that discovery disputes can be addressed at that conference to the extent possible.

(2)(a) All discovery, except for prehearing disclosures governed by R151-4-504, shall be completed within 120 calendar days after the day on which:

- (i) the notice of agency action was issued; or
- (ii) the initial decision with respect to a request for agency action was issued.

(b) Factors the presiding officer shall consider in determining whether to shorten this time period include:

- (i) whether a party's interests will be prejudiced if the time period is not shortened;
- (ii) whether the relative simplicity or nonexistence of factual issues justifies a shortening of discovery time; and
- (iii) whether the health, safety or welfare of the public will be prejudiced if the time period is not shortened.

(c) Factors the presiding officer shall consider in determining whether a party has demonstrated good cause to extend this time period include, in addition to those set forth in R151-4-109:

(i) whether the complexity of the case warrants additional discovery time; and

(ii) whether that party has made reasonable and prudent use of the discovery time that has already been available to the party since the proceeding commenced.

(d) Notwithstanding R151-4-508(2)(c), the presiding officer may not extend discovery in a way that prevents the hearing from taking place within the time frames established in R151-4-108.

(3)(a) Unless the presiding officer orders otherwise for the convenience of parties and witnesses, and except as otherwise provided by this rule (R151-4), discovery methods may be used in any sequence.

(b) The fact that a party is conducting discovery shall not operate to delay another party's discovery.

#### **R151-4-509. Supplemented Disclosures and Amended Responses.**

(1) A party who has made a disclosure or responded to a request for discovery with a response that was complete when made shall supplement the disclosure or amend the response to include subsequent information if:

- (a) ordered by the presiding officer; or
- (b) a circumstance described in R151-4-509(2) or (3) exists.

(2)(a) A party shall supplement disclosures if:

- (i) the party learns that in some material respect the information disclosed is incomplete or incorrect; and
- (ii) the additional or corrective information has not otherwise been made known to the other parties during the discovery process or in writing.

(b) With respect to testimony of an expert from whom a report is required under R151-4-504:

(i) the duty extends to information contained in the report; and

(ii) additions or other changes to this information shall be disclosed by the time the party's disclosures under R151-4-504 are due.

(3) A party shall amend a prior response to a request for production:

(a) within a reasonable time after the party learns that the response is in some material respect incomplete or incorrect; and

(b) if the additional or corrective information has not otherwise been made known to the other parties during the

discovery process or in writing.

**R151-4-510. Prehearing Conference - Scheduling the Hearing Date.**

(1) Each notice of agency action or initial decision with respect to a request for agency action:

(a) shall contain the time, date, and location of a prehearing conference, which shall be at least 45 calendar days but not more than 60 calendar days after the date of the notice of agency action or initial decision with respect to a request for agency action;

(b) shall contain a clear notice that failure to respond within 30 calendar days may result in:

- (i) cancellation of the prehearing conference; and
- (ii) a default order; and

(c) may contain the date, consistent with R151-4-108, of the scheduled hearing.

(2)(a) The prehearing conference may be in person or telephonic.

(b) All parties, or their counsel, shall participate in the conference.

(c) The conference shall include discussion and scheduling of discovery, prehearing motions, and other necessary matters.

(3) During the prehearing conference, the presiding officer shall issue a verbal order, and shall issue a written order to the same effect within 2 business days after the conference is concluded, which shall address each of the following:

(a) if necessary, scheduling an additional prehearing conference;

(b) setting a deadline for the filing of all prehearing motions and cross-motions, including motions for summary judgment, which deadline shall allow for all motions to be submitted and ruled on prior to the hearing date;

(c) modifying, if appropriate, a deadline for disclosures;

(d) resolving discovery issues;

(e) establishing a schedule for briefing, discovery needs, expert witness reports, witness and exhibit lists, objections, and other necessary or appropriate prehearing matters;

(f) if not already scheduled, scheduling a hearing date in compliance with R151-4-108; and

(g) dealing with other necessary matters.

(4) A party joined after the prehearing conference is bound by the order issued as a result of that conference unless the order is modified in writing pursuant to a stipulation or motion.

(5)(a) Notwithstanding any other rule, the presiding officer shall schedule all prehearing matters consistent with R151-4-108.

(b) The presiding officer may:

(i) adjust time frames as necessary to accommodate R151-4-108; and

(ii) schedule appropriate prehearing matters to occur concurrently.

**R151-4-511. Signing of Disclosures, Discovery Requests, Responses, and Objections.**

(1)(a) Every disclosure shall:

(i) be signed by:

- (A) at least one attorney of record; or
- (B) the party if not represented; and

(ii) include the mailing address of the signer.

(b) The signature of the attorney or party constitutes a certification that to the best of the signer's knowledge, information, and belief, formed after a reasonable inquiry, the disclosure is complete and correct as of the time it was made.

(2)(a) Every request for discovery or response or objection to discovery shall:

(i) be signed by:

- (A) at least one attorney of record; or
- (B) the party if not represented; and

(ii) include the mailing address of the signer.

(b) The signature of the attorney or party constitutes a certification that the signer has read the request, response, or objection, and that to the best of the signer's knowledge, information, and belief formed after a reasonable inquiry it is:

(i) consistent with this rule (R151-4) and warranted by existing law or a good faith argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of existing law;

(ii) not interposed for an improper purpose, such as to harass or to cause unnecessary delay or needless increase in the cost of litigation; and

(iii) not unreasonable or unduly burdensome or expensive, given the needs of the case, the discovery already had in the case, and the importance of the issues at stake in the proceeding.

(3)(a) If a request, response, or objection is not signed, it shall be stricken unless it is signed promptly after the omission is called to the attention of the party making the request, response or objection.

(b) A party is not obligated to take an action with respect to a request, response, or objection until it is signed.

**R151-4-512. Filing of Discovery Requests or Disclosures.**

(1) Unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer:

(a) a party may not file a request for or response to discovery, but shall file only the original certificate of service stating that the request or response has been served on the other parties and the date of service;

(b) a party may not file any of the disclosures required by the prehearing order or any of the expert witness disclosures required by R151-4-504, but shall file only the original certificate of service stating that the disclosures have been served on the other parties and the date of service;

(c) except as may be required by Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure, depositions shall not be filed; and

(d) a party shall file the disclosures required by R151-4-504.

(2) A party filing a motion for a protective order or a motion for an order compelling discovery shall attach to the motion a copy of the request or response at issue.

**R151-4-513. Subpoenas.**

(1) Each subpoena:

(a) shall be issued and signed by the presiding officer;

(b) shall state the title of the action;

(c) shall command each person to whom it is directed to attend and give testimony at a hearing or deposition at a time and place specified;

(d) may command the person to whom it is directed to produce designated books, papers, or tangible things, and in the case of a subpoena for a deposition, may permit inspection and copying of the items; and

(e) shall limit its designation of books, papers, or tangible things to matters properly within the scope of discoverable information.

(2) A subpoenaed individual shall receive the fee for attendance and mileage reimbursement required by law.

(3)(a) A subpoena commanding a person to appear at a hearing or a deposition in Utah may be served at any place in Utah.

(b) A person who resides in Utah may be required to appear at a deposition:

(i) in the county where the person resides, is employed, or transacts business in person; or

(ii) at any reasonable location as the presiding officer may order.

(c) A person who does not reside in this state may be required to appear at a deposition:

(i) in the county in Utah where the person is served with a subpoena; or



(ii) at any reasonable location as the presiding officer may order.

(4) A subpoena shall be served in accordance with the requirements of the jurisdiction in which service is made.

(5) Upon a motion made promptly to quash or modify a subpoena, but no later than the time specified in the subpoena for compliance, the presiding officer may:

(a) quash or modify the subpoena, if it is shown to be unreasonable and oppressive; or

(b) conditionally deny the motion with the denial conditioned on the payment of the reasonable cost of producing the requested materials by the person on whose behalf the subpoena is issued.

(6)(a) In the case of a subpoena requiring the production of books, papers, or other tangible things at a deposition, the person to whom the subpoena is directed may, within 10 days after service or on or before the time specified in the subpoena for compliance if the time is less than 10 days after service, serve on the attorney designated in the subpoena a written objection to production, inspection, or copying of any of the designated materials.

(b) If this objection is made, the party serving the subpoena is not entitled to production, inspection, or copying of the materials except pursuant to a further order of the presiding officer who issued the subpoena.

**R151-4-514. Production of Documents and Things and Entry Upon Land for Inspection and Other Purposes.**

(1) Upon approval by the presiding officer, a party may serve on another party a request:

(a) to produce and permit the party making the request to:

(i) inspect and copy a data compilation from which information can be obtained and translated into a reasonably usable form; or

(ii) inspect and copy, test, or sample a document or tangible thing that:

(A) constitutes or contains matters within the scope of R151-4-502(1); and

(B) are in the possession, custody or control of the party upon whom the request is served; or

(b) to permit, within the scope of R151-4-502(1), entry on designated land, property, object, or operation in the possession or control of the party upon whom the request is served for the purpose of inspection, measuring, surveying, photographing, testing, or sampling.

(2)(a) Before permitting a party to serve a request for production of documents, the presiding officer must first find that the requesting party has demonstrated the records have not already been provided.

(b) After approval by the presiding officer, the request may be served on a party.

(c) The request shall:

(i) set forth the items to be inspected either by individual item or by category;

(ii) describe each item and category with particularity; and

(iii) specify a reasonable time, place, and manner of making the inspection and performing the related acts.

(d)(i) The party upon whom the request is served shall serve a written response within 20 days after service of the request unless the presiding officer allows a shorter or longer time in a written order.

(ii) The response shall state, with respect to each specific item or category:

(A) that inspection and related activities will be permitted as requested; or

(B) an objection.

(iii) The party submitting the request may move for an order under R151-4-516 with respect to any:

(A) objection;

(B) failure to respond to any part of the request; or

(C) failure to permit inspection as requested.

(e) A party who produces documents for inspection shall:

(i) produce them as they are kept in the usual course of business; or

(ii) organize and label them to correspond with the categories in the request.

**R151-4-515. Physical and Mental Examination of Persons.**

(1)(a) When the mental or physical condition, including the blood group, of a party or of a person in the custody or under the legal control of a party is in controversy, the presiding officer may order the party or person to:

(i) submit to a physical or mental examination by a physician; or

(ii) produce for examination the person in the party's custody or legal control.

(b) The order:

(i) may be made only on motion for good cause shown and upon notice to the person to be examined and to all parties; and

(ii) shall specify:

(A) the time, place, manner, conditions, and scope of the examination; and

(B) the person or persons by whom it is to be made.

(2)(a)(i) If requested by the party against whom an order is made under this rule or the person examined, the party causing the examination to be made shall deliver to the requester a copy of a detailed written report of the examining physician including findings, diagnoses, conclusions, test results, and reports of any earlier examination of the same condition.

(ii)(A) After delivery, the party causing the examination is entitled, on request, to receive from the party against whom the order is made a like report of an examination, previously or thereafter made, of the same condition unless, in the case of an examination of a person not a party, the party shows that the party is unable to obtain it.

(B) The presiding officer on motion may order a party to deliver a report, and if a physician fails or refuses to make a report, the presiding officer may exclude the physician's testimony at the hearing.

(b) By requesting and obtaining an examination report or by taking the deposition of the examiner, the party examined waives any privilege regarding the testimony of every other person who has examined or may thereafter examine the party for the same mental or physical condition.

(c) R151-4-515(2):

(i) applies to examination made by agreement of the parties unless the agreement expressly provides otherwise; and

(ii) does not preclude discovery of a report of an examining physician or the taking of a deposition of the physician under any other rule.

**R151-4-516. Motion to Compel Discovery - Sanctions.**

(1)(a) The discovering party may move for an order compelling discovery if:

(i) a party fails to make disclosures required by a prehearing order;

(ii) a party fails to make the disclosures required by R151-4-504;

(iii) a deponent fails to answer a question;

(iv) a corporation or other entity named as a deponent fails to designate an individual to testify pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure; or

(v) a party, in response to a request for inspection under R151-4-514, fails to respond that inspection will be permitted as requested or fails to permit inspection as requested.

(b) When taking a deposition, the proponent of the question may complete or adjourn the examination before

applying for an order.

(c) If the presiding officer denies the motion in whole or in part, the presiding officer may make a protective order that otherwise would be authorized by R151-4-507.

(d) An evasive or incomplete answer is treated as a failure to answer.

(2)(a) If a party or other person fails to comply with an order compelling discovery:

(i) the department may seek civil enforcement in the district court under Section 63G-4-501; or

(ii) the presiding officer may, for good cause, issue an order:

(A) that the related matters and facts shall be taken to be established;

(B) refusing to allow the disobedient party to support or oppose designated claims or defenses; or

(C) prohibiting the disobedient party from introducing designated matters in evidence;

(D) striking out pleadings or portions of pleadings;

(E) dismissing the proceeding or a portion of the proceeding; or

(F) rendering a judgment by default against the disobedient party.

**R151-4-601. Applicability - Scope.**

(1)(a) This part (R151-4-601 to -611) applies only to formal adjudicative proceedings.

(b) Discovery is prohibited in informal adjudicative proceedings.

(2)(a) Only as provided in this part and with a written order of the presiding officer, a party may take the testimony by deposition upon oral examination of certain persons, including parties, who have knowledge of facts relevant to the claims or defenses of a party in the proceeding.

(b) The attendance of witnesses may be compelled by subpoena.

(c) A party may not depose an expert witness.

**R151-4-602. General Provisions - Persons who may be Deposed.**

(1) Before a party may request leave to take a person's deposition, the party must first make diligent efforts to obtain discovery from that person by means of an informal interview.

(2) A party may not be granted leave to take a deposition unless the party, upon motion, demonstrates to the satisfaction of the presiding officer that the person has knowledge of facts relevant to the claims or defenses of a party in the proceeding and:

(a) has refused a reasonable request by the moving party for an informal interview;

(b) after having notice of at least two reasonable requests by that party for an informal interview, has failed to respond to those requests;

(c) has refused to answer reasonable questions propounded to him by that party in an informal interview; or

(d) will be unavailable to testify at the hearing.

(3) In deciding whether to grant the motion, the presiding officer shall consider the probative value the testimony is likely to have in the proceeding.

(4) The moving party has the burden of demonstrating the need for a deposition.

**R151-4-603. Notice of Deposition - Requirements.**

(1)(a) A party permitted to take a deposition shall give notice pursuant to the notice requirements of Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(2)(a) The parties may stipulate in writing or, upon motion, the presiding officer may order in writing that the testimony at a deposition be recorded by means other than stenographic

means.

(b) The stipulation or order:

(i) shall designate the person before whom the deposition shall be taken;

(ii) shall designate the manner of recording, preserving and filing the deposition; and

(iii) may include other provisions to assure the recorded testimony will be accurate and trustworthy.

(c) A party may arrange to have a transcript made at the party's own expense.

(d) A deposition recorded by means other than stenographic means shall set forth in writing:

(i) any objections;

(ii) any changes made by the witness;

(iii) the signature of the witness identifying the deposition as the witness's own or the statement of the court reporter required if the witness does not sign; and

(iv) any certification required by Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(3) The notice to a party deponent may be accompanied by a request in compliance with R151-4-514 for the production of documents and tangible things at the deposition.

(4) Rule 30(b)(6) of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure shall apply where a deponent is:

(a) a public or private corporation;

(b) a partnership;

(c) an association; or

(d) a government agency.

(5) The parties may stipulate in writing or, upon motion, the presiding officer may order a deposition be taken by telephone.

**R151-4-604. Examination and Cross-Examination.**

(1) Examination and cross-examination of witnesses may proceed as permitted at a hearing under the Utah Administrative Procedures Act and pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

**R151-4-605. Motion to Terminate or Limit Examination.**

(1) The presiding officer may order the court reporter conducting the examination to end the deposition or may limit the scope and manner of taking the deposition pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

**R151-4-606. Submission to Witness - Changes - Signing.**

A deposition shall be submitted to the witness, changed, and signed pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

**R151-4-607. Certification - Delivery - Exhibits.**

(1) The transcript or recording of a deposition shall be certified and delivered pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(2) Exhibits shall be marked for identification, inspected, copied, and delivered pursuant to Rule 30 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

**R151-4-608. Persons Before Whom Depositions May Be Taken.**

Depositions shall be taken before a certified court reporter holding a current and active license under Utah Code Title 58, Chapter 74, Certified Court Reporters Licensing Act.

**R151-4-609. Use of Depositions.**

(1) Pursuant to the other provisions of R151-4-609, a part of a deposition, if admissible under the rules of evidence applied as though the witness were present and testifying, may be used against a party who:

(a) was present or represented at the taking of the

deposition; or

- (b) had reasonable notice of the deposition.
- (2) A party may use a deposition:
  - (a) to contradict or impeach the testimony of the deponent as a witness; or
  - (b) for another purpose permitted by the Utah Rules of Evidence.
  - (3) An adverse party may use a deposition for any purpose.
  - (4) A party may use the deposition of a witness, whether or not a party, for any purpose if the presiding officer finds that:
    - (a) the witness is dead;
    - (b) the witness is more than 100 miles from the hearing, unless it appears the absence of the witness was procured by the party offering the deposition;
    - (c) the witness is unable to attend or testify because of age, illness, infirmity, or imprisonment; or
    - (d) the party offering the deposition has been unable to procure the attendance of the witness by subpoena.
  - (5) If part of a deposition is offered in evidence by a party, an adverse party may require introduction of any other part which ought, in fairness, to be considered with the part introduced.
  - (6) A deposition lawfully taken and filed in a court or another agency within Utah may be used as if originally taken in the pending proceeding.
  - (7) A deposition previously taken may otherwise be used as permitted by the Utah Rules of Evidence.

**R151-4-610. Objections to Admissibility.**

A party may object at a hearing to receiving in evidence any part of a deposition for a reason that would require the exclusion of the evidence if the witness were present and testifying.

**R151-4-611. Effect of Errors and Irregularities in Depositions.**

- (1) An error or irregularity in the notice for taking a deposition is waived unless a party promptly serves a written objection on the party giving the notice.
- (2) Objection to taking a deposition because of disqualification of the court reporter before whom it is to be taken is waived unless made before the taking of the deposition begins or as soon thereafter as the disqualification becomes known or could be discovered with reasonable diligence.
- (3) An objection to the competency of a witness or to the competency, relevancy, or materiality of testimony is not waived by failure to make it before or during the taking of the deposition, unless the basis of the objection is one that could have been obviated or removed if presented at that time.
- (4) An error or irregularity occurring at the oral examination in the manner of taking the deposition, in the form of the questions or answers, in the oath or affirmation, or in the conduct of parties, and an error that might be obviated, removed, or cured if promptly presented, is waived unless an objection is made at the taking of the deposition.
- (5) An error or irregularity in the manner in which the testimony is transcribed or the deposition is prepared, signed, certified, sealed, endorsed, transmitted, filed, or otherwise dealt with is waived unless a motion to suppress is made with reasonable promptness after the defect is, or with due diligence should have been, discovered.

**R151-4-701. Hearings Required or Permitted.**

A hearing shall be held in an adjudicative proceedings in which a hearing is:

- (1) required by statute or rule and not waived by the parties; or
- (2) permitted by statute or rule and timely requested.

**R151-4-702. Time to Request Permissive Hearing.**

A request for a hearing permitted by statute or rule must be received no later than:

- (1) the time period for filing a response to a notice of agency action if a response is required or permitted;
- (2) twenty days following the issuance of a notice of agency action if a response is not required or permitted; or
- (3) the filing of the request for agency action.

**R151-4-703. Hearings Open to Public - Exceptions.**

(1) A hearing in an adjudicative proceeding is open to the public unless closed by:

- (a) the presiding officer conducting the hearing, pursuant to Title 63G, Chapter 4, the Administrative Procedures Act; or
- (b) a presiding officer who is a public body, pursuant to Title 52, Chapter 4, the Open and Public Meetings Act.
- (2)(a) The deliberative process of an adjudicative proceeding is a quasi-judicial function exempt from the Open and Public Meetings Act.
- (b) Deliberations are closed to the public.

**R151-4-704. Bifurcation of Hearing.**

The presiding officer may, for good cause, order a hearing bifurcated into a findings phase and a sanctions phase.

**R151-4-705. Order of Presentation in Hearings.**

The order of presentation of evidence in hearings in formal adjudicative proceedings shall be as follows:

- (1) opening statement of the party with the burden of proof;
- (2) opening statement of the opposing party, unless the party reserves the opening statement until the presentation of its case-in-chief;
- (3) case-in-chief of the party with the burden of proof and cross examination of witnesses by opposing party;
- (4) case-in-chief of the opposing party and cross examination of witnesses by the party with the burden of proof;
- (5) if the presiding officer finds it to be necessary, rebuttal evidence by the party which has the burden of proof;
- (6) if the presiding officer finds it to be necessary, rebuttal evidence by the opposing party;
- (7) closing argument by the party with the burden of proof;
- (8) closing argument by the opposing party; and
- (9) final argument by the party with the burden of proof.

**R151-4-706. Testimony Under Oath.**

Testimony presented at a hearing shall be given under oath administered by the presiding officer and under penalty of perjury.

**R151-4-707. Electronic Testimony.**

(1) As used in this section (R151-4-707), electronic testimony includes testimony by telephone or by other audio or video conferencing technology.

(2)(a) Electronic testimony is permissible in a formal proceeding only:

- (i) on the consent of all parties; or
- (ii) if warranted by exigent circumstances.
- (b) Expenses to produce in-person testimony do not constitute an exigent circumstance in a formal proceeding. (c) Electronic testimony generally is permissible in an informal proceeding on the request of a party.
- (3)(a) When electronic testimony is to be presented, the presiding officer shall require identification of the witness.
- (b) The presiding officer shall provide safeguards to:
  - (i) assure the witness does not refer to documents improperly; and
  - (ii) reduce the possibility the witness may be coached or

influenced during the testimony.

**R151-4-708. Standard of Proof.**

Unless otherwise provided by statute or a rule applicable to a specific proceeding, the standard of proof in a proceeding under this rule (R151-4), whether initiated by a notice of agency action or request for agency action, is a preponderance of the evidence.

**R151-4-709. Burden of Proof.**

Unless otherwise provided by statute:

(1) the department has the burden of proof in a proceeding initiated by a notice of agency action; and

(2) the party who seeks action from the department has the burden of proof in a proceeding initiated by a request for agency action.

**R151-4-710. Default Orders.**

(1) The presiding officer may enter a default order under Section 63G-4-209, with or without a motion from a party.

(2) If a basis exists for a default order, the order may enter without notice to the defaulting party or a hearing.

(3) A default order is not required to be accompanied by a separate order.

**R151-4-711. Record of Hearing.**

(1) The presiding officer shall make a record of all prehearing conferences and hearings.

(2)(a) The presiding officer shall make the record of a hearing in a formal proceeding by means of:

(i) a certified court reporter licensed under Title 58, Chapter 74, Certified Court Reporters Licensing Act; or

(ii) a digital audio or video recording in a commonly used file format.

(b) The presiding officer shall make record of a hearing in an informal proceeding by:

(i) a method required for a formal proceeding; or  
(ii) minutes or an order prepared or adopted by the presiding officer.

(3) A hearing in an adjudicative proceeding shall be recorded at the expense of the department.

(4)(a) If a party is required by R151-4-902 to obtain a transcript of a hearing for agency review, the party must ensure that the record is transcribed:

(i) in a formal adjudicative proceeding, by a certified court reporter; or

(ii) in an informal adjudicative proceeding, by:

(A) a certified court reporter; or

(B) a person who is not a party in interest.

(b) Where a transcript is prepared by someone other than a certified court reporter, a party shall file an affidavit of the transcriber stating under penalty of perjury that the transcript is a correct and accurate transcription of the hearing record.

(c) Pages and lines in a transcript shall be numbered for referencing purposes.

(d) The party requesting the transcript shall bear the cost of the transcription.

(5) The original transcript of a record of a hearing shall be filed with the presiding officer.

**R151-4-712. Fees.**

(1)(a) Witnesses appearing on the demand or at the request of a party may receive payment from that party of:

(i) \$18.50 for each day in attendance; and

(ii) if traveling more than 50 miles to attend and return from the hearing, 25 cents per mile for each mile actually and necessarily traveled.

(b) A witness subpoenaed by a party other than the department may:

(i) demand one day's witness fee and mileage in advance; and

(ii) be excused from appearance unless the fee is provided.

(2) Interpreters and translators may receive compensation for their services.

(3) An officer or employee of the United States, the State of Utah, or a county, incorporated city, or town within the State of Utah, may not receive a witness fee unless the officer or employee is required to testify at a time other than during normal working hours.

(4) A witness may not receive fees in more than one adjudicative proceeding on the same day.

**R151-4-801. Requirements and Timeliness.**

(1) For default orders and orders issued subsequent to a default order, the requirements of Subsections 63G-4-203(1)(i)(iii) and (iv) and 63G-4-208(1)(e),(f) and (g) are satisfied if the order includes a notice of the right to seek to set aside the order as provided in Subsection 63G-4-209(3).

(2) Except as provided in Sections 63G-4-502 and R151-4-111, the presiding officer shall issue an order within 45 calendar days after the day on which the hearing concludes.

(3) If the presiding officer permits the filing of post-hearing documents, that filing shall be scheduled in a way that allows the presiding officer to issue an order within 45 calendar days after the day on which the hearing concludes.

(4) The failure of the presiding officer to comply with the requirements of this section (R151-4-801):

(a) is not a basis for dismissal of the matter; and

(b) may not be considered an automatic denial or grant of a motion.

**R151-4-802. Effective Date.**

The effective date of an order is 30 calendar days after its issuance unless otherwise provided in the order.

**R151-4-803. Clerical Mistakes.**

(1) The department may correct clerical mistakes in orders or other parts of the record and errors arising from oversight or omission on:

(a) its own initiative; or

(b) the motion of a party.

(2) Mistakes described in this section (R151-4-803) may be corrected:

(a) at any time prior to the docketing of a petition for judicial review; or

(b) as governed by Rule 11(h) of the Utah Rules of Appellate Procedure.

**R151-4-901. Availability of Agency Review and Reconsideration.**

(1)(a) Except as otherwise provided in Subsection 63G-4-209(3)(c), an aggrieved party may obtain agency review of a final order by filing a request with the executive director within 30 calendar days after the issuance of the order.

(b) This 30-day deadline is jurisdictional. The three-day mailing rule in Section 151-4-107(3) does not apply and does not extend the jurisdictional deadline.

(2)(a) Agency review is not available for an order or decision entered by:

(i) the Utah Motor Vehicle Franchise Advisory Board; or

(ii) the Utah Powersport Vehicle Franchise Advisory Board.

(b) Agency review is not available for an order or decision entered by the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing for:

(i) Prelitigation proceedings under Title 78B, Chapter 3, the Utah Health Care Malpractice Act;

(ii) a request for modification of a disciplinary order; or

(iii) a request under Section 58-1-404(4) for entry into the Diversion Program.

(c) Agency review is not available for an order or decision entered by the Division of Corporations and Commercial Code for:

- (i) refusal to file a document under the Utah Revised Business Corporations Act pursuant to Section 16-10a-126;
- (ii) revocation of a foreign corporation's authority to transact business pursuant to Section 16-10a-1532;
- (iii) refusal to file a document under the Utah Revised Limited Liability Company Act pursuant to Section 48-2c-211; or
- (iv) revocation of a foreign limited liability company's authority to transact business pursuant to Section 48-2c-1614.

(d)(i) A party may request agency reconsideration pursuant to Section 63G-4-302 for an order or decision exempt from agency review under R151-4-901(2)(a), (2)(b)(ii), and (2)(c).

(ii) Pursuant to Subsections 58-1-404(4)(d) and 78B-3-416(1)(c), agency reconsideration is not available for an order or decision exempt from agency review under R151-4-901(2)(b)(i) and (2)(b)(iii).

#### **R151-4-902. Request for Agency Review - Transcript of Hearing - Service.**

(1) A request for agency review shall:

(a) comply with Subsection 63G-4-301(1)(b) and this section (R151-4-902); and

(b) include a copy of the order that is the subject of the request.

(2) A party requesting agency review shall set forth any factual or legal basis in support of that request, including adequate supporting arguments and citation to:

- (a) appropriate legal authority; and
- (b) the relevant portions of the record.

(3)(a) If a party challenges a finding of fact, the party must demonstrate, based on the entire record, that the finding is not supported by substantial evidence.

(b) A party challenging a finding of fact bears the burden to:

- (i) marshal or gather all the evidence in support of the finding; and
- (ii) show that despite that evidence, the finding is not supported by substantial evidence.

(c) The failure to marshal the evidence permits the executive director to accept a division's findings of fact as conclusive.

(d) A party challenging a legal conclusion must support the argument with citation to:

- (i) relevant authority; and
- (ii) the portions of the record relevant to the issue.

(4)(a) If the grounds for agency review include a challenge to a determination of fact or conclusion of law as unsupported by or contrary to the evidence, the party seeking agency review shall order and cause a transcript of the record relevant to the finding or conclusion to be prepared.

(b) When a transcript is required, the party seeking review shall:

- (i) certify that the transcript has been ordered;
- (ii) notify the department when the transcript will be available; and
- (iii) file the transcript with the executive director in accordance with the time frame stated in the certification regarding transcript.

(c) The party seeking agency review bears the cost of the transcript.

(5) Grounds for agency review that include any legal argument must be supported by specific citations to the transcript of the proceeding, indicating when the argument was raised and preserved in the proceeding. Examples of legal

argument include but are not limited to:

- (a) an objection to a ruling of the presiding officer;
- (b) an argument regarding one or more procedures attendant to the proceeding; or
- (c) an argument as to the legal validity, including the Constitutionality, of a statute or rule.

(6)(a) A party seeking agency review shall, in the manner described in R151-4-401 and -402, file and serve on all parties copies of correspondence, pleadings, and other submissions.

(b) If an attorney enters an appearance on behalf of a party, service shall be made on the attorney instead of the party.

(7) Failure to comply with this section (R151-4-902) may result in dismissal of the request for agency review.

#### **R151-4-903. Stay Pending Agency Review.**

(1)(a) With a timely filing of a request for agency review, the party seeking review may request that the effective date of the order subject to review be stayed pending the completion of review.

(b) If a stay is not timely requested and subsequently granted, the order subject to review shall take effect according to its terms.

(2)(a) The division that issued the order subject to review may oppose a request for a stay in writing within ten days from the date the stay is requested.

(b) Failure to oppose a timely request for a stay shall result in an order granting the stay unless the department determines that a stay would not be in the best interest of the public.

(c) If a division opposes a motion for a stay, the department may permit a final response by the party requesting the stay.

(d) The department may enter an interim order granting a stay pending a decision on the motion for a stay.

(3)(a) In determining whether to grant a request for a stay, the department shall review the division's findings of fact, conclusions of law and order to determine whether granting a stay would, or might reasonably be expected to, pose a significant threat to the public health, safety and welfare.

(b) The department may issue:

- (i) an order granting the motion for a stay;
- (ii) a conditional stay imposing terms, conditions or restrictions on a party pending agency review;
- (iii) a partial stay; or
- (iv) an order denying the motion for a stay.

#### **R151-4-904. Agency Review - Memoranda.**

(1)(a) The department may order or permit the parties to file memoranda to assist in conducting agency review.

(b) Memoranda shall comply with:

- (i) this rule (R151-4); and
- (ii) a scheduling order entered by the department.

(2)(a) If a transcript is not necessary to conduct agency review, a memorandum supporting a request for agency review shall be concurrently filed with the request.

(b) If a transcript is necessary to conduct agency review, a supporting memorandum shall be filed no later than 15 days after the filing of the transcript with the department.

(3)(a) A response to a request for agency review and a memorandum supporting that response shall be filed no later than 30 days after the service of the memoranda supporting the request.

(b) A final reply memorandum shall be filed no later than 10 days after the service of a response to the request for agency review.

(4) If agency review involves more than two parties the department shall conduct a telephonic scheduling conference to address briefing deadlines.

#### **R151-4-905. Agency Review - Standards of Review.**

In both formal and informal adjudicative proceedings, the standards for agency review correspond to the standards for judicial review of formal adjudicative proceedings under Subsection 63G-4-403(4).

**R151-4-906. Agency Review - Type of Relief - Order on Review.**

(1) The type of relief available on agency review shall be the same as the type of relief available on judicial review under Subsection 63G-4-404(1)(b).

(2) The order on review constitutes final agency action for purposes of Subsection 63G-4-401(1).

**R151-4-907. Stay Pending Judicial Review.**

(1) A party seeking judicial review of an order may file with the executive director a motion for a stay of the order pending judicial review. The motion for a stay shall be filed with the executive director on the same date that a timely petition for judicial review is filed with the court.

(2) Unless otherwise provided by statute, a motion for a stay of an order pending judicial review shall include:

- (a) a statement of the reasons for the relief requested;
- (b) a statement of the facts relied upon;
- (c) affidavits or other sworn statements if the facts are subject to dispute;
- (d) relevant portions of the record of the adjudicative proceeding and agency review;
- (e) a memorandum of law identifying the issues to be presented on appeal and supporting the aggrieved party's position that those issues raise a substantial question of law or fact reasonably likely to result in reversal, remand for a new hearing, or relief from the order entered;
- (f) clear and convincing evidence that if the requested stay is not granted, the aggrieved party will suffer irreparable injury;
- (g) clear and convincing evidence that if the requested stay is granted, it will not substantially harm other parties to the proceeding; and
- (h) clear and convincing evidence that if the requested stay is granted, the aggrieved party will not pose a significant danger to public health, safety and welfare.

(3)(a) The division that issued the order subject to review may oppose a motion for a stay in writing within ten days from the date that the motion is filed.

(b) Failure to oppose a timely motion under this Section shall result in an order granting the stay unless the executive director determines that a stay would not be in the public interest.

(c) If a division opposes a motion for a stay, the executive director may permit a final response by the party filing the motion.

(4) The executive director may grant a motion for a stay of an order pending judicial review if all of the criteria in R151-4-907 are met.

**KEY: administrative procedures, adjudicative proceedings, government hearings**

**December 28, 2015**

**Notice of Continuation March 15, 2016**

**13-1-6**

**63G-4-102(6)**

**R151. Commerce, Administration.****R151-14. New Automobile Franchise Act Rule.****R151-14-1. Title.**

This rule shall be known as the "New Automobile Franchise Act Rule".

**R151-14-2. Authority - Purpose.**

In accordance with the New Automobile Franchise Act, Title 13, Chapter 14, this rule governs adjudicative proceedings before the Utah Motor Vehicle Franchise Advisory Board and the Executive Director of the Department of Commerce, and is adopted under the authority of Subsection 13-14-104(2).

**R151-14-3. Adjudicative Proceedings.**

(1) Informal Proceeding. Adjudicative proceedings before the Board and the Executive Director are designated as informal adjudicative proceedings.

(2) Applicable Rules. In addition to Title 63G, Chapter 4, Utah Administrative Procedures Act, any adjudicative proceedings under the New Automobile Franchise Act shall be conducted in accordance with this rule and with the Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rule, R151-4.

(3) Procedure for Substitution of Presiding Officer. In accordance with Section 63G-4-103(1)(h), the Executive Director of the Department may upon his/her own motion substitute an administrative law judge as the presiding officer to conduct certain aspects of the adjudicative proceedings before the Board if he/she determines that fairness to the parties would not be compromised by such substitution. The substitution order shall give any party who feels that such substitution would compromise fairness an opportunity to request the Executive Director to reconsider the substitution by submitting written objections and supporting arguments to the Executive Director. Upon reconsideration, the Executive Director may leave the order intact or make such other orders as he/she deems appropriate.

(4) Submissions. Except as otherwise expressly required or permitted in this Rule or in the New Automobile Franchise Act, all correspondence or other submissions shall be directed to the Chair of the Utah Motor Vehicle Franchise Advisory Board at the Utah Department of Commerce.

(5) Form of Pleadings. A notice of agency action by the agency shall comply with the requirements of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63G-4-201(2). A request to commence an adjudicative proceeding pursuant to Section 13-14-107(1), shall be a pleading headed "BEFORE THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE, UTAH MOTOR VEHICLE FRANCHISE ADVISORY BOARD" and captioned "Request for Agency Action." The pleading shall substantially comply with the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Section 63G-4-201(3), and the Department of Commerce Administrative Procedures Act Rule, R151-4-201 to -205.

(6) Answer. If the presiding officer determines that an answer to any notice of agency action or request for agency action would be helpful to the proceedings, the presiding officer may order a party to the proceedings to file an answer.

(7)(a) An evidentiary hearing before the Board shall be held for a matter brought under:

- (i) Section 13-14-202 Sale or transfer of ownership;
- (ii) Section 13-14-203 Succession to franchise;
- (iii) Section 13-14-301 Termination or noncontinuance of franchise; or

(iv) Section 13-14-302 Issuance of additional franchises -- Relocation of existing franchisees.

(b) An adjudication requested under any section not listed in this Subsection (7)(a) shall be conducted without hearing, as follows:

(i) Parties to the action may submit to the Executive Director or the Executive Director's designee briefs,

memoranda, exhibits, expert opinions, and affidavits in support of their positions.

(ii) If it appears to the Executive Director or the Executive Director's designee that the matter raises issues of fact, the Board shall convene to act as the fact-finder.

(iii) A meeting of the Board that is convened pursuant to this Subsection (7)(b)(ii) may be live or electronic, according to the sole discretion of the Executive Director or the Executive Director's designee.

(iv) Parties may appear at a meeting of the Board that is convened pursuant to this Subsection (7)(b)(ii) and may answer questions of the Board. Parties may not engage in oral argument.

(v) Board deliberations shall be conducted according to Utah Administrative Code Section R151-4-703(2).

(8)(a) Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 63G-4-203(1), discovery is prohibited, but the presiding officer may issue subpoenas requiring the appearance of witnesses at an evidentiary hearing before the Board or the production of documents.

(b) Any subpoena issued shall conform with the requirements set forth in Utah Admin Code Section R151-4-513.

(c) The party requesting a subpoena shall comply with the requirements set forth in Section R151-4-712.

(9) Memoranda. If the presiding officer determines that written arguments would be helpful to the proceedings, the presiding officer may order the parties to submit memoranda in accordance with any scheduling order entered by the presiding officer.

(10) GRAMA. Any request for records of the proceedings before the Board and the Executive Director will be governed by GRAMA (Government Records Access and Management Act), Utah Code Ann. Section 63G-2-101 et seq. Any schedule of records classifications maintained by the Department shall be made available to the parties upon request.

**R151-14-4. Registration.**

(1) Each newly formed or otherwise not previously registered franchisor or franchisee shall request an initial registration form from the Department.

(2) The Department shall provide a renewal form to each registered franchisor and franchisee at least 30 and not more than 60 days prior to the expiration of the current registration.

(3) A registrant may use the form provided by the Department to renew its registration or may submit a renewal request in another format so long as that request contains the following information:

- (a) Name of dealership/manufacturer;
- (b) Address of dealership/manufacturer;
- (c) Owners or stockholders and percentage of holding (5% or above only);
- (d) Line-makes manufactured, distributed, or sold;
- (e) If applicable, dealer number; and
- (f) Name and address of person designated for the purpose of receiving notices or process pursuant to the provisions of the New Automobile Franchise Act.

(4) The processing of an application for registration by the Department may be delayed for a reasonable time to give the registrant an opportunity to cure technical defects in an application for registration.

**KEY: adjudicative proceedings, automobiles, motor vehicles, franchises**

**February 24, 2015**

**Notice of Continuation March 31, 2016**

**13-14-101 et seq.**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.****R156-47b. Massage Therapy Practice Act Rule.****R156-47b-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Massage Therapy Practice Act Rule."

**R156-47b-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 47b, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 47b, or this rule:

(1) "Accrediting agency" means an organization, association or commission nationally recognized by the United States Department of Education as a reliable authority in assessing the quality of education or training provided by the school or institution.

(2) "Body wrap" means a body treatment that:

(a) may include one or more therapeutic preparations;  
 (b) is not for cosmetic purposes; and  
 (c) maintains modesty by draping the body fully or partially.

(3) "Clinic" means performing the techniques and skills learned as a student under the curriculum of a registered school or an accredited school on the public, while in a supervised student setting.

(4) "Direct supervision" as used in Subsection 58-47b-302(3)(e) means that the apprentice supervisor, acting within the scope of the supervising licensee's license, is in the facility where massage is being performed and directs the work of an apprentice pursuant to this chapter under Subsection R156-1-102a(4)(a) while the apprentice is engaged in performing massage.

(5) "Distance learning" means the acquisition of knowledge and skills through information and instruction encompassing all technologies and other forms of learning at a distance, outside a school of massage meeting the standards in Section R156-47b-302 including internet, audio/visual recordings, mail or other correspondence.

(6) "FSMTB" means the Federation of State Massage Therapy Boards.

(7) "Hands on instruction" means direct experience with or application of the education or training in either a school of massage therapy or apprenticeship.

(8) "Industry organization", as used in Subsection 58-47b-304(1)(m), means any of the following organizations:

(a) American Footzonology Practitioners Association (AFZPA);  
 (b) American Reflexology Certification Board (ARCB);  
 (c) Butterfly Expressions, LLC;  
 (d) Reflexology Association of America (RAA);  
 (e) Society of Ortho-Bionomy International; or  
 (f) Utah Foot Zone Association.

(9) "Lymphatic massage" means a method using light pressure applied by the hands to the skin in specific maneuvers to promote drainage of the lymphatic fluid from the tissue.

(10) "Manipulation", as used in Subsection 58-47b-102(6)(b), means contact with movement, involving touching the clothed or unclothed body.

(11) "Massage client services" means practicing the techniques and skills learned as an apprentice on the public in training under direct supervision.

(12) "NCBTMB" means the National Certification Board for Therapeutic Massage and Bodywork.

(13) "Recognized school" means a school located in a state other than Utah, whose students, upon graduation, are recognized as having completed the educational requirements for licensure in that jurisdiction.

(14) "Unprofessional conduct" as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 47b, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1)(e) in Section R156-47b-502.

**R156-47b-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 47b.

**R156-47b-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-47b-202. Massage Therapy Education Peer Committee.**

(1) There is created under Subsection 58-1-203(1)(f), the Massage Therapy Education Peer Committee.

(a) The Education Peer Committee shall:

(i) advise the Utah Board of Massage Therapy regarding massage therapy educational issues;

(ii) recommend to the Board standards for massage school curricula, apprenticeship curricula, and animal massage training; and

(iii) periodically review the current curriculum requirements.

(b) The composition of this committee shall be:

(i) two individuals who are instructors in massage therapy;

(ii) two individuals, one who represents a professional massage therapy association, and one who represents the Utah Committee of Bodywork Schools; and

(iii) one individual from the Utah State Office of Education.

**R156-47b-302. Qualifications for Licensure as a Massage Therapist - Massage School Curriculum Standards.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-47b-302(2)(e)(i)(A), an applicant must graduate from a school of massage with a curriculum, which at the time of graduation, meets the standards set forth in this section.

(1) Curricula shall:

(a) be registered with the Utah Department of Commerce, Division of Consumer Protection; or

(b) be registered with an accrediting agency recognized by the United States Department of Education.

(2) Curricula shall be a minimum of 600 hours and shall include the following:

(a) anatomy, physiology and kinesiology - 125 hours;

(b) pathology - 40 hours;

(c) massage theory, massage techniques including the five basic Swedish massage strokes, and hands on instruction - 285 hours;

(d) professional standards, ethics and business practices - 35 hours;

(e) sanitation and universal precautions including CPR and first aid - 15 hours;

(f) clinic - 100 hours; and

(g) other related massage subjects as approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board.

(3) The Division, in collaboration with the Board, may consider supplemental coursework of an applicant who has completed the minimum 600 curricula hours, but has incidental deficiencies in one or more of the categories specified in R156-47b-302(2)(a) through (f).

**R156-47b-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Equivalent Education and Training.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-47b-302(2)(e)(i)(B), an applicant who completes equivalent education and training must provide documentation of:

(a)(i) graduation from a licensed or recognized school outside the state of Utah with a minimum of 500 hours;

(ii) completion of the examination requirements; and

(iii) practice as a licensed massage therapist for a



minimum of three years; or

(b)(i) foreign education and training approval by:

- (A) Josef Silny and Associates, Inc.;
- (B) International Education Consultants; or
- (C) Educational Credential Evaluators, Inc.; and

(ii) practice as a licensed massage therapist for a minimum of three years; or

(c)(i) completion of an apprenticeship program outside the state of Utah, deemed substantially equivalent as determined by the Division, in collaboration with the Board of Massage Therapy;

(ii) completion of the examination requirements; and

(iii) practice as a licensed massage therapist for a minimum of three years.

(2) Hours of supervised training while licensed as a massage therapy apprentice trained in accordance with Subsection R156-47b-302c(5) may not be used to satisfy any of the required minimum of 600 hours of school instruction specified in Section R156-47b-302(2).

(3) Hours of instruction or training obtained while enrolled in a school of massage having a curriculum meeting the standards in accordance with Section R156-47b-302(2) may not be used to satisfy the required minimum of 1,000 hours of supervised apprenticeship training specified in Subsection R156-47b-302c(5).

#### **R156-47b-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-47b-302(2)(f) and 58-47b-302(3)(f), the examination requirements for licensure are defined, clarified, or established as follows:

(1) Applicants for licensure as a massage therapist shall pass the Federation of State Massage Therapy Boards (FSMTB) Massage and Bodywork Licensing Examination (MBLEx).

(2) Predecessor exams shall be accepted if the exam was passed during the time the exam was accepted by the Division.

#### **R156-47b-302c. Apprenticeship Standards for a Supervisor.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-47b-302(2)(e)(ii), an apprentice supervisor shall:

(1) not begin an apprenticeship program until:

- (a) the apprentice is licensed; and
- (b) the supervisor is approved by the Division;

(2) not begin a new apprenticeship program until:

(a) the apprentice being supervised passes the FSMTB MBLEx and becomes licensed as a massage therapist, unless otherwise approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board; and

(b) the supervisor complies with subsection (1);

(3) if an apprentice being supervised fails the FSMTB MBLEx three times:

(a) together with the apprentice being supervised, meet with the Board at the next appropriate Board meeting;

(b) explain to the Board why the apprentice is not able to pass the examination;

(c) provide to the Board a plan of study in the appropriate subject matter to assist the apprentice in passing the examination; and

(d) upon successful completion of the review as provided in Subsection (3)(c), the apprentice shall again be eligible to take the FSMTB MBLEx;

(4) supervise not more than two apprentices at one time, unless otherwise approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board;

(5) train the massage apprentice in the areas of:

- (a) anatomy, physiology and kinesiology - 125 hours;
- (b) pathology - 40 hours;
- (c) massage theory - 50 hours;
- (d) massage techniques including the five basic Swedish

massage strokes - 120 hours;

(e) massage client service - 300 hours;

(f) hands on instruction - 310 hours;

(g) professional standards, ethics and business practices - 40 hours; and

(h) sanitation and universal precautions including CPR and first aid - 15 hours;

(6) submit a curriculum content outline with the apprentice application, including a list of the resource materials to be used;

(7) display a conspicuous sign near the work station of the apprentice stating "Apprentice in Training";

(8) keep a daily record which shall include:

(a) the number of hours of instruction and training completed;

(b) the number of hours of client services performed; and

(c) the number of hours of training completed;

(9) make available to the Division upon request, the apprentice's training records;

(10) verify the completion of the apprenticeship program on forms available from the Division;

(11) notify the Division within ten working days if the apprenticeship program is terminated;

(12) must not have been disciplined for any unprofessional or unlawful conduct within five years of the start of any apprenticeship program; and

(13) ensure that the massage client services required in Subsection (5)(d) only be performed on the public; all other hands on instruction or practice must be performed by the apprentice on an apprentice or supervisor.

#### **R156-47b-302d. Good Moral Character - Disqualifying Convictions.**

(1) When reviewing an application to determine the good moral character of an applicant as set forth in Subsection 58-47b-302(2)(c) and whether the applicant has been involved in unprofessional conduct as set forth in Subsections 58-1-501(2)(c), the Division and the Board shall consider the applicant's criminal record as follows:

(a) a criminal conviction for a sex offense as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Part 4 and Chapter 5a, and Title 76, Chapter 10, Parts 12 and 13, may disqualify an applicant from becoming licensed; or

(b) a criminal conviction for the following crimes may disqualify an applicant for becoming licensed:

(i) crimes against a person as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Parts 1, 2 and 3;

(ii) crimes against property as defined in Title 76, Chapter 6, Parts 1 through 6;

(iii) any offense involving controlled dangerous substances; or

(iv) conspiracy to commit or any attempt to commit any of the above offenses.

(2) An applicant who has a criminal conviction for a felony crime of violence may be considered ineligible for licensure for a period of seven years from the termination of parole, probation, judicial proceeding or date of incident, whichever is later.

(3) An applicant who has a criminal conviction for a felony involving a controlled substance may be considered ineligible for licensure for a period of five years from the termination of parole, probation, judicial proceeding or date of incident, whichever is later.

(4) An applicant who has a criminal conviction for any misdemeanor crime of violence or the use of a controlled substance may be considered ineligible for licensure for a period of three years from the termination of parole, probation, judicial proceeding or date of incident, whichever is later.

(5) Each application for licensure or renewal of licensure shall be considered in accordance with the requirements of

Section R156-1-302.

**R156-47b-302e. Standards for an Apprentice.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-47b-302(2)(e)(ii), an apprentice shall:

- (1) not begin an apprenticeship program until:
  - (a) the apprentice is licensed; and
  - (b) the supervisor is approved by the Division;
- (2) obtain training from an approved apprentice supervisor in the areas of:
  - (a) anatomy, physiology and kinesiology - 125 hours;
  - (b) pathology - 40 hours;
  - (c) massage theory - 50 hours;
  - (d) massage techniques including the five basic Swedish massage strokes - 120 hours;
  - (e) massage client service - 300 hours;
  - (f) hands on instruction - 310 hours;
  - (g) professional standards, ethics and business practices - 40 hours; and
  - (h) sanitation and universal precautions including CPR and first aid - 15 hours;
- (3) follow the approved curriculum content outline:
  - (a) submitted with the apprentice application including the list of the resource materials to be used; or
  - (b) previously submitted by the approved supervisor meeting current requirements including the list of the resource materials to be used;
  - (4) display a conspicuous sign near the work station of the apprentice stating "Apprentice in Training";
  - (5) keep a daily record which shall include:
    - (a) the number of hours of instruction and training completed;
    - (b) the number of hours of client services performed; and
    - (c) the number of hours of training completed;
    - (6) make available to the Division, upon request, the training records;
    - (7) verify the completion of the apprenticeship program on forms available from the Division;
    - (8) notify the Division within ten working days if the apprenticeship program is terminated; and
    - (9) perform the massage client services required in Subsection (2)(d) only on the public under direct supervision; all other hands on instruction or practice must be performed by the apprentice on an apprentice or supervisor.

**R156-47b-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

- (1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1)(a), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 47b is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a.
- (2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Sections R156-1-308c through R156-1-308e.

**R156-47b-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

- (1) engaging in any lewd, indecent, obscene or unlawful behavior while acting as a massage therapist;
- (2) as an apprentice supervisor, failing to provide direct supervision to a massage apprentice;
- (3) practicing as a massage apprentice without direct supervision in accordance with Subsection 58-47b-102(4);
- (4) as an apprentice supervisor, failing to provide and document adequate instruction or training as applicable;
- (5) as an apprentice supervisor, advising, directing or instructing an apprentice in any instruction or behavior that is inconsistent, contrary or contradictory to established professional or ethical standards of the profession;
- (6) failing to notify a client of any health condition the licensee may have that could present a hazard to the client;

(7) failure to use appropriate draping procedures to protect the client's personal privacy; and

(8) failing to conform to the generally accepted and recognized standards and ethics of the profession including those established in the Utah Chapter of the American Massage Therapy Association "Utah Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice", September 17, 2005 edition, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

**R156-47b-503. Administrative Penalties - Unlawful Conduct.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-1-501(1)(a) and (c), unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, the fine schedule in Section R156-1-502 shall apply to citations issued under Title 58, Chapter 47b.

**R156-47b-601. Standards for Animal Massage Training.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-28-307(12)(c), a massage therapist practicing animal massage shall have received 60 hours of training in the following areas:

- (1) quadruped anatomy;
- (2) the theory of quadruped massage; and
- (3) supervised quadruped massage experience.

**KEY: licensing, massage therapy, massage therapist, massage apprentice**

**March 8, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation May 1, 2012**

**58-1-106(1)(a)**

**58-1-202(1)(a)**

**58-47b-101**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.****R156-55d. Burglar Alarm Licensing Rule.****R156-55d-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Burglar Alarm Licensing Rule".

**R156-55d-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 55, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 55, or this rule:

(1) "Alarm company agent", as defined in Subsection 58-55-102(2), is further defined for clarification to include a direct seller in accordance with 26 U.S.C. Section 3508.

(2) "Conviction", as used in this rule, means criminal conduct where the filing of a criminal charge has resulted in:

(a) a plea of guilty or nolo contendere which is held in abeyance pending the successful completion of probation;

(b) a pending diversion agreement;

(c) a plea of nolo contendere;

(d) a guilty plea;

(e) a finding of guilt based on evidence presented to a judge or jury; or

(f) a conviction which has been reduced pursuant to Section 76-3-402.

(3) "Employee", as used in Subsection 58-55-102(17), means an individual:

(a) whose manner and means of work performance are subject to the right of control of, or are controlled by, an alarm company;

(b) whose compensation for federal income tax purposes is reported, or is required to be reported on a W-2 form issued by the company;

(c) who is entitled to workers compensation and unemployment insurance provided by the individual's employer per state or federal law; and

(d) who performs services in Utah as an alarm company agent while employed by a licensed alarm company.

(4) "Immediate supervision", as used in this rule, means reasonable direction, oversight, inspection, and evaluation of the work of a person, in or out of the immediate presence of the supervision person, so as to ensure that the end result complies with applicable standards.

(5) "Sensitive alarm system information, as defined in Subsection 58-55-102(39), is further defined for clarification to include any information that would permit a person to compromise, bypass, deactivate, or disable any part of an alarm system. Sensitive alarm system information does not include knowledge of what is installed in the home nor the location, by general description, of the equipment installed unless the knowledge would permit a person to compromise, bypass, deactivate, or disable any part of an alarm system.

(6) "Unprofessional conduct", as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 55, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1), in Section R156-55d-502.

**R156-55d-103. Authority -- Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 55.

**R156-55d-104. Organization -- Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-55d-302a. Qualifications for Licensure -- Application Requirements.**

(1) An application for licensure as an alarm company shall include:

(a) two fingerprint cards containing:

(i) the fingerprints of the applicant's qualifying agent;

(ii) the fingerprints of each of the applicant's officers,

directors, shareholders owning more than 5% of the stock of the company, partners, and proprietors; and

(iii) the fingerprints of each of the applicant's management personnel who will have responsibility for any of the company's operations as an alarm company within the state;

(b) a fee established in accordance with Section 63J-1-504 equal to the cost of conducting a check of records of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety, for each individual for whom fingerprints are required under Subsection (1)(b); and

(c) current photo identification for each individual for whom fingerprints are required under Subsection (1)(b). Acceptable photo identification shall include:

(i) a driver license issued by a state of the United States of America or Washington, District of Columbia; or

(ii) an identification card issued by the state of Utah.

(2) An application for license as an alarm company agent shall include:

(a) two fingerprint cards containing the fingerprints of the applicant;

(b) a fee established in accordance with Section 63J-1-504 equal to the cost of conducting a check of records of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety, regarding the applicant; and

(c) current photo identification for the applicant. Acceptable identification shall include:

(i) a driver license issued by a state of the United States of America or Washington, District of Columbia; or

(ii) an identification card issued by the state of Utah.

**R156-55d-302c. Qualifications for Licensure -- Experience Requirements -- Qualifying Agent.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1) and 58-1-301(3) the experience requirements for an alarm company applicant's qualifying agent in Subsection 58-55-302(3)(k)(i) are established as follows:

(1) An applicant shall have within the past ten years:

(a) not less than 6,000 hours of experience in a lawfully operated alarm company business of which not less than 2,000 hours shall have been in a managerial, supervisory, or administrative position; or

(b) not less than 6,000 hours of experience in a lawfully operated alarm company business combined with not less than 2,000 hours of managerial, supervisory, or administrative experience in a lawfully operated construction company.

(2) All experience under Subsection (1) shall be as an employee or in accordance with 26 U.S.C. Section 3508 as a direct seller, and under the immediate supervision of the applicant's employer;

(3) All experience must be obtained while lawfully engaged as an alarm company agent and working for a lawfully operated burglar alarm company.

(4) A total of 2,000 hours of work experience constitutes one year (12 months) of work experience.

(5) An applicant may claim no more than 2,000 hours of work experience in any 12 month period.

(6) No credit shall be given for experience obtained illegally.

**R156-55d-302d. Qualifications for Licensure -- Examination Requirements -- Qualifying Agent.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1) and 58-1-301(3), the examination requirements for an alarm company applicant's qualifying agent in Subsection 58-55-302(3)(k)(i)(C) are defined, clarified, or established in that an individual to be approved as a qualifying agent of an alarm company shall:

(1) pass the Utah Burglar Alarm Law and Rule

Examination with a score of not less than 75%;

(2) pass the Burglar Alarm Qualifier Examination with a score of not less than 75%; and

(3) an applicant for licensure who fails an examination shall wait 30 days before retaking a failed examination.

**R156-55d-302e. Qualifications for Licensure -- Insurance Requirements -- Alarm Company.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1) and 58-1-301(3), the insurance requirements for licensure as an alarm company in Section 58-55-302(3)(k)(x)(A) are defined, clarified, or established as follows:

(1) an applicant for an alarm company license shall file with the Division a "certificate of insurance" issued by an insurance company or agent licensed in the state demonstrating the applicant is covered by comprehensive public liability coverage in an amount of not less than \$300,000 for each incident, and not less than \$1,000,000 in total;

(2) the terms and conditions of the policy of insurance coverage shall provide that the Division shall be notified if the insurance coverage terminates for any reason; and

(3) all licensed alarm companies shall have available on file and shall present to the Division upon demand, evidence of insurance coverage meeting the requirements of this section for all periods of time in which the alarm company is licensed in this state as an alarm company.

**R156-55d-302f. Qualifications for Licensure -- Good Moral Character -- Disqualifying Convictions.**

(1) In addition to those criminal convictions prohibiting licensure as set forth in Subsections 58-55-302(3)(k)(vii) and (3)(l)(iii), the following is a list of criminal convictions which may disqualify a person from obtaining or holding a burglar alarm company or a burglar alarm company agent's license:

(a) crimes against a person as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Parts 1 and 2;

(b) theft/larceny, including retail theft, as defined in Title 76, Chapter 6;

(c) sex offenses as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Part 4;

(d) any offense involving controlled substances;

(e) fraud;

(f) forgery;

(g) perjury, obstructing justice and tampering with evidence;

(h) conspiracy to commit any of the offenses listed herein;

(i) burglary

(j) escape from jail, prison or custody;

(k) false or bogus checks;

(l) pornography;

(m) any attempt to commit any of the above offenses; or  
(n) two or more convictions for driving under the influence of alcohol within the last three years.

(2) Applications for licensure or renewal of licensure shall be considered on a case by case basis taking into consideration the following:

(a) the conduct involved;

(b) the potential or actual injury caused by the applicant's conduct; and

(c) the existence of aggravating or mitigating factors.

**R156-55d-303. Renewal Cycle -- Procedure.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 55, is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a(1).

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.

**R156-55d-304. Renewal Requirement -- Demonstration of**

**Clear Criminal History.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1), 58-1-308(3)(b), and 58-55-302(4), there is created as a requirement for renewal or reinstatement of any license of an alarm company or alarm company agent a demonstration of clear criminal history for each alarm company qualifying agent and for each alarm company agent.

(2) The criminal history background check shall be performed by the Division and is not required to be submitted by the applicant.

(3) If the criminal background check discloses the applicant has a criminal history, the Division shall evaluate the criminal history in accordance with Sections 58-55-302 and R156-5d-302f to determine appropriate licensure action.

**R156-55d-306. Change of Qualifying Agent.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-304(6), an alarm company whose qualifier has ceased association or employment shall file with the Division an application for change of qualifier on forms provided by the Division accompanied by a record of criminal history or certification of no record of criminal history and a fee established by the Division.

**R156-55d-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

(1) "Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(a) failing as an alarm company to notify the Division of the cessation of performance of its qualifying agent or failing to replace its qualifying agent as required under Section R156-55d-306;

(b) failing as an alarm company agent to carry or display a copy of the licensee's license as required under Section R156-55d-601;

(c) failing as an alarm agent to carry or display a copy of his Electronic Security Association (ESA) level one certification or equivalent training as required under Section R156-55d-603;

(d) employing as an alarm company a qualifying agent or alarm company agent knowing that individual has engaged in conduct inconsistent with the duties and responsibilities of an alarm company agent.

(e) failing to comply with operating standards established by rule;

(f) failing as a burglar alarm company or a burglar alarm company agent to report an arrest, charge, indictment, or violation as required by Subsection R156-55d-605;

(g) a judgment on, or a judicial or prosecutorial agreement concerning a felony, or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, entered against an individual by a federal, state or local court, regardless of whether the court has made a finding of guilt, accepted a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by an individual, or a settlement or agreement whereby an individual has entered into participation as a first offender, or an action of deferred adjudication, or other program or arrangement where judgment or conviction is withheld;

(h) making false, misleading, deceptive, fraudulent, or exaggerated claims by an alarm company agent; and

(i) an alarm business or company having a residential or commercial false alarm rate 100% above the average of the residential or commercial false alarm rate of the municipality or county jurisdiction in which the alarm business or company's alarm systems are located.

(2) Unprofessional conduct by an alarm company agent, whether compensated as a W-2 employee or compensated in accordance with 26 U.S.C. Section 3508 as a direct seller, may also be unprofessional conduct of the alarm company employing the alarm company agent.

**R156-55d-503. Administrative Penalties.**

The administrative penalties defined in Section R156-55a-503 of the Utah Construction Trades Licensing Act Rule are

hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

**R156-55d-601. Display of License.**

An alarm company agent shall carry on his person at all times while acting as an alarm company agent a copy of his license and shall display that license upon the request of any person to whom the agent is representing himself as an alarm company agent, and upon the request of any law enforcement officer or representative of the Division.

**R156-55d-602. Operating Standards -- Alarm Equipment.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-308(1), the following standards shall apply with respect to equipment and devices assembled as an alarm system:

(1) An alarm system installed in a business or public building shall utilize equipment equivalent to or exceeding minimum Underwriters Laboratories, or the National Electrical Code standards for alarm system equipment.

(2) An alarm system installed in a residence shall utilize equipment equivalent to or exceeding minimum Underwriters Laboratories, or the National Electrical Code standards for residence alarm systems.

**R156-55d-603. Operating Standards -- Alarm Installer.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-308(1), the operating standards for the installer of an alarm system include the following:

(1) An alarm agent must be fully trained in the installation of an alarm system in accordance with the Electronic Security Association (ESA) level one certification or equivalent training requirements prior to the alarm agent installing any alarm system in any residence, business, or public building within the state.

(2) An alarm agent upon receiving initial licensure may work under the direct supervision of an alarm agent who has level one certification for a period of six months from the time of initial licensure without being required to hold a level one certificate.

(3) An alarm agent shall carry evidence of the ESA level one certification or equivalent training with him at all times.

**R156-55d-604. Operating Standards -- Alarm System User Training.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-308(1), the operating standards for the installation of an alarm system including the following:

(1) Upon completion of the installation of an alarm system by an alarm company, the installing alarm agent shall review with the alarm user, or in the case of a business with its employees, the operation of the alarm system to ensure that the user understands the function of the alarm system.

(2) The alarm company shall maintain training records, including installer and user false alarm prevention checklists, the dates of the training and the location of the training on each alarm system installed. These records shall be maintained in the files of the alarm company for at least three years from the date of the training.

**R156-55d-605. Operating Standards -- Standards of Conduct.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-302(k)(iii)(B)(vii), the following standards shall apply with respect to notifying the Division of an arrest, charge, indictment, or violation.

(1) A licensed burglar alarm company agent shall notify the licensee's employing burglar alarm company within 72 hours of being arrested, charged, or indicted for any criminal offense above the level of a Class C misdemeanor.

(2) Within 72 hours after receiving notification pursuant to Subsection (1), the employing burglar alarm company shall

provide written notification to the Division of the arrest, charge, indictment, or violation.

(3) The written notification required under Subsection (2) shall include:

- (a) the employee's name;
  - (b) the name of the arresting agency, if applicable;
  - (c) the agency case number or similar case identifier;
  - (d) the date of the arrest, charge, indictment, or violation;
- and
- (e) the nature of the criminal offense or violation.

**KEY: licensing, alarm company, burglar alarms**

**March 24, 2016** 58-55-101  
 Notice of Continuation February 7, 2012 58-1-106(1)(a)  
 58-1-202(1)(a)  
 58-55-302(3)(k)  
 58-55-302(3)(l)  
 58-55-302(4)  
 58-55-308

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-99. Definitions for Utah State Board of Education (Board) Rules.****R277-99-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3, which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board and by Subsection 53A-1-401(3) which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to provide definitions that are used in the Board rules beginning with R277.

**R277-99-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Accreditation" means the formal process for internal and external review and approval under the standards of an accrediting entity adopted by the Board.

(2) "Audit" means an independent appraisal activity established by the Board as a control system to examine and evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of internal control systems within an agency.

(3) "Board" means the State Board of Education.

(4) "Charter school" means a school established as a charter school by a charter school authorizer under Title 53A, Chapter 1a, Part 5, The Utah Charter Schools Act, and rule.

(5) "District school" means a public school under the control of a local school board elected under Title 20A, Chapter 14, Nomination and Election of State and Local School Boards.

(6) "Educator" means an individual licensed under Section 53A-6-104 and who meets the requirements of R277-501.

(7) "Individualized education program" or "IEP" means a written statement for a student with a disability that is developed, reviewed, and revised in accordance with Part B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 20 U.S.C. Section 1400 (2004), and rule.

(8) "Individuals with Disabilities Education Act" or "IDEA," 20 U.S.C. Section 1400 et seq. (2004), is a four part (A-D) piece of federal legislation that ensures a student with a disability is provided with a Free Appropriate Public Education (FAPE) that is tailored to the student's individual needs.

(9)(a) "LEA" or "local education agency" means a school district or charter school.

(b) For purposes of certain rules, "LEA" or "local education agency" may include the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind (USDB) if indicated in the specific rule.

(10)(a) "LEA governing board" means:

(i) for a school district, a local school board; and

(ii) for a charter school, a charter school governing board.

(b) For purposes of certain rules, "LEA governing board" may include the State Board of Education as the governing board for the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind if indicated in the specific rule.

(11) "Parent" means a parent or guardian who has established residency of a child under Sections 53A-2-201, 53A-2-202, or 53A-2-207 or another applicable Utah guardianship provision.

(12) "SEOP/Plan for College and Career Readiness" means a student education occupation plan for college and career readiness that is a developmentally organized intervention process that includes:

(a) a written plan, updated annually, for a secondary student's (grades 7-12) education and occupational preparation;

(b) all Board, local board and local charter board graduation requirements;

(c) evidence of parent or guardian, student, and school representative involvement annually;

(d) attainment of approved workplace skill competencies, including job placement when appropriate; and

(e) identification of post secondary goals and approved sequence of courses.

(13) "State Charter School Board" or "SCSB" means the State Charter School Board created in Section 53A-1a-501.5.

(14) "Superintendent" means the State Superintendent of Public Instruction or the Superintendent's designee.

(15) "USDB" means the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind.

(16) "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

(17) "USOR" means the Utah State Office of Rehabilitation.

**KEY: Board of Education, rules, definitions  
August 26, 2015**

**Art X Sec 3  
53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-107. Educational Services Outside of Educator's Regular Employment.****R277-107-1. Definitions.**

A. "Activity sponsor" means a private or public individual or entity that employs an employee in any program in which public school students participate.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Extracurricular activity" means an activity for students recognized or sanctioned by an LEA which may supplement or compliment, but is not part of, the LEA's required program or regular curriculum.

D. "LEA" or "local education agency" means a school district, charter school or, for purposes of this rule, the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind.

E. "Public education employee (employee)" means a person who is employed on a full-time, part-time, or contract basis by any LEA.

F(1) "Private, but public education-related activity" means any type of activity for which:

(a) a public education employee receives compensation; and

(b) the principle clients are students at the school where the employee works.

(2) "Private, but public education-related activity" may include:

- (a) tutoring;
- (b) lessons;
- (c) clinics;
- (d) camps; or
- (e) travel opportunities.

**R277-107-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402.5 which directs the Board to make rules that establish basic ethical conduct standards for employees who provide public education-related services or activities outside of their regular employment, and 53A-1-401(3) which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide direction and parameters for employees who provide or participate in public education-related services or activities outside of their regular public education employment.

C. The Board recognizes that public school educators have expertise and training in various subjects and skills and should have the opportunity to enrich the community with their skills and expertise while still respecting the unique public trust that public educators have.

**R277-107-3. LEA Responsibility.**

An LEA may have policies providing for the following, consistent with the provisions of this R277-107 and the law:

- A. sponsorship or specific non-sponsorship of extracurricular activities; or
- B. opportunities for students.

**R277-107-4. LEA Relationship to Activities Involving Educators.**

A(1) An LEA may sponsor extracurricular activities or opportunities for students.

(2) Extracurricular activities are subject to Utah's school fee laws and rules, fee waivers, procurement and all other applicable laws and rules.

B. An employee that participates in a private, but public education-related activity, is subject to the following:

(1) the employee's participation in the activity shall be separate and distinguishable from the employee's public

employment as required by this rule;

(2) the employee may not, in promoting the activity:

(a) contact students at the public schools, except as permitted by this rule; or

(b) use education records, resources, or information obtained through the employee's public employment unless the records, resources, or information are readily available to the general public;

(3) the employee may not use school time to discuss, promote, or prepare for:

(a) a private activity; or

(b) a private, but public education-related activity;

(4) the employee may:

(a) offer private, but public education-related services, programs or activities to students provided that they are not advertised or promoted by the employee during school time;

(b) discuss a private, but public education-related activity with students or parents outside of the classroom and the regular school day;

(c) use student directories or online resources which are available to the general public; and

(d) use student or school publications in which commercial advertising is allowed, to advertise and promote the activity.

C. Credit and participation in a public school program or activity may not be conditioned on a student's participation in such activities as clinics, camps, private programs, or travel activities not equally and freely available to all students.

D. No employee may state or imply to any person that participation in a regular school activity or program is conditioned on participation in a private activity.

E. No provision of this rule shall preclude a student from requesting or petitioning a teacher or school for approval of credit based on an extracurricular educational experience consistent with LEA policy.

**R277-107-5. Advertising.**

A. An employee may purchase advertising space to advertise an activity or service in a publication, whether or not sponsored by the public schools, that accepts paid or community advertising.

B. The advertisement may identify the activity, participants, and leaders or service providers by name, provide non-school contact information, and provide details of the employee's employment experience and qualification.

C. Posters or brochures may be posted or distributed in the same manner as could be done by a member of the general public, advertising an employee's services, consistent with LEA policy.

D. Unless an activity is sponsored by the LEA, the advertisement shall state clearly and distinctly that the activity is NOT sponsored by the LEA.

E. The name of an LEA may not be used in the advertisement except as the LEA's name may relate to the employee's employment history or if school facilities have been rented for the activity.

F. If the name of the employee offering the service or participating in the activity is stated in any advertisement sent to the employee's students, or is posted, distributed, or otherwise made available in the employee's school, the advertisement shall state that the activity is not school sponsored.

**R277-107-6. Public Education Employees.**

A. Public education employees shall comply with Title 63G, Chapter 6a, Utah Procurement Code.

B. Public education employees shall comply with Title 67, Chapter 16, Public Officers' and Employees' Ethics Act.

C. Except as provided in R277-107-6D, consistent with Section 63G-6a-2404 and Title 67, Chapter 16, Public Officers'

and Employees' Ethics Act, a public education employee may not solicit or accept gifts, incentives, honoraria, or stipends from private sources:

- (1) for the employee's personal or family use;
- (2) in exchange for payment for advertising placed by the employee; or
- (3) in exchange for payment for securing agreements, contracts or purchases between private company and public education employer, programs or teams.

D. A public education employee may accept a gift, incentive, honoraria, or stipend from a private source if the gift, incentive, honoraria, or stipend is:

- (1)(a) of nominal value and is for birthdays, holidays, or teacher appreciation occasions; or
- (b) a public award in recognition of public service; and
- (2) consistent with school or LEA policies and the Utah Public Employees Ethics Act.

E. A public education employee who holds a Utah educator license shall be subject to license discipline (including license suspension or revocation) for violation of this R277-107 and applicable provisions of Utah law.

**R277-107-7. Public Education Employee/Sponsor Agreements or Contracts.**

A. An agreement between an employee and an activity sponsor shall be signed by the employee and include a statement that reads substantially: I understand that this activity is not sponsored by an LEA, that my responsibilities to the activity sponsor are outside the scope of and unrelated to any public duties or responsibilities I may have as a public education employee, and I agree to comply with laws and rules of the state and policies regarding my advertising and participation.

B. An employee shall provide the LEA business administrator, superintendent, or charter school director with a signed copy of all contracts between the employee and a private activity sponsor.

C. An LEA shall maintain a copy of a contract described in R277-107-7B in the employee's personnel file.

**KEY: school personnel**

**August 26, 2015**

**Notice of Continuation June 25, 2015**

**Art X Sec 3**

**53A-1-402.5**

**53A-1-401(3)**



**R277. Education, Administration.**  
**R277-402. School Readiness Initiative.**  
**R277-402-1. Definitions.**

**KEY: schools, readiness, initiatives, grants**  
**October 9, 2014**

**Art X Sec 3**  
**53A-1b-106(3)**  
**53A-1-401(3)**

- A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- B. "Economically disadvantaged status" means public education students who satisfy criteria of Section 53A-1b-102(2).
- C. "Eligible LEA," for purposes of this rule, means an LEA that meets requirements of Section 53A-1b-102(4).
- D. "LEA" means local education agency, including local school boards/ public school districts and charter schools.
- E. "School Readiness Board" means the board established under Section 53A-1b-103.
- F. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-402-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1b-106(13) that requires the Board to make rules to effectively administer and monitor the high quality school readiness grant program, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide for appointments of School Readiness Board members by public education entities, provide timelines for USOE review and Board approval of proposals for the High Quality School Readiness Programs, and provide for program monitoring, evaluation and reporting as required by law.

**R277-402-3. Board and Board-related Responsibilities.**

A. The Board shall appoint one member to the School Readiness Board.

B. The Chair of the State Charter School Board shall appoint one member of the School Readiness Board.

C. The Board shall solicit proposals from eligible LEAs on the following timeline:

(1) the USOE shall convene a committee (expert committee) composed of members with early childhood experience or expertise;

(2) eligible LEAs shall submit proposals to the USOE by June 1 annually;

(3) the expert committee shall use a USOE-developed rubric to review proposals from eligible LEAs and make recommendations to the Board for funding based on point scores of applications before July 1 annually; and

(4) the Board shall make recommendations to the School Readiness Board before August 1 annually.

D. LEA grant recipients shall provide reports annually to the Board, consistent with Section 53A-1b-106(11).

E. The Board shall share information with the School Readiness Board for the School Readiness Board's report to the Education Interim Committee, consistent with Section 53A-1b-111.

F. The Board may adjust application timelines from year to year as necessary.

**R277-402-4. LEA Responsibilities.**

A. LEAs shall submit proposals consistent with the USOE application and the timeline in R277-402-3(2).

B. LEAs that receive school readiness grants, shall assign each student that participates in the school readiness initiative a unique student identifier, in consultation with the USOE, before September 20 annually.

C. LEAs that receive school readiness grants shall report annually to the Board and the School Readiness Board.

D. LEA grant recipients shall cooperate with Board and School Readiness Board requests for data to satisfy monitoring and reporting requirements.

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-482. Charter School Timelines and Approval Processes.****R277-482-1. Definitions.**

A. "Amendment," for purposes of this rule, means a change or addition to the charter agreement.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Chartering entities" means entities that authorize a charter school under Section 53A-1a-501.3(2).

D. "Charter schools" means schools acknowledged as charter schools by chartering entities under Sections 53A-1a-515, 53A-1a-521, and this rule or by the Board under Section 53A-1a-505.

E. "Charter school agreement (charter agreement)" means the terms and conditions for the operation of an approved charter school. The charter school agreement shall be maintained at the USOE and is considered the final, official and complete agreement.

F. "Charter school application" means the official chartering document by which a prospective charter school seeks recognition and funding under Section 53A-1a-505. The application includes the basic elements of the charter to be established between the charter school and the chartering board.

G. "Charter school governing board" means the board designated by the charter school to make decisions for the operation of the school.

H. "Expansion" means a proposed increase of students or adding grade level(s) in an operating charter school at a single location.

I. "Satellite school" means a charter school affiliated with an operating charter school having a common governing board and a similar program of instruction, but located at a different site. The parent school and all satellites shall be considered a single local education agency (LEA) for purposes of public school funding and reporting.

J. "State Charter School Board" means the board designated in Section 53A-1a-501.5.

K. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-482-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized under Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision over public education in the Board, Section 53A-1a-513 which directs the Board to distribute funds for charter school students directly to the charter school, Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, and 20 U.S.C., Section 8063(3) which directs the Board to submit specific information prior to charter schools' receipt of federal funds.

B. The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures for timelines and approval processes for charter schools.

**R277-482-3. State Charter School Board Application and Training.**

A. All charter school applicants shall attend pre-application and planning year training sessions, as well as other training sessions designated by the State Charter School Board.

B. Pre-application training sessions shall be scheduled four times annually and may be available electronically, as determined by the State Charter School Board.

C. Charter schools and applicants that attend training sessions may be eligible for additional funds, upon approval, in an amount to be determined by the State Charter School Board provided through federal charter school funds or a General Fund appropriation to the extent of funds available. Charter school applicants that attend training sessions may receive priority for approval from the State Charter School Board and the Board.

D. Training sessions shall provide information including:

- (1) charter school implementation requirements;

- (2) charter school statutory and Board requirements;
- (3) charter school financial and data management requirements;

- (4) charter school legal requirements;
- (5) federal requirements for charter school funding; and
- (6) other items as determined by the State Charter School Board.

**R277-482-4. New or Expanding Charter School Notification to Prospective Students and Parents.**

A. All new or expanding charter schools shall have available on its website and notify all families consistent with the schools' outreach plans described in the charter agreements of:

- (1) the school's approved charter, purpose, focus and governance structure, including names, qualifications, and contact information of all governing board members;

- (2) the number of new students that will be admitted into the school by grade;

- (3) the proposed school calendar for the charter school, including at a minimum the first and last days of school, scheduled holidays, scheduled professional development days (no student attendance), and other scheduled non-school days;

- (4) the charter school's timelines for acceptance of new students consistent with Section 53A-1a-506.5;

- (5) the requirement and availability of a charter school student application;

- (6) procedures for transferring to or from a charter school, together with applicable timelines; and

- (7) provisions for payment, if required, of a one-time fee per secondary school enrollment, not to exceed \$5.00, consistent with Section 53A-12-103.

B. New or expanding charter schools shall provide written notice of the information in R277-482-4A consistent with the school's outreach plan and on the school's website at least 180 days before the proposed opening day of school.

C. New or expanding charter schools shall have an operative and readily accessible electronic website providing information required under R277-482-4A in place. The completed charter school website shall be provided to the State Charter School Board for review at least 210 days prior to the proposed opening day of school and prior to posting the websites publicly.

D. The State Charter School Board and the Board shall, in the recommendation and approval process, consider and may give priority to charter school applications that target underserved student populations, or provide an innovative educational program, service, or setting as determined by the State Charter School Board, among traditional public schools and operating charter schools.

- (1) Underserved student populations may include economically disadvantaged students, students with disabilities, English language learners, children of refugee families, or students in remote areas of the state who have limited access to the full range of academic courses;

- (2) Innovative educational opportunities shall be described on the State Charter School Board's website;

- (3) Priority may also be given to charter school applicants for proposed schools that do not have other charter schools within the school district; and

- (4) To be given priority, the charter school application and proposed employee and site information shall support the school's designated focus.

E. The Board or chartering entity may request documentation of underserved student criteria that schools designate and for which they request a preference.

F. The Board shall have authority for final approval of all charter schools.

**R277-482-5. Timelines - Charter School Starting Date and Facilities.**

A. Chartering entities shall accept a proposed starting date from a charter school applicant, or the chartering entity shall negotiate and recommend a starting date prior to recommending final charter approval to the Board.

B. Only charter schools approved as new charter schools by October 1, one fiscal year prior to the state fiscal year they intend to serve students shall be eligible for state funds.

C. A State Charter School Board authorized school shall begin construction on a new or existing facility requiring major renovation, such as requiring a project number consistent with R277-471, no later than January 1 of the year the school is scheduled to open.

D. A State Charter School Board authorized school that intends to occupy a facility requiring only minimal renovation, such as renovation not requiring a project number according to R277-471, shall enter into a written agreement no later than May 1 of the calendar year the school is scheduled to open.

E. Each charter school shall submit any lease, lease-purchase agreement, or other contract or agreement relating to the charter school's facilities or financing the charter school facilities to its chartering entity for review and advice prior to the charter school entering into the lease, agreement, or contract, consistent with Section 53A-1a-507(9).

F. If students are not enrolled and attending classes by October 1, a charter school shall not receive funding from the state for that school year.

G. Despite a charter school meeting starting dates, a charter school shall be required to satisfy R277-419 requirements of 180 days and 990 hours of instruction time, unless otherwise exempted by the Board under Section 53A-1a-511.

H. The Board may, following review of information, approve the recommended starting date or determine a different charter school starting date after giving consideration to the chartering entity's recommendation.

**R277-482-6. Procedures and Timelines to Change Chartering Entities.**

A. A charter school may change chartering entities.

B. A charter school shall submit an application provided by the new chartering entity to the Board to request a new chartering entity at least three months prior to the proposed change.

C. The application may require some or all of the following, as determined by the new chartering entity:

- (1) current board members and founding members;
- (2) financial records, including most recent annual financial report (AFR), annual project report (APR) and audited financial statement;
- (3) test scores, including all state required assessments;
- (4) current employees: identifying assignments and licensing status, if applicable;
- (5) school calendar for previous school year and prospective school year;
- (6) course offerings, if applicable;
- (7) affidavits, signed by all board members providing or certifying (documentation may be required):
  - (a) the school's nondiscrimination toward students and employees;
  - (b) the school's compliance with all state and federal laws and regulations;
  - (c) that all information on application provided is complete and accurate;
  - (d) that school meets/complies with all health and safety codes/laws;
  - (e) that the school is current with all required policies (personnel, salaries, and fees), including board minutes for the

most recent three months;

(f) that the school is operating consistent with the school's charter;

(g) that there are no outstanding lawsuits or judgments or identifying outstanding lawsuits filed or judgments against the school;

D. A charter school seeking to change chartering entities shall submit a position statement from the current chartering entity about school status, compliance with the chartering entity requirements and any unresolved concerns to the proposed new chartering entity.

E. An application for changing a chartering entity shall be reviewed for acceptance by the new chartering entity within 60 days of submission of complete application, including all required documentation.

F. The Board shall consider an application to change chartering entities to the State Charter School Board within 60 days of State Charter School Board approval, or next possible monthly Board meeting, whichever is sooner.

G. Final approval or denial of changing chartering entities to the State Charter School Board is final administrative action by the Board.

**R277-482-7. Approved Charter School Expansion.**

A. The following shall apply to requests for expansion from approved and operating charter schools:

(1) The school satisfies all requirements of federal and state law, regulations, Board rule and charter agreement.

(2) The approved charter agreement shall provide for an expansion consistent with the request; or

(3) The charter school governing board has submitted a formal amendment request to the chartering entity consistent with the chartering entity's requirements.

B. If the chartering entity approves a charter school expansion:

(1) requiring a construction project number under R277-471, the expansion shall be approved before October 1 of the state fiscal year prior to the school's intended expansion date.

(2) that does not require a construction project number under R277-471, the charter school shall be approved before May 1 of the state fiscal year prior to the school's intended expansion.

C. If the expansion request is for an increase in enrollment capacity in the amount of 0.25 times or less, the number of students in grades 9 through 12 enrolled in an online course in the previous school year through the Statewide Online Education Program, the request shall be submitted to the Board by October 1 of the school year for which the increase is requested.

D. Requests under R277-482-7C are subject to the availability of sufficient funds appropriated under Section 53A-1a-513 to provide the full amount of the per student allocation for each charter school student in the state to supplement school district property tax revenues.

E. Expansion requests shall be considered by the State Charter School Board as part of the total number of charter school students allowed under Section 53A-1a-502.5(1).

**R277-482-8. Satellite School for Approved Charter Schools.**

A. An existing charter school may submit an amendment request to the chartering entity for a satellite school if the charter school fully satisfies the following:

(1) The school currently satisfies all requirements of state law and Board rule;

(2) The school has operated successfully for at least three years meeting the terms of its charter agreement;

(3) Students at the school are performing on standardized assessments at or above the standard in the charter agreement;

(4) The proposed satellite school will provide educational

services, assessment, and curriculum consistent with the services, assessment, and curriculum currently being offered at the existing charter school;

(5) Adequate qualified administrators, including at least one onsite administrator, and staff are available to meet the needs of the proposed student population at the satellite school;

(6) The school provides any additional information or documentation requested by the chartering entity or the Board.

(7) A satellite school that receives School LAND Trust funds shall have a School LAND Trust committee and satisfy all requirements for School LAND Trust committees consistent with R277-477.

B. Only a satellite school approved by October 1 of the state fiscal year prior to the year the school intends to serve students shall be eligible for state funds.

C. The approval of the satellite school by the chartering entity requires ratification by the State Board of Education and will expire 24 months following such ratification if a building site has not been secured for the satellite school.

**KEY: training, timelines, expansion, satellite**

**October 8, 2013**

**Notice of Continuation March 30, 2016**

**Art X Sec 3**

**53A-1a-513**

**53A-1-401(3)**

**53A-1a-502.5**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-494. Charter, Online, Home, and Private School Student Participation in Extracurricular or Co-curricular School Activities.****R277-494-1. Authority and Purpose.**

- (1) This rule is authorized by:
- (a) Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3, which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board;
  - (b) Subsection 53A-1-401(3), which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities;
  - (c) Subsection 53A-1a-519(6)(a), which directs the Board to make rules establishing fees for a charter school student's participation in extracurricular or co-curricular activities at certain public schools; and
  - (d) Subsection 53A-2-214(6), which directs the Board to make rules establishing fees for an online student's participation in extracurricular or co-curricular activities at certain public schools.
- (2) The purpose of this rule is to inform school districts, charter and online schools, and parents of:
- (a) school participation fees; and
  - (b) state-determined requirements for a charter school or a public online school student to participate in an extracurricular activity at a student's boundary school.

**R277-494-2. Definitions.**

- (1) "Activity fee" means a fee that:
  - (a) is approved by a local school board or public school;
  - (b) is charged to all students to participate in an extracurricular or co-curricular activity sponsored by or through the public school; and
  - (c) entitles a public school student to:
    - (i) participate in a school activity;
    - (ii) try out for an extracurricular or co-curricular school activity;
    - (iii) receive transportation to an activity; and
    - (iv) attend a regularly scheduled public school activity.
- (2) "Co-curricular activity" means a school district or school activity, course, or experience that includes a required regular school day component and an after school component, including a special program or activity such as a program for a gifted and talented student, a summer program, and a science or history fair.
- (3) "Extracurricular activity" means an athletic program or activity sponsored by a public school and offered, competitively or otherwise, to a public school student outside of the regular school day or program.
- (4) "Online school" means a formally constituted public school that offers full-time education delivered primarily over the internet.
- (5) "Qualifying school" means:
  - (a) for purposes of a charter school student, a school described in Subsection 53A-1a-519(1);
  - (b) for purposes of an online school student, a school described in Subsection 53A-2-214(2); and
  - (c) for purposes of a private or home school student, a school described in Subsection 53A-11-102.6(2)(c).
- (6) "School of enrollment" means the public school that maintains the student's cumulative file, enrollment information and transcript for purposes of high school graduation.
- (7) "School participation fee" means the fee paid by a charter or online school to a qualifying school consistent with Subsections R277-494-3(2) or R277-494-4(2) for the charter or online school student's participation in an extracurricular or co-curricular activity.
- (8) "Student activity specific fee" means the activity fee charged to all participating students by a qualifying school for a designated extracurricular or co-curricular activity consistent

with Rule R277-407.

**R277-494-3. Charter and Online School Student Participation in Extracurricular Activities at Another Public School.**

- (1) A charter or online school student may participate in an extracurricular activity at a qualifying school if:
- (a) the extracurricular activity is not offered by the student's charter or online school;
  - (b) the student satisfies:
    - (i) for a charter school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-1a-519(3);
    - (ii) for an online school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-2-214(3); and
    - (iii) the requirements of this rule;
  - (c) the student meets the qualifying school's standards and requirements; and
  - (d) the student's parent agrees to provide the student transportation to the qualifying school for the extracurricular activity.
- (2)(a) A charter or online school student's school of enrollment shall pay a one-time annual school participation fee of \$75.00 per student to the qualifying school at which the charter or online school student desires to participate.
- (b) Upon annual payment of the school participation fee, the student may participate in all extracurricular or co-curricular school activities at the school during the school year for which the student is qualified and eligible.
- (3) The school participation fee described in Subsection (2)(a) is in addition to:
- (a) a student activity specific fee for a specific extracurricular activity; and
  - (b) the activity fee charged to all students in a qualifying school to supplement a school activity as assessed by the school consistent with this rule.
- (4) Except as provided in Subsection (7), a charter or online school student who participates in an extracurricular activity at a qualifying school shall pay all required student activity specific fees to the qualifying school in accordance with deadlines set by the qualifying school.
- (5) All fees, including school participation fees and student activity specific fees shall be paid prior to a charter or online school student's participation in an activity at the qualifying school.
- (6) A charter or online school of enrollment shall cooperate fully with all qualifying schools:
- (a) regarding students' participation in try-outs, practices, pep rallies, team fund raising efforts, scheduled games, and required travel; and
  - (b) by providing complete and prompt reports of student academic and citizenship progress or grades, upon request.
- (7)(a) If a participating charter or online school student qualifies for a fee waiver, in accordance with Rule R277-470, the charter or online student's school of enrollment shall pay the school participation fee described in Subsection (2)(a) and any waived student activity specific fees to the qualifying school.
- (b) A charter or online school that is required to pay a fee waiver student's participation fee or student activity specific fee as described in Subsection (7)(a) shall pay the student participation fee and any student activity specific fees to the qualifying school before the charter or online school student may begin to participate in the extracurricular activity at the qualifying school.

**R277-494-4. Charter or Online School Student Participation in Co-Curricular Activities.**

- (1)(a) A charter or online school student may participate in a co-curricular activity at a qualifying school if:
- (i) the co-curricular activity is not offered by the student's

charter or online school;

(ii) the student satisfies:

(A) for a charter school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-1a-519(3);

(B) for an online school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-2-214(3); and

(C) the requirements of this rule;

(iii) the student meets the qualifying school's standards and requirements; and

(iv) the student's parent agrees to provide the student transportation to the qualifying school for the co-curricular activity.

(b) A charter or online school may negotiate with a public school other than a school described in Subsection (1) to participate in a co-curricular activity at the other public school, including:

(i) a debate, drama, or choral program;

(ii) a specialized course or program offered during the regular school day; and

(iii) a school's sponsored enrichment program or activity.

(c) A student who participates in a co-curricular activity described in Subsection (1)(b) shall meet:

(i) the same attendance, discipline, and course requirements expected of the public school's full-time students;

(ii) for a charter school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-1a-519(3); and

(iii) for an online school student, the requirements of Subsection 53A-2-214(3).

(2)(a) A charter or online school of enrollment shall determine if the school will allow students to participate in co-curricular school activities at qualifying schools.

(b) If a charter or online school allows one student to participate in a co-curricular activity at a qualifying school, the charter or online school shall allow all interested students to participate.

(3)(a) A charter or online school student's school of enrollment shall pay a one-time annual school participation fee of \$75.00 per student to the qualifying school at which the charter or online school student desires to participate.

(b) If a charter or online school of enrollment pays a \$75.00 school participation fee to a qualifying school as described in Subsection R277-494-3(2)(a), the charter or online school of enrollment is not required to pay an additional \$75.00 school participation fee described in Subsection (3)(a) to the qualifying school in the same year.

(4) A charter or online school student participating under this rule shall:

(a) pay the required student activity specific fees for each co-curricular activity; and

(b) meet all eligibility requirements and timelines of the public school.

(5)(a) If a participating charter or online school student qualifies for a fee waiver, in accordance with Rule R277-470, the charter or online student's school of enrollment shall pay any waived student activity specific fees to the qualifying school.

(b) A charter or online school that is required to pay a fee waiver student's activity specific fees as described in Subsection (5)(a), shall pay the student activity specific fees to the qualifying school before the charter or online school student may begin to participate in the co-curricular activity at the qualifying school.

**R277-494-5. Private or Home School Student Participation in Extracurricular Activities.**

(1) In accordance with Section 53A-11-102.6, a private or home school student may participate in an extracurricular activity at a qualifying school if:

(a) for a private school student, the extracurricular activity is not offered by the student's private school;

(b) the student satisfies the requirements of:

(i) Section 53A-11-102.6; and

(ii) this rule; and

(c) the student meets the qualifying school's standards and requirements.

(2) Except as provided in Subsection (3), a private or home school student shall pay the required student activity specific fees for each extracurricular activity to the qualifying school:

(a) before the student may participate in the extracurricular activity at the qualifying school; and

(b) in accordance with deadlines set by the qualifying school.

(3) If a private or home school student qualifies for a fee waiver in accordance with Rule R277-407, the qualifying school shall waive any required student activity specific fees in accordance with the requirements of Rule R277-407, School Fees.

**R277-494-6. Private or Home School Student Participation in Co-curricular Activities.**

A private or home school student may participate in a co-curricular activity at a public school in accordance with the dual enrollment provisions of rule R277-438.

**KEY: extracurricular, co-curricular, activities, student participation**

**March 9, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation October 15, 2015**

**Art X, Sec 3**

**53A-1-401(3)**

**53A-1a-519(5)**

**53A-2-214(6)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-505. Administrative License Areas of Concentration and Programs.****R277-505-1. Definitions.**

A. "Acceptable professional experience" means successful, full-time experience in public or accredited private or parochial schools in an area for which certification is required for employment in the public schools.

B. "Administrative license area of concentration" means the initial credential issued by the Board which permits the holder to be employed in a position which requires administration or supervision of elementary, middle, or secondary levels within the public education system.

C. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

D. "District-specific educator license with an administrative license area of concentration" means an area of concentration awarded by a school district or charter school to an administrator following verification of criteria consistent with this rule.

E. "Internship" means an on-site supervised experience in an accredited public or private school or other approved location.

F. "Level 2 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued after satisfaction of all requirements for a Level 1 license and:

- (1) requirements established by law or rule;
- (2) three years of successful education experience within a five-year period in a Utah public or accredited private school; and
- (3) satisfaction of requirements under R277-522 for teachers whose employment as a Level 1 licensed educator began after January 1, 2003 in a Utah public or accredited private school.

G. "Level 3 license" means a Utah professional educator license issued to an educator who holds a current Utah Level 2 license and has also received, in the educator's field of practice, National Board certification or a doctorate from an accredited institution.

H. "Outstanding professional qualifications" means a person who has completed a Bachelor's degree from an accredited institution of higher education and who has demonstrated successful managerial experience in business, government, or similar setting.

I. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-505-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized under Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Sections 53A-6-101(1) and (2) which permit the Board to issue certificates for educators, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to:

- (1) specify the requirements for Administrative license areas of concentration, including meaningful internships; and
- (2) provide standards and procedures for district-specific and charter school-specific Administrative license areas of concentration.

**R277-505-3. Administrative License Area of Concentration Positions.**

A. Local boards and charter schools shall determine, consistent with Sections 53A-3-301(4), 53A-6-104.5, 53A-6-110, and this rule, required licenses or letters of authorization for administrators working in various positions and settings.

B. Local boards and charter schools shall, by board policy determined in an open meeting, notify the public of required licenses or credentials for administrators in their schools.

C. Local boards and charter schools that have designated

appropriate administrative requirements consistent with the law and this rule shall receive professional staff costs only for administrators licensed consistent with the policies and this rule.

D. Administrative interns currently registered for academic credit in an institution of higher education for the internship are not required to hold an Administrative license area of concentration but shall hold a Level 2 or Level 3 license.

E. The Board strongly recommends that all educators who supervise educators complete Administrative license areas of concentration programs and participate in ongoing professional development.

**R277-505-4. Administrative License Area of Concentration Requirements.**

A. An applicant for the Administrative license area of concentration shall have successfully completed or received all of the following:

- (1) a Level 2 teaching license or equivalent from another state with area of concentration;
- (2) a master's degree or more advanced degree;
- (3) an education administrative program; and
- (4) a Board-approved administrative test;
- (5) Exceptions may be made to R277-505-4A(1)(2) or (3) by the USOE for exceptional professional experience, exceptional education accomplishments, or other noteworthy experiences or circumstances.

(6) not fewer than three years of acceptable full-time professional experience in an education-related area in a public or accredited private or parochial school. Appropriate experiences that may be substituted for up to one-half of this requirement include:

- (a) alternative school or similar type professional experience;
- (b) community college, trade-technical college, or other post-secondary professional experience;
- (c) district-level administrative experience;
- (d) headstart or preschool professional experience;
- (e) college of education or state education agency professional experience; or
- (f) professional experience in academic departments of colleges or universities if there has been sufficient involvement with public school programs and curriculum.

(7) a recommendation from a Utah institution whose program of preparation has been accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE), the Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAC).

B. In addition to R277-505-4A, above, an applicant for the Administrative license area of concentration shall successfully complete an administrative internship. The internship shall:

(1) consist of a minimum of 450 hours of supervised clinical experiences, excluding additional hours required by a university for seminars or discussion sessions within the required hours.

(2) include a minimum of 200 of the required hours in a school setting which offers the opportunity of working with a properly licensed principal, students, faculty, classified employees, parents and patrons.

(3) include the remainder of the required internship hours in school district offices, the USOE or other USOE-approved and appropriate agencies or school settings.

(4) include the majority of the school-level supervised experience during the regular school day in concentrated blocks of a minimum of three hours each when students are present.

(5) presume interns' involvement in extracurricular activities.

(6) include experiences at both elementary and secondary school levels.

(7) have clinical experience in a different school than where the intern may be employed as a teacher.

(8) provide opportunities for the intern to demonstrate application of knowledge and skills gained through the higher education experience in school settings, including the opportunity to:

- (a) understand the school community;
- (b) understand the school culture and its importance to the student;
- (c) experience managing a safe, efficient learning environment;
- (d) collaborate with families of diverse students;
- (e) support ethics and fairness in the school setting; and
- (f) participate in the larger political, social, economic, legal and cultural school context.

C. In the first year of employment as an administrator, an applicant for the Administrative license area of concentration shall complete a one school year mentoring experience established and supervised by the employing school district or charter school that includes criteria identified in R277-522-3A and B, as applied to administrators.

D. Relicensure and professional development requirements for active and non-practicing administrators shall include:

(1) for active administrators, at least 75 of the required 200 points shall focus on leadership issues to ensure that:

- (a) administrators have current and effective knowledge and skills;
- (b) administrators understand and can demonstrate employee corrective action directives;
- (c) administrators are working to improve student achievement, teacher effectiveness and teacher retention skills; and
- (d) administrators are using student data to assess student learning.

(2) for non-practicing administrators, at least 100 points of the required 200 points shall be related to school administration.

#### **R277-505-5. District-Specific and Charter School-Specific Administrator Standards.**

A. A local school board may request a district-specific educator license and Administrative license area of concentration permitting a person with outstanding professional qualifications to serve in a position for which that license or area of concentration is required, including all areas listed in R277-505-4.

B. In order to receive an educator license in a district-specific Administrative license area of concentration, a district shall make a request using a USOE-approved form.

C. The candidate shall:

- (1) hold a Bachelors degree from an accredited institution of higher education.
- (2) have a record of documented, demonstrated success in a managerial role.
- (3) take a USOE-approved school leadership test which shall be used to inform and guide continuing professional development; and
- (4) complete a one-year supervised administrative experience under the supervision of a licensed and trained administrative mentor assigned by the employing school district or charter school. The candidate shall be issued a letter of authorization by the USOE during the year of supervision.

D. At the end of the supervised year, the employing district or charter school shall request that a district or charter school-specific Administrative license area of concentration be awarded by the USOE.

E. The district-specific Administrative license area of concentration shall be valid only in the employing district/charter school for the duration of the individual's employment.

F. The completed Administrative license area of concentration shall qualify the school district or charter school

to receive professional staff costs.

G. The USOE may receive and investigate, or both, complaints about district-specific or charter school-specific administrators. Investigations shall be conducted by the Utah Professional Practices Advisory Commission and action may be taken consistent with Section 53A-6-405, Denial of license, and Section 53A-6-501, Disciplinary action against educator.

H. Individuals who receive district-specific or charter school-specific administrative license areas of concentration shall be subject to professional development requirements established by local boards or charter schools.

#### **R277-505-6. Reciprocity for Administrative Credentials.**

A. An applicant for a Utah administrative area of concentration shall submit documentation of successful completion of an administrative program that meets Utah administrative requirements of R277-505-4.

B. The requirements of R277-505-4 may be satisfied, at the discretion of the USOE, by administrative experience in another state.

C. The USOE may require out-of-state applicants to pass a state-approved administrative test, if such a test is required of in-state applicants.

**KEY: professional competency, teacher certification, accreditation  
August 9, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation March 30, 2016**

**Art X Sec 3  
53A-6-101(1)  
53A-6-101(2)  
53A-1-401(3)**



**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-507. Driver Education Endorsement.****R277-507-1. Definitions.**

- A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- B. "Endorsement" means a stipulation appended to a license setting forth the areas of practice to which the license applies.
- C. "Level 1 License" means a license issued upon completion of an approved educator preparation program or an alternative preparation program or pursuant to an agreement under the NASDTEC Interstate Contract to candidates who have also met all ancillary requirements established by law or rule.
- D. "Level 2 License" means a license issued after satisfaction of all requirements for a Level 1 license as well as any additional requirements established by law or rule relating to professional preparation or experience.
- E. "Level 3 License" means a license issued to an educator who holds a current Utah Level 2 license and has also received, in the educator's field of practice, National Board certification or a doctorate from an accredited institution.
- F. "NASDTEC" means the National Association of State Directors of Teacher Education and Certification.
- G. "NASDTEC Interstate Contract" means the contract implementing Title 53A, Chapter 6, Part 2, Compact of Interstate Qualification of Educational Personnel, which is administered through NASDTEC and which provides for reciprocity of educator licenses among states.
- H. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-507-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution which vests the general control and supervision of the public school in the State Board of Education, by Section 53A-1-402(1)(a) which directs the Board to make rules regarding the licensure of educators, Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, and by Section 53A-13-208 which directs the Board to establish procedures and standards to license teachers of driver education classes as driver license examiners.

B. The purpose of this rule is to establish standards and procedures for high school teachers to qualify for the driver education endorsement.

**R277-507-3. Endorsement Requirements.**

A. The driver education endorsement shall be added to the Level 1, 2, or 3 license provided:

- (1) the individual has a valid and current Level 1, 2, or 3 license with an area of concentration in one or more of the following: Secondary Education, Special Education and/or School Counselor;
- (2) the individual has a valid Utah automobile operator's license; and
- (3) the beginning teacher has no convictions for a moving violation or chargeable accident on record for which a driver license was suspended or revoked for the two year period immediately prior to employment.

B. In order for a high school driver education teacher to be certified as a driver license examiner by the Driver License Division of the Department of Public Safety, the teacher shall first be licensed and endorsed by the USOE.

C. A high school driver education teacher shall have professional preparation which includes the following:

- (1) sixteen (16) semester hours in the area of driver and safety education;
- (2) of the 16 hours required:
  - (a) a minimum of twelve (12) semester hours shall be in the area of driver and safety education, including a practicum covering classroom, on-street, simulator, and driving range instruction; and

(b) a minimum of three (3) semester hours shall be selected from areas of related safety work; and

(c) a minimum of one (1) semester hour of current/valid first aid and CPR training.

D. A high school driver education teacher after meeting the criteria of Subsection 3, shall obtain a valid and current certificate from the Driver License Division to administer knowledge and driving skills test, as required by and specified in 53A-13-208.

**R277-507-4. Driver Education Program Standards.**

The teacher preparation program of an institution may be approved by the Board if it requires demonstrated competency by the teacher in:

- (1) structuring, implementing, identifying and developing support materials related to regular classroom, multimedia, driving simulation, off-street multiple car driving range, and on-street experiences;
- (2) assisting students in examining and clarifying their attitudes and values about safety;
- (3) understanding and explaining the basic principles of motor vehicle systems, dynamics, and maintenance;
- (4) understanding and explaining the interaction of all highway transportation system elements;
- (5) initiating emergency procedures under varying circumstances;
- (6) motor vehicle operation and on-street instruction;
- (7) understanding and explaining the physiological and psychological influences of alcohol and other drugs especially as they relate to driving;
- (8) understanding and explaining due process in the legal system;
- (9) communicating effectively with federal, state, and local agencies concerning safety issues;
- (10) understanding and explaining the frequency, severity, nature and prevention of accidents related to driving which occur in various age groups in various life activities; and
- (11) understanding and explaining the UTAH DRIVER HANDBOOK, prepared by the Driver License Division.

**R277-507-5. Endorsement Suspension.**

A. The driver education endorsement shall be immediately suspended and the previously-endorsed individual shall not be allowed to teach driver education following a conviction for a moving violation, alcohol-related or chargeable accident for which an individual's driver license is suspended or revoked.

B. Once an individual's endorsement to teach has been suspended, he shall be required to maintain a driving record free of convictions for moving violations or chargeable accidents for which a driver license is suspended or revoked for a period of two years before the endorsement to teach may be reinstated.

**KEY: professional education, driver education, educator licensure****December 16, 2005****Notice of Continuation March 15, 2012**

**Art X Sec 3  
53A-1-402(1)(a)  
53A-1-401(3)  
53A-13-208**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-510. Educator Licensing - Highly Qualified Assignment.****R277-510-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is authorized by:  
 (a) Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3, which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board;

(b) Section 53A-6-104, which directs the Board to establish rules setting minimum standards for educators who provide direct student services; and

(c) Subsection 53A-1-401(3), which permits the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to provide definitions and requirements for an educator assignment to meet federal requirements for highly qualified status.

**R277-510-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Core academic subjects" means English, reading or language arts, mathematics, science, foreign languages, civics and government, economics, arts, history, and geography under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA), also known as the No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB), Title IX, Part A, 20 U.S.C. 7801, Section 9101(11).

(2) "Highly qualified" means a teacher has met the specific requirements of ESEA, NCLB, Title IX, Part A, 20 U.S.C. 7801, Section 9101(23) or 34 CFR 200.56.

(3) "License endorsement" or "endorsement" means:

(a) a speciality field or area earned through completing required course work established by the Superintendent or through demonstrated competency approved by the Superintendent; and

(b) listed on the Professional Educator License indicating the specific qualifications of the holder.

(4) "NCLB" means the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA), also known as the No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB), 20 U.S.C. 7801.

(5) "Restricted endorsement" means an endorsement available and limited to teachers in necessarily existent small schools as determined under R277-445 that includes at least nine semester hours of Superintendent-approved university-level courses in each course taught by the teacher holding a restricted endorsement.

(6) "Teacher of record" for the purposes of this rule means the teacher to whom students are assigned for purposes of reporting for data submissions to the Superintendent.

**R277-510-3. NCLB Highly Qualified Assignments - Early Childhood Teachers K-3.**

(1) For a teacher assignment in kindergarten through grade 3 to be designated as NCLB highly qualified, the teacher shall have:

(a) a bachelor's degree;

(b) a Utah educator license with an early childhood area of concentration; and

(c) a passing score at the level designated by the Superintendent on a Board-approved content knowledge test.

(2) NCLB requirements do not apply to pre-k assignments.

**R277-510-4. NCLB Highly Qualified Assignments - Elementary Teachers 1-8.**

For a teacher assignment in grades 1 through 8 in an elementary setting to be designated as NCLB highly qualified, the teacher shall have:

(1) a bachelor's degree;

(2) a Utah educator license with an elementary area of concentration; and

(3) a passing score at the level designated by the Superintendent on a Board-approved content knowledge test.

**R277-510-5. NCLB Highly Qualified Assignments - Secondary Teachers 6-12.**

(1) For a teacher assignment in grades 6 through 12 to be designated as NCLB highly qualified, the teacher shall have:

(a) a bachelor's degree;

(b) a Utah educator license with a secondary area of concentration and endorsement in the content area assigned; and

(c) at least one of the following in the assignment content area:

(i) a university major degree, masters degree, doctoral degree, or National Board Certification in a related NCLB core academic content area;

(ii) a course work equivalent of a major degree (30 semester or 45 quarter hours) in a related NCLB core academic content area; or

(iii) a passing score at the level designated by the Superintendent on a Board-approved content knowledge test in a related NCLB core academic content area; if no Board-approved test is available, an endorsement is sufficient for highly qualified status.

(2) An assignment in grades 7 or 8 in a secondary setting given to a teacher holding an elementary area of concentration may be designated as NCLB highly qualified if the teacher holds an endorsement in the content area and meets one of the requirements of Subsection R277-510-5(1)(c).

(3) The requirements described in this section only apply to NCLB core academic subject assignments.

(4) Each NCLB core academic course assignment in grades 6 through 12 is subject to the above standards.

**R277-510-6. NCLB Highly Qualified Assignments - Special Education Teachers.**

(1) For a special education teacher assignment in grades k-8, excluding grade 7 or 8 mathematics, as the classroom teacher of record for a NCLB core academic subject to be designated as NCLB highly qualified, the teacher shall have:

(a) a bachelor's degree;

(b) a Utah educator license with a special education area of concentration; and

(c) a passing score on a Board-approved elementary content test.

(2) A special educator who would be NCLB highly qualified as a teacher of record in an elementary or early childhood regular education assignment is also NCLB highly qualified as a teacher of record in a special education assignment.

(3) For a special education teacher assignment in grades 7-12 as the classroom teacher of record for a NCLB core academic subject to be designated as NCLB highly qualified, the teacher shall have:

(a) a bachelor's degree;

(b) a Utah educator license with a special education area of concentration; and

(c) any one of the following in the assignment content area:

(i) a passing score at the level designated by the Superintendent on a Board-approved content knowledge test in a related NCLB core academic content area;

(ii) documentation of satisfactory professional development and experience as approved by the Superintendent in a related NCLB core academic content area;

(iii) a university major degree, masters degree, doctoral degree, or National Board Certification in a related NCLB core academic content area; or

(iv) a course work equivalent of a major degree (30 semester or 45 quarter hours) in a related NCLB core academic content area.

(4)(a) IDEA may contain requirements for teacher qualifications in addition to the requirements of NCLB and this

rule.

(b) R277-510 does not replace, supersede, or nullify any of the teacher qualification requirements of IDEA.

**R277-510-7. NCLB Highly Qualified Assignments - Necessarily Existent Small Schools 7 - 12.**

For a necessarily existent small school teacher assignment in grades 7 through 12 to be designated as NCLB highly qualified, the teacher shall have:

- (1) a bachelor's degree;
- (2) an educator license with a secondary area of concentration;
- (3) an endorsement in the assignment content area; and
- (4) at least one of the following in the assignment content area:
  - (a) a university major degree, masters degree, doctoral degree, or National Board Certification;
  - (b) a course work equivalent of a major degree (30 semester or 45 quarter hours);
  - (c) a passing score at the level designated by the Superintendent on a Board-approved content knowledge test; or
  - (d) documentation of satisfactory professional development and experience as approved by the Superintendent in a related NCLB core academic content area.

**R277-510-8. LEA Highly Qualified Plans.**

- (1) An LEA shall submit a plan to the Superintendent describing strategies for progressing toward and maintaining the highly qualified status of all educator assignments.
- (2) A plan described in Subsection (1) shall be updated annually.
- (3) The Superintendent shall review LEA plans and provide technical support to LEAs to assist them in carrying out their plans to the extent of staff and resources available.
- (4) The Superintendent shall set timelines for submission and review of LEA plans.

**R277-510-9. Highly Qualified Timelines and Rules in Relation to Other Board Rules.**

- (1) Documented determinations of highly qualified status under previously enacted Board rules shall remain in effect notwithstanding any subsequent changes in highly qualified requirements.
- (2) Other Board rules may include requirements related to licensure or educator assignment that do not specifically apply to NCLB highly qualified assignment status.
- (3) This R277-510 does not supersede, replace, or nullify any of the requirements in other Board rules.

**KEY: educators, highly qualified**

**March 9, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation January 14, 2016**

**Art X Sec 3**

**53A-1-401(1)(a)**

**53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-616. Education for Homeless and Emancipated Students.****R277-616-1. Authority and Purpose.**

- (1) This rule is authorized by:
- (a) Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3, which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board;
  - (b) Subsection 53A-1-401(3), which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities;
  - (c) Section 53A-11-101.5, which requires that minors between the ages of 6 and 18 attend school during the school year;
  - (d) Subsection 53A-2-201(5), which makes each school district or charter school responsible for providing educational services for all children of school age who reside in the school district or attend the school; and
  - (e) the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act of 1987, Title VII, Subtitle B, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 11431 through 11435.
- (2) The purpose of this rule is to ensure that homeless children or youth have the opportunity to attend school with as little disruption as reasonably possible.

**R277-616-2. Definitions.**

- (1) "Domicile" means the place which a person considers to be the permanent home, even though temporarily residing elsewhere.
- (2) "Emancipated minor" means:
- (a) a child under the age of 18 who has become emancipated through marriage or by order of a court consistent with Section 78A-6-801 et seq.; or
  - (b) a child recommended for school enrollment as an emancipated or independent or homeless child or youth by an authorized representative of the Utah State Department of Social Services.
- (3) "Enrolled" for purposes of this rule means a student has the opportunity to attend classes and participate fully in school and extracurricular activities based on academic and citizenship requirements of all students.
- (4) "Homeless child" or "homeless youth" means a child who:
- (a) lacks a fixed, regular, and adequate nighttime residence;
  - (b) has primary nighttime residence in a homeless shelter, welfare hotel, motel, congregate shelter, domestic violence shelter, car, abandoned building, bus or train station, trailer park, or camping ground;
  - (c) sleeps in a public or private place not ordinarily used as a regular sleeping accommodation for human beings;
  - (d) is, due to loss of housing or economic hardship, or a similar reason, living with relatives or friends usually on a temporary or emergency basis due to lack of housing; or
  - (e) is a runaway, a child or youth denied housing by his family, or school-age unwed mother living in a home for unwed mothers, who has no other housing available.
- (5) "School district of residence for a homeless child or youth" means the school district in which the student or the student's legal guardian or both currently resides or the charter school that the student is attending for the period that the student or student's family satisfies the homeless criteria.

**R277-616-3. Criteria for Determining Where a Homeless or Emancipated Student Shall Attend School.**

- (1) Under the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act of 1987, Title VII, Subtitle B, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 11431 through 11435, homeless children are entitled to immediate enrollment and full participation even if they are unable to produce records which may include medical records, birth

certificates, school records, or proof of residency normally required for enrollment.

- (2) A homeless child or homeless youth shall:
- (a) be immediately enrolled even if the homeless youth does not have documentation required under Sections 53A-11-201, 301, 302, 302.5 and Section 53A-2-201 through 213;
  - (b) be allowed to continue to attend his school of origin, to the extent feasible, unless it is against the parent's wishes;
  - (c) be permitted to remain in the student's school of origin for the duration of the homelessness and until the end of any academic year in which the student moves into permanent housing; or
  - (d) transfer to the school district of residence or charter school if space is available as defined under Subsection R277-616-11.
- (2) A determination of a residence or domicile for a homeless youth or emancipated minor may include consideration of the following criteria:
- (a) the place, however temporary, where the child actually sleeps;
  - (b) the place where an emancipated minor or an unaccompanied youth or accompanied youth's family keeps the family's belongings;
  - (c) the place which an emancipated minor or an unaccompanied youth or accompanied youth's parent considers to be home; or
  - (d) such recommendations concerning a child's domicile as made by the State Department of Human Services.
- (3) Determination of a residence or domicile for a homeless youth or emancipated minor may not be based upon:
- (a) rent or lease receipts for an apartment or home;
  - (b) the existence or absence of a permanent address; or
  - (c) a required length of residence in a given location.
- (4) If there is a dispute as to the residence or the status of an emancipated minor or an unaccompanied youth, the issue may be referred to the Superintendent for resolution.
- (5) The purpose of federal homeless education legislation is to ensure that a child's education is not needlessly disrupted because of homelessness.
- (6) If a child's residence or eligibility is in question, the child shall be admitted to school until the issue is resolved.

**R277-616-4. Transfer of Guardianship.**

- (1) If guardianship of a minor child is awarded to a resident of a school district by action of a court or through appointment by a school district under Section 53A-2-202, the child becomes a resident of the school district in which the guardian resides.
- (2) If a child's residence has been established by transfer of legal guardianship, no tuition may be charged by the new school district of residence.

**KEY: compulsory education, students' rights****November 23, 2015**

**Notice of Continuation September 28, 2015**      **Art X Sec 3**  
**53A-1-401(3)**  
**53A-2-201(5)**  
**53A-2-202**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-700. The Elementary and Secondary School General Core.****R277-700-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is authorized by:

(a) Article X, Section 3, of the Utah Constitution, which places general control and supervision of the public schools under the Board;

(b) Subsection 53A-1-402(1), which directs the Board to make rules regarding competency levels, graduation requirements, curriculum, and instruction requirements;

(c) Section 53A-1-402.6, which directs the Board to establish Core Standards in consultation with LEA boards and superintendents and directs LEA boards to adopt local curriculum and to design programs to help students master the General Core;

(d) Title 53A, Chapter 1, Part 12, Career and College Readiness Mathematics Competency, which directs the Board to establish college and career mathematics competency standards;

(e) Section 53A-13-109.5, which requires the Board to provide rules related to a basic civics test; and

(f) Subsection 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to specify the minimum Core Standards and General Core requirements for the public schools, and to establish responsibility for mastery of Core Standard requirements.

**R277-700-2. Definitions.**

For purposes of this rule:

(1)(a) "Applied course" means a public school course or class that applies the concepts of a Core subject.

(b) "Applied course" includes a course offered through Career and Technical Education or through other areas of the curriculum.

(2) "Assessment" means a summative computer adaptive assessment for:

(a) English language arts grades 3 through 11;

(b) mathematics grades 3 through 8, and Secondary I, II, and III; or

(c) science grades 4 through 8, earth science, biology, physics and chemistry.

(3) "Career and Technical Education (CTE)" means an organized educational program or course which directly or indirectly prepares students for employment, or for additional preparation leading to employment, in an occupation, where entry requirements generally do not require a baccalaureate or advanced degree.

(4) "Core Standard" means a statement of what a student enrolled in a public school is expected to know and be able to do at a specific grade level or following completion of an identified course.

(5) "Core subject" means a course for which there is a declared set of Core Standards as approved by the Board.

(6) "Elementary school" for purposes of this rule means a school that serves grades K-6 in whatever kind of school the grade levels exist.

(7) "General Core" means the courses, content, instructional elements, materials, resources and pedagogy that are used to teach the Core Standards, including the ideas, knowledge, practice and skills that support the Core Standards.

(8) "High school" for purposes of this rule means a school that serves grades 9-12 in whatever kind of school the grade levels exist.

(9) "LEA" or "local education agency" includes the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind.

(10) "Life Skills document" means a companion document to the Core Standards that describes the knowledge, skills, and

dispositions essential for all students; the life skills training helps students transfer academic learning into a comprehensive education.

(11) "Middle school" for purposes of this rule means a school that serves grades 7-8 in whatever kind of school the grade levels exist.

(12) "Summative adaptive assessment" means an assessment that:

(a) is administered upon completion of instruction to assess a student's achievement;

(b) is administered online under the direct supervision of a licensed educator;

(c) is designed to identify student achievement on the Core Standards for the respective grade and course; and

(d) measures the full range of student ability by adapting to each student's responses, selecting more difficult questions when a student answers correctly and less difficult questions when a student answers incorrectly.

**R277-700-3. General Core and Core Standards.**

(1) The Board establishes minimum course description standards for each course in the required General Core.

(2)(a) The Superintendent shall develop, in cooperation with LEAs, course descriptions for required and elective courses.

(b) The Superintendent shall provide parents and the general public an opportunity to participate in the development process of the course descriptions described in Subsection (2)(a).

(3)(a) The Superintendent shall ensure that the courses described in Subsection (2):

(i) contain mastery criteria for the courses; and

(ii) stress mastery of the course material, Core Standards, and life skills consistent with the General Core and Life Skills document.

(b) The Superintendent shall place a greater emphasis on a student's mastery of course material rather than completion of predetermined time allotments for courses.

(4) An LEA board shall administer the General Core and comply with student assessment procedures consistent with state law.

**R277-700-4. Elementary Education Requirements.**

(1) The Core Standards and a General Core for elementary school students in grades K-6 are described in this section.

(2) The following are the Elementary School Education Core Subject Requirements:

(a) English Language Arts;

(b) Mathematics;

(c) Science;

(d) Social Studies;

(e) Arts:

(i) Visual Arts;

(ii) Music;

(iii) Dance; or

(iv) Theatre;

(f) Health Education;

(g) Physical Education;

(h) Educational Technology; and

(i) Library Media.

(3) An LEA board shall provide access to the General Core to all students within the LEA.

(4) An LEA board is responsible for student mastery of the Core Standards.

(5) An LEA shall conduct informal assessments on a regular basis to ensure continual student progress.

(6) An LEA shall use Board-approved summative adaptive assessments to assess student mastery of the following:

(a) reading;

- (b) language arts;
- (c) mathematics;
- (d) science; and
- (e) effectiveness of written expression in grades five and eight.

(7) An LEA shall provide remediation to elementary students who do not achieve mastery of the subjects described in this section.

#### **R277-700-5. Middle School Education Requirements.**

(1) The Core Standards and a General Core for middle school students are described in this section.

(2) A student in grades 7-8 is required to earn a minimum of 12 units of credit to be properly prepared for instruction in grades 9-12.

(3) In addition to the Board requirements described in this section, an LEA board may require a student to complete additional units of credit.

(4) The following are the Grades 7-8 General Core Requirements and units of credit:

- (a) Language Arts (2.0 units of credit);
- (b) Mathematics (2.0 units of credit);
- (c) Science (2.0 units of credit);
- (d) Social Studies (1.5 units of credit);
- (e) The Arts (1.0 units of credit from the following):
  - (i) Visual Arts;
  - (ii) Music;
  - (iii) Dance; or
  - (iv) Theatre.
- (f) Physical Education (1.0 units of credit);
- (g) Health Education (0.5 units of credit); and
- (h) Career and Technical Education, Life, and Careers (1.0 units of credit).

(5) An LEA shall use evidence-based best practices, technology, and other instructional media in middle school curricula to increase the relevance and quality of instruction.

(6) An LEA shall use Board-approved summative adaptive assessments to assess student mastery of the following:

- (a) reading;
- (b) language arts;
- (c) mathematics; and
- (d) science in grades 7 and 8.

#### **R277-700-6. High School Requirements.**

(1) The General Core and Core Standards for students in grades 9-12 are described in this section.

(2) A student in grades 9-12 is required to earn a minimum of 24 units of credit through course completion or through competency assessment consistent with R277-705 to graduate.

(3) The General Core credit requirements from courses approved by the Board are described in Subsections (4) through (18).

- (4) Language Arts (4.0 units of credit from the following):
- (a) Grade 9 level (1.0 unit of credit);
  - (b) Grade 10 level (1.0 unit of credit);
  - (c) Grade 11 level (1.0 unit of credit); and
  - (d) Grade 12 level (1.0 Unit of credit) consisting of applied or advanced language arts credit from the list of Board-approved courses using the following criteria and consistent with the student's SEOP/Plan for College and Career Readiness:

(i) courses are within the field/discipline of language arts with a significant portion of instruction aligned to language arts content, principles, knowledge, and skills;

(ii) courses provide instruction that leads to student understanding of the nature and disposition of language arts;

(iii) courses apply the fundamental concepts and skills of language arts;

(iv) courses provide developmentally appropriate content; and

(v) courses develop skills in reading, writing, listening, speaking, and presentation.

(5) Mathematics (3.0 units of credit) shall be met minimally through successful completion of a combination of the foundation or foundation honors courses, Secondary Mathematics I, Secondary Mathematics II, and Secondary Mathematics III.

(6)(a) A student may opt out of Secondary Mathematics III if the student's parent submits a written request to the school.

(b) If a student's parent requests an opt out described in Subsection (6)(a), the student is required to complete a third math credit from the Board-approved mathematics list.

(7) A 7th or 8th grade student may earn credit for a mathematics foundation course before 9th grade, consistent with the student's SEOP/Plan for College and Career Readiness if:

(a) the student is identified as gifted in mathematics on at least two different USOE-approved assessments;

(b) the student is dual enrolled at the middle school/junior high school and the high school;

(c) the student qualifies for promotion one or two grade levels above the student's age group and is placed in 9th grade; or

(d) the student takes the USOE competency test in the summer prior to 9th grade and earns high school graduation credit for the course.

(8) A student who successfully completes a mathematics foundation course before 9th grade is required to earn 3.0 units of additional mathematics credit by:

(a) taking the other mathematics foundation courses described in Subsection (5); and

(b) an additional course from the Board-approved mathematics list consistent with:

(i) the student's SEOP/Plan for College and Career Readiness; and

(ii) the following criteria:

(A) courses are within the field/discipline of mathematics with a significant portion of instruction aligned to mathematics content, principles, knowledge, and skills;

(B) courses provide instruction that lead to student understanding of the nature and disposition of mathematics;

(C) courses apply the fundamental concepts and skills of mathematics;

(D) courses provide developmentally appropriate content; and

(E) courses include the five process skills of mathematics: problem solving, reasoning, communication, connections, and representation.

(9) A student who successfully completes a Calculus course with a "C" grade or higher has completed mathematics graduation requirements, regardless of the number of mathematics credits earned.

(10) Science (3.0 units of credit):

(a) shall be met minimally through successful completion of two courses from the following science foundation areas:

(i) Earth Science (1.0 units of credit);

(ii) Biological Science (1.0 units of credit);

(iii) Chemistry (1.0 units of credit);

(iv) Physics (1.0 units of credit); or

(v) one of the following Computer Science courses (.5 or 1.0 units of credit):

(A) Advanced Placement Computer Science;

(B) Computer Science Principles; or

(C) Computer Programming II; and

(b) one additional unit of credit from:

(i) the foundation courses described in Subsection(10)(a);

or

(ii) the applied or advanced science list determined by the LEA board and approved by the Board using the following criteria and consistent with the student's SEOP/Plan for College

and Career Readiness:

(A) courses are within the field/discipline of science with a significant portion of instruction aligned to science content, principles, knowledge, and skills;

(B) courses provide instruction that leads to student understanding of the nature and disposition of science;

(C) courses apply the fundamental concepts and skills of science;

(D) courses provide developmentally appropriate content;

(E) courses include the areas of physical, natural, or applied sciences; and

(F) courses develop students' skills in scientific inquiry.

(11) Social Studies (3.0 units of credit) shall be met minimally through successful completion of:

(a) 2.5 units of credit from the following courses:

(i) Geography for Life (0.5 units of credit);

(ii) World Civilizations (0.5 units of credit);

(iii) U.S. History (1.0 units of credit); and

(iv) U.S. Government and Citizenship (0.5 units of credit);

(b) Social Studies (0.5 units of credit per LEA discretion);

and

(c) a basic civics test or alternate assessment described in R277-700-8.

(12) The Arts (1.5 units of credit from any of the following performance areas):

(a) Visual Arts;

(b) Music;

(c) Dance; or

(d) Theatre.

(13) Physical and Health Education (2.0 units of credit from any of the following):

(a) Health (0.5 units of credit);

(b) Participation Skills (0.5 units of credit);

(c) Fitness for Life (0.5 units of credit);

(d) Individualized Lifetime Activities (0.5 units of credit);

or

(e) team sport/athletic participation (maximum of 0.5 units of credit with school approval).

(14) Career and Technical Education (1.0 units of credit from any of the following):

(a) Agriculture;

(b) Business;

(c) Family and Consumer Sciences;

(d) Health Science and Technology;

(e) Information Technology;

(f) Marketing;

(g) Technology and Engineering Education; or

(h) Trade and Technical Education.

(15) Educational Technology (0.5 units of credit from one of the following):

(a) Digital Literacy (0.5 units of credit from a Board-approved list of courses); or

(b) successful completion of a Board-approved competency examination (credit may be awarded at the discretion of the LEA).

(16) Library Media Skills (integrated into the subject areas).

(17) General Financial Literacy (0.5 units of credit).

(18) Electives (5.5 units of credit).

(19) An LEA shall use Board-approved summative adaptive assessments to assess student mastery of the following subjects:

(a) reading;

(b) language arts through grade 11;

(c) mathematics as defined in Subsection (5); and

(d) science as defined in Subsection (10).

(20) An LEA board may require a student to earn credits for graduation that exceed the minimum Board requirements described in this rule.

(21) An LEA board may establish and offer additional elective course offerings at the discretion of the LEA board.

(22)(a) An LEA may modify a student's graduation requirements to meet the unique educational needs of a student if:

(i) the student has a disability; and

(ii) the modifications to the student's graduation requirements are made through the student's individual IEP.

(b) An LEA shall document the nature and extent of a modification, substitution, or exemption made to a student's graduation requirements described in Subsection (22)(a) in the student's IEP.

(23) The Board and Superintendent may review an LEA board's list of approved courses for compliance with this rule.

(24) An LEA may modify graduation requirements for an individual student to achieve an appropriate route to student success if the modification:

(a) is consistent with:

(i) the student's IEP; or

(ii) SEOP/Plan for College and Career Readiness;

(b) is maintained in the student's file;

(c) includes the parent's signature; and

(d) maintains the integrity and rigor expected for high school graduation, as determined by the Board.

#### **R277-700-7. Student Mastery and Assessment of Core Standards.**

(1) An LEA shall ensure students master the Core Standards at all levels.

(2) An LEA shall provide remediation for secondary students who do not achieve mastery under Section 53A-13-104.

(3) An LEA shall provide remedial assistance to students who are found to be deficient in basic skills through a statewide assessment in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 53A-1-606(1).

(4) If a parent objects to a portion of a course or to a course in its entirety under provisions of Section 53A-13-101.2 and R277-105, the parent shall be responsible for the student's mastery of Core Standards to the satisfaction of the school prior to the student's promotion to the next course or grade level.

(5)(a) A student with a disability served by a special education program is required to demonstrate mastery of the Core Standards.

(b) If a student's disability precludes the student from successfully mastering the Core Standards, the student's IEP team, on a case-by-case basis, may provide the student an accommodation for, or modify the mastery demonstration to accommodate, the student's disability.

(6) A student may demonstrate competency to satisfy course requirements consistent with R277-705-3.

(7) LEAs are ultimately responsible for and shall comply with all assessment procedures, policies and ethics as described in R277-404.

#### **R277-700-8. Civics Education Initiative.**

(1) For purposes of this section:

(a) "Student" means:

(i) a public school student who graduates on or after January 1, 2016; or

(ii) a student enrolled in an adult education program who receives an adult education secondary diploma on or after January 1, 2016.

(b) "Basic civics test" means the same as that term is defined in Section 53A-13-109.5.

(2) Except as provided in Subsection (3), an LEA shall:

(a) administer a basic civics test in accordance with the requirements of Section 53A-13-109.5; and

(b) require a student to pass the basic civics test as a

condition of receiving:

- (i) a high school diploma; or
- (ii) an adult education secondary diploma.

(3) An LEA may require a student to pass an alternate assessment if:

- (a)(i) the student has a disability; and
- (ii) the alternate assessment is consistent with the student's IEP; or
- (b) the student is within six months of intended graduation.

(4) Except as provided in Subsection (5), the alternate assessment shall be given:

- (a) in the same manner as an exam given to an unnaturalized citizen; and
- (b) in accordance with 8 C.F.R. Sec. 312.2.

(5) An LEA may modify the manner of the administration of an alternate assessment for a student with a disability in accordance with the student's IEP.

(6) If a student passes a basics civics test or an alternate assessment described in this section, an LEA shall report to the Superintendent that the student passed the basic civics test or alternate assessment.

(7) If a student who passes a basic civics test or an alternate assessment transfers to another LEA, the LEA may not require the student to re-take the basic civics test or alternate assessment.

#### **R277-700-9. College and Career Readiness Mathematics Competency.**

(1) For purposes of this section, "senior student with a special circumstance" means a student who:

- (a) is pursuing a college degree after graduation; and
- (b) has not met one of criteria described in Subsection (2)(a) before the beginning of the student's senior year of high school.

(2)(a) before the beginning of the student's senior year of high school.

(2) Except as provided in Subsection (4), in addition to the graduation requirements described in R277-700-6, beginning with the 2016-17 school year, a student pursuing a college degree after graduation shall:

- (a) receive one of the following:
  - (i) a score of 3 or higher on an Advanced Placement (AP) calculus AB or BC exam;
  - (ii) a score of 3 or higher on an Advanced Placement (AP) statistics exam;
  - (iii) a score of 5 or higher on an International Baccalaureate (IB) higher level math exam;
  - (iv) a score of 50 or higher on a College Level Exam Program (CLEP) pre-calculus or calculus exam;
  - (v) a score of 26 or higher on the mathematics portion of the American College Test (ACT) exam;
  - (vi) a score of 640 or higher on the mathematics portion of the Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) exam; or
  - (vii) a "C" grade in a concurrent enrollment mathematics course that satisfies a state system of higher education quantitative literacy requirement; or
- (b) if the student is a senior student with a special circumstance, take a full year mathematics course during the student's senior year of high school.

(3) Except as provided in Subsection (4), in addition to the graduation requirements described in R277-700-6, beginning with the 2016-17 school year, a non-college and degree-seeking student shall complete appropriate math competencies for the student's career goals as described in the student's SEOP/Plan for College and Career Readiness.

(4) An LEA may modify a student's college or career readiness mathematics competency requirement under this section if:

- (a) the student has a disability; and
- (b) the modification to the student's college or career

readiness mathematics competency requirement is made through the student's IEP.

(5)(a) Beginning with the 2016-17 cohort, an LEA shall report annually to the LEA's governing board the number of students within the LEA who:

- (i) meet the criteria described in Subsection (2)(a);
- (ii) take a full year of mathematics as described in Subsection (2)(b);
- (iii) meet appropriate math competencies as established in the students' career goals as described in Subsection (3); and
- (iv) meet the college or career readiness mathematics competency requirement established in the students' IEP as described in Subsection (4).

(b) An LEA shall provide the information described in Subsection (5)(a) to the Superintendent by October 1 of each year.

**KEY: graduation requirements, standards  
August 26, 2015**

**Notice of Continuation July 1, 2015**

**Art X Sec 3  
53A-1-402(1)(b)  
53A-1-402.6  
53A-1-401(3)**



**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-702. Procedures for the Utah High School Completion Diploma.****R277-702-1. Definitions.**

- A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- B. "GED Test" means the General Educational Development Test developed by the American Council on Education.
- C. "Out-of-school youth" means an individual 16 to 19 years of age whose high school class has not graduated and who is no longer enrolled in a K-12 program of instruction.
- D. "Utah High School Completion Diploma" means a completion diploma issued by the Board and distributed by a GED Testing Center or GED Testing Service (GEDTS) as agents of the Board, to an individual who has passed all five subject modules of the GED Test at a Utah GED Testing Center based on Utah passing standards; measuring the major and lasting outcomes and concepts associated with a traditional four-year high school experience.

**R277-702-2. Authority and Purpose.**

- A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1)(b) which directs the Board to adopt rules regarding access to programs, competency levels and graduation requirements, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.
- B. The purpose of this rule is to describe the standards and procedures for obtaining a Utah High School Completion Diploma.

**R277-702-3. Administrative Procedures and Standards for Testing and Certification.**

- A. The Board contracts with the General Educational Testing Service of the American Council on Education to administer the GED Testing Program in the state. The Board may contract with educational institutions within the state to administer the tests and provide related testing services. The number and location of the institutions designated as testing centers is determined in a manner that ensures that the test is reasonably accessible to potential applicants. Testing centers shall meet the GED Testing Service requirements in the GED Examiner's Manual, available at all Board-approved GED Testing Centers and from the USOE.
- B. Individuals desiring to take a GED Test shall follow GED Test registration procedures established by GEDTS and Pearson VUE as approved by the Board and be eligible to take the GED Test under R277-702-4.
- C. Individuals desiring to obtain a Utah High School Completion Diploma shall obtain a standard score of at least 410 on each of the five test modules of the GED Test and obtain an overall average standard score of 450 on the five test modules combined.
- D. The Board recognizes that a GED is only one type of equivalency diploma that could be offered or accepted by the Board.

**R277-702-4. Eligibility for GED Testing.**

- A. GED testing is open to all individuals regardless of race, color, national origin, gender or disabilities and is open to all individuals regardless of Utah residency.
- B. Admission to a GED Test requires the following:
  - (1) that the candidate be at least 16 years of age and is not enrolled in any Utah K-12 school that issues high school credits or diplomas or both;
  - (2) if the candidate is age 16, the candidate shall:
    - (a) as part of the GED testing registration process, complete a state of Utah GED Testing Application for 16-18

Year Old Non-Graduates available from public schools, public charter schools, private or residential special purpose schools:

- (i) completed by the school district, charter school, private or residential special purpose school not associated with a school district, stating that the candidate is not enrolled in a school, and the candidate understands and accepts the consequences and educational choices associated with the withdrawal from a K-12 program of instruction, including the prohibition from returning to a K-12 program anywhere in Utah upon successful passing of all five modules of the GED Test; and
  - (ii) signed by the candidate's parent/guardian specifically stating that the candidate and parent/guardian understand and accept the consequences and educational choices associated with the candidate's decision to withdraw from a K-12 program of instruction, and authorizing the GED Test; or
  - (iii) signed by representatives from a Utah state-sponsored Adult Education District Program stating that the candidate demonstrates academic competencies to meet with success in passing the GED Test; and
  - (iv) a marriage certificate in lieu of the parent/guardian signature if the candidate is married.
- (3) if the candidate is 17 or 18 years of age and the candidate's graduating class has not graduated, the GED testing candidate shall submit a state of Utah GED Testing Application for 16-18 Year Old Non-Graduates to a Utah state-sponsored Adult Education School District Program:

- (a) completed by the school district, charter school, private or residential special purpose school not associated with a school district, stating the candidate is not enrolled in school; and
- (b) signed by the candidate's parent/guardian authorizing the test; or
- (c) a marriage certificate in lieu of the parent/guardian signature if the candidate is married.

C. An out-of-school youth of school age who has not successfully passed all five GED Test modules shall be allowed to return to a school district, charter school, private or special purpose school not associated with a school district prior to the time his class graduates with the understanding and expectation that all necessary requirements for the traditional K-12 diploma shall be completed for a regular high school diploma.

D. An out-of-school youth of school age who has received a Utah High School completion Diploma is not eligible to return to a K-12 high school unless it is required for provision of a free appropriate public education (FAPE) under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 20 U.S.C., Chapter 33

E. An out-of-school youth of school age who has successfully passed all five GED Test modules and received a Utah High School Completion Diploma shall be reported as a graduate for K-12 graduation Annual Yearly Progress outcomes.

F. Individuals, as required by an employer or higher education to provide academic competency, who cannot offer proof of high school completion may, upon approval of the USOE GED Testing Administrator, take the GED Test.

G. Individuals who have previously passed GED Test modules but seek higher GED Test scores for specific post-secondary institution admission may seek permission to retake the GED Test module(s) from the USOE GED Testing Administrator.

**R277-702-5. Fees.**

- A. The Board, or its designee, shall adopt uniform fees for the General Educational Development Certificate and uniform forms, deadlines, and accounting procedures to administer this program as defined by GED Testing Service and Pearson VUE.
- B. A GED Testing Center, after consultation with the Board or its designee, shall adopt fees and forms for GED testing as defined by GED Testing Service and Pearson VUE.

**R277-702-6. Official Transcripts.**

Test scores shall be accepted by the Board when original scores are reported by:

- A. Board-approved GED Testing Centers;
- B. Transcript service of the Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Educational Support (DANTES);
- C. Veterans Administration hospitals and centers; or
- D. GED Testing Service or authorized agents.

**R277-702-7. Adult High School Outcomes.**

A. A local board of education may adopt standards and procedures for awarding up to five (5) units of credit on the basis of test results which may be applied toward an Adult Education Secondary Diploma only if the student was enrolled in an Adult Education Program prior to July 1, 2009 and the GED was transcribed prior to July 1, 2009.

B. Individuals who have taken and passed the GED Tests prior to January 1, 2002 may enroll in an adult education program now and in the future to obtain an Adult Education Secondary Diploma upon completion of graduation requirements as defined in Rule 277-733 - Adult Education Programs, but may not apply for a previously issued GED Test Certificate to be converted to a Utah High School Completion Diploma.

C. Individuals who have taken and passed the GED Test in the state of Utah between the dates of January 1, 2002 and June 30, 2009 may apply after July 1, 2009 for a Utah High School Completion Diploma to replace the originally issued GED Test Certificate from the Board or they may enroll in an adult education program to complete the necessary requirements for an Adult Education Secondary Diploma.

**R277-702-8. GED Testing Security.**

A. Access to the GED Test shall be limited to the USOE Administrator of GED Testing; state authorized GED Examiners or Pearson VUE test facilitators; and during actual testing, those test candidates without high school diplomas or a GED credential. Any other access to the GED Test shall be cleared in writing through the USOE GED Testing Administrator.

B. All test facilitators shall conduct GED Test administration in strict accordance with the procedures and guidelines specified by the GED Testing Service and Pearson VUE, in the GED Test administration manual and Board rules.

C. Teachers, administrators, and school personnel shall not:

- (1) provide students directly or indirectly with specific questions or answers from any official GED Test;
- (2) allow students access to any testing material, in any form, prior to test administration; or
- (3) knowingly and intentionally do anything that would inappropriately affect the security, validity, or reliability of GED Test scores of any individual student or group taking the GED Test.

D. Intentional violation of any of these rules by licensed educators may subject them to disciplinary action under Section 53A-6-501 or R277-515, Utah Educator Standards, or both.

**KEY: adult education, educational testing, student competency**

May 16, 2013

53A-1-402(1)(b)

Notice of Continuation March 12, 2013

53A-1-401(3)

**R280. Education, Rehabilitation.****R280-204. Utah State Office of Rehabilitation Employee Background Check Requirement.****R280-204-1. Authority and Purpose.**

- (1) This rule is authorized by:
  - (a) Section 53A-24-103, which places the USOR under the policy direction of the Board; and
  - (b) Subsection 53A-1-401(3), which allows the Board to adopt rules and policies in accordance with its responsibilities.
- (2) The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures:
  - (a) under which a criminal background check may be required of a designated USOR employee or volunteer; and
  - (b) under which an employee, prospective employee, or volunteer may receive notice of required criminal background check requirements and review.

**R280-204-2. Definitions.**

- (1) "BCI" means the Utah Bureau of Criminal Identification.
- (2) "Criminal background check" means:
  - (a) the submission by an employee of fingerprints:
    - (i) through a law enforcement unit;
    - (ii) through the paper or card fingerprinting process established by the Superintendent; or
    - (iii) by means of an electronic fingerprinting scanning machine;
  - (b) the review by BCI for comparison with recorded arrests and convictions; and
  - (c) the discussion or explanation of resulting criminal arrest or conviction information as determined by this rule and USOR procedures.
- (3) "Significant unsupervised access" means a period of time that an employee, volunteer, or intern, covered by this rule:
  - (a) may spend with a USOR client during which the employee or volunteer is alone with the client for more than a brief time;
  - (b) provides services for a USOR client protected under this rule on a regular basis by assignment; or
  - (c) who generally works with USOR clients protected under this rule.
- (4) "Superintendent" mean the State Superintendent of Public Instruction or the Superintendent's designee.
- (5) "USOR" means the Utah State Office of Rehabilitation.
- (6) "USOR employee" means an employee, including a consultant, temporary employee, intern and traditional employee of the USOR or an agency or subdivision of the USOR.

**R280-204-3. Criminal Background Check Requirement for Designated USOR Employees.**

- (1) The USOR Executive Director shall ensure that a criminal background check is completed by a USOR employee hired, transferred, or assigned to the USOR who has significant unsupervised access to a client.
- (2) A criminal background check shall be completed on a designated USOR employee hired before March 2, 2006.
- (3) The USOR Executive Director shall review a supervisor's recommendations of a USOR employee position identified for a criminal background check under Subsection (1) and designate employee and volunteer positions for which a criminal background check is necessary.
- (4) A designated USOR employee or volunteer shall receive adequate notice of the required criminal background check from the employee's or volunteer's supervisors.
- (5) A USOR volunteer may be required, following reasonable notice, to complete a criminal background check.

**R280-204-4. Criminal Background Check Requirement for USOR Employees.**

- (1) Except as provided in Subsection (2), the USOR shall

require a criminal background check for the following:

- (a) an employee hired for a USOR position after March 1, 2006 in a position designated by the USOR Executive Director prior to final and official hiring by the USOR;
  - (b) a prospective transfer from outside the USOR after March 1, 2006 for a designated position; and
  - (c) at the discretion of the USOR Executive Director, for a USOR employee reassigned or promoted to a designated position.
- (2) A new USOR employee, transfer employee from another state government position, or volunteer may provide information from a criminal background check that was completed by the BCI or by the applicant at a live scan site no more than 12 months prior to the date of employment by the USOR instead of completing a new background check.
  - (3) The USOR shall provide a prospective transferee or employee notice of the criminal background check requirement in the job or employment notice.

**R280-204-5. USOR Procedures for Review of Criminal Background Check Information.**

- (1) The USOR shall direct a designated USOR employee hired between February 28, 2003 and March 1, 2006 to complete a criminal background check using one of the following methods:
  - (a) fingerprint cards submitted to the BCI; or
  - (b) live scan process at any Utah live scan location.
- (2) USOR staff shall review all criminal background checks that identify arrests or convictions.
- (3) USOR staff shall notify the criminal background check applicant in a timely manner that an arrest, conviction, or both, were reported as a result of the criminal background check.
- (4) Designated USOR staff shall review an arrest, conviction, or both, and determine if the arrest or conviction poses a risk to a USOR client.
- (5) A USOR current or prospective employee whose background check reveals an arrest or conviction shall have an opportunity to provide an explanation or additional information to USOR staff.
- (6) The review of criminal background check information may result in a prospective USOR employee not being hired, in disciplinary action for a current USOR employee, or termination of a volunteer's participation with the USOR.
- (7) A current USOR employee shall have adequate due process, consistent with USOR policies, prior to discipline resulting from a background check review.

**R280-204-6. Criminal Background Check Costs and Fees.**

- (1) The USOR shall pay the costs and fees associated with a criminal background check of a USOR employee hired before March 2, 2006.
- (2)(a) A USOR employee or prospective employee hired after March 1, 2006 shall pay the costs and fees associated with a criminal background check.
  - (b) At the discretion of the USOR Executive Director, the USOR may contribute to the costs and fees of a criminal background check described in Subsection (2)(a) if funds are available.
- (3) The responsibility for costs and fees for a criminal background check of an employee transferred within the USOR or from another government agency shall be determined on a case-by-case basis.
- (4) The responsibility for costs and fees for a criminal background check of a USOR volunteer shall be determined on a case-by-case basis.
- (5)(a) The USOR shall provide a criminal background check fee schedule to a prospective USOR employee.
  - (b) Costs may include a fee for review of a fingerprint card to the BCI, a fee for use of live scan equipment, or a fee for

review of fingerprint results by the USOR.

**R280-204-7. Miscellaneous Provisions.**

(1) All criminal background information received by the USOR shall be secured by the Superintendent.

(2) All criminal background check records maintained by the USOR and the Superintendent are protected under Section 63G-2-305 with the exception of public employee information under Section 63G-2-201.

(3) The USOR or the Superintendent has no liability for any errors or misinformation received from the BCI as a result of a criminal fingerprint background check.

(4) Correction of any misinformation in a criminal background check is the responsibility of the fingerprint background check applicant.

**KEY: criminal background checks**

**March 9, 2016**

**53A-24-103**

**Notice of Continuation January 14, 2016**

**53A-1-401(3)**

**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-101. General Requirements.****R307-101-1. Foreword.**

Chapter 19-2 and the rules adopted by the Air Quality Board constitute the basis for control of air pollution sources in the state. These rules apply and will be enforced throughout the state, and are recommended for adoption in local jurisdictions where environmental specialists are available to cooperate in implementing rule requirements.

National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS), National Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources (NSPS), National Prevention of Significant Deterioration of Air Quality (PSD) standards, and the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) apply throughout the nation and are legally enforceable in Utah.

**R307-101-2. Definitions.**

Except where specified in individual rules, definitions in R307-101-2 are applicable to all rules adopted by the Air Quality Board.

"Actual Emissions" means the actual rate of emissions of a pollutant from an emissions unit determined as follows:

(1) In general, actual emissions as of a particular date shall equal the average rate, in tons per year, at which the unit actually emitted the pollutant during a two-year period which precedes the particular date and which is representative of normal source operations. The director shall allow the use of a different time period upon a determination that it is more representative of normal source operation. Actual emissions shall be calculated using the unit's actual operating hours, production rates, and types of materials processed, stored, or combusted during the selected time period.

(2) The director may presume that source-specific allowable emissions for the unit are equivalent to the actual emissions of the unit.

(3) For any emission unit, other than an electric utility steam generating unit specified in (4), which has not begun normal operations on the particular date, actual emissions shall equal the potential to emit of the unit on that date.

(4) For an electric utility steam generating unit (other than a new unit or the replacement of an existing unit) actual emissions of the unit following the physical or operational change shall equal the representative actual annual emissions of the unit, provided the source owner or operator maintains and submits to the director, on an annual basis for a period of 5 years from the date the unit resumes regular operation, information demonstrating that the physical or operational change did not result in an emissions increase. A longer period, not to exceed 10 years, may be required by the director if the director determines such a period to be more representative of normal source post-change operations.

"Acute Hazardous Air Pollutant" means any noncarcinogenic hazardous air pollutant for which a threshold limit value - ceiling (TLV-C) has been adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, (2009)."

"Air pollutant" means a substance that qualifies as an air pollutant as defined in 42 U.S.C. Sec. 7602.

"Air Pollutant Source" means private and public sources of emissions of air pollutants.

"Air Pollution" means the presence of an air pollutant in the ambient air in such quantities and duration and under conditions and circumstances, that are injurious to human health or welfare, animal or plant life, or property, or would unreasonably interfere with the enjoyment of life or use of property as determined by the standards, rules and regulations adopted by the Air Quality Board (Section 19-2-104).

"Allowable Emissions" means the emission rate of a source

calculated using the maximum rated capacity of the source (unless the source is subject to enforceable limits which restrict the operating rate, or hours of operation, or both) and the emission limitation established pursuant to R307-401-8.

"Ambient Air" means that portion of the atmosphere, external to buildings, to which the general public has access. (Section 19-2-102(4)).

"Appropriate Authority" means the governing body of any city, town or county.

"Atmosphere" means the air that envelops or surrounds the earth and includes all space outside of buildings, stacks or exterior ducts.

"Authorized Local Authority" means a city, county, city-county or district health department; a city, county or combination fire department; or other local agency duly designated by appropriate authority, with approval of the state Department of Health; and other lawfully adopted ordinances, codes or regulations not in conflict therewith.

"Board" means Air Quality Board. See Section 19-2-102(8)(a).

"Breakdown" means any malfunction or procedural error, to include but not limited to any malfunction or procedural error during start-up and shutdown, which will result in the inoperability or sudden loss of performance of the control equipment or process equipment causing emissions in excess of those allowed by approval order or Title R307.

"BTU" means British Thermal Unit, the quantity of heat necessary to raise the temperature of one pound of water one degree Fahrenheit.

"Calibration Drift" means the change in the instrument meter readout over a stated period of time of normal continuous operation when the VOC concentration at the time of measurement is the same known upscale value.

"Carbon Adsorption System" means a device containing adsorbent material (e.g., activated carbon, aluminum, silica gel), an inlet and outlet for exhaust gases, and a system for the proper disposal or reuse of all VOC adsorbed.

"Carcinogenic Hazardous Air Pollutant" means any hazardous air pollutant that is classified as a known human carcinogen (A1) or suspected human carcinogen (A2) by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, (2009)."

"Chargeable Pollutant" means any regulated air pollutant except the following:

(1) Carbon monoxide;

(2) Any pollutant that is a regulated air pollutant solely because it is a Class I or II substance subject to a standard promulgated or established by Title VI of the Act, Stratospheric Ozone Protection;

(3) Any pollutant that is a regulated air pollutant solely because it is subject to a standard or regulation under Section 112(r) of the Act, Prevention of Accidental Releases.

"Chronic Hazardous Air Pollutant" means any noncarcinogenic hazardous air pollutant for which a threshold limit value - time weighted average (TLV-TWA) having no threshold limit value - ceiling (TLV-C) has been adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, (2009)."

"Clean Air Act" means federal Clean Air Act as found in 42 U.S.C. Chapter 85.

"Clean Coal Technology" means any technology, including technologies applied at the precombustion, combustion, or post combustion stage, at a new or existing facility which will achieve significant reductions in air emissions of sulfur dioxide or oxides of nitrogen associated with the utilization of coal in

the generation of electricity, or process steam which was not in widespread use as of November 15, 1990.

"Clean Coal Technology Demonstration Project" means a project using funds appropriated under the heading "Department of Energy-Clean Coal Technology," up to a total amount of \$2,500,000,000 for commercial demonstration of clean coal technology, or similar projects funded through appropriations for the Environmental Protection Agency. The Federal contribution for a qualifying project shall be at least 20 percent of the total cost of the demonstration project.

"Clearing Index" means an indicator of the predicted rate of clearance of ground level pollutants from a given area. This number is provided by the National Weather Service.

"Commence" as applied to construction of a major source or major modification means that the owner or operator has all necessary pre-construction approvals or permits and either has:

(1) Begun, or caused to begin, a continuous program of actual on-site construction of the source, to be completed within a reasonable time; or

(2) Entered into binding agreements or contractual obligations, which cannot be canceled or modified without substantial loss to the owner or operator, to undertake a program of actual construction of the source to be completed within a reasonable time.

"Condensable PM2.5" means material that is vapor phase at stack conditions, but which condenses and/or reacts upon cooling and dilution in the ambient air to form solid or liquid particulate matter immediately after discharge from the stack.

"Compliance Schedule" means a schedule of events, by date, which will result in compliance with these regulations.

"Construction" means any physical change or change in the method of operation including fabrication, erection, installation, demolition, or modification of a source which would result in a change in actual emissions.

"Control Apparatus" means any device which prevents or controls the emission of any air pollutant directly or indirectly into the outdoor atmosphere.

"Department" means Utah State Department of Environmental Quality. See Section 19-1-103(1).

"Director" means the Director of the Division of Air Quality. See Section 19-1-103(1).

"Division" means the Division of Air Quality.

"Electric Utility Steam Generating Unit" means any steam electric generating unit that is constructed for the purpose of supplying more than one-third of its potential electric output capacity and more than 25 MW electrical output to any utility power distribution system for sale. Any steam supplied to a steam distribution system for the purpose of providing steam to a steam-electric generator that would produce electrical energy for sale is also considered in determining the electrical energy output capacity of the affected facility.

"Emission" means the act of discharge into the atmosphere of an air pollutant or an effluent which contains or may contain an air pollutant; or the effluent so discharged into the atmosphere.

"Emissions Information" means, with reference to any source operation, equipment or control apparatus:

(1) Information necessary to determine the identity, amount, frequency, concentration, or other characteristics related to air quality of any air pollutant which has been emitted by the source operation, equipment, or control apparatus;

(2) Information necessary to determine the identity, amount, frequency, concentration, or other characteristics (to the extent related to air quality) of any air pollutant which, under an applicable standard or limitation, the source operation was authorized to emit (including, to the extent necessary for such purposes, a description of the manner or rate of operation of the source operation), or any combination of the foregoing; and

(3) A general description of the location and/or nature of

the source operation to the extent necessary to identify the source operation and to distinguish it from other source operations (including, to the extent necessary for such purposes, a description of the device, installation, or operation constituting the source operation).

"Emission Limitation" means a requirement established by the Board, the director or the Administrator, EPA, which limits the quantity, rate or concentration of emission of air pollutants on a continuous emission reduction including any requirement relating to the operation or maintenance of a source to assure continuous emission reduction (Section 302(k)).

"Emissions Unit" means any part of a stationary source which emits or would have the potential to emit any pollutant subject to regulation under the Clean Air Act.

"Enforceable" means all limitations and conditions which are enforceable by the Administrator, including those requirements developed pursuant to 40 CFR Parts 60 and 61, requirements within the State Implementation Plan and R307, any permit requirements established pursuant to 40 CFR 52.21 or R307-401.

"EPA" means Environmental Protection Agency.

"EPA Method 9" means 40 CFR Part 60, Appendix A, Method 9, "Visual Determination of Opacity of Emissions from Stationary Sources," and Alternate 1, "Determination of the opacity of emissions from stationary sources remotely by LIDAR."

"Executive Director" means the Executive Director of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality. See Section 19-1-103(2).

"Existing Installation" means an installation, construction of which began prior to the effective date of any regulation having application to it.

"Facility" means machinery, equipment, structures of any part or accessories thereof, installed or acquired for the primary purpose of controlling or disposing of air pollution. It does not include an air conditioner, fan or other similar device for the comfort of personnel.

"Filterable PM2.5" means particles with an aerodynamic diameter equal to or less than 2.5 micrometers that are directly emitted by a source as a solid or liquid at stack or release conditions and can be captured on the filter of a stack test train.

"Fireplace" means all devices both masonry or factory built units (free standing fireplaces) with a hearth, fire chamber or similarly prepared device connected to a chimney which provides the operator with little control of combustion air, leaving its fire chamber fully or at least partially open to the room. Fireplaces include those devices with circulating systems, heat exchangers, or draft reducing doors with a net thermal efficiency of no greater than twenty percent and are used for aesthetic purposes.

"Fugitive Dust" means particulate, composed of soil and/or industrial particulates such as ash, coal, minerals, etc., which becomes airborne because of wind or mechanical disturbance of surfaces. Natural sources of dust and fugitive emissions are not fugitive dust within the meaning of this definition.

"Fugitive Emissions" means emissions from an installation or facility which are neither passed through an air cleaning device nor vented through a stack or could not reasonably pass through a stack, chimney, vent, or other functionally equivalent opening.

"Garbage" means all putrescible animal and vegetable matter resulting from the handling, preparation, cooking and consumption of food, including wastes attendant thereto.

"Gasoline" means any petroleum distillate, used as a fuel for internal combustion engines, having a Reid vapor pressure of 4 pounds or greater.

"Hazardous Air Pollutant (HAP)" means any pollutant listed by the EPA as a hazardous air pollutant in conformance with Section 112(b) of the Clean Air Act. A list of these

pollutants is available at the Division of Air Quality.

"Household Waste" means any solid or liquid material normally generated by the family in a residence in the course of ordinary day-to-day living, including but not limited to garbage, paper products, rags, leaves and garden trash.

"Incinerator" means a combustion apparatus designed for high temperature operation in which solid, semisolid, liquid, or gaseous combustible wastes are ignited and burned efficiently and from which the solid and gaseous residues contain little or no combustible material.

"Installation" means a discrete process with identifiable emissions which may be part of a larger industrial plant. Pollution equipment shall not be considered a separate installation or installations.

"LPG" means liquified petroleum gas such as propane or butane.

"Maintenance Area" means an area that is subject to the provisions of a maintenance plan that is included in the Utah state implementation plan, and that has been redesignated by EPA from nonattainment to attainment of any National Ambient Air Quality Standard.

(a) The following areas are considered maintenance areas for ozone:

- (i) Salt Lake County, effective August 18, 1997; and
- (ii) Davis County, effective August 18, 1997.

(b) The following areas are considered maintenance areas for carbon monoxide:

- (i) Salt Lake City, effective March 22, 1999;
- (ii) Ogden City, effective May 8, 2001; and
- (iii) Provo City, effective January 3, 2006.

(c) The following areas are considered maintenance areas for PM10:

(i) Salt Lake County, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on December 2, 2015; and

(ii) Utah County, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on December 2, 2015; and

(iii) Ogden City, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on December 2, 2015.

(d) The following area is considered a maintenance area for sulfur dioxide: all of Salt Lake County and the eastern portion of Tooele County above 5600 feet, effective on the date that EPA approves the maintenance plan that was adopted by the Board on January 5, 2005.

"Major Modification" means any physical change in or change in the method of operation of a major source that would result in a significant net emissions increase of any pollutant. A net emissions increase that is significant for volatile organic compounds shall be considered significant for ozone. Within Salt Lake and Davis Counties or any nonattainment area for ozone, a net emissions increase that is significant for nitrogen oxides shall be considered significant for ozone. Within areas of nonattainment for PM10, a significant net emission increase for any PM10 precursor is also a significant net emission increase for PM10. A physical change or change in the method of operation shall not include:

- (1) routine maintenance, repair and replacement;
- (2) use of an alternative fuel or raw material by reason of an order under section 2(a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974, or by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan pursuant to the Federal Power Act;
- (3) use of an alternative fuel by reason of an order or rule under section 125 of the federal Clean Air Act;
- (4) use of an alternative fuel at a steam generating unit to the extent that the fuel is generated from municipal solid waste;
- (5) use of an alternative fuel or raw material by a source:
  - (a) which the source was capable of accommodating before

January 6, 1975, unless such change would be prohibited under any enforceable permit condition; or

- (b) which the source is otherwise approved to use;
- (6) an increase in the hours of operation or in the production rate unless such change would be prohibited under any enforceable permit condition;
- (7) any change in ownership at a source
- (8) the addition, replacement or use of a pollution control project at an existing electric utility steam generating unit, unless the director determines that such addition, replacement, or use renders the unit less environmentally beneficial, or except:

(a) when the director has reason to believe that the pollution control project would result in a significant net increase in representative actual annual emissions of any criteria pollutant over levels used for that source in the most recent air quality impact analysis in the area conducted for the purpose of Title I of the Clean Air Act, if any, and

(b) the director determines that the increase will cause or contribute to a violation of any national ambient air quality standard or PSD increment, or visibility limitation.

(9) the installation, operation, cessation, or removal of a temporary clean coal technology demonstration project, provided that the project complies with:

- (a) the Utah State Implementation Plan; and
- (b) other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during the project and after it is terminated.

"Major Source" means, to the extent provided by the federal Clean Air Act as applicable to R307:

(1) any stationary source of air pollutants which emits, or has the potential to emit, one hundred tons per year or more of any pollutant subject to regulation under the Clean Air Act; or

(a) any source located in a nonattainment area for carbon monoxide which emits, or has the potential to emit, carbon monoxide in the amounts outlined in Section 187 of the federal Clean Air Act with respect to the severity of the nonattainment area as outlined in Section 187 of the federal Clean Air Act; or

(b) any source located in Salt Lake or Davis Counties or in a nonattainment area for ozone which emits, or has the potential to emit, VOC or nitrogen oxides in the amounts outlined in Section 182 of the federal Clean Air Act with respect to the severity of the nonattainment area as outlined in Section 182 of the federal Clean Air Act; or

(c) any source located in a nonattainment area for PM10 which emits, or has the potential to emit, PM10 or any PM10 precursor in the amounts outlined in Section 189 of the federal Clean Air Act with respect to the severity of the nonattainment area as outlined in Section 189 of the federal Clean Air Act.

(2) any physical change that would occur at a source not qualifying under subpart 1 as a major source, if the change would constitute a major source by itself;

(3) the fugitive emissions and fugitive dust of a stationary source shall not be included in determining for any of the purposes of these R307 rules whether it is a major stationary source, unless the source belongs to one of the following categories of stationary sources:

- (a) Coal cleaning plants (with thermal dryers);
- (b) Kraft pulp mills;
- (c) Portland cement plants;
- (d) Primary zinc smelters;
- (e) Iron and steel mills;
- (f) Primary aluminum or reduction plants;
- (g) Primary copper smelters;
- (h) Municipal incinerators capable of charging more than 250 tons of refuse per day;
- (i) Hydrofluoric, sulfuric, or nitric acid plants;
- (j) Petroleum refineries;
- (k) Lime plants;

- (l) Phosphate rock processing plants;
  - (m) Coke oven batteries;
  - (n) Sulfur recovery plants;
  - (o) Carbon black plants (furnace process);
  - (p) Primary lead smelters;
  - (q) Fuel conversion plants;
  - (r) Sintering plants;
  - (s) Secondary metal production plants;
  - (t) Chemical process plants;
  - (u) Fossil-fuel boilers (or combination thereof) totaling more than 250 million British Thermal Units per hour heat input;
  - (v) Petroleum storage and transfer units with a total storage capacity exceeding 300,000 barrels;
  - (w) Taconite ore processing plants;
  - (x) Glass fiber processing plants;
  - (y) Charcoal production plants;
  - (z) Fossil fuel-fired steam electric plants of more than 250 million British Thermal Units per hour heat input;
  - (aa) Any other stationary source category which, as of August 7, 1980, is being regulated under section 111 or 112 of the federal Clean Air Act.
- "Modification" means any planned change in a source which results in a potential increase of emission.
- "National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS)" means the allowable concentrations of air pollutants in the ambient air specified by the Federal Government (Title 40, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 50).
- "Net Emissions Increase" means the amount by which the sum of the following exceeds zero:
- (1) any increase in actual emissions from a particular physical change or change in method of operation at a source; and
  - (2) any other increases and decreases in actual emissions at the source that are contemporaneous with the particular change and are otherwise creditable. For purposes of determining a "net emissions increase":
    - (a) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is contemporaneous with the increase from the particular change only if it occurs between the date five years before construction on the particular change commences; and the date that the increase from the particular change occurs.
    - (b) An increase or decrease in actual emissions is creditable only if it has not been relied on in issuing a prior approval for the source which approval is in effect when the increase in actual emissions for the particular change occurs.
    - (c) An increase or decrease in actual emission of sulfur dioxide, nitrogen oxides or particulate matter which occurs before an applicable minor source baseline date is creditable only if it is required to be considered in calculating the amount of maximum allowable increases remaining available. With respect to particulate matter, only PM10 emissions will be used to evaluate this increase or decrease.
    - (d) An increase in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that the new level of actual emissions exceeds the old level.
    - (e) A decrease in actual emissions is creditable only to the extent that:
      - (i) The old level of actual emissions or the old level of allowable emissions, whichever is lower, exceeds the new level of actual emissions;
      - (ii) It is enforceable at and after the time that actual construction on the particular change begins; and
      - (iii) It has approximately the same qualitative significance for public health and welfare as that attributed to the increase from the particular change.
      - (iv) It has not been relied on in issuing any permit under R307-401 nor has it been relied on in demonstrating attainment or reasonable further progress.

(f) An increase that results from a physical change at a source occurs when the emissions unit on which construction occurred becomes operational and begins to emit a particular pollutant. Any replacement unit that requires shakedown becomes operational only after a reasonable shakedown period, not to exceed 180 days.

"New Installation" means an installation, construction of which began after the effective date of any regulation having application to it.

"Nonattainment Area" means an area designated by the Environmental Protection Agency as nonattainment under Section 107, Clean Air Act for any National Ambient Air Quality Standard. The designations for Utah are listed in 40 CFR 81.345.

"Offset" means an amount of emission reduction, by a source, greater than the emission limitation imposed on such source by these regulations and/or the State Implementation Plan.

"Opacity" means the capacity to obstruct the transmission of light, expressed as percent.

"Open Burning" means any burning of combustible materials resulting in emission of products of combustion into ambient air without passage through a chimney or stack.

"Owner or Operator" means any person who owns, leases, controls, operates or supervises a facility, an emission source, or air pollution control equipment.

"PSD" Area means an area designated as attainment or unclassifiable under section 107(d)(1)(D) or (E) of the federal Clean Air Act.

"PM2.5" means particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 2.5 micrometers as measured by an EPA reference or equivalent method.

"PM2.5 Precursor" means any chemical compound or substance which, after it has been emitted into the atmosphere, undergoes chemical or physical changes that convert it into particulate matter, specifically PM2.5, and has been identified in the applicable implementation plan for PM2.5 as significant for the purpose of developing control measures. Specifically, PM2.5 precursors include SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, and VOC.

"PM10" means particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter less than or equal to a nominal 10 micrometers as measured by an EPA reference or equivalent method.

"PM10 Precursor" means any chemical compound or substance which, after it has been emitted into the atmosphere, undergoes chemical or physical changes that convert it into particulate matter, specifically PM10.

"Part 70 Source" means any source subject to the permitting requirements of R307-415.

"Person" means an individual, trust, firm, estate, company, corporation, partnership, association, state, state or federal agency or entity, municipality, commission, or political subdivision of a state. (Subsection 19-2-103(4)).

"Pollution Control Project" means any activity or project at an existing electric utility steam generating unit for purposes of reducing emissions from such unit. Such activities or projects are limited to:

(1) The installation of conventional or innovative pollution control technology, including but not limited to advanced flue gas desulfurization, sorbent injection for sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides controls and electrostatic precipitators;

(2) An activity or project to accommodate switching to a fuel which is less polluting than the fuel used prior to the activity or project, including, but not limited to natural gas or coal reburning, or the cofiring of natural gas and other fuels for the purpose of controlling emissions;

(3) A permanent clean coal technology demonstration project conducted under Title II, sec. 101(d) of the Further Continuing Appropriations Act of 1985 (sec. 5903(d) of title 42



of the United States Code), or subsequent appropriations, up to a total amount of \$2,500,000,000 for commercial demonstration of clean coal technology, or similar projects funded through appropriations for the Environmental Protection Agency; or

(4) A permanent clean coal technology demonstration project that constitutes a repowering project.

"Potential to Emit" means the maximum capacity of a source to emit a pollutant under its physical and operational design. Any physical or operational limitation on the capacity of the source to emit a pollutant including air pollution control equipment and restrictions on hours of operation or on the type or amount of material combusted, stored, or processed shall be treated as part of its design if the limitation or the effect it would have on emissions is enforceable. Secondary emissions do not count in determining the potential to emit of a stationary source.

"Primary PM<sub>2.5</sub>" means the sum of filterable PM<sub>2.5</sub> and condensable PM<sub>2.5</sub>.

"Process Level" means the operation of a source, specific to the kind or type of fuel, input material, or mode of operation.

"Process Rate" means the quantity per unit of time of any raw material or process intermediate consumed, or product generated, through the use of any equipment, source operation, or control apparatus. For a stationary internal combustion unit or any other fuel burning equipment, this term may be expressed as the quantity of fuel burned per unit of time.

"Reactivation of a Very Clean Coal-Fired Electric Utility Steam Generating Unit" means any physical change or change in the method of operation associated with the commencement of commercial operations by a coal-fired utility unit after a period of discontinued operation where the unit:

(1) Has not been in operation for the two-year period prior to the enactment of the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, and the emissions from such unit continue to be carried in the emission inventory at the time of enactment;

(2) Was equipped prior to shutdown with a continuous system of emissions control that achieves a removal efficiency for sulfur dioxide of no less than 85 percent and a removal efficiency for particulates of no less than 98 percent;

(3) Is equipped with low-NO<sub>x</sub> burners prior to the time of commencement of operations following reactivation; and

(4) Is otherwise in compliance with the requirements of the Clean Air Act.

"Reasonable Further Progress" means annual incremental reductions in emission of an air pollutant which are sufficient to provide for attainment of the NAAQS by the date identified in the State Implementation Plan.

"Refuse" means solid wastes, such as garbage and trash.

"Regulated air pollutant" means any of the following:

(a) Nitrogen oxides or any volatile organic compound;

(b) Any pollutant for which a national ambient air quality standard has been promulgated;

(c) Any pollutant that is subject to any standard promulgated under Section 111 of the Act, Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources;

(d) Any Class I or II substance subject to a standard promulgated under or established by Title VI of the Act, Stratospheric Ozone Protection;

(e) Any pollutant subject to a standard promulgated under Section 112, Hazardous Air Pollutants, or other requirements established under Section 112 of the Act, including Sections 112(g), (j), and (r) of the Act, including any of the following:

(i) Any pollutant subject to requirements under Section 112(j) of the Act, Equivalent Emission Limitation by Permit. If the Administrator fails to promulgate a standard by the date established pursuant to Section 112(e) of the Act, any pollutant for which a subject source would be major shall be considered to be regulated on the date 18 months after the applicable date established pursuant to Section 112(e) of the Act;

(ii) Any pollutant for which the requirements of Section

112(g)(2) of the Act (Construction, Reconstruction and Modification) have been met, but only with respect to the individual source subject to Section 112(g)(2) requirement.

"Repowering" means replacement of an existing coal-fired boiler with one of the following clean coal technologies: atmospheric or pressurized fluidized bed combustion, integrated gasification combined cycle, magnetohydrodynamics, direct and indirect coal-fired turbines, integrated gasification fuel cells, or as determined by the Administrator, in consultation with the Secretary of Energy, a derivative of one or more of these technologies, and any other technology capable of controlling multiple combustion emissions simultaneously with improved boiler or generation efficiency and with significantly greater waste reduction relative to the performance of technology in widespread commercial use as of November 15, 1990.

(1) Repowering shall also include any oil and/or gas-fired unit which has been awarded clean coal technology demonstration funding as of January 1, 1991, by the Department of Energy.

(2) The director shall give expedited consideration to permit applications for any source that satisfies the requirements of this definition and is granted an extension under section 409 of the Clean Air Act.

"Representative Actual Annual Emissions" means the average rate, in tons per year, at which the source is projected to emit a pollutant for the two-year period after a physical change or change in the method of operation of unit, (or a different consecutive two-year period within 10 years after that change, where the director determines that such period is more representative of source operations), considering the effect any such change will have on increasing or decreasing the hourly emissions rate and on projected capacity utilization. In projecting future emissions the director shall:

(1) Consider all relevant information, including but not limited to, historical operational data, the company's own representations, filings with the State of Federal regulatory authorities, and compliance plans under title IV of the Clean Air Act; and

(2) Exclude, in calculating any increase in emissions that results from the particular physical change or change in the method of operation at an electric utility steam generating unit, that portion of the unit's emissions following the change that could have been accommodated during the representative baseline period and is attributable to an increase in projected capacity utilization at the unit that is unrelated to the particular change, including any increased utilization due to the rate of electricity demand growth for the utility system as a whole.

"Residence" means a dwelling in which people live, including all ancillary buildings.

"Residential Solid Fuel Burning" device means any residential burning device except a fireplace connected to a chimney that burns solid fuel and is capable of, and intended for use as a space heater, domestic water heater, or indoor cooking appliance, and has an air-to-fuel ratio less than 35-to-1 as determined by the test procedures prescribed in 40 CFR 60.534. It must also have a useable firebox volume of less than 6.10 cubic meters or 20 cubic feet, a minimum burn rate less than 5 kilograms per hour or 11 pounds per hour as determined by test procedures prescribed in 40 CFR 60.534, and weigh less than 800 kilograms or 362.9 pounds. Appliances that are described as prefabricated fireplaces and are designed to accommodate doors or other accessories that would create the air starved operating conditions of a residential solid fuel burning device shall be considered as such. Fireplaces are not included in this definition for solid fuel burning devices.

"Road" means any public or private road.

"Salvage Operation" means any business, trade or industry engaged in whole or in part in salvaging or reclaiming any product or material, including but not limited to metals,

chemicals, shipping containers or drums.

"Secondary Emissions" means emissions which would occur as a result of the construction or operation of a major source or major modification, but do not come from the major source or major modification itself.

Secondary emissions must be specific, well defined, quantifiable, and impact the same general area as the source or modification which causes the secondary emissions. Secondary emissions include emissions from any off-site support facility which would not be constructed or increase its emissions except as a result of the construction or operation of the major source or major modification. Secondary emissions do not include any emissions which come directly from a mobile source such as emissions from the tailpipe of a motor vehicle, from a train, or from a vessel.

Fugitive emissions and fugitive dust from the source or modification are not considered secondary emissions.

"Secondary PM2.5" means particles that form or grow in mass through chemical reactions in the ambient air well after dilution and condensation have occurred. Secondary PM2.5 is usually formed at some distance downwind from the source.

"Significant" means:

(1) In reference to a net emissions increase or the potential of a source to emit any of the following pollutants, a rate of emissions that would equal or exceed any of the following rates:

Carbon monoxide: 100 ton per year (tpy);  
 Nitrogen oxides: 40 tpy;  
 Sulfur dioxide: 40 tpy;  
 PM10: 15 tpy;  
 PM2.5: 10 tpy;  
 Particulate matter: 25 tpy;  
 Ozone: 40 tpy of volatile organic compounds;  
 Lead: 0.6 tpy.

"Solid Fuel" means wood, coal, and other similar organic material or combination of these materials.

"Solvent" means organic materials which are liquid at standard conditions (Standard Temperature and Pressure) and which are used as dissolvers, viscosity reducers, or cleaning agents.

"Source" means any structure, building, facility, or installation which emits or may emit any air pollutant subject to regulation under the Clean Air Act and which is located on one or more continuous or adjacent properties and which is under the control of the same person or persons under common control. A building, structure, facility, or installation means all of the pollutant-emitting activities which belong to the same industrial grouping. Pollutant-emitting activities shall be considered as part of the same industrial grouping if they belong to the same "Major Group" (i.e. which have the same two-digit code) as described in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual, 1972, as amended by the 1977 Supplement (US Government Printing Office stock numbers 4101-0065 and 003-005-00176-0, respectively).

"Stack" means any point in a source designed to emit solids, liquids, or gases into the air, including a pipe or duct but not including flares.

"Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources" means the Federally established requirements for performance and record keeping (Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 60).

"State" means Utah State.

"Temporary" means not more than 180 calendar days.

"Temporary Clean Coal Technology Demonstration Project" means a clean coal technology demonstration project that is operated for a period of 5 years or less, and which complies with the Utah State Implementation Plan and other requirements necessary to attain and maintain the national ambient air quality standards during the project and after it is terminated.

"Threshold Limit Value - Ceiling (TLV-C)" means the airborne concentration of a substance which may not be exceeded, as adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, (2009)."

"Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA)" means the time-weighted airborne concentration of a substance adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in its "Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices, (2009)."

"Total Suspended Particulate (TSP)" means minute separate particles of matter, collected by high volume sampler.

"Toxic Screening Level" means an ambient concentration of an air pollutant equal to a threshold limit value - ceiling (TLV-C) or threshold limit value-time weighted average (TLV-TWA) divided by a safety factor.

"Trash" means solids not considered to be highly flammable or explosive including, but not limited to clothing, rags, leather, plastic, rubber, floor coverings, excelsior, tree leaves, yard trimmings and other similar materials.

"Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)" means VOC as defined in 40 CFR 51.100(s), effective as of the date referenced in R307-101-3, is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

"Waste" means all solid, liquid or gaseous material, including, but not limited to, garbage, trash, household refuse, construction or demolition debris, or other refuse including that resulting from the prosecution of any business, trade or industry.

"Zero Drift" means the change in the instrument meter readout over a stated period of time of normal continuous operation when the VOC concentration at the time of measurement is zero.

### **R307-101-3. Version of Code of Federal Regulations Incorporated by Reference.**

Except as specifically identified in an individual rule, the version of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) incorporated throughout R307 is dated July 1, 2014.

### **KEY: air pollution, definitions**

**March 3, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation May 8, 2014**

**19-2-104(1)(a)**

**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-104. Conflict of Interest.****R307-104-1. Authority.**

This rule establishes procedures that are necessary for promulgating federally approvable air quality standards as permitted by subsection 19-2-104(1)(b).

**R307-104-2. Purpose.**

R307-104 satisfies the conflict of interest requirement of 42 U.S.C. 7428 (a)(2).

**R307-104-3. Disclosure of conflict of interest.**

(1) This rule applies to any member of the board or body which approves permits or enforcement orders, the head of the Utah Division of Air Quality with similar powers, and the head of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality with similar powers.

(2) Every individual listed in R307-104-3(1) who is an officer, director, agent, employee, or the owner of a substantial interest in any business entity which is subject to the regulation of the agency by which the individual listed in R307-104-3(1) is employed, shall disclose any position held and the precise nature and value of the interest upon first becoming a public officer or public employee listed in R307-104-3(1), and again whenever his or her position in the business entity changes significantly or if the value of his or her interest in the entity is significantly increased.

(3) The disclosure required under R307-104-3(2) shall be made in a sworn statement filed with:

(a) the state attorney general in the case of the head of the Utah Division of Air Quality and the head of the Utah Department of Environmental Quality; and

(b) the state attorney general and the head of the agency with which the member of the board or body is affiliated in the case of a member of the board or body.

(4) This rule does not apply to instances where the total value of the interest does not exceed \$2,000, and life insurance policies and annuities shall not be considered in determining the value of any such interest.

(5) Disclosures made under R307-104-3 are public information and shall be available for examination by the public.

**KEY: conflict of interest, Clean Air Act**

**March 3, 2016**

**19-1-201**

**19-2-104**

**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-351. Graphic Arts.****R307-351-1. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to limit volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions from graphic arts printing operations.

**R307-351-2. Applicability.**

R307-351 applies to graphic arts printing operations in Box Elder, Cache, Davis, Salt Lake, Utah and Weber counties as specified below. For purposes of determining whether the emissions applicability threshold or an equivalent threshold is met, the owner or operator shall consider source-wide emissions from all printing operations including related cleaning activities prior to controls.

(1) R307-351-4 applies to all packaging and publication rotogravure; packaging and publication flexographic; and specialty printing operations employing VOC-containing inks, including dilution and cleaning materials, that have potential to emit on a per press basis equal to or greater than 25 tons per year of VOC. Flexible packaging printing is exempt from R307-351-4.

(2) R307-351-5 applies to all flexible packaging printing operations with potential to emit on a per press basis, from the dryer, prior to controls, equal to or greater than 25 tons per year of VOC from inks, coatings and adhesives combined.

(3) R307-351-6(1) applies to individual heatset web offset lithographic printing presses and individual heatset web letterpress printing presses with potential to emit from the dryer, on a per press basis, prior to controls, equal to or greater than 25 tons per year of VOC. Heatset presses used for book printing and heatset presses with maximum web width of 22 inches or less are exempt from R307-351-6(1).

(4) R307-351-6(4) applies to offset lithographic printing operations that emit at least 2.7 tons per year actual emissions of VOC, or an equivalent level, before consideration of controls. Any press with total fountain solution reservoir of less than one gallon and sheet-fed presses with maximum sheet size of 11 inches by 17 inches or smaller are exempt from R307-351-6(4).

(5) R307-351-6(5) applies to offset lithographic printing and letterpress printing operations that emit at least 2.7 tons per year actual emissions of VOC, or an equivalent level, before consideration of controls. Cleaners used on electronic components of a press, pre-press cleaning operations (e.g., platemaking), post-press cleaning operations (e.g., binding), cleaning supplies (e.g., detergents) used to clean the floor (other than dried ink) in the area around a press, or cleaning performed in parts washers or cold cleaners are exempt from R307-351-6(5).

(6) R307-351-7 applies to all graphic arts printing operations that emit at least 2.7 tons per year actual emissions of VOC, or an equivalent level, before consideration of controls.

**R307-351-3. Definitions.**

The following additional definitions apply to R307-351:

"Alcohol" means any of the following compounds, when used as a fountain solution additive for offset lithographic printing: ethanol, n-propanol, and isopropanol.

"Alcohol Substitute" means a nonalcohol additive that contains VOCs and is used in the fountain solution.

"Automatic Blanket Wash System" means equipment used to clean lithographic blankets which can include, but is not limited to those utilizing a cloth and expandable bladder, brush, spray, or impregnated cloth system.

"Cleaning Solution" means a liquid solvent or solution used to clean the operating surfaces of a printing press and its parts. Cleaning solutions include, but are not limited to blanket wash, roller wash, metering roller cleaner, plate cleaner, impression cylinder washes, rubber rejuvenators, and other

cleaners used for cleaning a press, press parts, or to remove dried ink or coating from areas around the press.

"Blanket" means a synthetic rubber material that is wrapped around a cylinder used in offset lithography to transfer or "offset" an image from an image carrier.

"Capture efficiency" means the fraction of all VOC emissions generated by a process that are delivered to a control device, expressed as a percentage.

"Capture system" means the equipment (including hoods, ducts, fans, etc.) used to collect, capture, or transport a pollutant to a control device.

"Coating" means material applied onto or impregnated into a substrate. Such materials include, but are not limited to, solvent-borne and waterborne coatings.

"Composite partial vapor pressure" means the sum of the partial pressure of the compounds defined as VOCs.

"Control device" means a device such as a carbon adsorber or oxidizer which reduces the VOC in an exhaust gas by recovery or by destruction.

"Control device efficiency" means the ratio of VOC emissions recovered or destroyed by a control device to the total VOC emissions that are introduced into the control device, expressed as a percentage.

"Flexible packaging" means any package or part of a package the shape of which can be readily changed. Flexible packaging includes, but is not limited to, bags, pouches, liners and wraps utilizing paper, plastic, film, aluminum foil, metalized or coated paper or film, or any combination of these materials.

"Flexographic press" means an unwind or feed section, which may include more than one unwind or feed station (such as on a laminator), a series of individual work stations, one or more of which is a flexographic print station, any dryers (including interstage dryers and overhead tunnel dryers) associated with the work stations, and a rewind, stack, or collection section. The work stations may be oriented vertically, horizontally, or around the circumference of a single large impression cylinder. Inboard and outboard work stations, including those employing any other technology, such as rotogravure, are included if they are capable of printing or coating on the same substrate. A publication rotogravure press with one or more flexographic imprinters is not a flexographic press.

"Flexographic printing" means the application of words, designs, and pictures to substrate by means of a roll printing technique in which the pattern to be applied is raised above the printing roll and the image carrier is made of rubber or other elastomeric materials.

"Fountain solution" means a mixture of water and other volatile and non-volatile chemicals and additives that wets the nonimage area of a lithographic printing plate so that the ink is maintained within the image areas.

"Heatset" means an offset lithographic printing or letterpress printing operation in which the ink solvents are vaporized by passing the printed surface through a dryer.

"Letterpress printing" means a method where the image area is raised relative to the non-image area and the ink is transferred to the substrate directly from the image surface.

"Narrow-web flexographic press" means a flexographic press that is not capable of printing substrates greater than 18 inches in width and that does not also meet the definition of rotogravure press (i.e., it has no rotogravure print stations).

"Non-heatset", also called coldset, means an offset lithographic printing or letterpress printing operation in which the ink dries by oxidation and/or absorption into the substrate without use of heat from dryers.

"Offset lithographic printing" means a plane-o-graphic method in which the image and non-image areas are on the same plane and the ink is offset from a plate to a rubber blanket, and

then from the blanket to the substrate.

"Overall control efficiency" means the total efficiency of a control system, determined either by:

(1) The product of the capture efficiency and the control device efficiency; or

(2) A liquid-liquid material balance.

"Packaging printing" means rotogravure or flexographic printing, not otherwise defined as publication printing, upon paper, paper board, metal foil, plastic film, and other substrates, which are, in subsequent operations, formed into packaging products and labels. This includes, but is not limited to, folding cartons, flexible packaging, labels and wrappers.

"Printing operation" means the application of words, designs, or pictures on a substrate. All units in a machine which have both coating and printing units shall be considered as performing a printing operation.

"Printing Press" means a printing production assembly composed of one or more units used to produce a printed substrate, including but not limited to, any associated coating, spray powder application, heatset web dryer, ultraviolet or electron beam curing units, or infrared heating units.

"Publication rotogravure printing" means rotogravure printing upon paper that is subsequently formed into books, magazines, catalogues, brochures, directories, newspaper supplements, and other types of printed materials.

"Publication rotogravure press" means a rotogravure press used for publication rotogravure printing. A publication rotogravure press may include one or more flexographic imprinters. A publication rotogravure press with one or more flexographic imprinters is not a flexographic press.

"Roll coating" means the application of a coating material to a substrate by means of hard rubber or steel rolls.

"Roll printing" means the application of words, designs and pictures to a substrate usually by means of a series of hard rubber or steel rolls each with only partial coverage.

"Rotogravure coating" means the application of a uniform layer of material across the entire width of the web to substrate by means of a roll coating technique in which the pattern to be applied is etched on the coating roll. The coating material is picked up in these recessed areas and is transferred to the substrate.

"Rotogravure press" means an unwind or feed section, which may include more than one unwind or feed station (such as on a laminator), a series of individual work stations, one or more of which is a rotogravure print station, any dryers associated with the work stations, and a rewind, stack, or collection section. Inboard and outboard work stations, including those employing any other technology, such as flexography, are included if they are capable of printing or coating on the same substrate.

"Rotogravure printing" means the application of words, designs, and pictures to a substrate by means of a roll printing technique that involves a recessed image area in the form of cells.

"Specialty printing operations" means all gravure and flexographic operations that print a design or image, excluding publication and packaging printing. Specialty printing operations include, among other things, printing on paper cups and plates, patterned gift wrap, wallpaper, and floor coverings.

"Web" means a continuous roll of substrate.

"Wide-web flexographic press" means a flexographic press capable of printing substrates greater than 18 inches in width.

#### **R307-351-4. Standards for Rotogravure, Flexographic, and Specialty Printing Operations.**

(1) No owner or operator of a packaging and publication rotogravure; packaging and publication flexographic, and specialty printing operations employing VOC-containing ink may operate, cause, or allow or permit the operation of a facility

unless:

(a) The volatile fraction of ink, as it is applied to the substrate, contains 25.0% by volume or less of VOC and 75.0% by volume or more of water; or

(b) The ink as it is applied to the substrate, less water, contains 60.0% by volume or more nonvolatile material; or

(c) The owner or operator installs and operates either a carbon adsorption system as described in R307-351-4(1)(c)(i) or an incineration system as described in R307-351-4(1)(c)(ii).

(i) A carbon adsorption system shall reduce the volatile organic emissions from the capture system by a minimum of 90.0% by weight.

(ii) An incineration system shall oxidize, from the capture system, a minimum of 90.0% of the non-methane VOCs measured as total combustible carbon to carbon dioxide and water.

(iii) A capture system as described in R307-351-4(1)(c)(iv) shall be used in conjunction with a carbon adsorption system and an incineration system.

(iv) The design and operation of a capture system must be consistent with good engineering practices and shall be required to provide for an overall reduction in VOC emissions of at least:

(A) 75.0% where a publication rotogravure process is employed;

(B) 65.0% where a packaging rotogravure process is employed; or

(C) 60.0% where a flexographic printing process is employed.

(2) The owner or operator of an emission control device shall provide documentation that the system will attain the requirements of R307-351-4.

(3) The Emission control system shall be operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations.

(4) The owner or operator of an emission control device shall maintain for a minimum of two years records of operating and maintenance sufficient to demonstrate that the equipment is being operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations.

#### **R307-351-5. Standards for Flexible Packaging Printing Operations.**

(1) Presses used for flexible packaging printing shall comply with an 80% overall emission control efficiency.

(a) The owner or operator of an emission control device shall provide documentation that the emissions control system will attain the requirements of R307-351-5.

(b) The Emission control system shall be operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations.

(2) The owner or operator of an emission control device shall maintain for a minimum of two years records of operating and maintenance sufficient to demonstrate that the equipment is being operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations.

(3) As an alternative to the overall control efficiency, the following two equivalent VOC content limits may be met by use of low VOC content materials or combinations of materials and controls as follows:

(a) 0.8 kg VOC/kg solids applied; or

(b) 0.16 kg VOC/kg materials applied.

(c) The VOC content limits can be met by averaging the VOC content of materials used on a single press, i.e., within a line. The use of averaging to meet the VOC content limits is not allowed for cross-line, i.e., across multiple lines.

#### **R307-351-6. Standards for Offset Lithographic Printing and Letterpress Printing Operations.**

(1) Requirements for heatset web offset lithographic and

heatset letterpress inks and dryers.

(a) Individual heatset web offset lithographic printing presses and individual heatset web letterpress printing presses shall comply with 90% control efficiency for the control device on heatset dryers.

(b) The owner or operator of an emission control device shall provide documentation that the emissions control system will attain the requirements of R307-351-6.

(c) The Emission control system shall be operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations.

(2) The owner or operator shall maintain for a minimum of two years records of operating and maintenance sufficient to demonstrate that the equipment is being operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations.

(3) As an alternative to the control efficiency, the control device outlet concentration may be reduced to 20 ppmv as hexane on a dry basis to accommodate situations where the inlet VOC concentration is low or there is no identifiable measurable inlet.

(4) Requirements for fountain solution.

(a) For heatset web offset lithographic printing, the level of control for VOC emissions from on-press (as-applied) fountain solution shall meet one of the following:

(i) 1.6% alcohol or less (by weight) in the fountain;

(ii) 3.0% alcohol or less (by weight) in the fountain solution if the fountain solution is refrigerated to below 60 degrees Fahrenheit; or

(iii) 5.0% alcohol substitute or less (by weight) and no alcohol in the fountain solution.

(b) For sheet-fed offset lithographic printing, the level of control for VOC emissions from on-press (as-applied) fountain solution shall meet one of the following:

(i) 5.0% alcohol or less (by weight) in the fountain;

(ii) 8.5% alcohol or less (by weight) in the fountain solution provided the fountain solution is refrigerated to below 60 degrees Fahrenheit; or

(iii) 5.0% alcohol substitute or less (by weight) and no alcohol in the fountain solution.

(c) For non-heatset web offset lithographic printing, the level of control for VOC emissions shall be 5.0% alcohol substitute or less (by weight) on-press (as-applied) and no alcohol in the fountain solution.

(5) Requirements for cleaning materials.

(a) For blanket washing, roller washing, plate cleaners, metering roller cleaners, impression cylinder cleaners, rubber rejuvenators, and other cleaners used for cleaning a press, press parts, or to remove dried ink from areas around a press, only cleaning materials with a VOC composite vapor pressure of less than ten mm Hg at 68 degrees Fahrenheit or cleaning materials containing less than 70 weight percent VOC shall be used.

(b) Up to 110 gallons per year of cleaning materials which meet neither the VOC composite vapor pressure requirement nor the VOC content requirement may be used.

#### **R307-351-7. Work Practices and Recordkeeping.**

(1) Control techniques and work practices are to be implemented at all times to reduce VOC emissions from fugitive type sources. Control techniques and work practices include:

(a) Tight fitting covers for open tanks; and

(b) Keeping cleaning materials, used shop towels, and solvent wiping cloths in closed containers.

(2) Record keeping and reporting.

(a) The owner or operator of any source subject to R307-351 shall maintain:

(i) Records of the annual usage of all materials that may be a source of VOC emissions including, but not limited to, inks, coatings, adhesives, fountain solution, and cleaning materials.

(ii) All sources subject to R307-351 shall maintain records demonstrating compliance with all provisions of R307-351. These records shall be available to the director upon request.

#### **R307-351-8. Compliance Schedule.**

(1) All sources within Salt Lake and Davis counties shall be in compliance with this rule by the effective date of this rule.

(2) All sources within Box Elder, Cache, Utah and Weber counties shall be in compliance with this rule by January 1, 2014.

**KEY: air pollution, graphic arts, VOC, printing operations  
February 1, 2013 19-2-104(1)(a)**

### **R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.**

#### **R313-15. Standards for Protection Against Radiation.**

##### **R313-15-1. Purpose, Authority and Scope.**

(1) Rule R313-15 establishes standards for protection against ionizing radiation resulting from activities conducted pursuant to licenses issued by the Director. These rules are issued pursuant to Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).

(2) The requirements of Rule R313-15 are designed to control the receipt, possession, use, transfer, and disposal of sources of radiation by any licensee or registrant so the total dose to an individual, including doses resulting from all sources of radiation other than background radiation, does not exceed the standards for protection against radiation prescribed in Rule R313-15. However, nothing in Rule R313-15 shall be construed as limiting actions that may be necessary to protect health and safety.

(3) Except as specifically provided in other sections of these rules, Rule R313-15 applies to persons licensed or registered by the Director to receive, possess, use, transfer, or dispose of sources of radiation. The limits in Rule R313-15 do not apply to doses due to background radiation, to exposure of patients to radiation for the purpose of medical diagnosis or therapy, to exposure from individuals administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), or to exposure from voluntary participation in medical research programs.

##### **R313-15-2. Definitions.**

"Annual limit on intake" (ALI) means the derived limit for the amount of radioactive material taken into the body of an adult worker by inhalation or ingestion in a year. ALI is the smaller value of intake of a given radionuclide in a year by the reference man that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) or a committed dose equivalent of 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to any individual organ or tissue. ALI values for intake by ingestion and by inhalation of selected radionuclides are given in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

"Air-purifying respirator" means a respirator with an air-purifying filter, cartridge, or canister that removes specific air contaminants by passing ambient air through the air-purifying element.

"Assigned protection factor" (APF) means the expected workplace level of respiratory protection that would be provided by a properly functioning respirator or a class of respirators to properly fitted and trained users. Operationally, the inhaled concentration can be estimated by dividing the ambient airborne concentration by the APF.

"Atmosphere-supplying respirator" means a respirator that supplies the respirator user with breathing air from a source independent of the ambient atmosphere, and includes supplied-air respirators (SARs) and self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) units.

"Class" means a classification scheme for inhaled material according to its rate of clearance from the pulmonary region of the lung. Materials are classified as D, W, or Y, which applies to a range of clearance half-times: for Class D, Days, of less than ten days, for Class W, Weeks, from ten to 100 days, and for Class Y, Years, of greater than 100 days. For purposes of these rules, "lung class" and "inhalation class" are equivalent terms.

"Constraint (dose constraint)" in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1003, (2010), means a value above which specified licensee actions are required.

"Declared pregnant woman" means a woman who has voluntarily informed her employer, in writing, of her pregnancy and the estimated date of conception. The declaration remains in effect until the declared pregnant woman withdraws the

declaration in writing or is no longer pregnant.

"Demand respirator" means an atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the facepiece only when a negative pressure is created inside the facepiece by inhalation.

"Derived air concentration" (DAC) means the concentration of a given radionuclide in air which, if breathed by the reference man for a working year of 2,000 hours under conditions of light work, results in an intake of one ALI. For purposes of these rules, the condition of light work is an inhalation rate of 1.2 cubic meters of air per hour for 2,000 hours in a year. DAC values are given in Table I, Column 3, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

"Derived air concentration-hour" (DAC-hour) means the product of the concentration of radioactive material in air, expressed as a fraction or multiple of the derived air concentration for each radionuclide, and the time of exposure to that radionuclide, in hours. A licensee or registrant may take 2,000 DAC-hours to represent one ALI, equivalent to a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem).

"Disposable respirator" means a respirator for which maintenance is not intended and that is designed to be discarded after excessive breathing resistance, sorbent exhaustion, physical damage, or end-of-service-life renders it unsuitable for use. Examples of this type of respirator are a disposable half-mask respirator or a disposable escape-only self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).

"Dosimetry processor" means an individual or an organization that processes and evaluates individual monitoring devices in order to determine the radiation dose delivered to the monitoring devices.

"Filtering facepiece" (dust mask) means a negative pressure particulate respirator with a filter as an integral part of the facepiece or with the entire facepiece composed of the filtering medium, not equipped with elastomeric sealing surfaces and adjustable straps.

"Fit factor" means a quantitative estimate of the fit of a particular respirator to a specific individual, and typically estimates the ratio of the concentration of a substance in ambient air to its concentration inside the respirator when worn.

"Fit test" means the use of a protocol to qualitatively or quantitatively evaluate the fit of a respirator on an individual.

"Helmet" means a rigid respiratory inlet covering that also provides head protection against impact and penetration.

"Hood" means a respiratory inlet covering that completely covers the head and neck and may also cover portions of the shoulders and torso.

"Inhalation class", refer to "Class".

"Labeled package" means a package labeled with a Radioactive White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III label as specified in U.S. Department of Transportation regulations 49 CFR 172.403 and 49 CFR 172.436 through 440, (2009). Labeling of packages containing radioactive materials is required by the U.S. Department of Transportation if the amount and type of radioactive material exceeds the limits for an excepted quantity or article as defined and limited by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations 49 CFR 173.403 and 49 CFR 173.421 through 424, (2009).

"Loose-fitting facepiece" means a respiratory inlet covering that is designed to form a partial seal with the face.

"Lung class", refer to "Class".

"Nationally tracked source" is a sealed source containing a quantity equal to or greater than Category 1 or Category 2 levels of any radioactive material listed in Appendix E of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference. In this context a sealed source is defined as radioactive material that is sealed in a capsule or closely bonded, in a solid form and which is not exempt from regulatory control. It does not mean material encapsulated solely for

disposal, or nuclear material contained in any fuel assembly, subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet. Category 1 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 1 threshold. Category 2 nationally tracked sources are those containing radioactive material at a quantity equal to or greater than the Category 2 threshold but less than the Category 1 threshold.

"Negative pressure respirator" (tight fitting) means a respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation with respect to the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

"Nonstochastic effect" means a health effect, the severity of which varies with the dose and for which a threshold is believed to exist. Radiation-induced cataract formation is an example of a nonstochastic effect. For purposes of these rules, "deterministic effect" is an equivalent term.

"Planned special exposure" means an infrequent exposure to radiation, separate from and in addition to the annual occupational dose limits.

"Positive pressure respirator" means a respirator in which the pressure inside the respiratory inlet covering exceeds the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

"Powered air-purifying respirator" (PAPR) means an air-purifying respirator that uses a blower to force the ambient air through air-purifying elements to the inlet covering.

"Pressure demand respirator" means a positive pressure atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the facepiece when the positive pressure is reduced inside the facepiece by inhalation.

"Qualitative fit test" (QLFT) means a pass/fail fit test to assess the adequacy of respirator fit that relies on the individual's response to the test agent.

"Quantitative fit test" (QNFT) means an assessment of the adequacy of respirator fit by numerically measuring the amount of leakage into the respirator.

"Quarter" means a period of time equal to one-fourth of the year observed by the licensee, approximately 13 consecutive weeks, providing that the beginning of the first quarter in a year coincides with the starting date of the year and that no day is omitted or duplicated in consecutive quarters.

"Reference Man" means a hypothetical aggregation of human physical and physiological characteristics determined by international consensus. These characteristics may be used by researchers and public health employees to standardize results of experiments and to relate biological insult to a common base. A description of the Reference Man is contained in the International Commission on Radiological Protection report, ICRP Publication 23, "Report of the Task Group on Reference Man."

"Respiratory protective equipment" means an apparatus, such as a respirator, used to reduce an individual's intake of airborne radioactive materials.

"Sanitary sewerage" means a system of public sewers for carrying off waste water and refuse, but excluding sewage treatment facilities, septic tanks, and leach fields owned or operated by the licensee or registrant.

"Self-contained breathing apparatus" (SCBA) means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the breathing air source is designed to be carried by the user.

"Stochastic effect" means a health effect that occurs randomly and for which the probability of the effect occurring, rather than its severity, is assumed to be a linear function of dose without threshold. Hereditary effects and cancer incidence are examples of stochastic effects. For purposes of these rules, "probabilistic effect" is an equivalent term.

"Supplied-air respirator" (SAR) or airline respirator means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the source of breathing air is not designed to be carried by the user.

"Tight-fitting facepiece" means a respiratory inlet covering

that forms a complete seal with the face.

"User seal check" (fit check) means an action conducted by the respirator user to determine if the respirator is properly seated to the face. Examples include negative pressure check, positive pressure check, irritant smoke check, or isoamyl acetate check.

"Very high radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving an absorbed dose in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a radiation source or one meter from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

"Weighting factor"  $w_T$  for an organ or tissue (T) means the proportion of the risk of stochastic effects resulting from irradiation of that organ or tissue to the total risk of stochastic effects when the whole body is irradiated uniformly. For calculating the effective dose equivalent, the values of  $w_T$  are:

TABLE

ORGAN DOSE WEIGHTING FACTORS

Organ or Tissue	$w_T$
Gonads	0.25
Breast	0.15
Red bone marrow	0.12
Lung	0.12
Thyroid	0.03
Bone surfaces	0.03
Remainder	0.30(1)
Whole Body	1.00(2)

(1) 0.30 results from 0.06 for each of five "remainder" organs, excluding the skin and the lens of the eye, that receive the highest doses.

(2) For the purpose of weighting the external whole body dose, for adding it to the internal dose, a single weighting factor,  $w_T = 1.0$ , has been specified. The use of other weighting factors for external exposure will be approved on a case-by-case basis until such time as specific guidance is issued.

**R313-15-3. Implementation.**

(1) Any existing license or registration condition that is more restrictive than Rule R313-15 remains in force until there is an amendment or renewal of the license or registration.

(2) If a license or registration condition exempts a licensee or registrant from a provision of Rule R313-15 in effect on or before January 1, 1994, it also exempts the licensee or registrant from the corresponding provision of Rule R313-15.

(3) If a license or registration condition cites provisions of Rule R313-15 in effect prior to January 1, 1994, which do not correspond to any provisions of Rule R313-15, the license or registration condition remains in force until there is an amendment or renewal of the license or registration that modifies or removes this condition.

**R313-15-101. Radiation Protection Programs.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall develop, document, and implement a radiation protection program sufficient to ensure compliance with the provisions of Rule R313-15. See Section R313-15-1102 for recordkeeping requirements relating to these programs.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, procedures and engineering controls based upon sound radiation protection principles to achieve occupational doses and doses to members of the public that are as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA).

(3) The licensee or registrant shall, at intervals not to exceed 12 months, review the radiation protection program content and implementation.

(4) To implement the ALARA requirements of Subsection R313-15-101(2), and notwithstanding the requirements in Section R313-15-301, a constraint on air emissions of radioactive material to the environment, excluding radon-222



and its decay products, shall be established by licensees or registrants such that the individual member of the public likely to receive the highest dose will not be expected to receive a total effective dose equivalent in excess of 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per year from these emissions. If a licensee or registrant subject to this requirement exceeds this dose constraint, the licensee or registrant shall report the exceedance as provided in Section R313-15-1203 and promptly take appropriate corrective action to ensure against recurrence.

#### **R313-15-201. Occupational Dose Limits for Adults.**

(1) The licensee or registrant shall control the occupational dose to individual adults, except for planned special exposures pursuant to Section R313-15-206, to the following dose limits:

(a) An annual limit, which is the more limiting of:

(i) The total effective dose equivalent being equal to 0.05 Sv (5 rem); or

(ii) The sum of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to any individual organ or tissue other than the lens of the eye being equal to 0.50 Sv (50 rem).

(b) The annual limits to the lens of the eye, to the skin of the whole body, and to the skin of the extremities which are:

(i) A lens dose equivalent of 0.15 Sv (15 rem), and

(ii) A shallow dose equivalent of 0.50 Sv (50 rem) to the skin of the whole body or to the skin of any extremity.

(2) Doses received in excess of the annual limits, including doses received during accidents, emergencies, and planned special exposures, shall be subtracted from the limits for planned special exposures that the individual may receive during the current year and during the individual's lifetime. See Subsections R313-15-206(5)(a) and R313-15-206(5)(b).

(3) When the external exposure is determined by measurement with an external personal monitoring device, the deep dose equivalent must be used in place of the effective dose equivalent, unless the effective dose equivalent is determined by a dosimetry method approved by the Director, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State. The assigned deep dose equivalent must be for the part of the body receiving the highest exposure. The assigned shallow dose equivalent must be the dose averaged over the contiguous ten square centimeters of skin receiving the highest exposure.

(a) The deep dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent and shallow dose equivalent may be assessed from surveys or other radiation measurements for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with the occupational dose limits, if the individual monitoring device was not in the region of highest potential exposure, or the results of individual monitoring are unavailable; or

(b) When a protective apron is worn while working with medical fluoroscopic equipment and monitoring is conducted as specified in Subsection R313-15-502(1)(d), the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be determined as follows:

(i) When only one individual monitoring device is used and it is located at the neck outside the protective apron, and the reported dose exceeds 25 percent of the limit specified in Subsection R313-15-201(1), the reported deep dose equivalent value multiplied by 0.3 shall be the effective dose equivalent for external radiation; or

(ii) When individual monitoring devices are worn, both under the protective apron at the waist and outside the protective apron at the neck, the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be assigned the value of the sum of the deep dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the waist under the protective apron multiplied by 1.5 and the deep dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the neck outside the protective apron multiplied by 0.04.

(4) Derived air concentration (DAC) and annual limit on intake (ALI) values are specified in Table 1 of Appendix B of 10

CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, and may be used to determine the individual's dose and to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits. See Section R313-15-1107.

(5) Notwithstanding the annual dose limits, the licensee shall limit the soluble uranium intake by an individual to ten milligrams in a week in consideration of chemical toxicity. See footnote 3, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

(6) The licensee or registrant shall reduce the dose that an individual may be allowed to receive in the current year by the amount of occupational dose received while employed by any other person. See Subsection R313-15-205(5).

#### **R313-15-202. Compliance with Requirements for Summation of External and Internal Doses.**

(1) If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor pursuant to both Subsections R313-15-502(1) and R313-15-502(2), the licensee or registrant shall demonstrate compliance with the dose limits by summing external and internal doses. If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor only pursuant to Subsection R313-15-502(1) or only pursuant to Subsection R313-15-502(2), then summation is not required to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits. The licensee or registrant may demonstrate compliance with the requirements for summation of external and internal doses pursuant to Subsections R313-15-202(2), R313-15-202(3) and R313-15-202(4). The dose equivalents for the lens of the eye, the skin, and the extremities are not included in the summation, but are subject to separate limits.

(2) Intake by Inhalation. If the only intake of radionuclides is by inhalation, the total effective dose equivalent limit is not exceeded if the sum of the deep dose equivalent divided by the total effective dose equivalent limit, and one of the following, does not exceed unity:

(a) The sum of the fractions of the inhalation ALI for each radionuclide, or

(b) The total number of derived air concentration-hours (DAC-hours) for all radionuclides divided by 2,000, or

(c) The sum of the calculated committed effective dose equivalents to all significantly irradiated organs or tissues (T) calculated from bioassay data using appropriate biological models and expressed as a fraction of the annual limit. For purposes of this requirement, an organ or tissue is deemed to be significantly irradiated if, for that organ or tissue, the product of the weighting factors,  $w_T$ , and the committed dose equivalent,  $H_{T,50}$ , per unit intake is greater than ten percent of the maximum weighted value of  $H_{T,50}$ , that is,  $w_T H_{T,50}$ , per unit intake for any organ or tissue.

(3) Intake by Oral Ingestion. If the occupationally exposed individual receives an intake of radionuclides by oral ingestion greater than ten percent of the applicable oral ALI, the licensee or registrant shall account for this intake and include it in demonstrating compliance with the limits.

(4) Intake through Wounds or Absorption through Skin. The licensee or registrant shall evaluate and, to the extent practical, account for intakes through wounds or skin absorption. The intake through intact skin has been included in the calculation of DAC for hydrogen-3 and does not need to be evaluated or accounted for pursuant to Subsection R313-15-202(4).

#### **R313-15-203. Determination of External Dose from Airborne Radioactive Material.**

(1) Licensees or registrants shall, when determining the dose from airborne radioactive material, include the contribution to the deep dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, and shallow dose equivalent from external exposure to the radioactive cloud. See footnotes 1 and 2 of Appendix B of 10

CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

(2) Airborne radioactivity measurements and DAC values shall not be used as the primary means to assess the deep dose equivalent when the airborne radioactive material includes radionuclides other than noble gases or if the cloud of airborne radioactive material is not relatively uniform. The determination of the deep dose equivalent to an individual shall be based upon measurements using instruments or individual monitoring devices.

#### **R313-15-204. Determination of Internal Exposure.**

(1) For purposes of assessing dose used to determine compliance with occupational dose equivalent limits, the licensee or registrant shall, when required pursuant to Section R313-15-502, take suitable and timely measurements of:

- (a) Concentrations of radioactive materials in air in work areas; or
- (b) Quantities of radionuclides in the body; or
- (c) Quantities of radionuclides excreted from the body; or
- (d) Combinations of these measurements.

(2) Unless respiratory protective equipment is used, as provided in Section R313-15-703, or the assessment of intake is based on bioassays, the licensee or registrant shall assume that an individual inhales radioactive material at the airborne concentration in which the individual is present.

(3) When specific information on the physical and biochemical properties of the radionuclides taken into the body or the behavior of the material in an individual is known, the licensee or registrant may:

- (a) Use that information to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, and, if used, the licensee or registrant shall document that information in the individual's record; and
- (b) Upon prior approval of the Director, adjust the DAC or ALI values to reflect the actual physical and chemical characteristics of airborne radioactive material, for example, aerosol size distribution or density; and
- (c) Separately assess the contribution of fractional intakes of Class D, W, or Y compounds of a given radionuclide to the committed effective dose equivalent. See Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

(4) If the licensee or registrant chooses to assess intakes of Class Y material using the measurements given in Subsections R313-15-204(1)(b) or R313-15-204(1)(c), the licensee or registrant may delay the recording and reporting of the assessments for periods up to seven months, unless otherwise required by Section R313-15-1202 or Section R313-15-1203. This delay permits the licensee or registrant to make additional measurements basic to the assessments.

(5) If the identity and concentration of each radionuclide in a mixture are known, the fraction of the DAC applicable to the mixture for use in calculating DAC-hours shall be either:

(a) The sum of the ratios of the concentration to the appropriate DAC value, that is, D, W, or Y, from Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for each radionuclide in the mixture; or

(b) The ratio of the total concentration for all radionuclides in the mixture to the most restrictive DAC value for any radionuclide in the mixture.

(6) If the identity of each radionuclide in a mixture is known, but the concentration of one or more of the radionuclides in the mixture is not known, the DAC for the mixture shall be the most restrictive DAC of any radionuclide in the mixture.

(7) When a mixture of radionuclides in air exists, a licensee or registrant may disregard certain radionuclides in the mixture if:

- (a) The licensee or registrant uses the total activity of the

mixture in demonstrating compliance with the dose limits in Section R313-15-201 and in complying with the monitoring requirements in Subsection R313-15-502(2), and

(b) The concentration of any radionuclide disregarded is less than ten percent of its DAC, and

(c) The sum of these percentages for all of the radionuclides disregarded in the mixture does not exceed 30 percent.

(8) When determining the committed effective dose equivalent, the following information may be considered:

(a) In order to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, the licensee or registrant may assume that the inhalation of one ALI, or an exposure of 2,000 DAC-hours, results in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) for radionuclides that have their ALIs or DACs based on the committed effective dose equivalent.

(b) For an ALI and the associated DAC determined by the nonstochastic organ dose limit of 0.50 Sv (50 rem), the intake of radionuclides that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem), that is, the stochastic ALI, is listed in parentheses in Table 1 of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference. The licensee or registrant may, as a simplifying assumption, use the stochastic ALI to determine committed effective dose equivalent. However, if the licensee or registrant uses the stochastic ALI, the licensee or registrant shall also demonstrate that the limit in Subsection R313-15-201(1)(a)(ii) is met.

#### **R313-15-205. Determination of Prior Occupational Dose.**

(1) For each individual likely to receive, in a year, an occupational dose requiring monitoring pursuant to Section R313-15-502, the licensee or registrant shall Determine the occupational radiation dose received during the current year; and

(2) Prior to permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant shall determine:

(a) The internal and external doses from all previous planned special exposures; and

(b) All doses in excess of the limits, including doses received during accidents and emergencies, received during the lifetime of the individual.

(3) In complying with the requirements of Subsections R313-15-205(1) or (2), a licensee or registrant may:

(a) Accept, as a record of the occupational dose that the individual received during the current year, a written signed statement from the individual, or from the individual's most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, that discloses the nature and the amount of any occupational dose that the individual received during the current year;

(b) Attempt to obtain the records of cumulative occupational radiation dose. A licensee or registrant may accept, as the record of cumulative radiation dose, an up-to-date form DWMRC-05 or equivalent, signed by the individual and countersigned by an appropriate official of the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant; and

(c) Obtain reports of the individual's dose equivalents from the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant, by telephone, telegram, facsimile, other electronic media or letter. The licensee or registrant shall request a written verification of the dose data if the authenticity of the transmitted report cannot be established.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall record the exposure history, as required by Subsection R313-15-205(1) or (2), on form DWMRC-05, or other clear and legible record, of all the information required on form DWMRC-05. The form or record

shall show each period in which the individual received occupational exposure to radiation or radioactive material and shall be signed by the individual who received the exposure. For each period for which the licensee or registrant obtains reports, the licensee or registrant shall use the dose shown in the report in preparing form DWMRC-05 or equivalent. For any period in which the licensee or registrant does not obtain a report, the licensee or registrant shall place a notation on form DWMRC-05 or equivalent indicating the periods of time for which data are not available.

(5) For the purpose of complying with this requirement, licensees or registrants are not required to reevaluate the separate external dose equivalents and internal committed dose equivalents or intakes of radionuclides assessed pursuant to the rules in Rule R313-15 in effect before January 1, 1994. Further, occupational exposure histories obtained and recorded on form DWMRC-05 or equivalent before January 1, 1994, would not have included effective dose equivalent, but may be used in the absence of specific information on the intake of radionuclides by the individual.

(6) If the licensee or registrant is unable to obtain a complete record of an individual's current and previously accumulated occupational dose, the licensee or registrant shall assume:

(a) In establishing administrative controls under Subsection R313-15-201(6) for the current year, that the allowable dose limit for the individual is reduced by 12.5 mSv (1.25 rem) for each quarter for which records were unavailable and the individual was engaged in activities that could have resulted in occupational radiation exposure; and

(b) That the individual is not available for planned special exposures.

(7) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records on form DWMRC-05 or equivalent until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing form DWMRC-05 or equivalent for three years after the record is made. This includes records required under the standards for protection against radiation in effect prior to January 1, 1994.

#### **R313-15-206. Planned Special Exposures.**

A licensee or registrant may authorize an adult worker to receive doses in addition to and accounted for separately from the doses received under the limits specified in Section R313-15-201 provided that each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(1) The licensee or registrant authorizes a planned special exposure only in an exceptional situation when alternatives that might avoid the dose estimated to result from the planned special exposure are unavailable or impractical.

(2) The licensee or registrant, and employer if the employer is not the licensee or registrant, specifically authorizes the planned special exposure, in writing, before the exposure occurs.

(3) Before a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ensures that each individual involved is:

(a) Informed of the purpose of the planned operation; and

(b) Informed of the estimated doses and associated potential risks and specific radiation levels or other conditions that might be involved in performing the task; and

(c) Instructed in the measures to be taken to keep the dose ALARA considering other risks that may be present.

(4) Prior to permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ascertains prior doses as required by Subsection R313-15-205(2) during the lifetime of the individual for each individual involved.

(5) Subject to Subsection R313-15-201(2), the licensee or registrant shall not authorize a planned special exposure that would cause an individual to receive a dose from all planned

special exposures and all doses in excess of the limits to exceed:

(a) The numerical values of any of the dose limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1) in any year; and

(b) Five times the annual dose limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1) during the individual's lifetime.

(6) The licensee or registrant maintains records of the conduct of a planned special exposure in accordance with Section R313-15-1106 and submits a written report in accordance with Section R313-15-1204.

(7) The licensee or registrant records the best estimate of the dose resulting from the planned special exposure in the individual's record and informs the individual, in writing, of the dose within 30 days from the date of the planned special exposure. The dose from planned special exposures shall not be considered in controlling future occupational dose of the individual pursuant to Subsection R313-15-201(1) but shall be included in evaluations required by Subsections R313-15-206(4) and R313-15-206(5).

#### **R313-15-207. Occupational Dose Limits for Minors.**

The annual occupational dose limits for minors are ten percent of the annual occupational dose limits specified for adult workers in Section R313-15-201.

#### **R313-15-208. Dose to an Embryo/Fetus.**

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus during the entire pregnancy, due to occupational exposure of a declared pregnant woman, does not exceed five mSv (0.5 rem). See Section R313-15-1107 for recordkeeping requirements.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall make efforts to avoid substantial variation above a uniform monthly exposure rate to a declared pregnant woman so as to satisfy the limit in Subsection R313-15-208(1).

(3) The dose equivalent to an embryo/fetus is the sum of:

(a) The deep dose equivalent to the declared pregnant woman; and

(b) The dose equivalent resulting from radionuclides in the embryo/fetus and radionuclides in the declared pregnant woman.

(4) If the dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus is found to have exceeded five mSv (0.5 rem) or is within 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) of this dose by the time the woman declares the pregnancy to the licensee or registrant, the licensee or registrant shall be deemed to be in compliance with Subsection R313-15-208(1) if the additional dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus does not exceed 0.50 mSv (0.05 rem) during the remainder of the pregnancy.

#### **R313-15-301. Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall conduct operations so that:

(a) The total effective dose equivalent to individual members of the public from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed one mSv (0.1 rem) in a year, exclusive of the dose contributions from background radiation, from any medical administration the individual has received, from exposure to individuals administered radioactive material and released, under Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), from voluntary participation in medical research programs, and from the licensee's or registrant's disposal of radioactive material into sanitary sewerage in accordance with Section R313-15-1003; and

(b) The dose in any unrestricted area from external sources, exclusive of the dose contributions from patients administered radioactive material and released in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), does not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in any one hour; and

(c) Notwithstanding Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a), a licensee may permit visitors to an individual who cannot be released, under R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.75 by reference), to receive a radiation dose greater than one mSv (0.1 rem) if:

(i) The radiation dose received does not exceed five mSv (0.5 rem); and

(ii) The authorized user, as defined in R313-32, has determined before the visit that it is appropriate.; and

(d) The total effective dose equivalent to individual members of the public from infrequent exposure to radiation from radiation machines does not exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem) in a year.

(2) If the licensee or registrant permits members of the public to have access to controlled areas, the limits for members of the public continue to apply to those individuals.

(3) A licensee, registrant, or an applicant for a license or registration may apply for prior Director authorization to operate up to an annual dose limit for an individual member of the public of five mSv (0.5 rem). This application shall include the following information:

(a) Demonstration of the need for and the expected duration of operations in excess of the limit in Subsection R313-15-301(1); and

(b) The licensee's or registrant's program to assess and control dose within the five mSv (0.5 rem) annual limit; and

(c) The procedures to be followed to maintain the dose ALARA.

(4) In addition to the requirements of R313-15, a licensee subject to the provisions of the United States Environmental Protection Agency's generally applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190 shall comply with those standards.

(5) The Director may impose additional restrictions on radiation levels in unrestricted areas and on the total quantity of radionuclides that a licensee or registrant may release in effluents in order to restrict the collective dose.

#### **R313-15-302. Compliance with Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public.**

(1) The licensee or registrant shall make or cause to be made surveys of radiation levels in unrestricted and controlled areas and radioactive materials in effluents released to unrestricted and controlled areas to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits for individual members of the public in Section R313-15-301.

(2) A licensee or registrant shall show compliance with the annual dose limit in Section R313-15-301 by:

(a) Demonstrating by measurement or calculation that the total effective dose equivalent to the individual likely to receive the highest dose from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed the annual dose limit; or

(b) Demonstrating that:

(i) The annual average concentrations of radioactive material released in gaseous and liquid effluents at the boundary of the unrestricted area do not exceed the values specified in Table II of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and

(ii) If an individual were continuously present in an unrestricted area, the dose from external sources would not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in an hour and 0.50 mSv (0.05 rem) in a year.

(3) Upon approval from the Director, the licensee or registrant may adjust the effluent concentration values in Appendix B, Table II of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for members of the public, to take into account the actual physical and chemical characteristics of the effluents, such as, aerosol size distribution, solubility, density, radioactive decay equilibrium, and chemical

form.

#### **R313-15-401. Radiological Criteria for License Termination - General Provisions.**

(1) The criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 apply to the decommissioning of facilities licensed under Rules R313-22 and R313-25, as well as other facilities subject to the Act. For low-level waste disposal facilities (Rule R313-25), the criteria apply only to ancillary surface facilities that support radioactive waste disposal activities.

(2) The criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 do not apply to sites which:

(a) Have been decommissioned prior to the effective date of the rule in accordance with criteria approved by the Director;

(b) Have previously submitted and received Director approval on a license termination plan or decommissioning plan; or

(c) Submit a sufficient license termination plan or decommissioning plan before the effective date of the rule with criteria approved by the Director.

(3) After a site has been decommissioned and the license terminated in accordance with the criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406, the Director will require additional cleanup only if, based on new information, the Director determines that the criteria in Sections R313-15-401 through R313-15-406 was not met and residual radioactivity remaining at the site could result in significant threat to public health and safety.

(4) When calculating the total effective dose equivalent to the average member of the critical group, the licensee shall determine the peak annual total effective dose equivalent dose expected within the first 1000 years after decommissioning.

#### **R313-15-402. Radiological Criteria for Unrestricted Use.**

A site will be considered acceptable for unrestricted use if the residual radioactivity that is distinguishable from background radiation results in a total effective dose equivalent to an average member of the critical group that does not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) per year, including no greater than 0.04 mSv (0.004 rem) committed effective dose equivalent or total effective dose equivalent to an average member of the critical group from groundwater sources, and the residual radioactivity has been reduced to levels that are as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA). Determination of the levels which are ALARA must take into account consideration of any detriments, such as deaths from transportation accidents, expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal.

#### **R313-15-403. Criteria for License Termination Under Restricted Conditions.**

A site will be considered acceptable for license termination under restricted conditions if:

(1) The licensee can demonstrate that further reductions in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with the provisions of Section R313-15-402 would result in net public or environmental harm or were not being made because the residual levels associated with restricted conditions are ALARA. Determination of the levels which are ALARA must take into account consideration of any detriments, such as traffic accidents, expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; and

(2) The licensee has made provisions for legally enforceable institutional controls that provide reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group will not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) per year; and

(3) The licensee has provided sufficient financial assurance to enable an independent third party, including a

governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of the site. Acceptable financial assurance mechanisms are:

(a) Funds placed into an account segregated from the licensee's assets outside the licensee's administrative control, and in which the adequacy of the trust funds is to be assessed based on an assumed annual one percent real rate of return on investment;

(b) A statement of intent in the case of Federal, State, or local Government licensees, as described in Subsection R313-22-35(6)(d); or

(c) When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity; and

(4) The licensee has submitted a decommissioning plan or license termination plan to the Director indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with Subsection R313-22-36(4) and specifying that the licensee intends to decommission by restricting use of the site. The licensee shall document in the license termination plan or decommissioning plan how the advice of individuals and institutions in the community who may be affected by the decommissioning has been sought and incorporated, as appropriate, following analysis of that advice;

(a) Licensees proposing to decommission by restricting use of the site shall seek advice from such affected parties regarding the following matters concerning the proposed decommissioning:

(i) Whether provisions for institutional controls proposed by the licensee;

(A) Will provide reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group will not exceed 0.25 mSv (0.025 rem) total effective dose equivalent per year;

(B) Will be enforceable; and

(C) Will not impose undue burdens on the local community or other affected parties; and

(ii) Whether the licensee has provided sufficient financial assurance to enable an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of the site; and

(b) In seeking advice on the issues identified in Subsection R313-15-403(4)(a), the licensee shall provide for:

(i) Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests who may be affected by the decommissioning;

(ii) An opportunity for a comprehensive, collective discussion on the issues by the participants represented; and

(iii) A publicly available summary of the results of all such discussions, including a description of the individual viewpoints of the participants on the issues and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the participants on the issues; and

(5) Residual radioactivity at the site has been reduced so that if the institutional controls were no longer in effect, there is reasonable assurance that the total effective dose equivalent from residual radioactivity distinguishable from background to the average member of the critical group is as low as reasonably achievable and would not exceed either:

(a) one mSv (0.1 rem) per year; or

(b) five mSv (0.5 rem) per year provided the licensee:

(i) Demonstrates that further reductions in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with the one mSv (0.1 rem) per year value of Subsection R313-15-403(5)(a) are not technically achievable, would be prohibitively expensive, or would result in net public or environmental harm;

(ii) Makes provisions for durable institutional controls; and

(iii) Provides sufficient financial assurance to enable a

responsible government entity or independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, both to carry out periodic rechecks of the site no less frequently than every five years to assure that the institutional controls remain in place as necessary to meet the criteria of Subsection R313-15-403(2) and to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of those controls. Acceptable financial assurance mechanisms are those in Subsection R313-15-403(3).

#### **R313-15-404. Alternate Criteria for License Termination.**

(1) The Director may terminate a license using alternative criteria greater than the dose criterion of Section R313-15-402, and Subsections R313-15-403(2) and R313-15-403(4)(a)(i)(A), if the licensee:

(a) Provides assurance that public health and safety would continue to be protected, and that it is unlikely that the dose from all man-made sources combined, other than medical, would be more than the one mSv (0.1 rem) per year limit of Subsection R313-15-301(1)(a), by submitting an analysis of possible sources of exposure; and

(b) Has employed, to the extent practical, restrictions on site use according to the provisions of Section R313-15-403 in minimizing exposures at the site; and

(c) Reduces doses to ALARA levels, taking into consideration any detriments such as traffic accidents expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; and

(d) Has submitted a decommissioning plan or license termination plan to the Director indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with Subsection R313-22-36(4), and specifying that the licensee proposes to decommission by use of alternate criteria. The licensee shall document in the decommissioning plan or license termination plan how the advice of individuals and institutions in the community who may be affected by the decommissioning has been sought and addressed, as appropriate, following analysis of that advice. In seeking such advice, the licensee shall provide for:

(i) Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests who may be affected by the decommissioning; and

(ii) An opportunity for a comprehensive, collective discussion on the issues by the participants represented; and

(iii) A publicly available summary of the results of all such discussions, including a description of the individual viewpoints of the participants on the issues and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the participants on the issues.

(e) Has provided sufficient financial assurance in the form of a trust fund to enable an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of the site.

(2) The use of alternate criteria to terminate a license requires the approval of the Director after consideration of recommendations from the Division's staff, comments provided by federal, state and local governments, and any public comments submitted pursuant to Section R313-15-405.

#### **R313-15-405. Public Notification and Public Participation.**

Upon the receipt of a license termination plan or decommissioning plan from the licensee, or a proposal by the licensee for release of a site pursuant to Sections R313-15-403 or R313-15-404, or whenever the Director deems such notice to be in the public interest, the Director shall:

(1) Notify and solicit comments from:

(a) Local and State governments in the vicinity of the site and any Indian Nation or other indigenous people that have treaty or statutory rights that could be affected by the decommissioning; and

(b) Federal, state and local governments for cases where

the licensee proposes to release a site pursuant to Section R313-15-404.

(2) Publish a notice in a forum, such as local newspapers, letters to State or local organizations, or other appropriate forum, that is readily accessible to individuals in the vicinity of the site, and solicit comments from affected parties.

#### **R313-15-406. Minimization of Contamination.**

(1) Applicants for licenses, other than renewals, shall describe in the application how facility design and procedures for operation will minimize, to the extent practicable, contamination of the facility and the environment, facilitate eventual decommissioning, and minimize, to the extent practicable, the generation of waste.

(2) Licensees shall, to the extent practical, conduct operations to minimize the introduction of residual radioactivity into the site, including the subsurface, in accordance with the existing radiation protection requirements in Section R313-15-101 and radiological criteria for license termination in Sections R313-15-1401 through R313-15-1406.

#### **R313-15-501. Surveys and Monitoring - General.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall make, or cause to be made, surveys of areas, including the subsurface, that:

(a) May be necessary for the licensee or registrant to comply with Rule R313-15; and

(b) Are reasonable under the circumstances to evaluate:

(i) The magnitude and the extent of radiation levels; and

(ii) Concentrations or quantities of residual radioactive material; and

(iii) The potential radiological hazards of the radiation levels and residual radioactivity detected.

(2) Notwithstanding R313-15-1103(1), records from surveys describing the location and amount of subsurface residual radioactivity identified at the site shall be kept with records important for decommissioning, and such records shall be retained in accordance with R313-22-35(7), as applicable.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that instruments and equipment used for quantitative radiation measurements, for example, dose rate and effluent monitoring, are calibrated at intervals not to exceed 12 months for the radiation measured, except when a more frequent interval is specified in another applicable part of these rules or a license condition.

(4) All personnel dosimeters, except for direct and indirect reading pocket ionization chambers and those dosimeters used to measure the dose to any extremity, that require processing to determine the radiation dose and that are used by licensees and registrants to comply with Section R313-15-201, with other applicable provisions of these rules, or with conditions specified in a license or registration shall be processed and evaluated by a dosimetry processor:

(a) Holding current personnel dosimetry accreditation from the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology; and

(b) Approved in this accreditation process for the type of radiation or radiations included in the NVLAP program that most closely approximates the type of radiation or radiations for which the individual wearing the dosimeter is monitored.

(5) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that adequate precautions are taken to prevent a deceptive exposure of an individual monitoring device.

#### **R313-15-502. Conditions Requiring Individual Monitoring of External and Internal Occupational Dose.**

Each licensee or registrant shall monitor exposures from sources of radiation at levels sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits of Rule R313-15. As a minimum:

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall monitor occupational exposure to radiation from licensed, unlicensed, and registered radiation sources under the control of the licensee and shall supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices by:

(a) Adults likely to receive, in one year from sources external to the body, a dose in excess of ten percent of the limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1); and

(b) Minors likely to receive, in one year, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem), a lens dose equivalent in excess of 1.5 mSv (0.15 rem), or a shallow dose equivalent to the skin or to the extremities in excess of five mSv (0.5 rem); and

(c) Declared pregnant women likely to receive during the entire pregnancy, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem); and

(d) Individuals entering a high or very high radiation area; and

(e) Individuals working with medical fluoroscopic equipment.

(i) An individual monitoring device used for the dose to an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(1), shall be located under the protective apron at the waist.

(A) If an individual monitoring device worn by a declared pregnant woman has a monthly reported dose equivalent value in excess of 0.5 mSv (50 mrem), the value to be used for determining the dose to the embryo/fetus, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(3)(a) for radiation from medical fluoroscopy, may be the value reported by the individual monitoring device worn at the waist underneath the protective apron which has been corrected for the potential overestimation of dose recorded by the monitoring device because of the overlying tissue of the pregnant individual. This correction shall be performed by a radiation safety officer of an institutional radiation safety committee, a qualified expert approved by the Director.

(ii) An individual monitoring device used for lens dose equivalent shall be located at the neck, or an unshielded location closer to the eye, outside the protective apron.

(iii) When only one individual monitoring device is used to determine the effective dose equivalent for external radiation pursuant to Subsection R313-15-201(3)(b), it shall be located at the neck outside the protective apron. When a second individual monitoring device is used, for the same purpose, it shall be located under the protective apron at the waist. Note: The second individual monitoring device is required for a declared pregnant woman.

(iv) A registrant is not required to supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices provided the registrant has conducted a survey, pursuant to Section R313-15-501, that demonstrates that the working environment the individual encounters will not likely result in a dose in excess of ten percent of the limits in Subsection R313-15-201(1), and that the individual is neither a minor nor a declared pregnant woman.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall monitor, to determine compliance with Section R313-15-204, the occupational intake of radioactive material by and assess the committed effective dose equivalent to:

(a) Adults likely to receive, in one year, an intake in excess of ten percent of the applicable ALI(s) in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and

(b) Minors likely to receive, in one year, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem); and

(c) Declared pregnant women likely to receive, during the entire pregnancy, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem).

Note: All of the occupational doses in Section R313-15-201 continue to be applicable to the declared pregnant worker

as long as the embryo/fetus dose limit is not exceeded.

**R313-15-503. Location of Individual Monitoring Devices.**

Each licensee or registrant shall ensure that individuals who are required to monitor occupational doses in accordance with Subsection R313-15-502(1) wear individual monitoring devices as follows:

(1) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to the whole body shall be worn at the unshielded location of the whole body likely to receive the highest exposure. When a protective apron is worn, the location of the individual monitoring device is typically at the neck (collar).

(2) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman, pursuant to Subsection R313-15-208(1), shall be located at the waist under any protective apron being worn by the woman.

(3) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the lens dose equivalent, to demonstrate compliance with Subsection R313-15-201(1)(b)(i), shall be located at the neck (collar), outside any protective apron being worn by the monitored individual, or at an unshielded location closer to the eye.

(4) An individual monitoring device used for monitoring the dose to the extremities, to demonstrate compliance with Subsection R313-15-201(1)(b)(ii), shall be worn on the extremity likely to receive the highest exposure. Each individual monitoring device shall be oriented to measure the highest dose to the extremity being monitored.

**R313-15-601. Control of Access to High Radiation Areas.**

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that each entrance or access point to a high radiation area has one or more of the following features:

(a) A control device that, upon entry into the area, causes the level of radiation to be reduced below that level at which an individual might receive a deep dose equivalent of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from any surface that the radiation penetrates; or

(b) A control device that energizes a conspicuous visible or audible alarm signal so that the individual entering the high radiation area and the supervisor of the activity are made aware of the entry; or

(c) Entryways that are locked, except during periods when access to the areas is required, with positive control over each individual entry.

(2) In place of the controls required by Subsection R313-15-601(1) for a high radiation area, the licensee or registrant may substitute continuous direct or electronic surveillance that is capable of preventing unauthorized entry.

(3) The licensee or registrant may apply to the Director for approval of alternative methods for controlling access to high radiation areas.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall establish the controls required by Subsections R313-15-601(1) and R313-15-601(3) in a way that does not prevent individuals from leaving a high radiation area.

(5) The licensee or registrant is not required to control each entrance or access point to a room or other area that is a high radiation area solely because of the presence of radioactive materials prepared for transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the rules of the U.S. Department of Transportation provided that:

(a) The packages do not remain in the area longer than three days; and

(b) The dose rate at one meter from the external surface of any package does not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per hour.

(6) The licensee or registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas in hospitals solely because of the presence of patients containing radioactive

material, provided that there are personnel in attendance who are taking the necessary precautions to prevent the exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive material in excess of the established limits in Rule R313-15 and to operate within the ALARA provisions of the licensee's or registrant's radiation protection program.

(7) The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a high radiation area as described in Section R313-15-601 if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable sections of these rules, such as, Rule R313-36 for industrial radiography, Rule R313-28 for x rays in the healing arts, Rule R313-30 for therapeutic radiation machines, and Rule R313-35 for industrial use of x-ray systems.

**R313-15-602. Control of Access to Very High Radiation Areas.**

(1) In addition to the requirements in Section R313-15-601, the licensee or registrant shall institute measures to ensure that an individual is not able to gain unauthorized or inadvertent access to areas in which radiation levels could be encountered at five Gy (500 rad) or more in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation or any surface through which the radiation penetrates. This requirement does not apply to rooms or areas in which diagnostic x-ray systems are the only source of radiation, or to non-self-shielded irradiators.

(2) The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a very high radiation area as described in Subsection R313-15-602(1) if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable sections of these rules, such as, Rule R313-36 for industrial radiography, Rule R313-28 for x rays in the healing arts, Rule R313-30 for therapeutic radiation machines, and Rule R313-35 for industrial use of x-ray systems.

**R313-15-603. Control of Access to Very High Radiation Areas -- Irradiators.**

(1) Section R313-15-603 applies to licensees or registrants with sources of radiation in non-self-shielded irradiators. Section R313-15-603 does not apply to sources of radiation that are used in teletherapy, in industrial radiography, or in completely self-shielded irradiators in which the source of radiation is both stored and operated within the same shielding radiation barrier and, in the designed configuration of the irradiator, is always physically inaccessible to any individual and cannot create a high levels of radiation in an area that is accessible to any individual.

(2) Each area in which there may exist radiation levels in excess of five Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a source of radiation that is used to irradiate materials shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Each entrance or access point shall be equipped with entry control devices which:

(i) Function automatically to prevent any individual from inadvertently entering a very high radiation area; and

(ii) Permit deliberate entry into the area only after a control device is actuated that causes the radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, to be reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(iii) Prevent operation of the source of radiation if it would produce radiation levels in the area that could result in a deep dose equivalent to an individual in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.

(b) Additional control devices shall be provided so that, upon failure of the entry control devices to function as required by Subsection R313-15-603(2)(a):

(i) The radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(ii) Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated to make an individual attempting to enter the area aware of the hazard and at least one other authorized individual, who is physically present, familiar with the activity, and prepared to render or summon assistance, aware of the failure of the entry control devices.

(c) The licensee or registrant shall provide control devices so that, upon failure or removal of physical radiation barriers other than the sealed source's shielded storage container:

(i) The radiation level from the source of radiation is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and

(ii) Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated to make potentially affected individuals aware of the hazard and the licensee or registrant or at least one other individual, who is familiar with the activity and prepared to render or summon assistance, aware of the failure or removal of the physical barrier.

(d) When the shield for stored sealed sources is a liquid, the licensee or registrant shall provide means to monitor the integrity of the shield and to signal, automatically, loss of adequate shielding.

(e) Physical radiation barriers that comprise permanent structural components, such as walls, that have no credible probability of failure or removal in ordinary circumstances need not meet the requirements of Subsections R313-15-603(2)(c) and R313-15-603(2)(d).

(f) Each area shall be equipped with devices that will automatically generate conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals to alert personnel in the area before the source of radiation can be put into operation and in time for any individual in the area to operate a clearly identified control device, which shall be installed in the area and which can prevent the source of radiation from being put into operation.

(g) Each area shall be controlled by use of such administrative procedures and such devices as are necessary to ensure that the area is cleared of personnel prior to each use of the source of radiation.

(h) Each area shall be checked by a radiation measurement to ensure that, prior to the first individual's entry into the area after any use of the source of radiation, the radiation level from the source of radiation in the area is below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep dose equivalent in excess of one mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.

(i) The entry control devices required in Subsection R313-15-603(2)(a) shall be tested for proper functioning. See Section R313-15-1110 for recordkeeping requirements.

(i) Testing shall be conducted prior to initial operation with the source of radiation on any day, unless operations were continued uninterrupted from the previous day; and

(ii) Testing shall be conducted prior to resumption of operation of the source of radiation after any unintentional interruption; and

(iii) The licensee or registrant shall submit and adhere to a schedule for periodic tests of the entry control and warning systems.

(j) The licensee or registrant shall not conduct operations, other than those necessary to place the source of radiation in safe condition or to effect repairs on controls, unless control devices are functioning properly.

(k) Entry and exit portals that are used in transporting materials to and from the irradiation area, and that are not intended for use by individuals, shall be controlled by such devices and administrative procedures as are necessary to

physically protect and warn against inadvertent entry by any individual through these portals. Exit portals for irradiated materials shall be equipped to detect and signal the presence of any loose radioactive material that is carried toward such an exit and automatically to prevent loose radioactive material from being carried out of the area.

(3) Licensees, registrants, or applicants for licenses or registrations for sources of radiation within the purview of Subsection R313-15-603(2) which will be used in a variety of positions or in locations, such as open fields or forests, that make it impractical to comply with certain requirements of Subsection R313-15-603(2), such as those for the automatic control of radiation levels, may apply to the Director for approval of alternative safety measures. Alternative safety measures shall provide personnel protection at least equivalent to those specified in Subsection R313-15-603(2). At least one of the alternative measures shall include an entry-preventing interlock control based on a measurement of the radiation that ensures the absence of high radiation levels before an individual can gain access to the area where such sources of radiation are used.

(4) The entry control devices required by Subsections R313-15-603(2) and R313-15-603(3) shall be established in such a way that no individual will be prevented from leaving the area.

#### **R313-15-701. Use of Process or Other Engineering Controls.**

The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, process or other engineering controls, such as, containment, decontamination, or ventilation, to control the concentration of radioactive material in air.

#### **R313-15-702. Use of Other Controls.**

(1) When it is not practical to apply process or other engineering controls to control the concentration of radioactive material in the air to values below those that define an airborne radioactivity area, the licensee or registrant shall, consistent with maintaining the total effective dose equivalent ALARA, increase monitoring and limit intakes by one or more of the following means:

- (a) Control of access; or
- (b) Limitation of exposure times; or
- (c) Use of respiratory protection equipment; or
- (d) Other controls.

(2) If the licensee or registrant performs an ALARA analysis to determine whether or not respirators should be used, the licensee may consider safety factors other than radiological factors. The licensee or registrant should also consider the impact of respirator use on workers' industrial health and safety.

#### **R313-15-703. Use of Individual Respiratory Protection Equipment.**

If the licensee or registrant uses respiratory protection equipment to limit the intake of radioactive material:

(1) Except as provided in Subsection R313-15-703(2), the licensee or registrant shall use only respiratory protection equipment that is tested and certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

(2) The licensee or registrant may use equipment that has not been tested or certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health or for which there is no schedule for testing or certification, provided the licensee or registrant has submitted to the Director and the Director has approved an application for authorized use of that equipment. The application must include a demonstration by testing, or a demonstration on the basis of reliable test information, that the material and performance characteristics of the equipment are capable of providing the proposed degree of protection under anticipated conditions of use.



(3) The licensee or registrant shall implement and maintain a respiratory protection program that includes:

- (a) Air sampling sufficient to identify the potential hazard, permit proper equipment selection, and estimate doses; and
- (b) Surveys and bioassays, as necessary, to evaluate actual intakes; and
- (c) Testing of respirators for operability, user seal check for face sealing devices and functional check for others, immediately prior to each use; and
- (d) Written procedures regarding
  - (i) Monitoring, including air sampling and bioassays;
  - (ii) Supervision and training of respirator users;
  - (iii) Fit testing;
  - (iv) Respirator selection;
  - (v) Breathing air quality;
  - (vi) Inventory and control;
  - (vii) Storage, issuance, maintenance, repair, testing, and quality assurance of respiratory protection equipment;
  - (viii) Recordkeeping; and
  - (ix) Limitations on periods of respirator use and relief from respirator use; and
- (e) Determination by a physician prior to initial fitting of respirators, before the first field use of non-face sealing respirators, and either every 12 months thereafter or periodically at a frequency determined by a physician, that the individual user is medically fit to use the respiratory protection equipment; and

(f) Fit testing, with fit factor greater than or equal to ten times the APF for negative pressure devices, and a fit factor greater than or equal to 500 for positive pressure, continuous flow, and pressure-demand devices, before the first field use of tight fitting, face-sealing respirators and periodically thereafter at a frequency not to exceed one year. Fit testing must be performed with the facepiece operating in the negative pressure mode.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall advise each respirator user that the user may leave the area at any time for relief from respirator use in the event of equipment malfunction, physical or psychological distress, procedural or communication failure, significant deterioration of operating conditions, or any other conditions that might require such relief.

(5) The licensee or registrant shall also consider limitations appropriate to the type and mode of use. When selecting respiratory devices the licensee shall provide for vision correction, adequate communication, low temperature work environments, and the concurrent use of other safety or radiological protection equipment. The licensee or registrant shall use equipment in such a way as not to interfere with the proper operation of the respirator.

(6) Standby rescue persons are required whenever one-piece atmosphere-supplying suits, or any combination of supplied air respiratory protection device and personnel protective equipment are used from which an unaided individual would have difficulty extricating himself or herself. The standby persons must be equipped with respiratory protection devices or other apparatus appropriate for the potential hazards. The standby rescue persons shall observe or otherwise maintain continuous communication with the workers (visual, voice, signal line, telephone, radio, or other suitable means), and be immediately available to assist them in case of a failure of the air supply or for any other reason that requires relief from distress. A sufficient number of standby rescue persons must be immediately available to assist all users of this type of equipment and to provide effective emergency rescue if needed.

(7) Atmosphere-supplying respirators must be supplied with respirable air of grade D quality or better as defined by the Compressed Gas Association in publication G-7.1, "Commodity Specification for Air," 1997 ed. and included in 29 CFR 1910.134(i)(1)(ii)(A) through (E), (2010). Grade D quality air

criteria include:

- (a) Oxygen content (v/v) of 19.5 to 23.5%;
  - (b) Hydrocarbon (condensed) content of five milligrams per cubic meter of air or less;
  - (c) Carbon monoxide (CO) content of ten ppm or less;
  - (d) Carbon dioxide content of 1,000 ppm or less; and
  - (e) Lack of noticeable odor.
- (8) The licensee shall ensure that no objects, materials or substances, such as facial hair, or any conditions that interfere with the face and facepiece seal or valve function, and that are under the control of the respirator wearer, are present between the skin of the wearer's face and the sealing surface of a tight-fitting respirator facepiece.
- (9) In estimating the dose to individuals from intake of airborne radioactive materials, the concentration of radioactive material in the air that is inhaled when respirators are worn is initially assumed to be the ambient concentration in air without respiratory protection, divided by the assigned protection factor. If the dose is later found to be greater than the estimated dose, the corrected value must be used. If the dose is later found to be less than the estimated dose, the corrected value may be used.

#### **R313-15-704. Further Restrictions on the Use of Respiratory Protection Equipment.**

The Director may impose restrictions in addition to the provisions of Section R313-15-702, Section R313-15-703, and Appendix A of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference to:

- (1) Ensure that the respiratory protection program of the licensee or registrant is adequate to limit doses to individuals from intakes of airborne radioactive materials consistent with maintaining total effective dose equivalent ALARA; and
- (2) Limit the extent to which a licensee or registrant may use respiratory protection equipment instead of process or other engineering controls.

#### **R313-15-705. Application for Use of Higher Assigned Protection Factors.**

The licensee or registrant shall obtain authorization from the Director before using assigned protection factors in excess of those specified in Appendix A of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference. The Director may authorize a licensee or registrant to use higher assigned protection factors on receipt of an application that:

- (1) Describes the situation for which a need exists for higher protection factors; and
- (2) Demonstrates that the respiratory protection equipment provides these higher protection factors under the proposed conditions of use.

#### **R313-15-801. Security and Control of Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation.**

- (1) The licensee or registrant shall secure licensed or registered radioactive material from unauthorized removal or access.
- (2) The licensee or registrant shall maintain constant surveillance, and use devices or administrative procedures to prevent unauthorized use of licensed or registered radioactive material that is in an unrestricted area and that is not in storage.
- (3) The registrant shall secure registered radiation machines from unauthorized removal.
- (4) The registrant shall use devices or administrative procedures to prevent unauthorized use of registered radiation machines.

#### **R313-15-901. Caution Signs.**

- (1) Standard Radiation Symbol. Unless otherwise authorized by the Director, the symbol prescribed by 10 CFR 20.1901, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, shall use

the colors magenta, or purple, or black on yellow background. The symbol prescribed is the three-bladed design as follows:

(a) Cross-hatched area is to be magenta, or purple, or black, and

(b) The background is to be yellow.

(2) Exception to Color Requirements for Standard Radiation Symbol. Notwithstanding the requirements of 10 CFR 20.1901(a), (2010), which is incorporated by reference, licensees or registrants are authorized to label sources, source holders, or device components containing sources of radiation that are subjected to high temperatures, with conspicuously etched or stamped radiation caution symbols and without a color requirement.

(3) Additional Information on Signs and Labels. In addition to the contents of signs and labels prescribed in Rule R313-15, the licensee or registrant shall provide, on or near the required signs and labels, additional information, as appropriate, to make individuals aware of potential radiation exposures and to minimize the exposures.

#### **R313-15-902. Posting Requirements.**

(1) Posting of Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIATION AREA."

(2) Posting of High Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, HIGH RADIATION AREA" or "DANGER, HIGH RADIATION AREA."

(3) Posting of Very High Radiation Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each very high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and words "GRAVE DANGER, VERY HIGH RADIATION AREA."

(4) Posting of Airborne Radioactivity Areas. The licensee or registrant shall post each airborne radioactivity area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA" or "DANGER, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA."

(5) Posting of Areas or Rooms in which Licensed or Registered Material is Used or Stored. The licensee or registrant shall post each area or room in which there is used or stored an amount of licensed or registered material exceeding ten times the quantity of such material specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL."

#### **R313-15-903. Exceptions to Posting Requirements.**

(1) A licensee or registrant is not required to post caution signs in areas or rooms containing sources of radiation for periods of less than eight hours, if each of the following conditions is met:

(a) The sources of radiation are constantly attended during these periods by an individual who takes the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of individuals to sources of radiation in excess of the limits established in Rule R313-15; and

(b) The area or room is subject to the licensee's or registrant's control.

(2) Rooms or other areas in hospitals that are occupied by patients are not required to be posted with caution signs pursuant to Section R313-15-902 provided that the patient could be released from licensee control pursuant to Rule R313-32.

(3) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of a sealed source provided the radiation level at 30 centimeters from the surface of the

sealed source container or housing does not exceed 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem) per hour.

(4) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of radiation machines used solely for diagnosis in the healing arts.

(5) Rooms in hospitals or clinics that are used for teletherapy are exempt from the requirement to post caution signs under Section R313-15-902 if:

(a) Access to the room is controlled pursuant to Section R313-32; and

(b) Personnel in attendance take necessary precautions to prevent the inadvertent exposure of workers, other patients, and members of the public to radiation in excess of the limits established in Rule R313-15.

#### **R313-15-904. Labeling Containers and Radiation Machines.**

(1) The licensee or registrant shall ensure that each container of licensed or registered material bears a durable, clearly visible label bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL." The label shall also provide information, such as the radionuclides present, an estimate of the quantity of radioactivity, the date for which the activity is estimated, radiation levels, kinds of materials, and mass enrichment, to permit individuals handling or using the containers, or working in the vicinity of the containers, to take precautions to avoid or minimize exposures.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall, prior to removal or disposal of empty uncontaminated containers to unrestricted areas, remove or deface the radioactive material label or otherwise clearly indicate that the container no longer contains radioactive materials.

(3) Each registrant shall ensure that each radiation machine is labeled in a conspicuous manner which cautions individuals that radiation is produced when it is energized.

#### **R313-15-905. Exemptions to Labeling Requirements.**

A licensee or registrant is not required to label:

(1) Containers holding licensed or registered material in quantities less than the quantities listed in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; or

(2) Containers holding licensed or registered material in concentrations less than those specified in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; or

(3) Containers attended by an individual who takes the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of individuals in excess of the limits established by Rule R313-15; or

(4) Containers when they are in transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the rules of the U.S. Department of Transportation; or

(5) Containers that are accessible only to individuals authorized to handle or use them, or to work in the vicinity of the containers, if the contents are identified to these individuals by a readily available written record. Examples of containers of this type are containers in locations such as water-filled canals, storage vaults, or hot cells. The record shall be retained as long as the containers are in use for the purpose indicated on the record; or

(6) Installed manufacturing or process equipment, such as piping and tanks.

#### **R313-15-906. Procedures for Receiving and Opening Packages.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant who expects to receive a package containing quantities of radioactive material in excess of a Type A quantity, as used in Section R313-19-100, which incorporates 10 CFR 71.4 by reference, shall make

arrangements to receive:

(a) The package when the carrier offers it for delivery; or  
 (b) The notification of the arrival of the package at the carrier's terminal and to take possession of the package expeditiously.

(2) Each licensee or registrant shall:

(a) Monitor the external surfaces of a labeled package for radioactive contamination unless the package contains only radioactive material in the form of gas or in special form as defined in Section R313-12-3; and

(b) Monitor the external surfaces of a labeled package for radiation levels unless the package contains quantities of radioactive material that are less than or equal to the Type A quantity, as used in Section R313-19-100, which incorporates 10 CFR 71.4 by reference; and

(c) Monitor all packages known to contain radioactive material for radioactive contamination and radiation levels if there is evidence of degradation of package integrity, such as packages that are crushed, wet, or damaged.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall perform the monitoring required by Subsection R313-15-906(2) as soon as practical after receipt of the package, but not later than three hours after the package is received at the licensee's or registrant's facility if it is received during the licensee's or registrant's normal working hours or if there is evidence of degradation of package integrity, such as a package that is crushed, wet, or damaged. If a package is received after working hours, and has no evidence of degradation of package integrity, the package shall be monitored no later than three hours from the beginning of the next working day.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall immediately notify the final delivery carrier and, by telephone and telegram, mailgram, or facsimile, the Director when:

(a) Removable radioactive surface contamination exceeds the limits of Section R313-19-100 which incorporates 10 CFR 71.87(i) by reference; or

(b) External radiation levels exceed the limits of Section R313-19-100 which incorporates 10 CFR 71.47 by reference.

(5) Each licensee or registrant shall:

(a) Establish, maintain, and retain written procedures for safely opening packages in which radioactive material is received; and

(b) Ensure that the procedures are followed and that due consideration is given to special instructions for the type of package being opened.

(6) Licensees or registrants transferring special form sources in vehicles owned or operated by the licensee or registrant to and from a work site are exempt from the contamination monitoring requirements of Subsection R313-15-906(2), but are not exempt from the monitoring requirement in Subsection R313-15-906(2) for measuring radiation levels that ensures that the source is still properly lodged in its shield.

#### **R313-15-1001. Waste Disposal - General Requirements.**

(1) A licensee or registrant shall dispose of licensed or registered material only:

(a) By transfer to an authorized recipient as provided in Section R313-15-1006 or in Rules R313-21, R313-22, R313-24, or R313-25, or to the U.S. Department of Energy; or

(b) By decay in storage; or

(c) By release in effluents within the limits in Section R313-15-301; or

(d) As authorized pursuant to Sections R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1008.

(2) A person shall be specifically licensed or registered to receive waste containing licensed or registered material from other persons for:

(a) Treatment prior to disposal; or

(b) Treatment or disposal by incineration; or

(c) Decay in storage; or

(d) Disposal at a land disposal facility licensed pursuant to Rule R313-25; or

(e) Storage until transferred to a storage or disposal facility authorized to receive the waste.

#### **R313-15-1002. Method for Obtaining Approval of Proposed Disposal Procedures.**

A licensee or registrant or applicant for a license or registration may apply to the Director for approval of proposed procedures, not otherwise authorized in these rules, to dispose of licensed or registered material generated in the licensee's or registrant's operations. Each application shall include:

(1) A description of the waste containing licensed or registered material to be disposed of, including the physical and chemical properties that have an impact on risk evaluation, and the proposed manner and conditions of waste disposal; and

(2) An analysis and evaluation of pertinent information on the nature of the environment; and

(3) The nature and location of other potentially affected facilities; and

(4) Analyses and procedures to ensure that doses are maintained ALARA and within the dose limits in Rule R313-15.

#### **R313-15-1003. Disposal by Release into Sanitary Sewerage.**

(1) A licensee or registrant may discharge licensed or registered material into sanitary sewerage if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) The material is readily soluble, or is readily dispersible biological material, in water; and

(b) The quantity of licensed or registered radioactive material that the licensee or registrant releases into the sewer in one month divided by the average monthly volume of water released into the sewer by the licensee or registrant does not exceed the concentration listed in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and

(c) If more than one radionuclide is released, the following conditions shall also be satisfied:

(i) The licensee or registrant shall determine the fraction of the limit in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, represented by discharges into sanitary sewerage by dividing the actual monthly average concentration of each radionuclide released by the licensee or registrant into the sewer by the concentration of that radionuclide listed in Table III of Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference; and

(ii) The sum of the fractions for each radionuclide required by Subsection R313-15-1003(1)(c)(i) does not exceed unity; and

(d) The total quantity of licensed or registered radioactive material that the licensee or registrant releases into the sanitary sewerage system in a year does not exceed 185 GBq (five Ci) of hydrogen-3, 37 GBq (one Ci) of carbon-14, and 37 GBq (one Ci) of all other radioactive materials combined.

(2) Excreta from individuals undergoing medical diagnosis or therapy with radioactive material are not subject to the limitations contained in Subsection R313-15-1003(1).

#### **R313-15-1004. Treatment or Disposal by Incineration.**

A licensee or registrant may treat or dispose of licensed or registered material by incineration only in the form and concentration specified in Section R313-15-1005 or as specifically approved by the Director pursuant to Section R313-15-1002.

#### **R313-15-1005. Disposal of Specific Wastes.**

(1) A licensee or registrant may dispose of the following licensed or registered material as if it were not radioactive:

(a) 1.85 kBq (0.05 uCi), or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of medium used for liquid scintillation counting; and

(b) 1.85 kBq (0.05 uCi) or less, of hydrogen-3 or carbon-14 per gram of animal tissue, averaged over the weight of the entire animal.

(2) A licensee or registrant shall not dispose of tissue pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1005(1)(b) in a manner that would permit its use either as food for humans or as animal feed.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall maintain records in accordance with Section R313-15-1109.

**R313-15-1006. Transfer for Disposal and Manifests.**

(1) The requirements of Section R313-15-1006 and Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which are incorporated into these rules by reference, are designed to:

(a) control transfers of low-level radioactive waste by any waste generator, waste collector, or waste processor licensee, as defined in Appendix G in 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), who ships low-level waste either directly, or indirectly through a waste collector or waste processor, to a licensed low-level waste land disposal facility as defined in Section R313-25-2;

(b) establish a manifest tracking system; and

(c) supplement existing requirements concerning transfers and recordkeeping for those wastes.

(2) Any licensee shipping radioactive waste intended for ultimate disposal at a licensed land disposal facility must document the information required on the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest and transfer this recorded manifest information to the intended consignee in accordance with Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated into these rules by reference.

(3) Each shipment manifest shall include a certification by the waste generator as specified in Section II of Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

(4) Each person involved in the transfer of waste for disposal or in the disposal of waste, including the waste generator, waste collector, waste processor, and disposal facility operator, shall comply with the requirements specified in Section III of Appendix G to 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference.

(5) A licensee shipping byproduct material as defined in paragraphs (c) and (d) of the Section R313-12-3 definition of byproduct material intended for ultimate disposal at a land disposal facility licensed under Rule R313-25 must document the information required on the NRC's Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest and transfer the recorded manifest information to the intended consignee in accordance with Appendix G to 10 CFR Part 20 (2010 edition).

**R313-15-1007. Compliance with Environmental and Health Protection Rules.**

Nothing in Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1006 relieves the licensee or registrant from complying with other applicable Federal, State and local rules governing any other toxic or hazardous properties of materials that may be disposed of pursuant to Sections R313-15-1001, R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, or R313-15-1006.

**R313-15-1008. Disposal of Section R313-12-3 Byproduct Material Definition Paragraphs (c) and (d).**

(1) Licensed material defined in Section R313-12-3, byproduct material definition, paragraphs (c) and (d), may be disposed in accordance with Rule R313-25, even though it is not

defined as low-level radioactive waste. Therefore, licensed byproduct material being disposed of at a facility, or transferred for ultimate disposal at a facility licensed under Rule R313-25, must meet the requirements of Section R313-15-1006.

(2) A licensee may dispose of licensed material defined in Section R313-12-3, byproduct material definition, paragraphs (c) and (d), at a disposal facility authorized to dispose of such material in accordance with Federal or State solid or hazardous waste law, including the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as authorized under the Energy Policy Act of 2005.

**R313-15-1009. Classification and Characteristics of Low-Level Radioactive Waste.**

(1) Classification of Radioactive Waste for Land Disposal

(a) Considerations. Determination of the classification of radioactive waste involves two considerations. First, consideration shall be given to the concentration of long-lived radionuclides (and their shorter-lived precursors) whose potential hazard will persist long after such precautions as institutional controls, improved waste form, and deeper disposal have ceased to be effective. These precautions delay the time when long-lived radionuclides could cause exposures. In addition, the magnitude of the potential dose is limited by the concentration and availability of the radionuclide at the time of exposure. Second, consideration shall be given to the concentration of shorter-lived radionuclides for which requirements on institutional controls, waste form, and disposal methods are effective.

(b) Classes of waste.

(i) Class A waste is waste that is usually segregated from other waste classes at the disposal site. The physical form and characteristics of Class A waste shall meet the minimum requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2)(a). If Class A waste also meets the stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2)(b), it is not necessary to segregate the waste for disposal.

(ii) Class B waste is waste that shall meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability after disposal. The physical form and characteristics of Class B waste shall meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2).

(iii) Class C waste is waste that not only shall meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability but also requires additional measures at the disposal facility to protect against inadvertent intrusion. The physical form and characteristics of Class C waste shall meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Subsection R313-15-1009(2).

(c) Classification determined by long-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains only radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined as follows:

(i) If the concentration does not exceed 0.1 times the value in Table I, the waste is Class A.

(ii) If the concentration exceeds 0.1 times the value in Table I, but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste is Class C.

(iii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Table I, the waste is not generally acceptable for land disposal.

(iv) For wastes containing mixtures of radionuclides listed in Table I, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Subsection R313-15-1009(1)(g).

TABLE I

Radionuclide	Concentration	
	curie/cubic meter(1)	nanocurie/gram(2)
C-14	8	
C-14 in activated metal	80	

Ni-59 in activated metal	220	
Nb-94 in activated metal	0.2	
Tc-99	3	
I-129	0.08	
Alpha emitting transuranic radionuclides with half-life greater than five years		100
Pu-241		3,500
Cm-242		20,000
Ra-226		100

NOTE: (1) To convert the Ci/m<sup>3</sup> values to gigabecquerel (GBq)/cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m<sup>3</sup> value by 37.  
 (2) To convert the nCi/g values to becquerel (Bq)/gram, multiply the nCi/g value by 37.

(d) Classification determined by short-lived radionuclides. If the waste does not contain any of the radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined based on the concentrations shown in Table II. However, as specified in Subsection R313-15-1009(1)(f), if radioactive waste does not contain any nuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.

- (i) If the concentration does not exceed the value in Column 1, the waste is Class A.
- (ii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 1 but does not exceed the value in Column 2, the waste is Class B.
- (iii) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 2 but does not exceed the value in Column 3, the waste is Class C.
- (iv) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 3, the waste is not generally acceptable for near-surface disposal.
- (v) For wastes containing mixtures of the radionuclides listed in Table II, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Subsection R313-15-1009(1)(g).

TABLE II

Radionuclide	Concentration, curie/cubic meter(1)		
	Column 1	Column 2	Column 3
Total of all radionuclides with less than 5-year half-life	700	(2)	(2)
H-3	40	(2)	(2)
Co-60	700	(2)	(2)
Ni-63	3.5	70	700
Ni-63 in activated metal	35	700	7000
Sr-90	0.04	150	7000
Cs-137	1	44	4600

NOTE: (1) To convert the Ci/m<sup>3</sup> value to gigabecquerel (GBq)/cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m<sup>3</sup> value by 37.  
 (2) There are no limits established for these radionuclides in Class B or C wastes. Practical considerations such as the effects of external radiation and internal heat generation on transportation, handling, and disposal will limit the concentrations for these wastes. These wastes shall be Class B unless the concentrations of other radionuclides in Table II determine the waste to be Class C independent of these radionuclides.

(e) Classification determined by both long- and short-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains a mixture of radionuclides, some of which are listed in Table I and some of which are listed in Table II, classification shall be determined as follows:

- (i) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I is less than 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, the class shall be that determined by the concentration of radionuclides listed in Table II.
- (ii) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I exceeds 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste shall be Class C, provided the concentration of radionuclides listed in Table II does not exceed the value shown in Column 3 of Table II.
- (f) Classification of wastes with radionuclides other than those listed in Tables I and II. If the waste does not contain any

radionuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.

(g) The sum of the fractions rule for mixtures of radionuclides. For determining classification for waste that contains a mixture of radionuclides, it is necessary to determine the sum of fractions by dividing each radionuclide's concentration by the appropriate limit and adding the resulting values. The appropriate limits shall all be taken from the same column of the same table. The sum of the fractions for the column shall be less than 1.0 if the waste class is to be determined by that column. Example: A waste contains Sr-90 in a concentration of 1.85 TBq/m<sup>3</sup> (50 Ci/m<sup>3</sup>) and Cs-137 in a concentration of 814 GBq/m<sup>3</sup> (22 Ci/m<sup>3</sup>). Since the concentrations both exceed the values in Column 1, Table II, they shall be compared to Column 2 values. For Sr-90 fraction, 50/150 = 0.33., for Cs-137 fraction, 22/44 = 0.5; the sum of the fractions = 0.83. Since the sum is less than 1.0, the waste is Class B.

(h) Determination of concentrations in wastes. The concentration of a radionuclide may be determined by indirect methods such as use of scaling factors which relate the inferred concentration of one radionuclide to another that is measured, or radionuclide material accountability, if there is reasonable assurance that the indirect methods can be correlated with actual measurements. The concentration of a radionuclide may be averaged over the volume of the waste, or weight of the waste if the units are expressed as becquerel (nanocurie) per gram.

(2) Radioactive Waste Characteristics

(a) The following are minimum requirements for all classes of waste and are intended to facilitate handling and provide protection of health and safety of personnel at the disposal site.

(i) Wastes shall be packaged in conformance with the conditions of the license issued to the site operator to which the waste will be shipped. Where the conditions of the site license are more restrictive than the provisions of Rule R313-15, the site license conditions shall govern.

(ii) Wastes shall not be packaged for disposal in cardboard or fiberboard boxes.

(iii) Liquid waste shall be packaged in sufficient absorbent material to absorb twice the volume of the liquid.

(iv) Solid waste containing liquid shall contain as little free-standing and non-corrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed one percent of the volume.

(v) Waste shall not be readily capable of detonation or of explosive decomposition or reaction at normal pressures and temperatures, or of explosive reaction with water.

(vi) Waste shall not contain, or be capable of generating, quantities of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes harmful to persons transporting, handling, or disposing of the waste. This does not apply to radioactive gaseous waste packaged in accordance with Subsection R313-15-1009(2)(a)(viii).

(vii) Waste shall not be pyrophoric. Pyrophoric materials contained in wastes shall be treated, prepared, and packaged to be nonflammable.

(viii) Wastes in a gaseous form shall be packaged at an absolute pressure that does not exceed 1.5 atmospheres at 20 degrees celsius. Total activity shall not exceed 3.7 TBq (100 Ci) per container.

(ix) Wastes containing hazardous, biological, pathogenic, or infectious material shall be treated to reduce to the maximum extent practical the potential hazard from the non-radiological materials.

(b) The following requirements are intended to provide stability of the waste. Stability is intended to ensure that the waste does not degrade and affect overall stability of the site through slumping, collapse, or other failure of the disposal unit and thereby lead to water infiltration. Stability is also a factor in limiting exposure to an inadvertent intruder, since it provides

a recognizable and nondispersible waste.

(i) Waste shall have structural stability. A structurally stable waste form will generally maintain its physical dimensions and its form, under the expected disposal conditions such as weight of overburden and compaction equipment, the presence of moisture, and microbial activity, and internal factors such as radiation effects and chemical changes. Structural stability can be provided by the waste form itself, processing the waste to a stable form, or placing the waste in a disposal container or structure that provides stability after disposal.

(ii) Notwithstanding the provisions in Subsections R313-15-1009(2)(a)(iii) and R313-15-1009(2)(a)(iv), liquid wastes, or wastes containing liquid, shall be converted into a form that contains as little free-standing and non-corrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed one percent of the volume of the waste when the waste is in a disposal container designed to ensure stability, or 0.5 percent of the volume of the waste for waste processed to a stable form.

(iii) Void spaces within the waste and between the waste and its package shall be reduced to the extent practical.

(3) Labeling. Each package of waste shall be clearly labeled to identify whether it is Class A, Class B, or Class C waste, in accordance with Subsection R313-15-1009(1).

#### **R313-15-1101. Records - General Provisions.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall use the SI units becquerel, gray, sievert and coulomb per kilogram, or the special units, curie, rad, rem, and roentgen, including multiples and subdivisions, and shall clearly indicate the units of all quantities on records required by Rule R313-15.

(2) Notwithstanding the requirements of Subsection R313-15-1101(1), when recording information on shipment manifests, as required in Subsection R313-15-1006(2), information must be recorded in SI units or in SI units and the special units specified in Subsection R313-15-1101(1).

(3) The licensee or registrant shall make a clear distinction among the quantities entered on the records required by Rule R313-15, such as, total effective dose equivalent, total organ dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, deep dose equivalent, or committed effective dose equivalent.

#### **R313-15-1102. Records of Radiation Protection Programs.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the radiation protection program, including:

(a) The provisions of the program; and

(b) Audits and other reviews of program content and implementation.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1102(1)(a) until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1102(1)(b) for three years after the record is made.

#### **R313-15-1103. Records of Surveys.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records showing the results of surveys and calibrations required by Section R313-15-501 and Subsection R313-15-906(2). The licensee or registrant shall retain these records for three years after the record is made.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain each of the following records until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record:

(a) Records of the results of surveys to determine the dose from external sources of radiation used, in the absence of or in combination with individual monitoring data, in the assessment of individual dose equivalents; and

(b) Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to determine individual intakes of radioactive

material and used in the assessment of internal dose; and

(c) Records showing the results of air sampling, surveys, and bioassays required pursuant to Subsections R313-15-703(3)(a) and R313-15-703(3)(b); and

(d) Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to evaluate the release of radioactive effluents to the environment.

#### **R313-15-1105. Records of Prior Occupational Dose.**

For each individual who is likely to receive in a year an occupational dose requiring monitoring pursuant to Section R313-15-502, the licensee or registrant shall retain the records of prior occupational dose and exposure history as specified in Section R313-15-205 on form DWMRC-05 or equivalent until the Director terminates each pertinent license requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing form DWMRC-05 or equivalent for three years after the record is made.

#### **R313-15-1106. Records of Planned Special Exposures.**

(1) For each use of the provisions of Section R313-15-206 for planned special exposures, the licensee or registrant shall maintain records that describe:

(a) The exceptional circumstances requiring the use of a planned special exposure; and

(b) The name of the management official who authorized the planned special exposure and a copy of the signed authorization; and

(c) What actions were necessary; and

(d) Why the actions were necessary; and

(e) What precautions were taken to assure that doses were maintained ALARA; and

(f) What individual and collective doses were expected to result; and

(g) The doses actually received in the planned special exposure.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring these records.

#### **R313-15-1107. Records of Individual Monitoring Results.**

(1) Recordkeeping Requirement. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of doses received by all individuals for whom monitoring was required pursuant to Section R313-15-502, and records of doses received during planned special exposures, accidents, and emergency conditions. Assessments of dose equivalent and records made using units in effect before January 1, 1994, need not be changed. These records shall include, when applicable:

(a) The deep dose equivalent to the whole body, lens dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent to the skin, and shallow dose equivalent to the extremities; and

(b) The estimated intake of radionuclides, see Section R313-15-202; and

(c) The committed effective dose equivalent assigned to the intake of radionuclides; and

(d) The specific information used to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent pursuant to Subsections R313-15-204(1) and R313-15-204(3) and when required by Section R313-15-502; and

(e) The total effective dose equivalent when required by Section R313-15-202; and

(f) The total of the deep dose equivalent and the committed dose to the organ receiving the highest total dose.

(2) Recordkeeping Frequency. The licensee or registrant shall make entries of the records specified in Subsection R313-15-1107(1) at intervals not to exceed one year.

(3) Recordkeeping Format. The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records specified in Subsection R313-15-1107(1)

on form DWMRC-06, in accordance with the instructions for form DWMRC-06, or in clear and legible records containing all the information required by form DWMRC-06.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records of dose to an embryo/fetus with the records of dose to the declared pregnant woman. The declaration of pregnancy, including the estimated date of conception, shall also be kept on file, but may be maintained separately from the dose records.

(5) The licensee or registrant shall retain each required form or record until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record.

**R313-15-1108. Records of Dose to Individual Members of the Public.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the dose limit for individual members of the public. See Section R313-15-301.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1108(1) until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record. Requirements for disposition of these records, prior to license termination, are located in Section R313-12-51 for activities licensed under these rules.

**R313-15-1109. Records of Waste Disposal.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the disposal of licensed or registered materials made pursuant to Sections R313-15-1002, R313-15-1003, R313-15-1004, R313-15-1005, Rule R313-25, and disposal by burial in soil, including burials authorized before January 28, 1981.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1109(1) until the Director terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record.

**R313-15-1110. Records of Testing Entry Control Devices for Very High Radiation Areas.**

(1) Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of tests made pursuant to Subsection R313-15-603(2)(i) on entry control devices for very high radiation areas. These records shall include the date, time, and results of each such test of function.

(2) The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by Subsection R313-15-1110(1) for three years after the record is made.

**R313-15-1111. Form of Records.**

Each record required by Rule R313-15 shall be legible throughout the specified retention period. The record shall be the original or a reproduced copy or a microform, provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and that the microform is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention period or the record may also be stored in electronic media with the capability for producing legible, accurate, and complete records during the required retention period. Records, such as letters, drawings, and specifications, shall include all pertinent information, such as stamps, initials, and signatures. The licensee shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.

**R313-15-1201. Reports of Stolen, Lost, or Missing Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation.**

(1) Telephone Reports. Each licensee or registrant shall report to the Director by telephone as follows:

(a) Immediately after its occurrence becomes known to the licensee or registrant, stolen, lost, or missing licensed or registered radioactive material in an aggregate quantity equal to or greater than 1,000 times the quantity specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated

by reference, under such circumstances that it appears to the licensee or registrant that an exposure could result to individuals in unrestricted areas;

(b) Within 30 days after its occurrence becomes known to the licensee or registrant, lost, stolen, or missing licensed or registered radioactive material in an aggregate quantity greater than ten times the quantity specified in Appendix C of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402, (2010), which is incorporated by reference, that is still missing.

(c) Immediately after its occurrence becomes known to the registrant, a stolen, lost, or missing radiation machine.

(2) Written Reports. Each licensee or registrant required to make a report pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1201(1) shall, within 30 days after making the telephone report, make a written report to the Director setting forth the following information:

(a) A description of the licensed or registered source of radiation involved, including, for radioactive material, the kind, quantity, and chemical and physical form; and, for radiation machines, the manufacturer, model and serial number, type and maximum energy of radiation emitted;

(b) A description of the circumstances under which the loss or theft occurred; and

(c) A statement of disposition, or probable disposition, of the licensed or registered source of radiation involved; and

(d) Exposures of individuals to radiation, circumstances under which the exposures occurred, and the possible total effective dose equivalent to persons in unrestricted areas; and

(e) Actions that have been taken, or will be taken, to recover the source of radiation; and

(f) Procedures or measures that have been, or will be, adopted to ensure against a recurrence of the loss or theft of licensed or registered sources of radiation.

(3) Subsequent to filing the written report, the licensee or registrant shall also report additional substantive information on the loss or theft within 30 days after the licensee or registrant learns of such information.

(4) The licensee or registrant shall prepare any report filed with the Director pursuant to Section R313-15-1201 so that names of individuals who may have received exposure to radiation are stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

**R313-15-1202. Notification of Incidents.**

(1) Immediate Notification. Notwithstanding other requirements for notification, each licensee or registrant shall immediately report each event involving a source of radiation possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused or threatens to cause any of the following conditions:

(a) An individual to receive;

(i) A total effective dose equivalent of 0.25 Sv (25 rem) or more; or

(ii) A lens dose equivalent of 0.75 Sv (75 rem) or more; or

(iii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or extremities or a total organ dose equivalent of 2.5 Gy (250 rad) or more; or

(b) The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so that, had an individual been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake five times the occupational ALI. This provision does not apply to locations where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as hot-cells or process enclosures.

(2) Twenty-Four Hour Notification. Each licensee or registrant shall, within 24 hours of discovery of the event, report to the Director each event involving loss of control of a licensed or registered source of radiation possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused, or threatens to cause, any of the following conditions:

(a) An individual to receive, in a period of 24 hours:

(i) A total effective dose equivalent exceeding 0.05 Sv (five rem); or

(ii) A lens dose equivalent exceeding 0.15 Sv (15 rem); or  
 (iii) A shallow dose equivalent to the skin or extremities or a total organ dose equivalent exceeding 0.5 Sv (50 rem); or

(b) The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so that, had an individual been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake in excess of one occupational ALI. This provision does not apply to locations where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as hot-cells or process enclosures.

(3) The licensee or registrant shall prepare each report filed with the Director pursuant to Section R313-15-1202 so that names of individuals who have received exposure to sources of radiation are stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

(4) Licensees or registrants shall make the reports required by Subsections R313-15-1202(1) and R313-15-1202(2) to the Director by telephone, telegram, mailgram, or facsimile.

(5) The provisions of Section R313-15-1202 do not apply to doses that result from planned special exposures, provided such doses are within the limits for planned special exposures and are reported pursuant to Section R313-15-1204.

**R313-15-1203. Reports of Exposures, Radiation Levels, and Concentrations of Radioactive Material Exceeding the Constraints or Limits.**

(1) Reportable Events. In addition to the notification required by Section R313-15-1202, each licensee or registrant shall submit a written report within 30 days after learning of any of the following occurrences:

(a) Incidents for which notification is required by Section R313-15-1202; or

(b) Doses in excess of any of the following:

(i) The occupational dose limits for adults in Section R313-15-201; or

(ii) The occupational dose limits for a minor in Section R313-15-207; or

(iii) The limits for an embryo/fetus of a declared pregnant woman in Section R313-15-208; or

(iv) The limits for an individual member of the public in Section R313-15-301; or

(v) Any applicable limit in the license or registration; or

(vi) The ALARA constraints for air emissions established under Subsection R313-15-101(4); or

(c) Levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material in:

(i) A restricted area in excess of applicable limits in the license or registration; or

(ii) An unrestricted area in excess of ten times the applicable limit set forth in Rule R313-15 or in the license or registration, whether or not involving exposure of any individual in excess of the limits in Section R313-15-301; or

(d) For licensees subject to the provisions of U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's generally applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190, levels of radiation or releases of radioactive material in excess of those standards, or of license conditions related to those standards.

(2) Contents of Reports.

(a) Each report required by Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall describe the extent of exposure of individuals to radiation and radioactive material, including, as appropriate:

(i) Estimates of each individual's dose; and

(ii) The levels of radiation and concentrations of radioactive material involved; and

(iii) The cause of the elevated exposures, dose rates, or concentrations; and

(iv) Corrective steps taken or planned to ensure against a recurrence, including the schedule for achieving conformance with applicable limits, ALARA constraints, generally applicable environmental standards, and associated license or registration

conditions.

(b) Each report filed pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall include for each occupationally overexposed individual: the name, Social Security account number, and date of birth. With respect to the limit for the embryo/fetus in Section R313-15-208, the identifiers should be those of the declared pregnant woman. The report shall be prepared so that this information is stated in a separate and detachable portion of the report.

(3) All licensees or registrants who make reports pursuant to Subsection R313-15-1203(1) shall submit the report in writing to the Director.

**R313-15-1204. Reports of Planned Special Exposures.**

The licensee or registrant shall submit a written report to the Director within 30 days following any planned special exposure conducted in accordance with Section R313-15-206, informing the Director that a planned special exposure was conducted and indicating the date the planned special exposure occurred and the information required by Section R313-15-1106.

**R313-15-1205. Reports to Individuals of Exceeding Dose Limits.**

When a licensee or registrant is required, pursuant to the provisions of Sections R313-15-1203 or R313-15-1204, to report to the Director any exposure of an identified occupationally exposed individual, or an identified member of the public, to sources of radiation, the licensee or registrant shall also provide the individual a written report on the exposure data included in the report to the Director. This report shall be transmitted at a time no later than the transmittal to the Director.

**R313-15-1206. Reports of Transactions Involving Nationally Tracked Sources.**

Each licensee who manufactures, transfers, receives, disassembles, or disposes of a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report as specified in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section for each type of transaction.

(1) Each licensee who manufactures a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;

(b) The name of the individual preparing the report;

(c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source;

(d) The radioactive material in the source;

(e) The initial source strength in becquerels (curies) at the time of manufacture; and

(f) The manufacture date of the source.

(2) Each licensee that transfers a nationally tracked source to another person shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;

(b) The name of the individual preparing the report;

(c) The name and license number of the recipient facility and the shipping address;

(d) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;

(e) The radioactive material in the source;

(f) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);

(g) The date for which the source strength is reported;



(h) The shipping date;  
 (i) The estimated arrival date; and  
 (j) For nationally tracked sources transferred as waste under a Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest, the waste manifest number and the container identification of the container with the nationally tracked source.

(3) Each licensee that receives a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;  
 (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;  
 (c) The name, address, and license number of the person that provided the source;  
 (d) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;

(e) The radioactive material in the source;  
 (f) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);

(g) The date for which the source strength is reported;  
 (h) The date of receipt; and  
 (i) For material received under a Uniform Low-Level Radioactive Waste Manifest, the waste manifest number and the container identification with the nationally tracked source.

(4) Each licensee that disassembles a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;  
 (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;  
 (c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of the source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;

(d) The radioactive material in the source;  
 (e) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies);  
 (f) The date for which the source strength is reported; and  
 (g) The disassemble date of the source.

(5) Each licensee who disposes of a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit a National Source Tracking Transaction Report. The report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;  
 (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;  
 (c) The waste manifest number;  
 (d) The container identification with the nationally tracked source.

(e) The date of disposal; and  
 (f) The method of disposal.

(6) The reports discussed in paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section must be submitted by the close of the next business day after the transaction. A single report may be submitted for multiple sources and transactions. The reports must be submitted to the National Source Tracking System by using:

(a) The on-line National Source Tracking System;  
 (b) Electronically using a computer-readable format;  
 (c) By facsimile;  
 (d) By mail to the address on the National Source Tracking Transaction Report Form (NRC Form 748); or  
 (e) By telephone with followup by facsimile or mail.

(7) Each licensee shall correct any error in previously filed reports or file a new report for any missed transaction within 5 business days of the discovery of the error or missed transaction. Such errors may be detected by a variety of methods such as administrative reviews or by physical inventories required by

regulation. In addition, each licensee shall reconcile the inventory of nationally tracked sources possessed by the licensee against that licensee's data in the National Source Tracking System. The reconciliation must be conducted during the month of January in each year. The reconciliation process must include resolving any discrepancies between the National Source Tracking System and the actual inventory by filing the reports identified by paragraphs (1) through (5) of this section. By January 31 of each year, each licensee must submit to the National Source Tracking System confirmation that the data in the National Source Tracking System is correct.

(8) Each licensee that possesses Category 1 nationally tracked sources shall report its initial inventory of Category 1 nationally tracked sources to the National Source Tracking System by November 15, 2007. Each licensee that possesses Category 2 nationally tracked sources shall report its initial inventory of Category 2 nationally tracked sources to the National Source Tracking System by November 30, 2007. The information may be submitted by using any of the methods identified by paragraph (6)(a) through (6)(d) of this section. The initial inventory report must include the following information:

(a) The name, address, and license number of the reporting licensee;  
 (b) The name of the individual preparing the report;  
 (c) The manufacturer, model, and serial number of each nationally tracked source or, if not available, other information to uniquely identify the source;  
 (d) The radioactive material in the sealed source;  
 (e) The initial or current source strength in becquerels (curies); and  
 (f) The date for which the source strength is reported.

#### **R313-15-1207. Notifications and Reports to Individuals.**

(1) Requirements for notification and reports to individuals of exposure to radiation or radioactive material are specified in Rule R313-18.

(2) When a licensee or registrant is required pursuant to Section R313-15-1203 to report to the Director any exposure of an individual to radiation or radioactive material, the licensee or registrant shall also notify the individual. Such notice shall be transmitted at a time not later than the transmittal to the Director, and shall comply with the provisions of Rule R313-18.

#### **R313-15-1301. Vacating Premises.**

Each specific licensee or registrant shall, not less than 30 days before vacating or relinquishing possession or control of premises which may have been contaminated with radioactive material as a result of his activities, notify the Director in writing of intent to vacate. When deemed necessary by the Director, the licensee shall decontaminate the premises in such a manner that the annual total effective dose equivalent to any individual after the site is released for unrestricted use should not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) above background and that the annual total effective dose equivalent from any specific environmental source during decommissioning activities should not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) above background.

#### **KEY: radioactive materials, contamination, waste disposal, safety**

**March 15, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation December 3, 2012**

**19-3-104**

**19-6-107**

### **R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.**

#### **R313-19. Requirements of General Applicability to Licensing of Radioactive Material.**

##### **R313-19-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements governing the licensing of radioactive material. This rule also gives notice to all persons who knowingly provide to any licensee, applicant, certificate of registration holder, contractor, or subcontractor, components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services, that relate to a licensee's, applicant's or certificate of registration holder's activities subject to these rules, that they may be individually subject to Director enforcement action for violation of Section R313-19-5.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).

##### **R313-19-2. General.**

(1) A person shall not manufacture, produce, receive, possess, use, transfer, own or acquire radioactive material except as authorized in a specific or general license issued pursuant to Rules R313-21 or R313-22 or as otherwise provided in Rule R313-19.

(2) In addition to the requirements of Rules R313-19, R313-21 or R313-22, all licensees are subject to the requirements of Rules R313-12, R313-15, and R313-18. Licensees engaged in source material milling operations, authorized to possess byproduct material, as defined in Section R313-12-3 (see definition (b)) from source material milling operations, authorized to possess and maintain a source material milling facility in standby mode, authorized to receive byproduct material from other persons for disposal, or authorized to possess and dispose of byproduct material generated by source material milling operations are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-24. Licensees engaged in land disposal of radioactive material are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-25. Licensees using radioactive material in the healing arts are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-32. Licensees authorized to use sealed sources containing radioactive materials in panoramic irradiators with dry or wet storage of radioactive sealed sources, underwater irradiators, or irradiators with high dose rates from radioactive sealed sources are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-34. Licensees engaged in industrial radiographic operations are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-36. Licensees possessing category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, as defined in Section R313-37-3 (incorporating 10 CFR 37.5 by reference), are subject to the physical protection requirements of Rule R313-37. Licensees engaged in wireline and subsurface tracer studies are subject to the requirements of Rule R313-38.

##### **R313-19-5. Deliberate Misconduct.**

(1) Any licensee, certificate of registration holder, applicant for a license or certificate of registration, employee of a licensee, certificate of registration holder or applicant; or any contractor, including a supplier or consultant, subcontractor, employee of a contractor or subcontractor of any licensee or certificate of registration holder or applicant for a license or certificate of registration, who knowingly provides to any licensee, applicant, certificate holder, contractor, or subcontractor, any components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services that relate to a licensee's, certificate holder's or applicant's activities in these rules, may not:

(a) Engage in deliberate misconduct that causes or would have caused, if not detected, a licensee, certificate of registration holder, or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation of any license issued by the Director; or

(b) Deliberately submit to the Director, a licensee,

certificate of registration holder, an applicant, or a licensee's, certificate holder's or applicant's, contractor or subcontractor, information that the person submitting the information knows to be incomplete or inaccurate in some respect material to the Director.

(2) A person who violates Subsections R313-19-5(1)(a) or (b) may be subject to enforcement action in accordance with Rule R313-14.

(3) For the purposes of Subsection R313-19-5(1)(a), deliberate misconduct by a person means an intentional act or omission that the person knows:

(a) Would cause a licensee, certificate of registration holder or applicant to be in violation of any rule or order; or any term, condition, or limitation, of any license issued by the Director; or

(b) Constitutes a violation of a requirement, procedure, instruction, contract, purchase order, or policy of a licensee, certificate of registration holder, applicant, contractor, or subcontractor.

##### **R313-19-7. Carriers.**

Common and contract carriers, freight forwarders, warehousemen, and the U.S. Postal Service are exempt from the regulations in Rules R313-19, R313-21, R313-22, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, R313-37, and R313-38 and the requirements for a license set forth in Subsection 19-3-104(3) to the extent that they transport or store radioactive material in the regular course of carriage for another or storage incident thereto.

##### **R313-19-13. Exemptions.**

(1) Source material.

(a) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, owns, or transfers source material in a chemical mixture, compound, solution or alloy in which the source material is by weight less than 1/20 of one percent (0.05 percent) of the mixture, compound, solution, or alloy.

(b) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses or transfers unrefined and unprocessed ore containing source material; provided, that, except as authorized in a specific license, such person shall not refine or process the ore.

(c) A person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21, and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses or transfers:

(i) any quantities of thorium contained in:

(A) incandescent gas mantles,

(B) vacuum tubes,

(C) welding rods,

(D) electric lamps for illuminating purposes: provided that, each lamp does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium,

(E) germicidal lamps, sunlamps, and lamps for outdoor or industrial lighting provided that each lamp does not contain more than two grams of thorium,

(F) rare earth metals and compounds, mixtures, and products containing not more than 0.25 percent by weight thorium, uranium, or any combination of these, or

(G) personnel neutron dosimeters provided that each dosimeter does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium;

(ii) source material contained in the following products:

(A) glazed ceramic tableware, provided that the glaze contains not more than 20 percent by weight source material,

(B) piezoelectric ceramic containing not more than two percent by weight source material, or

(C) glassware containing not more than ten percent by weight source material, but not including commercially manufactured glass brick, pane glass, ceramic tile, or other glass

or ceramic used in construction;

(iii) photographic film, negatives and prints containing uranium or thorium;

(iv) a finished product or part fabricated of, or containing, tungsten-thorium or magnesium-thorium alloys, provided that the thorium content of the alloy does not exceed four percent by weight and that this exemption shall not be deemed to authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of the product or part;

(v) uranium contained in counterweights installed in aircraft, rockets, projectiles, and missiles, or stored or handled in connection with installation or removal of the counterweights, provided that:

(A) the counterweights are manufactured in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission authorizing distribution by the licensee pursuant to 10 CFR Part 40,

(B) each counterweight has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through any plating or other covering: "DEPLETED URANIUM",

(C) each counterweight is durably and legibly labeled or marked with the identification of the manufacturer and the statement: "UNAUTHORIZED ALTERATIONS PROHIBITED",

(D) The requirements specified in Subsections R313-19-13(1)(c)(v)(B) and (C) need not be met by counterweights manufactured prior to December 31, 1969, provided that such counterweights are impressed with the legend, "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL - URANIUM", as previously required by the rules, and

(E) the exemption contained in Subsection R313-19-13(1)(c)(v) shall not be deemed to authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of counterweights other than repair or restoration of any plating or other covering;

(vi) natural or depleted uranium metal used as shielding constituting part of a shipping container which is conspicuously and legibly impressed with the legend "CAUTION - RADIOACTIVE SHIELDING - URANIUM" and the uranium metal is encased in mild steel or equally fire resistant metal of minimum wall thickness of one eighth inch (3.2 mm);

(vii) thorium contained in finished optical lenses, provided that each lens does not contain more than 30 percent by weight of thorium, and that this exemption shall not be deemed to authorize either:

(A) the shaping, grinding, or polishing of a lens or manufacturing processes other than the assembly of such lens into optical systems and devices without alteration of the lens, or

(B) the receipt, possession, use, or transfer of thorium contained in contact lenses, or in spectacles, or in eyepieces in binoculars or other optical instruments;

(viii) uranium contained in detector heads for use in fire detection units, provided that each detector head contains not more than 0.005 microcurie (185.0 Bq) of uranium; or

(ix) thorium contained in a finished aircraft engine part containing nickel-thoria alloy, provided that:

(A) the thorium is dispersed in the nickel-thoria alloy in the form of finely divided thoria (thorium dioxide), and

(B) the thorium content in the nickel-thoria alloy does not exceed four percent by weight.

(d) The exemptions in Subsection R313-19-13(1)(c) do not authorize the manufacture of any of the products described.

(2) Radioactive material other than source material.

(a) Exempt concentrations.

(i) Except as provided in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)(iii) a person is exempt from Rules R313-19, R313-21 and R313-22 to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires products or materials containing:

(A) radioactive material introduced in concentrations not in excess of those listed in Section R313-19-70, or

(B) diffuse sources of natural occurring radioactive materials containing less than 15 picocuries per gram radium-226.

(ii) A manufacturer, processor, or producer of a product or material is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Rules R313-19, R313-21 and R313-22 and Rules R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, and R313-38 to the extent that the person transfers:

(A) radioactive material contained in a product or material in concentrations not in excess of those specified in R313-19-70; and

(B) introduced into the product or material by a licensee holding a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission authorizing the introduction.

(C) The exemption in R313-19-13-2(a)(ii)(A) and R313-19-13-2(a)(ii)(B) does not apply to the transfer of radioactive material contained in any food, beverage, cosmetic, drug, or other commodity or product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.

(iii) A person may not introduce radioactive material into a product or material knowing or having reason to believe that it will be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)(i) or equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, except in accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(1).

(b) Exempt quantities.

(i) Except as provided in Subsections R313-19-13(2)(b)(ii) through (iv) a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in individual quantities which do not exceed the applicable quantity set forth in Section R313-19-71.

(ii) Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) does not authorize the production, packaging or repackaging of radioactive material for purposes of commercial distribution, or the incorporation of radioactive material into products intended for commercial distribution.

(iii) A person may not, for purposes of commercial distribution, transfer radioactive material in the individual quantities set forth in Section R313-19-71, knowing or having reason to believe that the quantities of radioactive material will be transferred to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, except in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, pursuant to 10 CFR Part 32 or by the Director pursuant to Subsection R313-22-75(2), which license states that the radioactive material may be transferred by the licensee to persons exempt under Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b) or the equivalent regulations of a Licensing State, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State.

(iv) A person who possesses radioactive material received or acquired prior to September 25, 1971, under the general license formerly provided in 10 CFR Part 31.4 or equivalent regulations of a State is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Rule R313-19 to the extent that the person possesses, uses, transfers or owns radioactive material. This exemption does not apply for diffuse sources of radium-226.

(v) No person may, for purposes of producing an increased radiation level, combine quantities of radioactive material covered by this exemption so that the aggregate quantity exceeds the limits set forth in R313-19-71, except for radioactive material combined within a device placed in use before May 3, 1999, or as otherwise provided by these rules.

(c) Exempt items.

(i) Certain items containing radioactive material. Except

for persons who apply radioactive material to, or persons who incorporate radioactive material into the following products, a person is exempt from these rules to the extent that person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns or acquires the following products:

(A) Timepieces or hands or dials containing not more than the following specified quantities of radioactive material and not exceeding the following specified levels of radiation:

(I) 25 millicuries (925.0 MBq) of tritium per timepiece;

(II) five millicuries (185.0 MBq) of tritium per hand;

(III) 15 millicuries (555.0 MBq) of tritium per dial. Bezels when used shall be considered as part of the dial;

(IV) 100 microcuries (3.7 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch or 200 microcuries (7.4 MBq) of promethium-147 per any other timepiece;

(V) 20 microcuries (0.74 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch hand or 40 microcuries (1.48 MBq) of promethium-147 per other timepiece hand;

(VI) 60 microcuries (2.22 MBq) of promethium-147 per watch dial or 120 microcuries (4.44 MBq) of promethium-147 per other timepiece dial. Bezels when used shall be considered as part of the dial;

(VII) the radiation dose rate from hands and dials containing promethium-147 will not exceed, when measured through 50 milligrams per square centimeter of absorber:

for wrist watches, 0.1 millirad (1.0 uGy) per hour at ten centimeters from any surface;

for pocket watches, 0.1 millirad (1.0 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface;

for other timepieces, 0.2 millirad (2.0 uGy) per hour at ten centimeters from any surface;

(VIII) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of radium-226 per timepiece in timepieces manufactured prior to November 30, 2007.

(B)(I) Static elimination devices which contain, as sealed source or sources, radioactive material consisting of a total of not more than 18.5 MBq (500 uCi) of polonium-210 per device.

(II) Ion generating tubes designed for ionization of air that contain, as a sealed source or sources, byproduct material consisting of a total of not more than 18.5 MBq (500 uCi) of polonium-210 per device or of a total of not more than 1.85 GBq (50 mCi) of hydrogen-3 (tritium) per device.

(III) Such devices authorized before October 23, 2012 for use under the general license then provided in 10 CFR 31.3 (January 1, 2012) or equivalent regulations of the Commission or an Agreement State and manufactured, tested, and labeled by the manufacturer in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific license issued by the Commission or Agreement State.

(C) Precision balances containing not more than one millicurie (37.0 MBq) of tritium per balance or not more than 0.5 millicurie (18.5 MBq) of tritium per balance part manufactured before June 9, 2010.

(D) Marine compasses containing not more than 750 millicuries (27.8 GBq) of tritium gas and other marine navigational instruments containing not more than 250 millicuries (9.25 GBq) of tritium gas manufactured before June 9, 2010.

(E) Ionization chamber smoke detectors containing not more than 1 microcurie (37 kBq) of americium-241 per detector in the form of a foil and designed to protect life and property from fires.

(F) Electron tubes, including spark gap tubes, power tubes, gas tubes including glow lamps, receiving tubes, microwave tubes, indicator tubes, pick-up tubes, radiation detection tubes, and other completely sealed tubes that are designed to conduct or control electrical currents; provided that each tube does not contain more than one of the following specified quantities of radioactive material:

(I) 150 millicuries (5.55 GBq) of tritium per microwave receiver protector tube or ten millicuries (370.0 MBq) of tritium per any other electron tube;

(II) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of cobalt-60;

(III) five microcuries (185.0 kBq) of nickel-63;

(IV) 30 microcuries (1.11 MBq) of krypton-85;

(V) five microcuries (185.0 kBq) of cesium-137;

(VI) 30 microcuries (1.11 MBq) of promethium-147;

(VII) one microcurie (37.0 kBq) of radium-226;

and provided further, that the radiation dose rate from each electron tube containing radioactive material will not exceed one millirad (10.0 uGy) per hour at one centimeter from any surface when measured through seven milligrams per square centimeter of absorber.

(G) Ionizing radiation measuring instruments containing, for purposes of internal calibration or standardization, one or more sources of radioactive material, provided that:

(I) each source contains no more than one exempt quantity set forth in Section R313-19-71; and

(II) each instrument contains no more than ten exempt quantities. For purposes of this requirement, an instrument's source(s) may contain either one type or different types of radionuclides and an individual exempt quantity may be composed of fractional parts of one or more of exempt quantities in Section R313-19-71, provided that the sum of the fractions shall not exceed unity;

(III) for purposes of Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(i)(G), 0.05 microcurie (1.85 kBq) of americium-241 is considered an exempt quantity under Section R313-19-71.

(ii) Self-luminous products containing radioactive material.

(A) Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147, and except as provided in R313-19-13(2)(c)(ii)(C), any person is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Section 274 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and from the regulations in R313-15, R313-19, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, R313-37, and R313-38 to the extent that such a person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 in self-luminous products manufactured, processed, produced, or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license issued pursuant to 10 CFR 32.22 (2015), which license authorizes the initial transfer of the product for use.

(B) Any person who desires to manufacture, process, or produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 for use under R313-19-13(2)(c)(ii)(A), should apply for a license under 10 CFR 32.22 (2015) and for a certificate of registration in accordance with 10 CFR 32.210 (2015).

(C) The exemption in R313-19-13(2)(c)(ii)(A) does not apply to tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 used in products primarily for frivolous purposes or in toys or adornments.

(D) Radium-226. A person is exempt from these rules, to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, or owns articles containing less than 0.1 microcurie (3.7 kBq) of radium-226 which were acquired prior to the effective date of these rules.

(iii) Gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material.

(A) Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material, any person is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Section 274 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and from the regulations in parts R313-18, R313-15, R313-19, R313-21,

R313-22, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, R313-37, and R313-38 to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires byproduct material in gas and aerosol detectors designed to protect health, safety, or property, and manufactured, processed, produced, or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license issued under 10 CFR 32.26 (2015), which license authorizes the initial transfer of the product for use under this section. This exemption also covers gas and aerosol detectors manufactured or distributed before November 30, 2007, in accordance with a specific license issued by a State under comparable provisions to 10 CFR 32.26 (2015) authorizing distribution to persons exempt from regulatory requirements.

(B) Any person who desires to manufacture, process, or produce gas and aerosol detectors containing byproduct material, or to initially transfer such products for use under paragraph (a) of this section, should apply for a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission pursuant to 10 CFR Part 32.26 (2015) and for a certificate of registration in accordance with R313-22-210 or equivalent regulations of an Agreement State.

(iv) Capsules containing carbon-14 urea for "in vivo" diagnostic use for humans.

(A) Except as provided in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iv)(B), any person is exempt from the requirements in Rules R313-19 and R313-32 provided that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires capsules containing 37 kBq (1 uCi) carbon-14 urea (allowing for nominal variation that may occur during the manufacturing process) each, for "in vivo" diagnostic use for humans.

(B) Any person who desires to use the capsules for research involving human subjects shall apply for and receive a specific license pursuant to Rule R313-32.

(C) Nothing in Subsection R313-19-13(2)(c)(iv) relieves persons from complying with applicable United States Food and Drug Administration, other Federal, and State requirements governing receipt, administration, and use of drugs.

(v) Certain industrial devices.

(A) Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution industrial devices containing radioactive material designed and manufactured for the purpose of detecting, measuring, gauging or controlling thickness, density, level, interface location, radiation, leakage, or qualitative or quantitative chemical composition, or for producing an ionized atmosphere, any person is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in Section 274 b. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 and from the regulations in parts R313-18, R313-15, R313-18, R313-15, R313-19, R313-21, R313-22, R313-32, R313-34, R313-36, R313-37, and R313-38 to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material, in these certain detecting, measuring, gauging, or controlling devices and certain devices for producing an ionized atmosphere, and manufactured, processed, produced, or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license issued under 10 CFR 32.30 (2015), which license authorizes the initial transfer of the device for use under this rule. This exemption does not cover sources not incorporated into a device, such as calibration and reference sources.

(B) Any person who desires to manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution industrial devices containing byproduct material for use under R313-19-13(2)(c)(v)(A), should apply for a license under 10 CFR 32.30 (2015) and for a certificate of registration in accordance with R313-22-210.

(vi) With respect to Subsections R313-19-13(2)(b)(iii), R313-19-13(2)(c)(i), (iii) and (iv), the authority to transfer possession or control by the manufacturer, processor, or producer of equipment, devices, commodities, or other products

containing byproduct material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, and disposal by other persons is exempted from regulatory requirements may be obtained only from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

#### **R313-19-20. Types of Licenses.**

Licenses for radioactive materials are of two types: general and specific.

(1) General licenses provided in Rule R313-21 are effective without the filing of applications with the Director or the issuance of licensing documents to the particular persons, although the filing of a registration certificate with the Director may be required by the particular general license. The general licensee is subject to the other applicable portions of these rules and limitations of the general license.

(2) Specific licenses require the submission of an application to the Director and the issuance of a licensing document by the Director. The licensee is subject to applicable portions of these rules as well as limitations specified in the licensing document.

#### **R313-19-25. Prelicensing Inspection.**

The Director may verify information contained in applications and secure additional information deemed necessary to make a reasonable determination as to whether to issue a license and whether special conditions should be attached thereto by visiting the facility or location where radioactive materials would be possessed or used, and by discussing details of the proposed possession or use of the radioactive materials with the applicant or representatives designated by the applicant. Such visits may be made by representatives of the Director.

#### **R313-19-30. Reciprocal Recognition of Licenses.**

(1) Subject to these rules, a person who holds a specific license from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or Licensing State, and issued by the agency having jurisdiction where the licensee maintains an office for directing the licensed activity and at which radiation safety records are normally maintained, is hereby granted a general license to conduct the activities authorized in the licensing document within this state, except in areas of exclusive federal jurisdiction, for a period not in excess of 180 days in a calendar year provided that:

(a) the licensing document does not limit the activity authorized by the document to specified installations or locations;

(b) the out-of-state licensee notifies the Director in writing at least three days prior to engaging in such activity. Notifications shall indicate the location, period, and type of proposed possession and use within the state, and shall be accompanied by a copy of the pertinent licensing document. If, for a specific case, the three-day period would impose an undue hardship on the out-of-state licensee, the licensee may, upon application to the Director, obtain permission to proceed sooner. The Director may waive the requirement for filing additional written notifications during the remainder of the calendar year following the receipt of the initial notification from a person engaging in activities under the general license provided in Subsection R313-19-30(1);

(c) the out-of-state licensee complies with all applicable rules of the Board and with the terms and conditions of the licensing document, except those terms and conditions which may be inconsistent with applicable rules of the Board;

(d) the out-of-state licensee supplies other information as the Director may request; and

(e) the out-of-state licensee shall not transfer or dispose of radioactive material possessed or used under the general license provided in Subsection R313-19-30(1) except by transfer to a

person specifically licensed by the Director or by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State to receive the material.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of Subsection R313-19-30(1), a person who holds a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State authorizing the holder to manufacture, transfer, install, or service a device described in Subsection R313-21-22(4) within the areas subject to the jurisdiction of the licensing body is hereby granted a general license to install, transfer, demonstrate, or service a device in this state provided that:

(a) the person shall file a report with the Director within thirty days after the end of a calendar quarter in which a device is transferred to or installed in this state. Reports shall identify each general licensee to whom a device is transferred by name and address, the type of device transferred, and the quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device;

(b) the device has been manufactured, labeled, installed, and serviced in accordance with applicable provisions of the specific license issued to the person by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or an Agreement State;

(c) the person shall assure that any labels required to be affixed to the device under rules of the authority which licensed manufacture of the device bear a statement that "Removal of this label is prohibited"; and

(d) the holder of the specific license shall furnish to the general licensee to whom the device is transferred or on whose premises a device is installed a copy of the general license contained in Subsection R313-21-22(4) or in equivalent rules of the agency having jurisdiction over the manufacture and distribution of the device.

(3) The Director may withdraw, limit, or qualify his acceptance of a specific license or equivalent licensing document issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State or an Agreement State, or a product distributed pursuant to the licensing document, upon determining that the action is necessary in order to prevent undue hazard to public health and safety or the environment.

### **R313-19-34. Terms and Conditions of Licenses.**

(1) Licenses issued pursuant to Rule R313-19 shall be subject to provisions of the Act, now or hereafter in effect, and to all rules, and orders of the Director.

(2)(a) Licenses issued or granted under Rules R313-21 and R313-22 and rights to possess or utilize radioactive material granted by a license issued pursuant to Rules R313-21 and R313-22 shall not be transferred, assigned, or in any manner disposed of, either voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, through transfer of control of a license to a person unless the Director shall, after securing full information find that the transfer is in accordance with the provisions of the Act now or hereafter in effect, and to all rules, and orders of the Director, and shall give his consent in writing.

(b) An application for transfer of license shall include:

(i) The identity, technical and financial qualifications of the proposed transferee; and

(ii) Financial assurance for decommissioning information required by R313-22-35.

(3) Persons licensed by the Director pursuant to Rules R313-21 and R313-22 shall confine use and possession of the material licensed to the locations and purposes authorized in the license.

(4) Licensees shall notify the Director in writing and request termination of the license when the licensee decides to terminate activities involving materials authorized under the license.

(5) Licensees shall notify the Director in writing immediately following the filing of a voluntary or involuntary petition for bankruptcy under any Chapter of Title 11,

Bankruptcy, of the United States Code by or against:

(a) the licensee;

(b) an entity, as that term is defined in 11 USC 101(15), controlling the licensee or listing the license or licensee as property of the estate; or

(c) an affiliate, as that term is defined in 11 USC 101(2), of the licensee.

(6) The notification specified in Subsection R313-19-34(5) shall indicate:

(a) the bankruptcy court in which the petition for bankruptcy was filed; and

(b) the date of the filing of the petition.

(7) Licensees required to submit emergency plans pursuant to Subsection R313-22-32(8) shall follow the emergency plan approved by the Director. The licensee may change the approved plan without the Director's approval only if the changes do not decrease the effectiveness of the plan. The licensee shall furnish the change to the Director and to affected off-site response organizations within six months after the change is made. Proposed changes that decrease, or potentially decrease, the effectiveness of the approved emergency plan may not be implemented without prior application to and prior approval by the Director.

(8) Each licensee preparing technetium-99m radiopharmaceuticals from molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators or rubidium-82 from strontium-82/rubidium-82 generators shall test the generator eluates for molybdenum-99 breakthrough or strontium-82 and strontium-85 contamination, respectively, in accordance with Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.204 by reference). The licensee shall record the results of each test and retain each record for three years after the record is made.

(9) Each portable gauge licensee shall use a minimum of two independent physical controls that form tangible barriers to secure portable gauges from unauthorized removal, whenever portable gauges are not under the control and constant surveillance of the licensee.

(10)(a) Authorization under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium does not relieve the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, other Federal, and State requirements governing radioactive drugs.

(b) A licensee authorized under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium shall:

(i) Satisfy the labeling requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(a)(iv) for each PET radioactive drug transport radiation shield and each syringe, vial, or other container used to hold a PET radioactive drug intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium.

(ii) Possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of the PET radioactive drugs intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium and meet the procedural, radioactivity measurement, instrument test, instrument check, and instrument adjustment requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(c).

(c) A licensee that is a pharmacy authorized under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium shall require that any individual that prepares PET radioactive drugs shall be:

(i) an authorized nuclear pharmacist that meets the requirements in Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(ii); or

(ii) an individual under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in Rule R313-32 (incorporating 10 CFR 35.27 by reference).

(d) A pharmacy authorized under Subsection R313-22-32(9) to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial

transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium that allows an individual to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist, shall meet the requirements of Subsection R313-22-75(9)(b)(v).

#### **R313-19-41. Transfer of Material.**

(1) Licensees shall not transfer radioactive material except as authorized pursuant to Section R313-19-41.

(2) Except as otherwise provided in the license and subject to the provisions of Subsections R313-19-41(3) and (4), licensees may transfer radioactive material:

(a) to the Director, if prior approval from the Director has been received;

(b) to the U.S. Department of Energy;

(c) to persons exempt from the rules in Rule R313-19 to the extent permitted under the exemption;

(d) to persons authorized to receive the material under terms of a general license or its equivalent, or a specific license or equivalent licensing document, issued by the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State, or to a person otherwise authorized to receive the material by the federal government or an agency thereof, the Director, an Agreement State or a Licensing State; or

(e) as otherwise authorized by the Director in writing.

(3) Before transferring radioactive material to a specific licensee of the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State, or to a general licensee who is required to register with the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State or a Licensing State prior to receipt of the radioactive material, the licensee transferring the material shall verify that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred.

(4) The following methods for the verification required by Subsection R313-19-41(3) are acceptable:

(a) the transferor may possess, and read a current copy of the transferee's specific license or registration certificate;

(b) the transferor may possess a written certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date;

(c) for emergency shipments, the transferor may accept oral certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date, provided that the oral certification is confirmed in writing within ten days;

(d) the transferor may obtain other information compiled by a reporting service from official records of the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State regarding the identity of licensees and the scope and expiration dates of licenses and registration; or

(e) when none of the methods of verification described in Subsection R313-19-41(4) are readily available or when a transferor desires to verify that information received by one of the methods is correct or up-to-date, the transferor may obtain and record confirmation from the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State that the transferee is licensed to receive the radioactive material.

(5) Shipment and transport of radioactive material shall be in accordance with the provisions of Section R313-19-100.

#### **R313-19-50. Reporting Requirements.**

(1) Licensees shall notify the Director as soon as possible but not later than four hours after the discovery of an event that prevents immediate protective actions necessary to avoid

exposures to radiation or radioactive materials that could exceed regulatory limits or releases of licensed material that could exceed regulatory limits. Events may include fires, explosions, toxic gas releases, etc.

(2) The following events involving licensed material require notification of the Director by the licensee within 24 hours:

(a) an unplanned contamination event that:

(i) requires access to the contamination area, by workers or the public, to be restricted for more than 24 hours by imposing additional radiological controls or by prohibiting entry into the area;

(ii) involves a quantity of material greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 through 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for the material; and

(iii) has access to the area restricted for a reason other than to allow radionuclides with a half-life of less than 24 hours to decay prior to decontamination; or

(b) an event in which equipment is disabled or fails to function as designed when:

(i) the equipment is required by rule or license condition to prevent releases exceeding regulatory limits, to prevent exposures to radiation and radioactive materials exceeding regulatory limits, or to mitigate the consequences of an accident;

(ii) the equipment is required by rule or license condition to be available and operable; and

(iii) no redundant equipment is available and operable to perform the required safety function; or

(c) an event that requires unplanned medical treatment at a medical facility of an individual with spreadable radioactive contamination on the individual's clothing or body; or

(d) an unplanned fire or explosion damaging licensed material or a device, container, or equipment containing licensed material when:

(i) the quantity of material involved is greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of 10 CFR 20.1001 through 20.2402 (2010), which is incorporated by reference, for the material; and

(ii) the damage affects the integrity of the licensed material or its container.

(3) Preparation and submission of reports. Reports made by licensees in response to the requirements of Section R313-19-50 must be made as follows:

(a) For radioactive materials, other than special nuclear material, licensees shall make reports required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) and (2) by telephone to the Director. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports must include:

(i) the caller's name and call back telephone number;

(ii) a description of the event, including date and time;

(iii) the exact location of the event;

(iv) the radionuclides, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved; and

(v) available personnel radiation exposure data.

(b) For special nuclear materials, licensees shall make reports required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) and (2) by telephone to the Director. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports must include:

(i) the caller's name, position title, and call-back telephone number;

(ii) the date, time, and exact location of the event; and

(iii) a description of the event, including:

(A) radiological or chemical hazards involved, including isotopes, quantities, and chemical and physical form of any material released; and

(B) actual or potential health and safety consequences to

the workers, the public, and the environment, including relevant chemical and radiation data for actual personnel exposures to radiation or radioactive materials or hazardous chemicals produced from radioactive materials (e.g., level of radiation exposure, concentration of chemicals, and duration of exposure).

(c) Written report for materials other than special nuclear materials. A licensee who makes a report required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) or (2) shall submit a written follow-up report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared pursuant to other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the necessary information and the appropriate distribution is made. These written reports shall be sent to the Director. The report shall include the following:

- (i) A description of the event, including the probable cause and the manufacturer and model number, if applicable, of equipment that failed or malfunctioned;
- (ii) the exact location of the event;
- (iii) the radionuclides, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved;
- (iv) date and time of the event;
- (v) corrective actions taken or planned and results of evaluations or assessments; and
- (vi) the extent of exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive materials without identification of individuals by name.

(d) Written report for special nuclear material. A licensee who makes a report required by Subsections R313-19-50(1) or (2) shall submit a written follow-up report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared pursuant to other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the necessary information and the appropriate distribution is made. These written reports shall be sent to the Director. The report shall include the following:

- (i) the complete applicable information required by Subsection R313-19-50(3)(b);
- (ii) the probable cause of the event, including all factors that contributed to the event and the manufacturer and model number (if applicable) of any equipment that failed or malfunctioned; and
- (iii) corrective actions taken or planned to prevent occurrence of similar or identical events in the future and the results of any evaluations or assessments.

**R313-19-61. Modification, Revocation, and Termination of Licenses.**

(1) The terms and conditions of all licenses shall be subject to amendment, revision, or modification or the license may be suspended or revoked by reason of amendments to the Act, or by reason of rules, and orders issued by the Director.

(2) Licenses may be revoked, suspended, or modified, in whole or in part, for any material false statement in the application or any statement of fact required under provisions of the Act, or because of conditions revealed by the application or statement of fact or any report, record, or inspection or other means which would warrant the Director to refuse to grant a license on an original application, or for violation of, or failure to observe any of the terms and conditions of the Act, or of the license, or of any rule, or order of the Director.

(3) Administrative reviews, modifications, revocations or terminations of licenses will be in accordance with Title 19, Chapter 3.

(4) The Director may terminate a specific license upon written request submitted by the licensee to the Director.

**R313-19-70. Exempt Concentrations of Radioactive Materials.**

Refer to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a)

		TABLE	
Element (Atomic Number)	Radionuclide	Column I	Column II
		Concentration Material Normally Used As Gas (uCi/ml)	Concentration Liquid (uCi/ml) Solid (uCi/g)
Antimony (51)	Sb-122		3 E-4
	Sb-124		2 E-4
	Sb-125		1 E-3
Argon (18)	Ar-37	1 E-3	
	Ar-41	4 E-7	
Arsenic (33)	As-73		5 E-3
	As-74		5 E-4
	As-76		2 E-4
	As-77		8 E-4
Barium (56)	Ba-131		2 E-3
	Ba-140		3 E-4
Beryllium (4)	Be-7		2 E-2
Bismuth (83)	Bi-206		4 E-4
Bromine (35)	Br-82	4 E-7	3 E-3
	Cd-109		2 E-3
Cadmium (48)	Cd-115m		3 E-4
	Cd-115		3 E-4
	Ca-45		9 E-5
Calcium (20)	Ca-47		5 E-4
	C-14	1 E-6	8 E-3
Carbon (6)	Ce-141		9 E-4
	Ce-143		4 E-4
Cerium (58)	Ce-144		1 E-4
	Cs-131		2 E-2
	Cs-134m		6 E-2
Cesium (55)	Cs-134		9 E-5
	Cl-38	9 E-7	4 E-3
	Cr-51		2 E-2
Chlorine (17)	Co-57		5 E-3
	Co-58		1 E-3
Chromium (24)	Co-60		5 E-4
	Cu-64		3 E-3
Cobalt (27)	Dy-165		4 E-3
	Dy-166		4 E-4
Copper (29)	Er-169		9 E-4
	Er-171		1 E-3
Dysprosium (66)	Eu-152		6 E-4
	(T = 9.2 h)		
Erbium (68)	Eu-155		2 E-3
	F-18	2 E-6	8 E-3
Europium (63)	Gd-153		2 E-3
	Gd-159		8 E-4
Fluorine (9)	Ga-72		4 E-4
	Ge-71		2 E-2
Gadolinium (64)	Au-196		2 E-3
	Au-198		5 E-4
Gallium (31)	Au-199		2 E-3
	Hf-181		7 E-4
Germanium (32)	H-3	5 E-6	3 E-2
	In-113m		1 E-2
Gold (79)	In-114m		2 E-4
	I-126	3 E-9	2 E-5
Hafnium (72)	I-131	3 E-9	2 E-5
	I-132	8 E-8	6 E-4
	I-133	1 E-8	7 E-5
	I-134	2 E-7	1 E-3
	Ir-190		2 E-3
Hydrogen (1)	Ir-192		4 E-4
	Ir-194		3 E-4
	Fe-55		8 E-3
Indium (49)	Fe-59		6 E-4
	Kr-85m	1 E-6	
Iodine (53)	Kr-85	3 E-6	
	La-140		2 E-4
Iridium (77)	Pb-203		4 E-3
	Lu-177		1 E-3
Iron (26)	Mn-52		3 E-4
	Mn-54		1 E-3
	Mn-56		1 E-3
Krypton (36)	Hg-197m		2 E-3
	Hg-197		3 E-3
	Hg-203		2 E-4
Lanthanum (57)	Mo-99		2 E-3
	Nd-147		6 E-4
Lead (82)	Nd-149		3 E-3
	Ni-65		1 E-3
Lutetium (71)	Nb-95		1 E-3
	Nb-97		9 E-3
Manganese (25)	Os-185		7 E-4
	Os-191m		3 E-2
Mercury (80)	Os-191		2 E-3
	Os-193		6 E-4



Palladium (46)	Pd-103		3 E-3
	Pd-109		9 E-4
Phosphorus (15)	P-32		2 E-4
Platinum (78)	Pt-191		1 E-3
	Pt-193m		1 E-2
	Pt-197m		1 E-2
	Pt-197		1 E-3
Potassium (19)	K-42		3 E-3
Praseodymium (59)	Pr-142		3 E-4
	Pr-143		5 E-4
Promethium (61)	Pm-147		2 E-3
	Pm-149		4 E-3
Rhenium (75)	Re-183		6 E-4
	Re-186		9 E-3
	Re-188		6 E-4
Rhodium (45)	Rh-103m		1 E-1
	Rh-105		1 E-3
Rubidium (37)	Rb-86		7 E-4
Ruthenium (44)	Ru-97		4 E-4
	Ru-103		8 E-4
	Ru-105		1 E-3
	Ru-106		1 E-4
Samarium (62)	Sm-153		8 E-4
Scandium (21)	Sc-46		4 E-4
	Sc-47		9 E-4
	Sc-48		3 E-4
Selenium (34)	Se-75		3 E-3
Silicon (14)	Si-31		9 E-3
Silver (47)	Ag-105		1 E-3
	Ag-110m		3 E-4
	Ag-111		4 E-4
Sodium (11)	Na-24		2 E-3
Strontium (38)	Sr-85		1 E-4
	Sr-89		1 E-4
	Sr-91		7 E-4
	Sr-92		7 E-4
Sulfur (16)	S-35	9 E-8	6 E-4
Tantalum (73)	Ta-182		4 E-4
Technetium (43)	Tc-96m		1 E-1
	Tc-96		1 E-3
Tellurium (52)	Te-125m		2 E-3
	Te-127m		6 E-4
	Te-127		3 E-3
	Te-129m		3 E-4
	Te-131m		6 E-4
	Te-132		3 E-4
Terbium (65)	Tb-160		4 E-4
Thallium (81)	Tl-200		4 E-3
	Tl-201		3 E-3
	Tl-202		1 E-3
	Tl-204		1 E-3
Thulium (69)	Tm-170		5 E-4
	Tm-171		5 E-3
Tin (50)	Sn-113		9 E-4
	Sn-125		2 E-4
Tungsten (Wolfram) (74)	W-181		4 E-3
	W-187		7 E-4
Vanadium (23)	V-48		3 E-4
Xenon (54)	Xe-131m	4 E-6	
	Xe-133	3 E-6	
	Xe-135	1 E-6	
Ytterbium (70)	Yb-175		1 E-3
Yttrium (39)	Y-90		2 E-4
	Y-91m		3 E-2
	Y-91		3 E-4
	Y-92		6 E-4
	Y-93		3 E-4
Zinc (30)	Zn-65		1 E-3
	Zn-69m		7 E-4
	Zn-69		2 E-2
Zirconium (40)	Zr-95		6 E-4
	Zr-97		2 E-4
Beta or gamma emitting radioactive material not listed above with half-life less than 3 years		1 E-10	1 E-6

concentration present in the product and the exempt radioactivity concentration established in Section R313-19-70 for the specific radionuclide when not in combination. The sum of the ratios may not exceed one or unity.

(3) To convert microcuries (uCi) to SI units of kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.

**R313-19-71. Exempt Quantities of Radioactive Materials.**  
Refer to Subsection R313-19-13(2)(b)

TABLE	
RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL	MICROCURIES
Antimony-122 (Sb-122)	100
Antimony-124 (Sb-124)	10
Antimony-125 (Sb-125)	10
Arsenic-73 (As-73)	100
Arsenic-74 (As-74)	10
Arsenic-76 (As-76)	10
Arsenic-77 (As-77)	100
Barium-131 (Ba-131)	10
Barium-133 (Ba-133)	10
Barium-140 (Ba-140)	10
Bismuth-210 (Bi-210)	1
Bromine-82 (Br-82)	10
Cadmium-109 (Cd-109)	10
Cadmium-115m (Cd-115m)	10
Cadmium-115 (Cd-115)	100
Calcium-45 (Ca-45)	10
Calcium-47 (Ca-47)	10
Carbon-14 (C-14)	100
Cerium-141 (Ce-141)	100
Cerium-143 (Ce-143)	100
Cerium-144 (Ce-144)	1
Cesium-129 (Cs-129)	100
Cesium-131 (Cs-131)	1,000
Cesium-134m (Cs-134m)	100
Cesium-134 (Cs-134)	1
Cesium-135 (Cs-135)	10
Cesium-136 (Cs-136)	10
Cesium-137 (Cs-137)	10
Chlorine-36 (Cl-36)	10
Chlorine-38 (Cl-38)	10
Chromium-51 (Cr-51)	1,000
Cobalt-57 (Co-57)	100
Cobalt-58m (Co-58m)	10
Cobalt-58 (Co-58)	10
Cobalt-60 (Co-60)	1
Copper-64 (Cu-64)	100
Dysprosium-165 (Dy-165)	10
Dysprosium-166 (Dy-166)	100
Erbium-169 (Er-169)	100
Erbium-171 (Er-171)	100
Europium-152 (Eu-152) 9.2h	100
Europium-152 (Eu-152) 13 yr	1
Europium-154 (Eu-154)	1
Europium-155 (Eu-155)	10
Fluorine-18 (F-18)	1,000
Gadolinium-153 (Gd-153)	10
Gadolinium-159 (Gd-159)	100
Gallium-67 (Ga-67)	100
Gallium-72 (Ga-72)	10
Germanium-68 (Ge-68)	10
Germanium-71 (Ge-71)	100
Gold-195 (Au 195)	10
Gold-198 (Au-198)	100
Gold-199 (Au-199)	100
Hafnium-181 (Hf-181)	10
Holmium-166 (Ho-166)	100
Hydrogen-3 (H-3)	1,000
Indium-111 (In-111)	100
Indium-113m (In-113m)	100
Indium-114m (In-114m)	10
Indium-115m (In-115m)	100
Indium-115 (In-115)	10
Iodine-123 (I-123)	100
Iodine-125 (I-125)	1
Iodine-126 (I-126)	1
Iodine-129 (I-129)	0.1
Iodine-131 (I-131)	1
Iodine-132 (I-132)	10
Iodine-133 (I-133)	1
Iodine-134 (I-134)	10
Iodine-135 (I-135)	10
Iridium-192 (Ir-192)	10
Iridium-194 (Ir-194)	100
Iron-52 (Fe-52)	10
Iron-55 (Fe-55)	100

(1) In expressing the concentrations in Section R313-19-70, the activity stated is that of the parent radionuclide and takes into account the radioactive decay products, because many radionuclides disintegrate into radionuclides which are also radioactive.

(2) For purposes of Subsection R313-19-13(2)(a) where there is involved a combination of radionuclides, the limit for the combination should be derived as follows: Determine for each radionuclide in the product the ratio between the radioactivity

Iron-59 (Fe-59)	10
Krypton-85 (Kr-85)	100
Krypton-87 (Kr-87)	10
Lanthanum-140 (La-140)	10
Lutetium-177 (Lu-177)	100
Manganese-52 (Mn-52)	10
Manganese-54 (Mn-54)	10
Manganese-56 (Mn-56)	10
Mercury-197m (Hg-197m)	100
Mercury-197 (Hg-197)	100
Mercury-203 (Hg-203)	10
Molybdenum-99 (Mo-99)	100
Neodymium-147 (Nd-147)	100
Neodymium-149 (Nd-149)	100
Nickel-59 (Ni-59)	100
Nickel-63 (Ni-63)	10
Nickel-65 (Ni-65)	100
Niobium-93m (Nb-93m)	10
Niobium-95 (Nb-95)	10
Niobium-97 (Nb-97)	10
Osmium-185 (Os-185)	10
Osmium-191m (Os-191m)	100
Osmium-191 (Os-191)	100
Osmium-193 (Os-193)	100
Palladium-103 (Pd-103)	100
Palladium-109 (Pd-109)	100
Phosphorus-32 (P-32)	10
Platinum-191 (Pt-191)	100
Platinum-193m (Pt-193m)	100
Platinum-193 (Pt-193)	100
Platinum-197m (Pt-197m)	100
Platinum-197 (Pt-197)	100
Polonium-210 (Po-210)	0.1
Potassium-42 (K-42)	10
Potassium-43 (K-43)	10
Praseodymium-142 (Pr-142)	100
Praseodymium-143 (Pr-143)	100
Promethium-147 (Pm-147)	10
Promethium-149 (Pm-149)	10
Rhenium-186 (Re-186)	100
Rhenium-188 (Re-188)	100
Rhodium-103m (Rh-103m)	100
Rhodium-105 (Rh-105)	100
Rubidium-81 (Rb-81)	10
Rubidium-86 (Rb-86)	10
Rubidium-87 (Rb-87)	10
Ruthenium-97 (Ru-97)	100
Ruthenium-103 (Ru-103)	10
Ruthenium-105 (Ru-105)	10
Ruthenium-106 (Ru-106)	1
Samarium-151 (Sm-151)	10
Samarium-153 (Sm-153)	100
Scandium-46 (Sc-46)	10
Scandium-47 (Sc-47)	100
Scandium-48 (Sc-48)	10
Selenium-75 (Se-75)	10
Silicon-31 (Si-31)	100
Silver-105 (Ag-105)	10
Silver-110m (Ag-110m)	1
Silver-111 (Ag-111)	100
Sodium-22 (Na-22)	10
Sodium-24 (Na-24)	10
Strontium-85 (Sr-85)	10
Strontium-89 (Sr-89)	1
Strontium-90 (Sr-90)	0.1
Strontium-91 (Sr-91)	10
Strontium-92 (Sr-92)	10
Sulfur-35 (S-35)	100
Tantalum-182 (Ta-182)	10
Technetium-96 (Tc-96)	10
Technetium-97m (Tc-97m)	100
Technetium-97 (Tc-97)	100
Technetium-99m (Tc-99m)	100
Technetium-99 (Tc-99)	10
Tellurium-125m (Te-125m)	10
Tellurium-127m (Te-127m)	10
Tellurium-127 (Te-127)	100
Tellurium-129m (Te-129m)	10
Tellurium-129 (Te-129)	100
Tellurium 131m (Te-131m)	10
Tellurium-132 (Te-132)	10
Terbium-160 (Tb-160)	10
Thallium-200 (Tl-200)	100
Thallium-201 (Tl-201)	100
Thallium-202 (Tl-202)	100
Thallium-204 (Tl-204)	10
Thulium-170 (Tm-170)	10
Thulium-171 (Tm-171)	10
Tin-113 (Sn-113)	10

Tin-125 (Sn-125)	10
Tungsten-181 (W-181)	10
Tungsten-185 (W-185)	10
Tungsten-187 (W-187)	100
Vanadium-48 (V-48)	10
Xenon-131m (Xe-131m)	1,000
Xenon-133 (Xe-133)	100
Xenon-135 (Xe-135)	100
Ytterbium-175 (Yb-175)	100
Yttrium-87 (Y-87)	10
Yttrium-88 (Y-88)	10
Yttrium-90 (Y-90)	10
Yttrium-91 (Y-91)	10
Yttrium-92 (Y-92)	100
Yttrium-93 (Y-93)	100
Zinc-65 (Zn-65)	10
Zinc-69m (Zn-69m)	100
Zinc-69 (Zn-69)	1,000
Zirconium-93 (Zr-93)	10
Zirconium-95 (Zr-95)	10
Zirconium-97 (Zr-97)	10
Any radioactive material not listed above other than alpha emitting radioactive material.	0.1

(1) To convert microcuries (uCi) to SI units of kilobecquerels (kBq), multiply the above values by 37.

**R313-19-100. Transportation.**

For purposes of Section R313-19-100, 10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.1(a), 71.3, 71.4, 71.13, 71.14(a), 71.15, 71.17, 71.19(a), 71.19(b), 71.19(c), 71.20 through 71.23, 71.47, 71.83 through 71.89, 71.97, 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, 71.127 through 71.137, and Appendix A to Part 71 (2014) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

- (1) The exclusion of the following:
  - (a) In 10 CFR 71.4 the following definitions:
    - (i) "close reflection by water";
    - (ii) "licensed material";
    - (iii) "optimum interspersed hydrogenous moderation";
    - (iv) "spent nuclear fuel or spent fuel"; and
    - (v) "state."
  - (2) The substitution of the following date reference:
    - (a) "October 1, 2011" for "October 1, 2008".
  - (3) The substitution of the following rule references:
    - (a) "R313-36 (incorporating 10 CFR 34.31(b) by reference)" for "Sec. 34.31(b) of this chapter" as found in 10 CFR 71.101(g);
    - (b) "R313-15-502" for reference to "10 CFR 20.1502";
    - (c) "R313-14" for reference to "10 CFR Part 2 Subpart B";
    - (d) "Rule R313-32, 10 CFR Part 35," for reference to "10 CFR part 35";
    - (e) "R313-15-906(5)" for reference to "10 CFR 20.1906(e)";
    - (f) "R313-19-100(5)" for "Sec.71.5";
    - (g) "10 CFR 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, and 71.127 through 71.137" for "subpart H of this part" or for "subpart H" except in 10 CFR 71.17(b), 71.20(b), 71.21(b), 71.22(b), 71.23(b);
    - (h) "10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.1(a), 71.3, 71.4, 71.17(c)(2), 71.20(c)(2), 71.21(d)(2), 71.83 through 71.89, 71.97, 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, and 71.127 through 71.137" for "subparts A, G, and H of this part";
    - (i) "10 CFR 71.47" for "subparts E and F of this part"; and
    - (j) "10 CFR 71.101(a), 71.101(b), 71.101(c)(1), 71.101(g), 71.105, and 71.127 through 71.137" for "Sec. Sec. 71.101 through 71.137."
  - (4) The substitution of the following terms:
    - (a) "Director" for:
      - (i) "Commission" in 10 CFR 71.0(c), 71.17(a), 71.20(a), 71.21(a), 71.22(a), 71.23(a), and 71.101(c)(1);
      - (ii) "Director, Division of Nuclear Safety, Office of Nuclear Security and Incident Response" in 10 CFR

71.97(c)(1), and 71.97(f)(1);

(iii) "Director, Office of State Programs, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(3)(iii);

(iv) "NRC" in 10 CFR 71.101(f);

(b) "Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State" for "Commission" in 10 CFR 71.3;

(c) "The Governor of Utah" for:

(i) "the governor of a State" in 71.97(a);

(ii) "each appropriate governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(1);

(iii) "the governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(3);

(iv) "the governor of the state" in 10 CFR 71.97(e);

(v) "the governor of each state" in 10 CFR 71.97(f)(1);

(vi) "a governor" in 10 CFR 71.97(e);

(d) "State of Utah" for "State" in 71.97(a), 71.97(b)(2), and 71.97(d)(4);

(e) "the Governor of Utah's" for:

(i) "the governor's" in 10 CFR 71.97(a), 71.97(c)(3), 71.97(c)(3)(iii), 71.97(e), and 71.97(f)(1);

(ii) "governor's" in 10 CFR 71.97(c)(1), and 71.97(e);

(f) "Specific or general" for "NRC" in 10 CFR 71.0(c);

(g) "The Director at the address specified in R313-12-110" for reference to "ATTN: Document Control Desk, Director, Spent Fuel Project Office, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards" in 10 CFR 71.101(c)(1);

(h) "Each" for "Using an appropriate method listed in Sec. 71.1(a), each" in 10 CFR 71.101(c)(1);

(i) "The material must be contained in a Type A package meeting the requirements of 49 CFR 173.417(a)." for "The fissile material need not be contained in a package which meets the standards of subparts E and F of this part; however, the material must be contained in a Type A package. The Type A package must also meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 173.417(a)." as found in 10 CFR 71.22(a) and 71.23(a);

(j) "Licensee" for "licensee, certificate holder, and applicant for a COC"; and

(k) "Licensee is" for reference to "licensee, certificate holder, and applicant for a COC are."

(5) Transportation of licensed material

(a) Each licensee who transports licensed material outside the site of usage, as specified in the license issued by the Director, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, or where transport is on public highways, or who delivers licensed material to a carrier for transport, shall comply with the applicable requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR parts 107, 171 through 180, and 390 through 397 (2009), appropriate to the mode of transport.

(i) The licensee shall particularly note DOT regulations in the following areas:

(A) Packaging--49 CFR part 173: subparts A (49 CFR 173.1 through 49 CFR 173.13), B (49 CFR 173.21 through 49 CFR 173.40), and I (49 CFR 173.401 through 49 CFR 173.477).

(B) Marking and labeling--49 CFR part 172: subpart D (49 CFR 172.300 through 49 CFR 172.338); and 49 CFR 172.400 through 49 CFR 172.407 and 49 CFR 172.436 through 49 CFR 172.441 of subpart E.

(C) Placarding--49 CFR part 172: subpart F (49 CFR 172.500 through 49 CFR 172.560), especially 49 CFR 172.500 through 49 CFR 172.519 and 49 CFR 172.556; and appendices B and C.

(D) Accident reporting--49 CFR part 171: 49 CFR 171.15 and 171.16.

(E) Shipping papers and emergency information--49 CFR part 172: subparts C (49 CFR 172.200 through 49 CFR 172.205) and G (49 CFR 172.600 through 49 CFR 172.606).

(F) Hazardous material employee training--49 CFR part 172: subpart H (49 CFR 172.700 through 49 CFR 172.704).

(G) Security plans--49 CFR part 172: subpart I (49 CFR 172.800 through 49 CFR 172.804).

(H) Hazardous material shipper/carrier registration--49 CFR part 107: subpart G (49 CFR 107.600 through 49 CFR 107.606).

(ii) The licensee shall also note DOT regulations pertaining to the following modes of transportation:

(A) Rail--49 CFR part 174: subparts A through D (49 CFR 174.1 through 49 CFR 174.86) and K (49 CFR 174.700 through 49 CFR 174.750).

(B) Air--49 CFR part 175.

(C) Vessel--49 CFR part 176: subparts A through F (49 CFR 176.1 through 49 CFR 176.99) and M (49 CFR 176.700 through 49 CFR 107.720).

(D) Public Highway--49 CFR part 177 and parts 390 through 397.

(b) If DOT regulations are not applicable to a shipment of licensed material, the licensee shall conform to the standards and requirements of the DOT specified in paragraph (a) of this section to the same extent as if the shipment or transportation were subject to DOT regulations. A request for modification, waiver, or exemption from those requirements, and any notification referred to in those requirements, must be filed with, or made to, the Director, P.O. Box 144850, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-4850.

**KEY: licenses, reciprocity, transportation, exemptions**

**March 15, 2016**

**19-3-104**

**Notice of Continuation September 23, 2011**

**19-6-107**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.****R313-24. Uranium Mills and Source Material Mill Tailings Disposal Facility Requirements.****R313-24-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe requirements for possession and use of source material in milling operations such as conventional milling, in-situ leaching, or heap-leaching. The rule includes requirements for the possession of byproduct material, as defined in Section R313-12-3 (see "byproduct material" definition (b)), from source material milling operations, as well as, possession and maintenance of a facility in standby mode. In addition, requirements are prescribed for the receipt of byproduct material from other persons for possession and disposal. The rule also prescribes requirements for receipt of byproduct material from other persons for possession and disposal incidental to the byproduct material generated by the licensee's source material milling operations.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).

(3) The requirements of Rule R313-24 are in addition to, and not substitution for, the other applicable requirements of Title R313. In particular, the provisions of Rules R313-12, R313-15, R313-18, R313-19, R313-21, R313-22, and R313-70 apply to applicants and licensees subject to Rule R313-24.

(4) See R313-17-4 for special procedures for decisions associated with licenses for activity which results in the production or disposal of byproduct material.

**R313-24-2. Scope.**

(1) The requirements in Rule R313-24 apply to source material milling operations, byproduct material, and byproduct material disposal facilities.

**R313-24-3. Environmental Analysis.**

(1) Each new license application, renewal, or major amendment shall contain an environmental report describing the proposed action, a statement of its purposes, and the environment affected. The environmental report shall present a discussion of the following:

(a) An assessment of the radiological and nonradiological impacts to the public health from the activities to be conducted pursuant to the license or amendment;

(b) An assessment of any impact on waterways and groundwater resulting from the activities conducted pursuant to the license or amendment;

(c) Consideration of alternatives, including alternative sites and engineering methods, to the activities to be conducted pursuant to the license or amendment; and

(d) Consideration of the long-term impacts including decommissioning, decontamination, and reclamation impacts, associated with activities to be conducted pursuant to the license or amendment.

(2) Commencement of construction prior to issuance of the license or amendment shall be grounds for denial of the license or amendment.

(3) The Director shall provide a written analysis of the environmental report which shall be available for public notice and comment pursuant to R313-17-2.

**R313-24-4. Clarifications or Exceptions.**

For the purposes of Rule R313-24, 10 CFR 40.2a through 40.4; 40.12; 40.20(a); 40.21; 40.26(a) through (c); 40.31(h); the introductory paragraph of 40.36 and 40.36(a),(b),(d) and (f); 40.41(c); the introduction to 40.42(k) and 40.42(k)(3)(i); 40.46; 40.61(a) and (b); 40.65; and Appendix A to Part 40 (2015) are incorporated by reference with the following clarifications or exceptions:

(1) The exclusion and substitution of the following:

(a) Exclude 10 CFR 40.26(c)(1) and replace with "(1) The provisions of Sections R313-12-51, R313-12-52, R313-12-53, R313-19-34, R313-19-50, R313-19-61, R313-24-1, Rules R313-14, R313-15, R313-18, and R313-24 (incorporating 10 CFR 40.2a, 40.3, 40.4, and 40.26 by reference)";

(b) In Appendix A to 10 CFR 40, exclude Criterion 5B(1) through 5H, Criterion 7A, Criterion 13, and replace the excluded Criterion with "Utah Administrative Code, R317-6, Ground Water Quality Protection"; and

(c) In Appendix A to 10 CFR 40, exclude Criterion 11A through 11F and Criterion 12;

(2) The substitution of the following:

(a) "10 CFR 40" for reference to "this part" as found throughout the incorporated text;

(b) "Director" for reference to "Commission" in the first and fourth references contained in 10 CFR 40.2a, in 10 CFR 40.3, 40.20(a), 40.26, 40.36(f), 40.41(c), 40.46 (a), 40.61, and 40.65; and "Director" for reference to "NRC" in 10 CFR 40.36(b);

(c) "Rules R313-19, R313-21, or R313-22" for "Section 62 of the Act" as found in 10 CFR 40.12(a);

(d) "Rule R313-15-402" for reference to "10 CFR 20.1402" and "Rule R313-15-403" for reference to "10 CFR 20.1403" in 10 CFR 40.36(d);

(e) "Rule R313-15-1109" for reference to "10 CFR 20.2108" in 10 CFR 40.36(f);

(f) "Rules R313-21 or R313-22" for reference to "the regulations in this part" in 10 CFR 40.41(c);

(g) "Section R313-19-100" for reference to "part 71 of this chapter" as found in 10 CFR 40.41(c);

(h) In 10 CFR 40.42(k)(3)(i), "R313-15-401 through R313-15-406" for reference to "10 CFR part 20, subpart E";

(i) "source material milling" for reference to "uranium milling, in production of uranium hexafluoride, or in a uranium enrichment facility" as found in 10 CFR 40.65(a);

(j) "Director" for reference to "appropriate NRC Regional Office shown in Appendix D to 10 CFR part 20 of this chapter, with copies to the Director, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555," as stated in 10 CFR 65(a)(1);

(k) "require the licensee to" for reference to "require to" in 10 CFR 40.65(a)(1); and

(l) In Appendix A to 10 CFR part 40, the following substitutions:

(i) "R313-12-3" for reference to "Sec. 20.1003 of this chapter" as found in 10 CFR 40.36(f) and in the first paragraph of the introduction to Appendix A;

(ii) "Utah Administrative Code, Rule R317-6, Ground Water Quality Protection" for ground water standards in "Environmental Protection Agency in 40 CFR part 192, subparts D and E" as found in the Introduction, paragraph 4; or "Environmental Protection Agency in 40 CFR part 192, subparts D and E (48 FR 45926; October 7, 1983)" as found in Criterion 5;

(iii) "Director as defined in Subsection 19-5-102(6)" for reference to "Commission" in the definition of "compliance period," in paragraph five of the introduction and in Criterion 5A(3);

(iv) "Director" for reference to "Commission" in the definition of "closure plan", in paragraph five of the introduction, and in Criteria 6(2), 6(4), 6(6), 6A(2), 6A(3), 9, and 10 of Appendix A;

(v) "license issued by the Director" for reference to "Commission license" in the definition of "licensed site," in the introduction to Appendix A;

(vi) "Director" for reference to "NRC" in Criterion 4D;

(vii) "representatives of the Director" for reference to "NRC staff" in Criterion 6(6);

(viii) "Director-approved" for reference to "Commission-

approved" in Criterion 6A(1) and Criterion 9;

(ix) "Director" for reference to "appropriate NRC regional office as indicated in Criterion 8A" as found, Criterion 8, paragraph 2 or for reference to "appropriate NRC regional office as indicated in Appendix D to 10 CFR part 20 of this chapter, or the Director, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555," as stated in Criterion 8A; and

(x) "Director" for reference to "the Commission or the State regulatory agency" in Criterion 9, paragraph 2.

**KEY: environmental analysis, uranium mills, tailings, byproduct material**

**March 16, 2016**

**19-3-104**

**Notice of Continuation May 24, 2012**

**19-6-107**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.**

**R313-26. Generator Site Access Permit Requirements for Accessing Utah Radioactive Waste Disposal Facilities.**

**R313-26-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to prescribe the requirements for the issuance of permits to generators for accessing a land disposal facility located within the State and requirements for shippers.

(2) The rules set forth herein are adopted pursuant to the provisions of Subsections 19-3-104(4) and 19-3-104(7).

(3) The requirements of Rule R313-26 are in addition to, and not in substitution for, other applicable requirements of these rules.

**R313-26-2. Definitions.**

As used in Rule R313-26, the following definitions apply:

"Disposal" means the isolation of wastes from the biosphere by placing them in a land disposal facility.

"Generator Site Access Permit" means an authorization to deliver radioactive wastes to a land disposal facility located within the State of Utah.

"Land disposal facility" has the same meaning as that given in Section R313-25-2.

"Manifest" means the document, as defined in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2006), used for identifying the quantity, composition, origin, and destination of radioactive waste during its transport to a disposal facility.

"Packager" means Waste Processor, Waste Collector or Waste Generator as defined in Section R313-26-2.

"Radioactive waste" means any material that contains radioactivity or is radioactively contaminated and is intended for ultimate disposal at a licensed land disposal facility in Utah.

"Shipper" means the person who offers radioactive waste for transportation, typically consigning this type of waste to a land disposal facility.

"Waste Collector," "Waste Generator," and "Waste Processor" has the meaning as defined in Appendix G of 10 CFR 20.1001 to 20.2402 (2006).

**R313-26-3. Generator Site Access Permits.**

A Waste Generator, Waste Collector, or Waste Processor shall obtain a Generator Site Access Permit from the Director before transferring radioactive waste to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(1) Generator Site Access Permit applications shall be filed on a form prescribed by the Director.

(2) Applications shall be received by the Director at least 30 days prior to any shipments being delivered to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(3) Each Generator Site Access Permit application shall include a certification to the Director that the shipper shall comply with all applicable State or Federal laws, administrative rules and regulations, licenses, or license conditions of the land disposal facility regarding the packaging, transportation, storage, disposal and delivery of radioactive wastes.

(4) Generator Site Access Permit fees shall be assessed annually by the Director based on the following classifications:

(a) Waste Generators shipping more than 1000 cubic feet of radioactive waste annually to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(b) Waste Generators shipping 1000 cubic feet or less of radioactive waste annually to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(c) Waste Collectors or Waste Processors shipping radioactive waste to a land disposal facility in Utah.

(5) Generator Site Access Permits shall be valid for a maximum of one year from the date of issuance. The Director may modify individual Generator Site Access Permit terms and prorate the annual fees accordingly for administrative purposes.

(6) Generator Site Access Permits may be renewed by

filing a new application with the Director. To ensure timely renewal, generators and brokers shall submit applications, for Generator Site Access Permit renewal, a minimum of 30 days prior to the expiration date of their Generator Site Access Permit.

(7) Generator Site Access Permit fees are not refundable.

(8) Transfer of a Generator Site Access Permit shall be approved by the Director.

(9) The number of Generator Site Access Permits required by each generator shall be determined by the following requirements:

(a) Generators who own multiple facilities within the same state may apply for one Generator Site Access Permit, provided the same contact person within the generator's company shall be responsible for responding to the Director for matters pertaining to the waste shipments.

(b) Facilities which are owned by the same generator and located in different states shall obtain separate Generator Site Access Permits.

(c) Persons who both generate and are either a Waste Processor or Waste Collector shall obtain separate Generator Site Access Permits.

**R313-26-4. Shipper's Requirements.**

(1) The shipper shall provide on demand the Director a copy of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's "Uniform Low Level Radioactive Waste Manifest" for shipments consigned for disposal within Utah.

(2) The appropriate Generator Site Access Permit number(s) shall be documented on the manifest.

(3) Waste Generators, Waste Processors and Waste Collectors shall ensure that all Generator Site Access Permits are current prior to shipment of waste to a land disposal facility located in the state of Utah, and that the waste will arrive at the land disposal facility prior to the expiration date of the Generator Site Access Permits.

(4) A Waste Collector, Waste Processor or Waste Generator shall ensure all radioactive waste contained within a shipment for disposal at a land disposal facility in the state is traceable to the original generators and states, regardless of whether the waste is shipped directly from the point of generation to the disposal facility.

(5) The shipper shall ensure waste material is contained where no release of material can occur under conditions normally incident to transportation and shall utilize waste container(s)/package(s) where containment integrity has not been compromised.

**R313-26-5. Land Disposal Facility Licensee Requirements.**

The land disposal facility licensee shall ensure that Waste Generators, Waste Collectors and Waste Processors have a current, unencumbered Generator Site Access Permit prior to accepting a Waste Generator's, Waste Collector's or Waste Processor's waste.

**R313-26-6. Enforcement.**

Generator Site Access Permittees shall be subject to the provisions of Rule R313-14 for violations of federal regulations, state rules or requirements in the current land disposal facility operating license regarding radioactive waste packaging, transportation, labeling, notification, classification, marking, manifesting or description.

**KEY: radioactive waste generator permit  
September 22, 2011**

**19-3-106.4**

**Notice of Continuation March 10, 2016**

**R313. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Radiation.****R313-27. Medical Use Advisory Committee.****R313-27-1. Formation and Role of Medical Use Advisory Committee.**

(1) The board shall appoint a Medical Use Advisory Committee to review and make recommendations prior to a board action for any rule or other policy matter that affects the medical use of radiation. Committee members shall be appointed after considering recommendations from affected groups or individuals.

(2) The Medical Use Advisory Committee shall consist of at least three members, with the majority of members from an area of medical use affected by the rulemaking action.

(3) Members may include non-physician professionals if the member's professional credentials are applicable to the scope of the matter being considered.

(4) Members may include board members.

(5) The Medical Use Advisory Committee shall, by majority vote, provide recommendations and, as appropriate, suggested rule language to the board. Minority recommendations and suggested rule language, if any, shall also be provided to the board.

(6) This rule shall not apply to emergency rulemaking under Section 63G-3-304.

**KEY: medical use advisory committee, medical use of radiation**

**July 9, 2015**

**19-3-103.5**

**19-3-104(4)**

**R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.**

**R315-15. Standards for the Management of Used Oil.**

**R315-15-1. Applicability, Prohibitions, and Definitions.**

**1.1 APPLICABILITY**

This section identifies those materials that are subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15. This section also identifies some materials that are not subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15, and indicates whether these materials may be a hazardous waste as defined under R315-2.

(a) Used oil. It is presumed that used oil is to be recycled unless a used oil handler disposes of used oil or sends used oil for disposal. Except as provided in R315-15-1.2, the requirements of R315-15 apply to used oil, and to materials identified in this section as being subject to regulation as used oil, whether or not the used oil or material exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9.

(b) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste.

(1) Listed hazardous waste.

(i) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste which are listed in R315-2-10 are subject to regulation as hazardous waste under R315-2 rather than as used oil under R315-15.

(ii) Rebuttable presumption for used oil. Used oil containing more than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10. A person may rebut this presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, Update IV to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix VIII.

(A) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling arrangement as described in R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.

(B) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

(2) Characteristic hazardous waste. A mixture of used oil and hazardous waste that solely exhibits one or more of the hazardous waste characteristics identified in R315-2-9 and a mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that is listed in R315-2-10 solely because it exhibits one or more of the characteristics of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9 are subject to:

(i) Except as provided in R315-15-1(b)(2)(iii), regulation as hazardous waste under R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50 rather than as used oil under R315-15, if the resultant mixture exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste identified in R315-2-9; or

(ii) Except as specified in R315-15-1.1(b)(2)(iii), regulation as used oil under R315-15, if the resultant mixture does not exhibit any characteristics of hazardous waste identified under R315-2-9.

(iii) Regulation as used oil under R315-15, if the mixture is of used oil and a waste which is hazardous solely because it exhibits the characteristic of ignitability, e.g., mineral spirits, provided that the mixture does not exhibit the characteristic of ignitability under R315-2-9(d).

(3) Conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste. Mixtures of used oil and conditionally exempt small quantity generator hazardous waste regulated under R315-2-5, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261.5, are subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15.

(c) Materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil.

(1) Except as provided in R315-15-1.1(c)(2) materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil from which the used oil has been properly drained or removed to the extent possible such that no visible signs of free-flowing oil remain in or on the material:

(i) Are not used oil and thus not subject to R315-15, and

(ii) If applicable, are subject to the hazardous waste regulations R315-1 through R315-14, R315-50, and R315-101 and 102.

(2) Materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil that are burned for energy recovery are subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15.

(3) Used oil drained or removed from materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil is subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15.

(d) Mixtures of used oil with products.

(1) Except as provided in (d)(2) mixtures of used oil and fuels or other fuel products are subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15.

(2) Mixtures of used oil and diesel fuel mixed on site by the generator of the used oil for use in the generator's own vehicles are not subject to R315-15 after the used oil and diesel fuel have been mixed. Prior to mixing, the used oil is subject to the requirements of R315-15-2.

(e) Materials derived from used oil.

(1) Materials that are reclaimed from used oil that are used beneficially and are not burned for energy recovery or used in a manner constituting disposal, e.g., re-refined lubricants, are:

(i) Not used oil and thus are not subject to R315-15, and

(ii) Not solid wastes and are thus not subject to the hazardous waste regulations of R315-1 through R315-14 and R315-50 as provided in R315-2-3(c)(2)(i).

(2) Materials produced from used oil that are burned for energy recovery, e.g., used oil fuels, are subject to regulation as used oil under R315-15.

(3) Except as provided in R315-15.1.1(e)(4), materials derived from used oil that are disposed of or used in a manner constituting disposal are:

(i) Not used oil and thus are not subject to R315-15, and

(ii) Are solid wastes and thus are subject to the hazardous waste regulations R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50 if the materials are listed or identified as hazardous wastes.

(4) Used oil re-refining distillation bottoms that are used as feedstock to manufacture asphalt products are not subject to R315-15.

(f) Wastewater. Wastewater contaminated with de minimis quantities of used oil, the discharge of which is subject to regulation under either section 402 or section 307(b) of the Clean Water Act, including wastewaters at facilities that have eliminated the discharge of wastewater, are not subject to the requirements of Rule R315-15. For purposes of this paragraph only, "de minimis" quantities of used oils are defined as small spills, leaks, or drippings from pumps, machinery, pipes, and other similar equipment during normal operations or small amounts of oil lost to the wastewater treatment system during washing or draining operations. This exception does not apply if the used oil is discarded as a result of abnormal manufacturing operations resulting in substantial leaks, spills, or other releases, or to used oil recovered from wastewaters.

(g) Used oil introduced into crude oil pipelines or a petroleum refining facility.

(1) Used oil mixed with crude oil or natural gas liquids, e.g., in a production separator or crude oil stock tank, for insertion into a crude oil pipeline is exempt from the requirements of R315-15. The used oil is subject to the requirements of R315-15 prior to the mixing of used oil with crude oil or natural gas liquids.



(2) Mixtures of used oil and crude oil or natural gas liquids containing less than 1% used oil that are being stored or transported to a crude oil pipeline or petroleum refining facility for insertion into the refining process at a point prior to crude distillation or catalytic cracking are exempt from the requirements of R315-15.

(3) Used oil that is inserted into the petroleum refining facility process before crude distillation or catalytic cracking without prior mixing with crude oil is exempt from the requirements of R315-15, provided that the used oil constitutes less than 1% of the crude oil feed to any petroleum refining facility process unit at any given time. Prior to insertion into the petroleum refining facility process, the used oil is subject to the requirements of R315-15.

(4) Except as provided in R315-15-1.1 (g)(5), used oil that is introduced into a petroleum refining facility process after crude distillation or catalytic cracking is exempt from the requirements of R315-15 only if the used oil meets the specification of R315-15-1.2. Prior to insertion into the petroleum refining facility process, the used oil is subject to the requirements of R315-15.

(5) Used oil that is incidentally captured by a hydrocarbon recovery system or wastewater treatment system as part of routine process operations at a petroleum refining facility and inserted into the petroleum refining facility process is exempt from the requirements of R315-15. This exemption does not extend to used oil that is intentionally introduced into a hydrocarbon recovery system, e.g., by pouring collected used oil into the waste water treatment system.

(6) Tank bottoms from stock tanks containing exempt mixtures of used oil and crude oil or natural gas liquids are exempt from the requirements of R315-15.

(h) Used oil on vessels. Used oil produced on vessels from normal shipboard operations is not subject to Rule R315-15 until it is transported ashore.

(i) Used oil containing PCBs. In addition to the requirements of R315-15, marketers and burners of used oil who market used oil containing PCBs at concentrations greater than or equal to 2 ppm are subject to the requirements found in R315-15-18 and 40 CFR 761.20(e).

(j) Inspections. Any duly authorized employee of the Director, may, at any reasonable time and upon presentation of credentials, have access to and the right to copy any records relating to used oil, and inspect, audit, or sample. Any authorized employee obtaining samples shall give to the owner, operator or agent a receipt describing the sample obtained and, if requested, a portion of each sample of waste equal in volume or weight to the portion retained. The employee may also make record of the inspection by photographic, electronic, audio, video, or any other reasonable means.

(k) Violations, Orders, and Hearings. If the Director has reason to believe a person is in violation of any provision of R315-15, procedural requirements for compliance shall follow Utah Code Annotated 19-6-721 and Utah Administrative Code R305-7.

1.2 USED OIL SPECIFICATIONS

Used oil burned for energy recovery, and any fuel produced from used oil by processing, blending, or other treatment, is subject to regulation under R315-15 until:

- (a) It has been demonstrated not to exceed any allowable levels of the constituents and properties shown in Table 1;
- (b) The person making that claim complies with R315-15-7.3, R315-15-7.4, and R315-15-7.5(b); and
- (c) The used oil is delivered to a used oil burner.

Arsenic	5 ppm maximum
Cadmium	2 ppm maximum
Chromium	10 ppm maximum
Lead	100 ppm maximum
Flash point	100 degrees F minimum
Total halogens	4,000 ppm maximum(2)

(1) The allowable levels in Table 1 do not apply to mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste that continue to be regulated as hazardous waste. See R315-15-1.1(b).

(2) Used oil containing more than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption described in R315-15-1.1(b)(1). Such used oil is subject to R315-14-7, rather than R315-15 when burned for energy recovery unless the presumption of mixing can be successfully rebutted.

Note: Applicable standards for the marketing and burning of used oil containing any quantifiable level (2 ppm) of PCBs are found in 40 CFR 761.20(e), 2013 edition, incorporated by reference, and R315-15-18. Prohibition of PCB oil dilution is described in 40 CFR 279.10 and 40 CFR 761.20(e).

1.3 PROHIBITIONS

Except as authorized by the Director, a person may not place, discard, or otherwise dispose of used oil in any of the following manners:

(a) Surface impoundment and waste piles. Used oil shall not be managed in surface impoundments or waste piles unless the units are subject to regulation under R315-7 or R315-8.

(b) Use as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling. The use of used oil as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling or other similar use is prohibited. Any disposal of used oil on the ground is prohibited under Utah Code Annotated 19-6-706(1)(a)(iii).

(c) A person may not mix or commingle used oil with the following substances, except as incidental to the normal course of processing, mechanical, or industrial operations:

(1) Solid waste that is to be disposed of in any solid waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility, except as authorized by the Director; or

(2) Any hazardous waste so the resulting mixture may not be recycled or used for other beneficial purpose as authorized under R315-15.

(d) Used oil shall not be disposed in a solid waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility, except for the disposal of hazardous used oil as authorized under R315-2.

(e) Used oil shall not be disposed in sewers, drainage systems, septic tanks, surface or ground waters, watercourses, or any body of water.

1.4 BURNING IN PARTICULAR UNITS

Burning in particular units. Off-specification used oil fuel may be burned for energy recovery only in the devices described in R315-15-6.2(a).

1.5 DISPOSAL OF DE MINIMIS USED OIL

(a) R315-15-1.3 does not apply to release of de minimis quantities of used oil identified under Utah Code Annotated 19-6-706(4)(a) except for the requirements of 19-6-706(i) and (ii).

(b) A person may dispose of an item or substance that contains de minimis amounts of oil in disposal facilities in accordance with Utah Code Annotated 19-6-706 (2) (a) if:

(1) To the extent that all oil has been reasonably removed from the item or substance; and

(2) No free flowing oil remains in the item or substance.

1.6 USED OIL FILTERS

(a) Disposal of Used Oil Filters. A person may dispose of a nonterne plated used oil filter as a non-hazardous solid waste when that filter is gravity hot-drained by one of the methods described in R315-15-1.6(b) and is not mixed with hazardous waste defined in R315-2.

(b) "Gravity hot-drained" means drained for not less than 12 hours near operating temperature but above 60 degrees Fahrenheit. A nonterne used oil filter is a container of used oil and is subject to R315-15 until it is gravity hot-drained by one of the following methods:

TABLE 1  
USED OIL NOT EXCEEDING ANY ALLOWABLE LEVEL IS NOT SUBJECT TO R315-15-6 WHEN BURNED FOR ENERGY RECOVERY(1)

Constituent/property	Allowable level
----------------------	-----------------

- (1) puncturing the filter anti-drain back valve or the filter dome end and gravity hot-draining;
- (2) gravity hot-draining and crushing;
- (3) dismantling and gravity hot-draining; or
- (4) any other equivalent gravity hot-draining method authorized by the Director that will remove used oil from the filter at least as effectively as the methods listed in R315-15-1.6(b)(1) through (3).

#### 1.7 DEFINITIONS

(a) Definitions of terms used in R315-15 are found in: R315-1.7(b) through (j); and R315-1-1.

(b) The term "de minimis quantities of used oil" defined in Utah Code Annotated 19-6-706(4)(b), and 19-6-708(3)(a) means small spills, leaks, or drippings from pumps, machinery, pipes, and other similar equipment during normal operations and does not apply to used oil discarded as a result of abnormal operations resulting in substantial leaks, spills, or other releases. Nor does it apply to accumulations of quantities of used oil that pose a potential threat to human health or the environment.

(c) "Financial responsibility" means the mechanism by which a person who has a financial obligation satisfies that obligation.

(d) "Used oil" means any oil, refined from crude oil or synthetic oil, that has been used and as a result of that use is contaminated by physical or chemical impurities. Used oil includes engine oil, transmission fluid, compressor oils, metalworking oils, hydraulic oil, brake fluid, oils used as buoyants, lubricating greases, electrical insulating, and dielectric oils.

(e) "Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB)" means any chemical substance that is limited to the biphenyl molecule that has been chlorinated to varying degrees or any combination of substances which contains such substance.

(f) "On-specification used oil" means used oil that does not exceed levels of constituents and properties specified in R315-15-1.2.

(g) "Off-specification used oil" means used oil that exceeds levels of constituents and properties specified in R315-15-1.2.

(h) "Parts per million (ppm)" means a weight-per-weight ratio used to describe concentrations. Parts per million (ppm) is the number of units of mass of a contaminant per million units of total mass (e.g., micrograms per gram).

#### 1.8 LABORATORY ANALYSES

Laboratory analyses used to satisfy the requirements of R315-15 shall be performed by a laboratory that holds a current Utah Certification for environmental laboratories issued by the Utah Department of Health, Laboratory Improvement under R444-14 Utah Administrative Code. The laboratory shall be certified for the method(s) and analyte(s) applied to generate the environmental data.

### R315-15-2. Standards for Used Oil Generators.

#### 2.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) General. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, R315-15-2 applies to all used oil generators. A used oil generator is any person, by site, whose act or process produces used oil or whose act first causes used oil to become subject to regulation.

(1) Household "do-it-yourselfer" used oil generators. Household "do-it-yourselfer" used oil generators are not subject to regulation under R315-15, except for the prohibitions of R315-15-1.3 and cleanup requirements of R315-15-9.

(2) Vessels. Vessels at sea or at port are not subject to R315-15-2. For purposes of R315-15-2, used oil produced on vessels from normal shipboard operations is considered to be generated at the time it is transported ashore. The owner or operator of the vessel and the person(s) removing or accepting used oil from the vessel are co-generators of the used oil and are

both responsible for managing the used oil in compliance with R315-15-2 once the used oil is transported ashore. The co-generators may decide among themselves which party will fulfill the requirements of R315-15-2.

(3) Diesel fuel. Mixtures of used oil and diesel fuel mixed by the generator of the used oil for use in the generator's own vehicles are not subject to R315-15 once the used oil and diesel fuel have been mixed. Prior to mixing, the used oil fuel is subject to the requirements of R315-15-2.

(4) Farmers. Farmers who generate an average of 25 gallons per month or less of used oil from vehicles or machinery used on the farm in a calendar year are not subject to the requirements of R315-15, except for the prohibitions of R315-15-1.3 and cleanup requirements of R315-15-9.

(b) Other applicable provisions. Used oil generators who conduct the following activities are subject to the requirements of other applicable provisions of R315-15 as indicated in R315-15.2.1(b)(1) through (5):

(1) Generators who transport used oil, except under the self-transport provisions of R315-15-2.5(a) and (b), shall also comply with R315-15-4.

(2)(i) Except as provided in R315-15-2.1(b)(2)(ii), generators who process or re-refine used oil must also comply with R315-15-5.

(ii) Generators who perform the following activities are not processors, provided that the used oil is generated onsite and is not being sent offsite to a burner of on- or off-specification used oil fuel.

(A) Filtering, cleaning, or otherwise reconditioning used oil before returning it for reuse by the generator;

(B) Separating used oil from wastewater generated onsite to make the wastewater acceptable for discharge or reuse in accordance with section 402 or section 307(b) of the Clean Water Act or other applicable Federal or state regulations governing the management or discharge of wastewater;

(C) Using oil mist collectors to remove small droplets of used oil from in-plant air to make plant air suitable for continued recirculation;

(D) Draining or otherwise removing used oil from materials containing or otherwise contaminated with used oil in order to remove excessive used oil to the extent possible in accordance with R315-15-1.1(c); or

(E) Filtering, separating or otherwise reconditioning used oil before burning it in a space heater in accordance with R315-15-2.4.

(3) Generators who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery, shall also comply with R315-15-6.

(4) Generators who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first certify that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with R315-15-7.

(5) Generators who dispose of used oil shall also comply with R315-15-8.

#### 2.2 HAZARDOUS WASTE MIXING

(a) Mixtures of used oil and hazardous waste shall be managed in accordance with R315-15-1.1(b).

(b) The rebuttable presumption for used oil found in R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii) applies to used oil managed by generators. Under this rebuttable presumption, used oil containing greater than 1,000 ppm total halogens is presumed to be a hazardous waste and thus shall be managed as hazardous waste and not as used oil unless the presumption is rebutted. However, the rebuttable presumption does not apply to certain metalworking oil or fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed through a tolling agreement to reclaim the metalworking oils or fluids, and certain used oils removed from refrigeration units described in R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii)(B).

#### 2.3 USED OIL STORAGE

Used oil generators are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR 112, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-2. Used oil generators are also subject to the standards and requirements of R311-200 through R311-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste. In addition, used oil generators are subject to the requirements of R315-15-2.

(a) Storage units. Used oil generators shall not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under R315-7 or R315-8.

(b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at generator facilities shall be:

(1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration; and

(2) Not leaking.

(3) Tanks and containers for storage of used oil must be closed during storage except when adding or removing used oil.

(4) Tanks and containers storage areas shall be managed to prevent releases of used oil to the environment.

(c) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at generator facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil".

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at generator facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(d) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of Section R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, a generator shall comply with Section R315-15-9.

#### 2.4 ON-SITE BURNING

On-site burners shall comply with R315-15-6 and, if applicable, shall obtain an Air Quality permit.

(a) Generators may burn used oil in used oil-fired space heaters without a used oil permit provided that:

(1) The heater burns only used oil that the owner or operator generates;

(2) The heater is designed to have a maximum capacity of not more than 0.5 million Btu per hour;

(3) The combustion gases from the heater are vented to the outside ambient air;

(4) The generator has knowledge that the used oil has not been mixed with hazardous waste; and

(5) The used oil is being legitimately burned to utilize its energy content.

(b) Used Oil Collection Center(UOCC). If it is registered as a Used Oil Collection Center as authorized in R315-15-3, the UOCC may burn used oil in used oil fired space heaters without a used oil permit under the provision described in R315-15-2.4(a) provided that the used oil is received from household do-it-yourselfer generators or farmers described in R315-15-2.1(a)(4) or the used oil is received from other generators and has been certified to meet the used oil fuel specifications of R315-15-1.2 by a registered used oil marketer in accordance with R315-15-7.

#### 2.5 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS

Except as provided in R315-15-2.5(a) through (c), a generator shall ensure that its used oil is transported only by a transporter who has obtained a Utah used oil transporter permit and has a current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director and an EPA identification number.

(a) Self-transportation of small amounts to approved collection centers. A generators may transport, without an EPA identification number, a used oil transporter permit, or a current used oil handler certificate, used oil that is generated at the generator's site and used oil collected from household do-it-yourselfers to a used oil collection center provided that:

(1) The generator transports the used oil in a vehicle owned by the generator or owned by an employee of the generator;

(2) The generator transports no more than 55 gallons of used oil at any time; and

(3) The generator transports the used oil to a used oil collection center that is registered or permitted to manage used oil.

(b) Self-transportation of small amounts to aggregation points owned by the generator. A generator may transport, without an EPA identification number, a used oil transporter permit, or used oil handler certificate, used oil that is generated at the generator's site to an aggregation point provided that:

(1) The generator transports the used oil in a vehicle owned by the generator or owned by an employee of the generator;

(2) The generator transports no more than 55 gallons of used oil at any time; and

(3) The generator transports the used oil to an aggregation point that is owned, operated, or both by the same generator.

(c) Tolling arrangements. Used oil generators may arrange for used oil to be transported by a transporter without an EPA identification number, a used oil transporter permit, or a current used oil handler certificate if the used oil is reclaimed under a contractual agreement under which reclaimed oil is returned by the processor/re-refiner to the generator for use as a lubricant, cutting oil, or coolant. The contract, known as a "tolling arrangement," shall indicate:

(1) The type of used oil and the frequency of shipments;

(2) That the vehicle used to transport the used oil to the processing/re-refining facility and to deliver recycled used oil back to the generator is owned and operated by the used oil processor/re-refiner; and

(3) That reclaimed oil will be returned to the generator.

#### **R315-15-3. Standards for Used Oil Collection Centers and Aggregation Points.**

##### 3.1 DO-IT-YOURSELFER USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS TYPES A and B

(a) Applicability. R315-15-3.1 applies to owners or operators of Type A and B used oil collection centers:

(1) Type A used oil collection center. Type A and B is any site or facility that accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected only from household do-it-yourselfers (DIYers) in quantities not exceeding five gallons per visit.

(2) Type B used oil collection center. Type B used oil collection center is any site or facility that accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected from farmers as required by R315-15-2.1(a)(4) in quantities not exceeding 55 gallons per visit from farmers and not exceeding five gallons per visit from household do-it-yourselfers.

(b) Type A or B used oil collection center requirements. Owners or operators of Type A or B used oil collection centers shall:

(1) Comply with the generator standards in R315-15-2.

(2) Be registered with the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control to manage used oil as a used oil collection center as required by R315-15-13.1; and

(3) Keep records of used oil collected by the collection center. This does not include used oil generated on site from maintenance and servicing operations. These records shall be kept for a minimum of three years and shall contain the following information:

(i) Name and address of generator or if unavailable, a written description of how the used oil was received;

(ii) Quantity of used oil received;

(iii) Date the used oil is received; and

(iv) Volume of used oil picked up by a permitted transporter and the transporter's name and EPA identification

number.

(4) A Type A or B used oil collection center shall not accept used oil from generators other than those specified in R315-15-3.1(1) and (2).

(c) Reimbursements. Type A or B used oil collection centers are classified as DIYer used oil collection centers and may be reimbursed as described in R315-15-14.

### 3.2 USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS - TYPES C AND D

(a) Applicability. R315-15-3.2 applies to owners or operators of Type C and D used oil collection centers.

(1) Type C used oil collection center is any site or facility that accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected from used oil generators regulated under R315-15-2 who bring used oil to the collection center in shipments of no more than 55 gallons under the provisions of R315-15-2.5(a). Type C used oil collection centers may also accept used oil from household do-it-yourselfers and farmers described in R315-15-2.1(a)(4).

(2) A Type D used oil collection center is any site or facility that only accepts/aggregates and stores used oil collected from used oil generators regulated under R315-15-2 who bring used oil to the collection center in shipments of no more than 55 gallons under the provisions of R315-15-2.5(a). Type D used oil collection centers do not qualify for reimbursement.

(b) Used oil collection center Type C and D requirements. Owners or operators of Types C and D used oil collection centers shall:

(1) Comply with the generator standards in R315-15-2;

(2) Be registered with the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control to manage used oil; and

(3) Keep records of used oil received from off-site sources and transported from the collection center. This does not include used oil generated onsite from maintenance and servicing operations. These records shall be kept for a minimum of three years and shall contain the following information:

(i) Name and address of generator or, if unavailable, a written description of how the used oil was received;

(ii) Quantity of used oil received;

(iii) Date the used oil is received; and

(iv) Volumes of used oil collected by a permitted transporter and the transporter's name and federal EPA identification number.

(c) Reimbursements. Type C used oil collection centers may be reimbursed as described in R315-15-14 for household do-it-yourselfer and used oil generated by farmers as defined in R315-15-3.1. Other generator used oil does not meet the reimbursement criteria as do-it-yourselfer used oil and does not qualify for reimbursement.

### 3.3 USED OIL AGGREGATION POINTS OWNED BY THE GENERATOR

(a) Applicability. R315-15-3.3 applies to owners or operators of all used oil aggregation points. A used oil aggregation point is any site or facility that accepts, aggregates, or stores used oil collected only from other used oil generation sites owned or operated by the owner or operator of the aggregation point, from which used oil is transported to the aggregation point in shipments of 55 gallons or less under the provisions of R315-15-2.5(b). Used oil aggregation points may also accept used oil from household do-it-yourselfers as long as they register as do-it-yourselfer collection centers, as described in R315-15-13.1, and comply with do-it-yourselfer collection center standards in R315-15-3.1. Used oil aggregation points that accept used oil from other generators shall register as collection centers, as described in R315-15-13.2, and comply with collection center standards in R315-15-3.2.

(b) Used oil aggregation point requirements. Owners or operators of all used oil aggregation points shall comply with the generator standards in R315-15-2.

### R315-15-4. Standards for Used Oil Transporter and Transfer Facilities.

#### 4.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) General. R315-15-4 applies to all used oil transporters, except as provided in R315-15-4.1(a)(1) through (4). Persons who transport used oil, persons who collect used oil from more than one generator and transport the collected used oil, and owners and operators of used oil transfer facilities are used oil transporters. Except as provided by R315-15-13.4(f), used oil transporters or operators of used oil transfer facilities shall obtain a permit from the Director prior to accepting any used oil for transportation or transfer. The application for a permit shall include the information required by R315-15-13.4. Used oil transporters and operators of used oil transfer facilities shall obtain and maintain a used oil handler certificate in accordance with R315-15-13.8.

(1) R315-15-4 does not apply to on-site transportation.

(2) R315-15-4 does not apply to generators who transport shipments of used oil totaling 55 gallons or less from the generator to a used oil collection center as specified in Subsection R315-15-2.5(a).

(3) R315-15-4 does not apply to generators who transport shipments of used oil totaling 55 gallons or less from the generator to a used oil aggregation point owned or operated by the same generator as specified in R315-15-2.5(b).

(4) R315-15-4 does not apply to transportation of used oil from household do-it-yourselfers to a regulated used oil generator, collection center, aggregation point, processor/refiner, or burner subject to the requirements of R315-15. Except as provided in R315-15-4.1(a)(1) through (a)(3), R315-15-4 does, apply to transportation of collected household do-it-yourselfer used oil from regulated used oil generators, collection centers, aggregation points, or other facilities where household do-it-yourselfer used oil is collected.

(b) Imports and exports. Transporters are subject to the requirements of R315-15-4 from the time the used oil enters and until the time it exits Utah.

(c) Vehicles used to transport hazardous waste. Unless vehicles previously used to transport hazardous waste are emptied as described in R315-2-7 prior to transporting used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the hazardous waste and shall be managed as hazardous waste unless, under the provisions of R315-15-1.1(b), the hazardous waste/used oil mixture is determined not to be hazardous waste.

(d) Vehicles used to transport PCB-contaminated material. Unless vehicles previously used to transport PCB-contaminated material are decontaminated as described in 40 CFR 761 Subpart S, (2013 edition, incorporated by reference), prior to transporting used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with PCB-contaminated material and shall be managed as PCB-contaminated material in accordance with R315-15-18 and 40 CFR 761.

(e) Tanks, containers, and piping that contained PCB-contaminated material. Unless tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained PCB-contaminated material are decontaminated as described in 40 CFR 761 Subpart S prior to transferring used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with PCB-contaminated material in accordance with R315-15-18 and 40 CFR 761 Subpart S.

(f) Other applicable provisions. Used oil transporters who conduct the following activities are also subject to other applicable provisions of R315-15 as indicated in R315-15-4.1(f)(1) through (5):

(1) Transporters who generate used oil shall also comply with R315-15-2;

(2) Transporters who process or re-refine used oil, except as provided in R315-15-4.2, shall also comply with R315-15-5;

(3) Transporters who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery shall also comply with R315-15-6;

(4) Transporters who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with R315-15-7; and

(5) Transporters who dispose of used oil shall also comply with R315-15-8.

#### 4.2 RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSPORTERS WHO ARE NOT ALSO PROCESSORS OR RE-REFINERS

(a) Used oil transporters may consolidate or aggregate loads of used oil for purposes of transportation. However, except as provided in R315-15-4.2(b), used oil transporters may not process used oil unless they also comply with the requirements for processors/re-refiners in R315-15-5.

(b) Transporters may conduct incidental processing operations that occur in the normal course of used oil transportation, e.g., settling and water separation, but that are not designed to produce, or make more amenable for production of, used oil derived products unless they also comply with the processor/re-refiner requirements in R315-15-5.

(c) Transporters of used oil that is removed from oil-bearing electrical transformers and turbines and filtered by the transporter or at a transfer facility prior to being returned to its original use are not subject to the processor/re-refiner requirements in R315-15-5.

#### 4.3 NOTIFICATION

(a) Identification numbers. Used oil transporters who have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) Mechanics of notification. A used oil transporter who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Director of his used oil activity by submitting either:

(1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12 or

(2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

(i) Transporter company name;

(ii) Owner of the transporter company;

(iii) Mailing address for the transporter;

(iv) Name and telephone number for the transporter point of contact;

(v) Type of transport activity, i.e., transport only, transport and transfer facility, transfer facility only;

(vi) Location of all transfer facilities at which used oil is stored; and

(vii) Name and telephone number for a contact at each transfer facility.

#### 4.4 USED OIL TRANSPORTATION

(a) Deliveries. A used oil transporter shall deliver all used oil received to:

(1) Another used oil transporter, provided that the transporter has obtained an EPA identification number, transporter, permit number, and current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director;

(2) A used oil processing/re-refining facility that has obtained an EPA identification number, processing/refining permit, and current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director;

(3) An off-specification used oil burner facility that has obtained an EPA identification number, off-specification used oil burner permit, and current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director;

(4) A used oil transfer facility that has obtained an EPA identification number, transfer facility permit, and current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director; or

(5) An on-specification used oil burner facility.

(b) DOT Requirements. Used oil transporters shall

comply with all applicable requirements under the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR 171 through 180. Persons transporting used oil that meets the definition of a hazardous material in 49 CFR 171.8 shall comply with all applicable regulations in 49 CFR 171 through 180.

(c) Used oil discharges. In the event of a used oil discharge, a transporter shall comply with R315-15-9.

(d) The words "Used Oil" shall be clearly visible, in letters at least two inches high, on all vehicles transporting bulk used oil.

#### 4.5 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL

(a) To ensure that used oil is not a hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), the used oil transporter shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil being transported or stored at a transfer facility is below 1,000 ppm.

(b) The transporter shall make this determination by:

(1) Testing the used oil; or

(2) Applying and documenting generator knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials or processes used.

(c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III, update IV to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10.

(1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling arrangement as described in R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.

(2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units if the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

(d) Record retention. Records of analyses conducted or information used to comply with R315-15-4.5(a), (b), and (c) shall be maintained by the transporter for at least three years.

#### 4.6 USED OIL STORAGE AT TRANSFER FACILITIES

Used oil transporters are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, in accordance with 40 CFR 112, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-4. Used oil transporters are also subject to the standards of R311, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-4.

(a) Applicability. R315-15-4 applies to used oil transfer facilities. Used oil transfer facilities are transportation-related facilities including loading docks, parking areas, storage areas, and other areas where shipments of used oil are held for more than 24 hours during the normal course of transportation and not longer than 35 days. Transfer facilities that store used oil for more than 35 days are subject to the processor/re-refiner requirements found in R315-15-5.

(b) Storage units. Owners or operators of used oil transfer facilities may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under R315-7 or R315-8.

(c) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks and tank systems, including their associated pipes and valves, used to store used oil at transfer facilities shall be:

(1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration; and

(2) Not leaking.

(3) Tanks and containers for storage of used oil must be closed during storage except when adding or removing used oil.

(4) Tanks and container storage areas shall have a containment system that is designed and operated in accordance with R315-8-9.

(d) Secondary containment. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at transfer facilities, including their pipe connections and valves, shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.

(1) The secondary containment system shall consist of:

(i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and

(ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the dikes, berms, or retaining walls except areas where existing portions of existing aboveground tanks meet the ground.

(iii) An equivalent secondary containment system approved by the Director.

(2) The entire containment system, including walls and floors, shall be sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(3) The secondary system shall be of sufficient extent to prevent any used oil releases from tanks and containers in R315-15-4.6(b), from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(4) Water, used oil, or other liquids shall be removed from secondary containment, including sumps, within 24 hours of discovery.

(5) Used oil shall not be stored or allowed to accumulate in sumps and similar water containment structures at the facility. Any used oil in such sumps beyond a surface sheen shall be removed within 24 hours of discovery.

(6) Transporters loading to or from rail tanker cars shall also comply with secondary containment requirements of R315-15-4.10.

(e) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store used oil at transfer facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at transfer facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(f) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, the owner/operator of a transfer facility shall comply with R315-15-9.

#### 4.7 TRACKING

(a) Acceptance. Used oil transporters and transfer facilities shall keep a written record of each used oil shipment accepted for transport. These records shall take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Written records for each shipment shall include:

(1) The name and address of the generator, transporter, transfer facility, burner, or processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport;

(2) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport;

(3) Documentation demonstrating the transporter has met the halogen determination requirements of R315-15-4.5 and, where applicable, the PCB testing requirements of R315-15-18;

(4) The quantity of used oil accepted;

(5) The date of acceptance; and

(6)(i) Except as provided in R315-15-4.7(a)(6)(ii), the signature, dated upon receipt of the used oil, of a representative of the generator, transporter, transfer facility, burner, or

processor/re-refiner who provided the used oil for transport.

(ii) Intermediate rail transporters are not required to sign the record of acceptance.

(b) Deliveries. Used oil transporters and transfer facilities shall keep a written record of each shipment of used oil that is delivered to another used oil transporter, a transfer facility, burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility. Records of each delivery shall include:

(1) The name and address of the receiving facility or transporter;

(2) The EPA identification number of the receiving facility or transporter;

(3) The quantity of used oil delivered;

(4) The date of delivery; and

(5)(i) Except as provided in R315-15-4.7(a)(6)(ii), the signature, dated upon receipt of the used oil, of a representative of the receiving facility or transporter.

(ii) Intermediate rail transporters are not required to sign the record of delivery.

(c) Exports of used oil. Used oil transporters shall maintain the records described in R315-15-4.7(b)(1) through (b)(4) for each shipment of used oil exported outside of Utah.

(d) Record retention. The records described in R315-15-4.7(a), (b), and (c) shall be maintained for at least three years at a specified facility approved by the Director.

(e) Reporting. Used oil transporter and transfer facilities shall report annually by March 1 to the Director. The report shall be consistent with the requirements of R315-15-13.4(d).

#### 4.8 MANAGEMENT OF RESIDUES

Transporters who generate residues from the storage or transport of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in R315-15-1.1(e).

#### 4.9 ACCEPTANCE OF OFF-SITE USED OIL

Used oil transporters and transfer facilities accepting used oil from off-site shall ensure that the transporters delivering the used oil have obtained a current used oil transporter permit and an EPA identification number.

#### 4.10 TRANSFER OF USED OIL TO OR FROM RAIL CARS

(a) Spill prevention. Facilities or transporters loading or unloading used oil from rail cars shall:

(1) Use spill pans beneath rail cars being loaded or unloaded with used oil. These spill pans shall be placed inside and outside of the track below the rail car loading port in such a way as to capture releases that might occur during the loading and unloading operations;

(2) Securely park used oil transportation trucks on a loading pad during the loading and unloading of used oil between those trucks and the rail tanker car. The loading pad shall be constructed of asphalt or concrete, or an equivalent system approved by the Director, and shall be sloped or bermed in such a way as to contain used oil spills;

(3) Be loaded and unloaded through a valve or port located on top of the rail car unless otherwise approved by the Director; and

(4) Transporter personnel shall actively monitor the transfer during the entire loading and unloading process.

(b) Storage at rail loading and unloading facilities. If, during the normal course of transportation, used oil remains at the loading and unloading facility for more than 24 hours but less than 35 days, the facility is subject to regulation as a used oil transfer facility as defined in R315-15-4.6 and is required to apply for a permit as a used oil transfer facility as defined in R315-15-13.4. A transfer facility that stores used oil for more than 35 days is subject to the processor/re-refiner requirements as defined in R315-15-5.

#### R315-15-5. Standards for Used Oil Processors and Re-Refiners.

### 5.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) The requirements of R315-15-5 apply to owners and operators of facilities that process used oil. Processing means chemical or physical operations designed to produce from used oil, or to make used oil more amenable for production of, fuel oils, lubricants, or other used oil-derived products. Processing includes: blending used oil with virgin petroleum products, blending used oils to meet the fuel specification, filtration, simple distillation, chemical or physical separation and re-refining. The requirements of R315-15-5 do not apply to:

(1) Transporters that conduct incidental processing operations that occur during the normal course of transportation as provided in R315-15-4.2; or

(2) Burners that conduct incidental processing operations that occur during the normal course of used oil management prior to burning as provided in R315-15-6.2(b).

(b) Other applicable provisions. Used oil processors/re-refiners who conduct the following activities are also subject to the requirements of other applicable provisions of R315-15 as indicated in R315-15-5.1(b)(1) through (b)(7).

(1) Processors/re-refiners who generate used oil shall also comply with R315-15-2.

(2) Processors/re-refiners who transport used oil shall also comply with R315-15-4.

(3) Processor/re-refiners who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery shall also comply with R315-15-6 except where:

(i) The used oil is only burned in an on-site space heater that meets the requirements of R315-15-2.4; or

(ii) The used oil is only burned for purposes of processing used oil, which is considered burning incidentally to used oil processing.

(4) Processors/re-refiners who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2 shall also comply with R315-15-7.

(5) Processors/re-refiners who dispose of used oil shall also comply with R315-15-8.

(6) Tanks, containers, and piping that contained hazardous waste. Unless tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained hazardous waste are emptied as described in R315-2-7 prior to storing or transferring used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the hazardous waste and shall be managed as hazardous waste unless, under the provisions of R315-15-1.1(b), the hazardous waste and used oil mixture is determined not to be hazardous waste.

(7) Tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained PCB-contaminated material. Unless tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained PCB-contaminated material are decontaminated as described in 40 CFR 761 Subpart S prior to storing or transferring of used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the PCB-contaminated material and shall be managed in accordance with R315-15-18 and 40 CFR 761 Subpart S, as applicable.

(c) Processors/re-refiners shall obtain a permit from the Director prior to processing or re-refining used oil. An application for a permit shall contain the information required by R315-15-13.5.

### 5.2 NOTIFICATION

(a) Identification numbers. Used oil processors/re-refiners who have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) Mechanics of notification. A used oil processor or re-refiner who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Director of their used oil activity by submitting either:

(1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12; or

(2) A letter to the Division requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

(i) Processor or re-refiner company name;

(ii) Owner of the processor or re-refiner company;

(iii) Mailing address for the processor or re-refiner;

(iv) Name and telephone number for the processor or re-refiner point of contact;

(v) Type of used oil activity, i.e., process only, process and re-refine;

(vi) Location of the processor or re-refiner facility.

### 5.3 GENERAL FACILITY STANDARDS

(a) Preparedness and prevention. Owners and operators of used oil processor/re-refiner facilities shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) Maintenance and operation of facility. Facilities shall be maintained and operated to minimize the possibility of a fire, explosion, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, surface water, or groundwater that could threaten human health or the environment.

(2) Required equipment. All facilities shall be equipped with the following:

(i) An internal communications or alarm system capable of providing immediate emergency instruction, voice and signal, to facility personnel;

(ii) A device, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operations, or a hand-held two-way radio, capable of summoning emergency assistance from local police departments, fire departments, or State or local emergency response teams;

(iii) Portable fire extinguishers, fire control equipment, including special extinguishing equipment, such as that using foam, inert gas, or dry chemicals, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment; and

(iv) Water at adequate volume and pressure to supply water hose streams, or foam producing equipment, or automatic sprinklers, or water spray systems.

(3) Testing and maintenance of equipment. All facility communications or alarm systems, fire protection equipment, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment, where required, shall be tested and maintained as necessary to assure its proper operation in time of emergency. Records of such testing and maintenance shall be kept for three years.

(4) Access to communications or alarm system.

(i) Whenever used oil is being poured, mixed, spread, or otherwise handled, all personnel involved in the operation shall have immediate access to an internal alarm or emergency communication device, either directly or through visual or voice contact with another employee, unless such a device is not required in R315-15-5.3(a)(2).

(ii) If there is ever just one employee on the premises while the facility is operating, the employee shall have immediate access to a device, such as a telephone, immediately available at the scene of operation, or a hand-held two-way radio, capable of summoning external emergency assistance, unless such a device is not required in R315-15-5.3(a)(2).

(5) Required aisle space. The owner or operator shall maintain aisle space to allow the unobstructed movement of personnel, fire protection equipment, spill control equipment, and decontamination equipment to any area of facility operation in an emergency, unless aisle space is not needed for any of these purposes.

(6) Arrangements with local authorities.

(i) The owner or operator shall attempt to make the following arrangements, as appropriate for the type of used oil handled at the facility and the potential need for the services of these organizations:

(A) Arrangements to familiarize police, fire departments, and emergency response teams with the layout of the facility,

properties of used oil handled at the facility and associated hazards, places where facility personnel would normally be working, entrances to roads inside the facility, and possible evacuation routes;

(B) Where more than one police and fire department might respond to an emergency, agreements designating primary emergency authority to a specific police and a specific fire department, and agreements with any others to provide support to the primary emergency authority;

(C) Agreements with State emergency response teams, emergency response contractors, and equipment suppliers; and

(D) Arrangements to familiarize local hospitals with the properties of used oil handled at the facility and the types of injuries or illnesses that could result from fires, explosions, or releases at the facility.

(ii) Where State or local authorities decline to enter into such arrangements, the owner or operator shall document the refusal in the facility's operating record.

(b) Contingency plan and emergency procedures. Owners and operators of used oil processor and re-refiner facilities shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) Purpose and implementation of contingency plan.

(i) Each owner or operator shall have a contingency plan for the facility. The contingency plan shall be designed to minimize hazards to human health or the environment from fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(ii) The provisions of the plan shall be carried out immediately whenever there is a fire, explosion, or release of used oil that could threaten human health or the environment.

(2) Content of contingency plan.

(i) The contingency plan shall describe the actions facility personnel shall take to comply with R315-15-5.3(b)(1) and (6) in response to fires, explosions, or any unplanned sudden or non-sudden release of used oil to air, soil, groundwater, or surface water at the facility.

(ii) If the owner or operator has already prepared a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures (SPCC) Plan in accordance with 40 CFR 112 or some other emergency or contingency plan, the owner or operator need only amend that plan to incorporate used oil management provisions necessary to comply with the requirements of R315-15.

(iii) The plan shall describe arrangements agreed to by local police departments, fire departments, hospitals, contractors, and State and local emergency response teams to coordinate emergency services, in accordance with R315-15-5.3(a)(6).

(iv) The plan shall list names, addresses, and phone numbers, of all persons qualified to act as 24-hour emergency coordinator. This list shall be kept up to date. Where more than one person is listed, one shall be named as primary emergency coordinator and others shall be listed in the order in which they will assume responsibility as alternates. See also R315-15-5.3(b)(5).

(v) The plan shall include a list of all emergency equipment at the facility, such as fire extinguishing systems, spill control equipment, communications and alarm systems, internal and external, and decontamination equipment, where this equipment is required. This list shall be kept up to date. In addition, the plan shall include the location and a physical description of each item on the list, and a brief outline of its capabilities.

(vi) The plan shall include an evacuation plan for facility personnel where there is a possibility that evacuation could be necessary. This plan shall describe signal(s) to be used to begin evacuation, evacuation routes, and alternate evacuation routes, in cases where the primary routes could be blocked by releases of used oil or fires.

(3) Copies of contingency plan. A copy of the

contingency plan and all revisions to the plan shall be:

(i) Maintained at the facility; and

(ii) Submitted to all local police departments, fire departments, hospitals, and State and local emergency response teams that may be called upon to provide emergency services.

(4) Amendment of contingency plan. The contingency plan shall be reviewed, and immediately amended, if necessary, whenever:

(i) Applicable regulations are revised;

(ii) The plan fails in an emergency;

(iii) The facility changes its design, construction, operation, maintenance, or other circumstances in a way that materially increases the potential for fires, explosions, or releases of used oil, or changes the response necessary in an emergency;

(iv) The list of emergency coordinators changes; or

(v) The list of emergency equipment changes.

(5) Emergency coordinator. At all times, there shall be at least one employee either on the facility premises or on call, i.e., available to respond to an emergency by reaching the facility within a short period of time, with the responsibility for coordinating all emergency response measures. This emergency coordinator shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the facility's contingency plan, all operations and activities at the facility, the location and characteristic of used oil handled, the location of all records within the facility, and facility layout. In addition, this person shall have the authority to commit the resources needed to carry out the contingency plan.

(6) Emergency procedures.

(i) Whenever there is an imminent or actual emergency situation, the emergency coordinator, or the designee when the emergency coordinator is on call, shall immediately:

(A) Activate internal facility alarms or communication systems, where applicable, to notify all facility personnel; and

(B) Notify appropriate State or local agencies with designated response roles if their help is needed.

(ii) Whenever there is a release, fire, or explosion, the emergency coordinator shall immediately identify the character, exact source, amount, and areal extent of any released materials. The emergency coordinator may do this by observation or review of facility records of manifests and, if necessary, by chemical analysis.

(iii) Concurrently, the emergency coordinator shall assess possible hazards to human health and to the environment that may result from the release, fire, or explosion. This assessment shall consider both direct and indirect effects of the release, fire, or explosion, e.g., the effects of any toxic, irritating, or asphyxiating gases that are generated, or the effects of any hazardous surface water run-offs from water or chemical agents used to control fire and heat-induced explosions.

(iv) If the emergency coordinator determines that the facility has had a release, fire, or explosion that could threaten human health, or the environment, outside the facility, the coordinator shall report the findings as follows:

(A) If the emergency coordinator assessment indicates that evacuation of local areas may be advisable, he shall immediately notify appropriate local authorities. The coordinator shall be available to help appropriate officials decide whether local areas should be evacuated; and

(B) The emergency coordinator shall implement the actions as required in Section R315-15-9.

(v) During an emergency, the emergency coordinator shall take all reasonable measures necessary to ensure that fires, explosions, and releases do not occur, recur, or spread to other used oil or hazardous waste at the facility. These measures shall include, where applicable, stopping processes and operation, collecting and containing released used oil, and removing or isolating containers.

(vi) If the facility stops operation in response to a fire,



explosion, or release, the emergency coordinator shall monitor for leaks, pressure buildup, gas generation, or ruptures in valves, pipes, or other equipment, wherever this is appropriate.

(vii) Immediately after an emergency, the emergency coordinator shall provide for recycling, storing, or disposing of recovered used oil, contaminated soil or surface water, or any other material that results from a release, fire, or explosion at the facility.

(viii) The emergency coordinator shall ensure that, in the affected area(s) of the facility:

(A) No waste or used oil that may be incompatible with the released material is recycled, treated, stored, or disposed of until cleanup procedures are completed; and

(B) All emergency equipment listed in the contingency plan is cleaned and fit for its intended use before operations are resumed.

(C) The owner or operator shall notify the Director, and appropriate local authorities that the facility is in compliance with R315-15-5.3(b)(6)(viii)(A) and (B) before operations are resumed in the affected area(s) of the facility.

(ix) The owner or operator shall note in the operating record the time, date, and details of any incident that requires implementing the contingency plan. Within 15 days after the incident, the owner or operator shall submit a written report on the incident to the Director. The report shall include:

(A) Name, address, and telephone number of the owner or operator;

(B) Name, address, and telephone number of the facility;

(C) Date, time, and type of incident, e.g., fire, explosion;

(D) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;

(E) The extent of injuries, if any;

(F) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to human health or the environment, where this is applicable; and

(G) Estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.

#### 5.4 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL

(a) To ensure that used oil managed at a processing/re-refining facility is not hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), the owner or operator of a used oil processing/re-refining facility shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil managed at the facility is above or below 1,000 ppm.

(b) The owner or operator shall make this determination by:

(1) Testing the used oil; or

(2) Applying and documenting generator knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials and processes used.

(c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from EPA SW-846, Edition III, Update IV to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10.

(1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed, through a tolling agreement, to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner, or disposed.

(2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

#### 5.5 USED OIL MANAGEMENT

Used oil processor/re-refiners are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, found in 40 CFR 112, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-5. Used oil processors/re-refiners are also subject to the standards and requirements found in R311-200 through R311-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-5.

(a) Management units. Used oil processors/re-refiners may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers, or units subject to regulation under R315-7 or R315-8.

(b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks including their associated pipes and valves used to store or process used oil at processing and re-refining facilities shall be:

(1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration;

(2) Not leaking; and

(3) Closed during storage except when used oil is being added or removed.

(c) Secondary containment. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store or process used oil at processing and re-refining facilities including their pipe connections and valves shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.

(1) The secondary containment system shall consist of:

(i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and

(ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the dike, berm, or retaining wall, except areas where existing portions of aboveground tanks meet the ground; or

(iii) An equivalent secondary containment system approved by the Director.

(2) The entire containment system, including walls and floors, shall be sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(3) The secondary containment system shall be of sufficient size and volume to prevent any used oil released from tanks and containers described in R315-15-5.5(a), from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(4) Water, used oil, or other liquids shall be removed from secondary containment within 24 hours of their discovery.

(5) Used oil shall not be stored or allowed to accumulate in sumps and similar water-containment structures at the facility. Any used oil in such sumps shall be removed within 24 hours of its discovery.

(d) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store or process used oil at processing and re-refining facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer used oil into underground storage tanks at processing and re-refining facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(e) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of R311-202-1, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 280, Subpart F, an owner/operator shall comply with R315-15-9.

(f) Closure.

(1) Aboveground tanks. Owners and operators who store or process used oil in aboveground tanks shall comply with the following requirements:

(i) At closure of a tank system, the owner or operator shall remove or decontaminate used oil residues in tanks, contaminated containment system components, contaminated soils, and structures and equipment contaminated with used oil, and manage them as hazardous waste, unless the materials are not hazardous waste under this chapter. Nonhazardous solid waste must be managed in accordance with R315-301-4.

(ii) If the owner or operator demonstrates that not all

contaminated soils can be practicably removed or decontaminated as required in R315-15-5.5(f)(1)(i), then the owner or operator shall close the tank system and perform post-closure care in accordance with the closure and post-closure care requirements that apply to hazardous waste landfills, R315-7-21.4.

(2) Containers. Owners and operators who store used oil in containers shall comply with the following requirements:

(i) At closure, containers holding used oils or residues of used oil shall be removed from the site;

(ii) The owner or operator shall remove or decontaminate used oil residues, contaminated containment system components, contaminated soils, and structures and equipment contaminated with used oil, and manage them as hazardous waste, unless the materials are not hazardous waste under R315-2.

#### 5.6 ANALYSIS PLAN

Owners or operators of used oil processing/re-refining facilities shall develop and follow a written used oil analysis plan describing the procedures that will be used to comply with the analysis requirements of R315-15-5.4, R315-15-18, and, if applicable, the marketer requirements in R315-15-7.3. The owner or operator shall keep the plan at the facility.

(a) Rebuttable presumption for used oil in R315-15-5.4. The plan shall specify the following:

(1) Whether sample analyses documented generator knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil, or both, will be used to make this determination.

(2) If sample analyses are used to make this determination, the plan shall specify:

(i) The sampling method used to obtain representative samples to be analyzed. A representative sample may be obtained using either:

(A) One of the sampling methods in R315-50-6; or

(B) A method shown to be equivalent under R315-2-15;

(ii) The frequency of sampling to be performed, and whether the analysis will be performed onsite or offsite; and

(iii) The methods used to analyze used oil for the parameters specified in R315-15-5.4; and

(3) The type of information that will be used to determine the halogen content of the used oil.

(b) On-specification used oil fuel in R315-15-7.3. At a minimum, the plan shall specify the following if R315-15-7.3 is applicable:

(1) Whether sample analyses or other information will be used to make this determination;

(2) If sample analyses are used to make this determination:

(i) The sampling method used to obtain representative samples to be analyzed. A representative sample may be obtained using either:

(A) One of the sampling methods in R315-50-6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix I; or

(B) A method shown to be equivalent under R315-2-15;

(ii) Whether used oil will be sampled and analyzed prior to or after any processing/re-refining;

(iii) The frequency of sampling to be performed, and whether the analysis will be performed on-site or off-site; and

(iv) The methods used to analyze used oil for the parameters specified in R315-15-7.3.

(3) The type of information that will be used to make the on-specification used oil fuel determination.

#### 5.7 TRACKING

(a) Acceptance. Used oil processors/re-refiners shall keep a written record of each used oil shipment accepted for processing/re-refining. These records shall take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the transporter who delivered

the used oil to the processor/re-refiner;

(2) The name and address of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent for processing/re-refining;

(3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the processor/re-refiner;

(4) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent for processing/re-refining;

(5) The quantity of used oil accepted;

(6) The date of acceptance; and

(7) Written documentation that the processor/re-refiner has met the rebuttable presumption requirements of R315-15-5.4 and the PCB testing requirements of R315-15-18.

(b) Delivery. Used oil processor/re-refiners shall keep a written record of each shipment of used oil that is shipped to a used oil burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility;

(2) The name and address of the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility that will receive the used oil;

(3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility;

(4) The EPA identification number of the burner, processor/re-refiner, or disposal facility that will receive the used oil;

(5) The quantity of used oil shipped; and

(6) The date of shipment.

(c) Record retention. The records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years at the permitted facility or other location approved by the Director.

#### 5.8 OPERATING RECORD AND REPORTING

(a) Operating record.

(1) The owner or operator of the processor/re-refiner facility shall keep a written operating record at the facility.

(2) The following information shall be recorded, as it becomes available, and maintained in the operating record until closure of the facility:

(i) Records and results of used oil analyses performed as described in the analysis plan required under R315-15-5.6;

(ii) Summary reports and details of all incidents that require implementation of the contingency plan as specified in R315-15-5.3(b); and

(iii) Records detailing the mass balance of wastewater entering and leaving the facility. This includes wastewater discharge records. This does not include water used in non-contact cooling processes.

(b) Reporting. A used oil processor/re-refiner shall report annually March 1 to the Director. The report shall be consistent with the requirements of R315-15-13.5(d).

#### 5.9 OFF-SITE SHIPMENTS OF USED OIL

Used oil processors/re-refiners who initiate shipments of used oil offsite shall ship the used oil using a used oil transporter who has obtained an EPA identification number, a permit, and current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director.

#### 5.10 ACCEPTANCE OF OFF-SITE USED OIL

Processors accepting used oil from off site shall ensure that transporters delivering used oil to their facility have obtained a current used oil transporter permit and an EPA identification number.

#### 5.11 MANAGEMENT OF RESIDUES

Owners and operators who generate residues from the

storage, processing, or re-refining of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in R315-15-1.1(e).

### **R315-15-6. Standards for Used Oil Burners Who Burn Used Oil for Energy Recovery.**

#### **6.1 APPLICABILITY**

(a) General. A used oil burner is a person who burns used oil for energy recovery. An on-specification used oil burner is a person who only burns used oil that meets the specifications of R315-15-1.2. Used oil that has not been determined to be on-specification used oil by a Utah-registered marketer shall be managed as off-specification used oil except as described R315-15-2.4. An off-specification used oil burner is a person who burns used oil not meeting the specifications found in R315-15-1.2 for energy recovery. Facilities burning used oil for energy recovery under the following conditions are subject to R315-15-6.1(a) and (b) and R315-15-6.2(b) and (c), but not other portions of R315-15-6:

(1) The used oil is burned by the generator in an on-site space heater under the provisions of R315-15-2.4;

(2) The used oil is burned by a processor/re-refiner for purposes of processing used oil, which is considered burning incidentally to used oil processing; or

(3) The used oil burned by the facility is obtained from a Utah-registered marketer who claims and has demonstrated that the used oil meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2 and who delivers the used oil in the manner set forth in R315-15-7.5(b).

(b) Other applicable provisions. In addition to the requirements of R315-15-6.1(a), used oil burners who conduct the following activities are subject to the requirements of R315-15 as indicated below.

(1) Burners who generate used oil shall comply with R315-15-2;

(2) Burners who transport used oil shall comply with R315-15-4;

(3) Except as provided in R315-15-6.2(b)(2), burners who process or re-refine used oil shall comply with Section R315-15-5;

(4) Burners who direct shipments of off-specification used oil from their facility to an off-specification used oil burner or first claim that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2 shall comply with R315-15-7 and R315-15-13.7;

(5) Burners who dispose of used oil shall comply with R315-15-8; and

(6) Burners who collect used oil shall also comply with the collection center requirements in R315-15-3. Burners may only burn used oil collected from other generators if that used oil has been certified to be on-specification used oil by a Utah-registered used oil marketer in compliance with R315-15-7. Burners who collect and burn used oil that is not "do-it-yourselfer" or farmer-generated as described in R315-15-2.1(a)(1) and (4), shall obtain a used oil marketer registration before burning such oil and shall comply with the provisions of R315-15-7.

(7) Tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained listed hazardous waste. Unless tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained listed hazardous waste are decontaminated as described in R315-2-7 prior to storing used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the hazardous waste and shall be managed as hazardous waste unless, under the provisions of R315-15-1.1(b), the hazardous waste and used oil mixture is determined not to be hazardous waste.

(8) Tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained PCB-contaminated material. Unless tanks, containers, and piping that previously contained PCB-contaminated material are decontaminated as described in 40 CFR 761 Subpart S prior to

transfer of used oil, the used oil is considered to have been mixed with the PCB-contaminated material and shall be managed as PCB-contaminated material in accordance with R315-15-18.

(c) Off-specification used oil burner permit. Off-specification used oil burners shall obtain a permit from the Director prior to burning off-specification used oil unless exempted by R315-15-13.6(b)(5). An application for a permit shall contain the information required by R315-15-13.6(b). Off-specification used oil burners shall also obtain a used oil handler certificate in accordance with R315-15-13.8.

(d) Testing of used oil fuel for PCBs. Used oil to be burned for energy recovery is presumed to contain quantifiable levels, 2 ppm or greater, of PCBs unless a used oil marketer obtains laboratory analyses that the used oil fuel does not contain quantifiable levels of PCBs. The person who first claims that the used oil fuel does not contain a quantifiable level of PCBs shall obtain analyses or other information to support the claim, as described in R315-15-18.

#### **6.2 RESTRICTIONS ON BURNING**

(a) Off-specification used oil fuel may be burned for energy recovery in only the following devices:

(1) Industrial furnaces identified in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10;

(2) Boilers, as defined in R315-1-1(b), which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 260.10, that are identified as follows:

(i) Industrial boilers located on the site of a facility engaged in a manufacturing process where substances are transformed into new products, including the component parts of products, by mechanical or chemical processes;

(ii) Utility boilers used to produce electric power, steam, heated or cooled air, or other gases or fluids for sale;

(iii) Used oil-fired space heaters provided that the burner meets the provisions of R315-15-2.4; or

(3) Hazardous waste incinerators subject to regulation under R315-7-22 or R315-8-15.

(b)(1) With the exception of the aggregation activity described in R315-15-6.2(b)(2), used oil burners may not process used oil unless they also comply with R315-15-5.

(2) Off-specification used oil burners may aggregate off-specification used oil with virgin oil or on-specification used oil for purposes of burning, but may not aggregate for purposes of marketing on-specification used oil without also complying with the processor/re-refiner requirements in R315-15-5.

(c) Burning of hazardous waste. Used oil burners may only burn hazardous waste if they are permitted to do so by the Director.

#### **6.3 NOTIFICATION FOR OFF-SPECIFICATION USED OIL BURNERS**

(a) Identification numbers. Off-specification used oil burners who have not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) Mechanics of notification. An off-specification used oil burner who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Director of their used oil activity by submitting either:

(1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12.; or

(2) A letter to the Director requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

(i) Burner company name;

(ii) Owner of the burner company;

(iii) Mailing address for the burner;

(iv) Name and telephone number for the burner point of contact;

(v) Type of used oil activity; and

(vi) Location of the burner facility.

#### **6.4 REBUTTABLE PRESUMPTION FOR USED OIL**

(a) To ensure that used oil managed at a used oil burner facility is not hazardous waste under the rebuttable presumption of Subsection R315-15-1.1(b)(1)(ii), a used oil burner shall determine whether the total halogen content of used oil managed at the facility is above or below 1,000 ppm.

(b) The used oil burner shall determine if the used oil contains above or below 1,000 ppm total halogens by

(1) Testing the used oil;

(2) Applying documented generator knowledge of the halogen content of the used oil in light of the materials and processes used; or

(3) Using information provided by the processor/re-refiner, if the used oil has been received from a processor/re-refiner subject to regulation under R315-15-5.

(c) If the used oil contains greater than or equal to 1,000 ppm total halogens, it is presumed to be a hazardous waste because it has been mixed with halogenated hazardous waste listed in R315-2-10. The owner or operator may rebut the presumption by demonstrating that the used oil does not contain hazardous waste, for example, by using an analytical method from SW-846, Edition III update IV, to show that the used oil does not contain significant concentrations of halogenated hazardous constituents listed in R315-50-10, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261 Appendix VIII.

(1) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to metalworking oils/fluids containing chlorinated paraffins, if they are processed through a tolling arrangement, as described in R315-15-2.5(c), to reclaim metalworking oils/fluids. The presumption does apply to metalworking oils/fluids if such oils/fluids are recycled in any other manner or disposed.

(2) The rebuttable presumption does not apply to used oils contaminated with chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) removed from refrigeration units where the CFCs are destined for reclamation. The rebuttable presumption does apply to used oils contaminated with CFCs that have been mixed with used oil from sources other than refrigeration units.

(d) Record retention. Records of analyses conducted or information used to comply with R315-15-6.4(a), (b), and (c) shall be maintained at the burner facility or another facility approved by the Director for at least 3 years.

#### 6.5 USED OIL STORAGE AT OFF-SPECIFICATION USED OIL BURNER FACILITIES

Off-specification used oil burners are subject to all applicable Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasures, 40 CFR part 112, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-6. Used oil burners are also subject to the standards and requirements of R311-200 through R311-209, Underground Storage Tanks, for used oil stored in underground tanks whether or not the used oil exhibits any characteristics of hazardous waste, in addition to the requirements of R315-15-6.

(a) Storage units. Off-specification used oil burners may not store used oil in units other than tanks, containers or units subject to regulation under R315-7 and R315-8.

(b) Condition of units. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store oil at off-specification used oil burner facilities shall be:

(1) In good condition, with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects, or deterioration; and

(2) Not leaking.

(c) Secondary containment. Containers and aboveground tanks used to store off-specification used oil at burner facilities, including their pipe connections and valves, shall be equipped with a secondary containment system.

(1) The secondary containment system shall consist of:

(i) Dikes, berms, or retaining walls; and

(ii) A floor. The floor shall cover the entire area within the dike, berm, or retaining wall, except areas where existing portions of aboveground tanks meet the ground.

(iii) Other equivalent secondary containment approved by

the Director.

(2) The entire containment system, including walls and floor, shall be of sufficient extent and sufficiently impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater, or surface water.

(3) Any accumulation of water, used oil, or other liquid shall be removed from secondary containment within 24 hours of discovery.

(4) Used oil shall not be stored or allowed to accumulate in sumps and similar water-containment structures at the facility. Any used oil in sumps and similar water-containment structures shall be removed within 24 hours of its discovery.

(d) Labels.

(1) Containers and aboveground tanks used to store off-specification used oil at burner facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(2) Fill pipes used to transfer off-specification used oil into underground storage tanks at burner facilities shall be labeled or marked clearly with the words "Used Oil."

(e) Response to releases. Upon detection of a release of used oil to the environment not subject to the requirements of R311-202-1, a burner shall comply with R315-15-9.

#### 6.6 TRACKING FOR OFF-SPECIFICATION USED OIL FACILITIES

(a) Acceptance. Off-specification used oil burners shall keep a record of each off-specification used oil shipment accepted for burning. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading, or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the burner;

(2) The name and address of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent to the burner;

(3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivered the used oil to the burner;

(4) The EPA identification number, if applicable, of the generator or processor/re-refiner from whom the used oil was sent to the burner;

(5) The quantity of used oil accepted;

(6) The date of acceptance; and

(7) Documentation demonstrating that the transporter has met the rebuttable presumption requirements of R315-15-6.4 and, where applicable, the PCB testing requirements of R315-15-18;

(b) Record retention. The records described in paragraph (a) of this section shall be maintained for at least three years.

#### 6.7 NOTICES

(a) Certification. Before a burner accepts the first shipment of off-specification used oil fuel from a generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner, the burner shall provide to the generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner a one-time written and signed notice certifying that:

(1) The burner has notified the Director of the location and general description of the burner's used oil management activities; and

(2) The burner will burn the off-specification used oil only in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in R315-15-6.2(a).

(b) Certification retention. The certification described in R315-15-6.7(a) shall be maintained, at the permitted facility or other location approved by the Director, for three years from the date the burner last receives shipment of off-specification used oil from that generator, transporter, or processor/re-refiner.

#### 6.8 MANAGEMENT OF RESIDUES AT OFF-SPECIFICATION USED OIL BURNER FACILITIES

Off-specification used oil burners who generate residues from the storage or burning of used oil shall manage the residues as specified in R315-15-1.1(e).

#### 6.9 ACCEPTANCE OF OFF-SITE USED OIL

Off-specification used oil burners accepting used oil from off-site shall ensure that transporters delivering used oil to their facility have obtained a current used oil transporter permit and an EPA identification number.

#### R315-15-7. Standards for Used Oil Fuel Marketers.

##### 7.1 APPLICABILITY

(a) Any person who conducts either of the following activities is a used oil fuel marketer and is subject to the requirements of R315-15-7 and R315-15-13.7:

(1) Directs a shipment of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner; or

(2) First determines and claims that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the used oil fuel specifications set forth in R315-15-1.2.

(b) The following persons are not used oil fuel marketers subject to R315-15-7:

(1) Used oil generators, and transporters who transport used oil received only from generators, unless the generator or transporter directs a shipment of off-specification used oil from their facility to a used oil burner. However, processors/re-refiners who burn some used oil fuel for purposes of processing are considered to be burning incidentally to processing. Thus, generators and transporters who direct shipments of off-specification used oil to processors/re-refiners who incidentally burn used oil are not marketers subject to R315-15-7;

(2) Persons who direct shipments of on-specification used oil and who are not the first person to claim the oil meets the used oil fuel specifications of R315-15-1.2.

(c) Any person subject to the requirements of R315-15-7 shall also comply with one of the following:

(1) R315-15-2 - Standards for Used Oil Generators;

(2) R315-15-4 - Standards for Used Oil Transporters and Transfer Facilities;

(3) R315-15-5 - Standards for Used Oil Processors and Re-refiners; or

(4) R315-15-6 - Standards for Used Oil Burners who Burn Off-Specification Used Oil for Energy Recovery.

(d) A person may not act as a used oil fuel marketer without receiving a registration number and a used oil handler certificate, both issued by the Director as required by R315-15-13.7 and R315-15-13.8.

##### 7.2 PROHIBITIONS

A used oil fuel marketer may initiate a shipment of off-specification used oil only to a used oil burner who:

(a) Has an EPA identification number; and

(b) Burns the used oil in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in R315-15-6.2(a).

##### 7.3 ON-SPECIFICATION USED OIL FUEL

(a) Analysis of used oil fuel. A used oil fuel marketer who is a used oil generator, transporter, transfer facility, processor/re-refiner, or burner may determine that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the fuel specifications of R315-15-1.2 and the PCB requirements of R315-15-18 by performing analyses or obtaining copies of analyses or other information approved by the Director documenting that the used oil fuel meets the specifications. Used oil is not considered to be on-specification until it has been certified as such by a registered used oil fuel marketer in accordance with the used oil fuel marketer's analysis plan, approved by the Director.

(b) Record retention. A generator, transporter, transfer facility, processor/re-refiner, or burner who first certifies that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the specifications for used oil fuel under R315-15-1.2 and the PCB requirements of R315-15-18 shall keep copies of analyses of the used oil, or other information used to make the determination, for three years.

##### 7.4 NOTIFICATION

(a) Identification numbers. A used oil fuel marketer subject to the requirements of R315-15-7 who has not previously complied with the notification requirements of RCRA section 3010 shall comply with these requirements and obtain an EPA identification number.

(b) A marketer who has not received an EPA identification number may obtain one by notifying the Director of their used oil activity by submitting either:

(1) A completed EPA Form 8700-12; or

(2) A letter to the Director requesting an EPA identification number. The letter shall include the following information:

(i) Marketer company name;

(ii) Owner of the marketer;

(iii) Mailing address for the marketer;

(iv) Name and telephone number for the marketer point of contact; and

(v) Type of used oil activity, e.g., generator directing shipments of off-specification used oil to a burner.

##### 7.5 TRACKING

(a) Off-specification used oil delivery. Any used oil marketer who directs a shipment of off-specification used oil to a burner shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil to a used oil burner. These records may take the form of a log, invoice, manifest, bill of lading or other shipping documents. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner;

(2) The name and address of the burner who will receive the used oil;

(3) The EPA identification number of the transporter who delivers the used oil to the burner;

(4) The EPA identification number of the burner;

(5) The quantity of used oil shipped; and

(6) The date of shipment.

(b) On-specification used oil delivery. A generator, transporter, transfer facility, processor/re-refiner, or burner who first certifies that used oil that is to be burned for energy recovery meets the fuel specifications under R315-15-1.2 shall keep a record of each shipment of used oil to an on-specification used oil burner. Records for each shipment shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the facility receiving the shipment;

(2) The quantity of used oil fuel delivered;

(3) The date of shipment or delivery; and

(4) A cross-reference to the record of used oil analysis or other information used to make the determination that the oil meets the specifications required under R315-15-7.3(a) and the PCB requirements of R315-15-18.

(c) Record retention. The records described in R315-15-7.5(a) and (b) shall be maintained for at least three years.

##### 7.6 NOTICES

(a) Certification. Before a used oil generator, transporter, transfer facility, or processor/re-refiner directs the first shipment of off-specification used oil fuel to a burner, he shall obtain a one-time written and signed notice from the burner certifying that:

(1) The burner has notified the Director stating the location and general description of used oil management activities; and

(2) The burner has obtained an EPA identification number and, if the off-specification used oil is burned in Utah, an off-specification used oil burner permit and current used oil handler certificate from the Director; and

(3) The burner will burn the off-specification used oil only in an industrial furnace or boiler identified in R315-15-6.2(a).

(b) Certification retention. The certification described in

R315-15-7.6(a) of this section shall be maintained for three years, at the permitted facility or other location approved by the Director, from the date the last shipment of off-specification used oil is shipped to the burner.

#### 7.7 LABORATORY ANALYSES

Used oil marketers shall use a Utah-certified laboratory, as specified in R315-15-1.8, to satisfy the analytical requirements of R315-15-7.

### R315-15-8. Standards for the Disposal of Used Oil.

#### 8.1 APPLICABILITY

The requirements of R315-15-8 apply to all used oils that cannot be recycled and are therefore being disposed.

#### 8.2 DISPOSAL

(a) Disposal of hazardous used oils. Used oils that are identified as a hazardous waste and that cannot be recycled in accordance with R315-15 shall be managed in accordance with the hazardous waste management requirements of R315-1 through R315-14, and R315-50.

(b) Disposal of nonhazardous used oils. Used oils that are not hazardous wastes and cannot be recycled under Rule R315-15 shall be disposed in a solid waste disposal facility meeting the applicable requirements of Rules R315-301 through R315-318.

#### 8.3 USE AS A DUST SUPPRESSANT, WEED SUPPRESSANT, OR FOR ROAD OILING

The use of used oil as a dust suppressant, weed suppressant, or for road oiling or other similar use is prohibited.

### R315-15-9. Emergency Controls.

#### 9.1 IMMEDIATE ACTION

In the event of a release of used oil, the person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall immediately:

(a) Take appropriate action to minimize the threat to human health and the environment.

(1) Stop the release;

(2) Contain the release;

(3) Clean up and manage properly the released material as described in R315-15-9.3; and

(4) If necessary, repair or replace any leaking used oil tanks, containers, and ancillary equipment prior to returning them to service.

(b) Notify the Utah State Department of Environmental Quality, 24-hour Answering Service, 801-536-4123 for used oil releases exceeding 25 gallons, or smaller releases that pose a potential threat to human health or the environment. Small leaks and drips from vehicles are considered de minimis and are not subject to the release clean-up provisions of R315-15-9.

(c) Provide the following information when reporting the release:

(1) Name, phone number, and address of person responsible for the release.

(2) Name, title, and phone number of individual reporting.

(3) Time and date of release.

(4) Location of release--as specific as possible including nearest town, city, highway, or waterway.

(5) Description contained on the manifest and the amount of material released.

(6) Cause of release.

(7) Possible hazards to human health or the environment and emergency action taken to minimize that threat.

(8) The extent of injuries, if any.

(d) An air, rail, highway, or water transporter who has discharged used oil shall:

(1) Give notice, if required by 49 CFR 171.15 to the National Response Center, <http://nrc.uscg.mil/nrchp.html>, 800-424-8802 or 202-426-2675; and

(2) Report in writing as required by 49 CFR 171.16 to the Director, Office of Hazardous Materials Regulations, Materials

Transportation Bureau, Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590.

(e) A water, bulk shipment, transporter who has discharged used oil shall give the same notice as required by 33 CFR 153.203 for oil and hazardous substances.

#### 9.2 EMERGENCY CONTROL VARIANCE

If a release of used oil requires immediate removal to protect human health or the environment, as determined by the Director, a variance to the used oil transporter permit and used oil handler certificate requirement and the US EPA identification number requirement for used oil transporters may be granted by the Director until the released material and any residue or contaminated soil, water, or other material resulting from the release no longer presents an immediate hazard to human health or the environment, as determined by the Director.

#### 9.3 RELEASE CLEAN-UP

The person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall clean up all the released material and any residue or contaminated soil, water or other material resulting from the release or take action as may be required by the Director so that the released material, residue, or contaminated soil, water, or other material no longer presents a hazard to human health or the environment. The Director may require releases to be cleaned up to standards found in US EPA Regional Screening Levels. The cleanup or other required actions shall be at the expense of the person responsible for the release.

#### 9.4 REPORTING

Within 15 days after any release of used oil that is reported under R315-15-9.1(b), the person responsible for the material at the time of the release shall submit to the Director a written report that contains the following information:

(a) The person's name, address, and telephone number;

(b) Date, time, location, and nature of the incident;

(c) Name and quantity of material(s) involved;

(d) The extent of injuries, if any;

(e) An assessment of actual or potential hazards to human health or the environment, where this is applicable; and

(f) The estimated quantity and disposition of recovered material that resulted from the incident.

### R315-15-10. Financial Requirements.

(a) Used oil activities. An owner or operator of an off-specification burner facility, transportation facility, processing/re-refining facility, or transfer facility, or a group of such facilities, is financially responsible for:

(1) cleanup and closure costs;

(2) general liabilities, including operation of motor vehicles, worker compensation and contractor liability; and

(3) environmental pollution legal liability for bodily injury or property damage to third parties resulting from sudden or non-sudden used oil releases.

(i)(A) The owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation shall present evidence satisfactory to the Director of its ability to meet these financial requirements.

(B) The owner or operator shall present with its permit application the information the Director requires to demonstrate its general comprehensive liability coverage.

(C) The owner or operator shall use the financial mechanisms described in R315-15-12 to demonstrate its ability to meet the financial requirements of R315-15-10(a)(1) and (a)(3).

(ii) In approving the financial mechanisms used to satisfy the financial requirements, the Director will take into account existing financial mechanisms already in place by the facility if required by R315-7-15, R315-8-8, and R311-201-6. Additionally, the Director will consider other relevant factors in approving the financial mechanisms, such as the volumes of used oil handled and existing secondary containment.

(iii) Financial responsibility, environmental pollution legal liability and general liability coverage shall be provided to the Director as part of the permit application and approval process and shall be maintained until released by Director.

(iv) Changes in extent, type, or amount of the environmental pollution legal liability and financial responsibility shall be considered a permit modification requiring notification to and approval from the Director.

(b)(1) Environmental pollution legal liability coverage for third party damages at used oil facilities. Each used oil processor, re-refiner, transfer facility, and off-specification burner shall obtain and maintain environmental pollution liability coverage for bodily injury and property damage to third parties resulting from sudden and non-sudden accidental releases of used oil at its facility. This liability coverage shall be maintained for the duration of the permit or until released by the Director as provided for in R315-15-10.

(2) Changes in extent, type, or amount of the financial mechanism will be considered a permit modification requiring notification to and approval from the Director. The minimum amount of environmental pollution legal liability coverage using an assurance mechanism as specified in this section for third-party damages shall be:

(i) For operations where individual volumes of used oil are greater than 55 gallons, such as tanks, storage vessels, used oil processing equipment, and that are raised above grade-level sufficiently to allow for visual inspection of the underside for releases shall be required to obtain coverage in the amount of \$1 million per occurrence for sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$2 million, exclusive of legal defense costs; and

(ii) For operations in whole or part that do not qualify under R315-15-10(b)(1), coverage shall be in the amount of \$1 million per occurrence for sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$2 million, and \$3 million per occurrence for non-sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$6 million, exclusive of legal defense costs;

(iii) For operations covered under R315-15-10(b)(2), the owner or operator may choose to use a combined liability coverage for sudden and non-sudden accidental releases in the amount of \$4 million per occurrence, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$8 million, exclusive of legal defense costs.

(c) Used oil transporter environmental pollution legal liability coverage for third party damages. Each used oil transporter shall obtain environmental pollution legal liability coverage for bodily injury and property damage to third parties covering sudden accidental releases of used oil from its vehicles and other equipment and containers used during transit, loading, and unloading in Utah, and shall maintain this coverage for the duration of the permit or until released by the Director as provided for R315-15-10. The minimum amount of the coverage for used oil transporters shall be \$1 million per occurrence for sudden releases, with an annual aggregate coverage of \$2 million, exclusive of legal defense costs. Changes in extent, type, or amount of the liability coverage shall be considered a permit modification requiring notification to and approval from the Director.

(d) An owner or operator responsible for cleanup and closure under R315-15-11 or environmental pollution legal liability for bodily injury and property damage to third parties under R315-15-10(b) and (c) shall demonstrate its ability to satisfy its responsibility to the Director through the use of an acceptable financial assurance mechanism indicated under R315-15-12.

(e) Used Oil Collection Centers. Except for DIYers, who are subject to Utah Code Annotated 19-6-718, an owner of a used oil collection center shall be subject to the same liability requirements as a permitted facility under R315-15-10(a) and (b) unless these requirements are waived by the Director. In

accordance with Utah Code Annotated 19-6-710, the Director may waive the requirement of proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil if the following criteria are satisfied:

(1) The used oil storage tank or container is in good condition with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration, and no visible leaks;

(2) There is adequate secondary containment for the tank or container that is impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the secondary containment system from migrating out of the system;

(3) The storage tank or container is clearly labeled with the words "Used Oil";

(4) DIYer log entries are complete including the name and address of the generator, date and quantity of used oil received; and

(5) Oil sorbent material is readily available on site for immediate cleanup of spills.

(f) The Director shall waive an owner or operator from its existing financial responsibility mechanism as described in R315-15-10 when:

(1) The Director approves an alternative mechanism;

(2) The owner or operator has achieved cleanup and closure according to R315-15-11; or

(3) The Director determines that financial responsibility is no longer applicable under R315-15.

(g) State of Utah and Federal government used oil permittees are exempt from the requirements of R315-15-10.

#### **R315-15-11. Cleanup and Closure.**

11.1 The owner or operator of a used oil collection, aggregation, transfer, processing/re-refining, or off-specification used oil burning facility shall remove all used oil and used oil residues from the site of operation and return the site to a post-operational land use in a manner that:

(a) Minimizes the need for further maintenance;

(b) Controls, minimizes, or eliminates, to the extent necessary to protect human health and the environment, post-closure escape of used oil, used oil constituents, leachate, contaminated run-off, or used oil decomposition products to the ground or surface waters, or to the atmosphere; and

(c) Complies with the closure requirements of R315-15-11 or supplies evidence acceptable to the Director demonstrating a closure mechanism meeting the requirements of R315-7-15 and R315-8-8.

(d) The permittee shall be responsible for used oil, used oil contaminants, or used oil residual materials that have been discharged or migrate beyond the facility property boundary. The permittee is not relieved of all or any responsibility to cleanup, remedy or remediate a release that has discharged or migrated beyond the facility boundary where off-site access is denied. When off-site access is denied, the permittee shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Director that, despite the permittee's best efforts, the permittee was unable to obtain the necessary permission to undertake the actions to cleanup, remedy or remediate the discharge or migration. The responsibility for discharges or migration beyond the facility property boundary does not convey any property rights of any sort, or any exclusive privilege to the permittee.

#### **11.2 CLEANUP AND CLOSURE PLAN**

(a) Written plan.

(1) The owner or operator of a used oil transfer, off-specification burner, or processing/re-refining facility shall have a written cleanup and closure plan. The cleanup and closure plan shall be submitted to the Director for approval as part of the permit application.

(2) When physical or operational conditions at the facility change that result in a change in the nature or extent of cleanup

and closure or an increase in the estimated costs of cleanup and closure, the owner or operator shall submit a modified plan for review and approval by the Director.

(3) Changes in the amount or face value of a financial mechanism that are the result of the annual inflation update from the application of the implicit price deflator multiplier to a permit cleanup and closure plan cost estimate shall not require approval by the Director.

(4) The adjustment shall be made by recalculating the cleanup closure cost estimate in current dollars or by using an inflation factor derived from the most recent Implicit Price Deflator for Gross Domestic Product published by the U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis in its Survey of Current Business as specified in 40 CFR 264.145(b)(1) and (2). The inflation factor is the incremental increase of the latest published annual Deflator to the Deflator for the previous year divided by the previous year Deflator. The first adjustment is made by multiplying the cleanup closure cost estimate by the inflation factor. The result is the adjusted cleanup closure cost estimate. Subsequent adjustments are made by multiplying the latest adjusted cleanup closure cost estimate by the latest inflation factor.

(b) Content of plan. The plan shall identify steps necessary to perform partial or final cleanup and closure of the facility at any point during its active life.

(1) The cleanup and closure plan shall be based on third-party, direct-estimated costs or on third-party costs using RS Means methods, applications, procedures, and use cost values applicable to the location of the facility and include, at least:

(i) A description of how each used oil management unit at the facility will be closed.

(ii) A description of how final cleanup and closure of the facility will be conducted. The description shall identify the maximum extent of the operations that will be cleaned, closed, or both during the active life of the facility.

(iii) The highest cost estimate of the maximum inventory of used oil to be stored onsite at any one time during the life of the facility and a detailed description of the methods to be used during partial cleanup and closure final cleanup and closure, or both, including, but not limited to, methods for removing, transporting, or disposing of all used oil, and identification of the off-site used oil facilities to be used, if applicable.

(iv) A detailed description of the steps needed to remove or decontaminate all used oil and used oil residues and contaminated containment system components, equipment, structures, and soils during partial or final cleanup and closure, including procedures for cleaning equipment and removing contaminated soils, methods for sampling and testing surrounding soils, and criteria for determining the extent of decontamination required to satisfy closure. This description shall address the management and disposal of all residues resulting from the decontamination activity, including, but not limited to, rinse waters, rags, personal protective equipment, small hand implements, vehicles, and mechanized equipment.

(v) A detailed description of other activities necessary during the cleanup and closure period to ensure that all partial closures shall satisfy the final cleanup and closure plan.

(vi) A cleanup and closure cost estimate and a mechanism for financial responsibility to cover the cost of cleanup and closure

(vii) State of Utah and Federal government used oil permittees are exempt from the requirements of R315-15-11(b)(1)(vi).

(2) The owner or operator shall update its cleanup and closure plan cost estimate and provide the updated estimate to the Director, in writing, within 60 days following a facility modification that causes an increase in the amount of the financial responsibility required under R315-15-10. Within 30 days of the Director's approval of a permit modification for the

cleanup and closure plan that would result in an increased cost estimate, the owner or operator shall provide to the Director:

(i) evidence that the financial assurance mechanism amount or value includes the cleanup and closure cost estimate increase; or

(ii) other mechanisms covering the increased closure plan cost estimate and a summary document indicating the multiple financial mechanisms, by mechanism name, account number, and the amounts to satisfy R315-15-10 and 11.

(c) The owner or operator shall update the cleanup and closure cost estimate to adjust for inflation and include the updated estimate in the permitted facility's annual report due by March 1st of each year, using either:

(1) the multiplier formed from the gross domestic product implicit price deflator ratio of the current calendar year to the past calendar year as published by the federal government Bureau of Economic Analysis; or

(2) new cleanup and closure cost estimate from the recalculation of the cleanup and closure plan costs to account for all changes in scope and nature of the facility or facilities, in current dollars.

#### 11.3 TIME ALLOWED TO INITIATE CLOSURE

(a) The owner or operator shall initiate closure in accordance with the approved cleanup and closure plan and notify the Director that closure has been initiated:

(1) Within 90 days after the owner or operator receives the final volume of used oil; or

(2) Within 90 days after the Director revokes the facility's used oil permit.

(b) During the cleanup and closure period or at any other time, if the Director determines that the owner or operator has failed to comply with R315-15, the Director may, after 30 days following written notice to the owner or operator, draw upon the financial mechanism associated with the cleanup and closure plan for the facility or facilities covered by the financial responsibility requirements of R315-15-10.

#### 11.4 CERTIFICATION OF CLOSURE

(a) Within 60 days of completion of cleanup and closure, the owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility shall submit to the Director, by registered mail, a certification that the used oil facility has been cleaned and closed in accordance with the specifications in the approved cleanup and closure plan. The certification shall be signed by the owner or operator and by an independent, Utah-registered professional engineer.

(b) The Director shall make the determination of whether cleanup and closure has been completed according to the cleanup and closure plan and R315-15.

### R315-15-12. Financial Assurance.

#### 12.1 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of R315-15-12, the following definitions apply:

(a) "Existing used oil facility" means any used oil transfer facility, off-specification burner, or used oil processing/re-refining facility in operation on July 1, 1993 under a used oil operating permit issued by the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining and in effect on or before June 30, 1993. An existing used oil facility is also required to obtain a permit from the Director in accordance with R315-15-13.

(b) "New used oil facility" means any used oil transfer, off-specification burner, or used oil processing/re-refining facility that was not in operation as a used oil facility on July 1, 1993, and received an operating permit in accordance with R315-15-13 from the Director after July 1, 1993.

(c) "Financial assurance mechanism" means "reclamation surety" as used in Utah Code Annotated 19-6-709 and 19-6-710 of the Used Oil Management Act.

#### 12.2 APPLICABILITY

(a) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil



facility requiring a permit under R315-15-13 shall establish a financial assurance mechanism as evidence of financial responsibility under R315-15-10 sufficient to assure cleanup and closure of the facility in conformance with R315-15-11.1 with one or more of the financial assurance mechanisms of R315-15-12.3 prior to receiving a permit from the Director.

(b) Any increase in capacity to store or process used oil at a used oil facility permitted by the Director, above the storage or processing capacity identified in the permit application approved by the Director, shall require the owner or operator of the permitted used oil facility to increase the amount or face value of the financial assurance mechanism to meet the additional capacity. The additional amount or increase in face value of financial assurance mechanism shall be in place and effective before operation of the increased storage or processing capacity and shall meet the requirements of R315-15-12.3 and R315-15-12.4.

(c) DIYer used oil collection centers, generator used oil collection centers, and used oil aggregation points are not required to post a financial assurance mechanism, but are subject to the cleanup and closure requirements of R315-15-10 and R315-15-11 unless they have received a waiver in writing from the Director as identified in R315-15-10(e).

#### 12.3 FINANCIAL ASSURANCE MECHANISMS

(a) Any financial assurance mechanism used to show financial responsibility under R315-15-10 and 11 for an existing or new used oil facility shall:

(1) be legally valid, binding, and enforceable under Utah and federal law;

(2) be approved by the Director;

(3) ensure that funds will be available in a timely fashion for:

(i) completing all cleanup and closure activities indicated in the closure plan of the permit approved by the Director; and

(ii) environmental pollution legal liability for third party damages for bodily injury and property damage resulting from a sudden or non-sudden accidental release of used oil from or arising from permitted operations; and

(4) require a written notice sent by certified mail to the Director 120 days prior to cancellation or termination of the financial mechanism.

(5) be updated each year to adjust for inflation, using either:

(i) the gross domestic product implicit price deflator ratio of the increase of the current calendar year to the past calendar year or

(ii) a new estimated cleanup and closure cost estimate recalculated to account for all changes in scope and nature of the permitted operation.

(b) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility shall establish a financial assurance mechanism for cleanup and closure by one of the following mechanisms and shall submit a signed original or an original signed duplicate of the financial assurance mechanism to the Director for approval as part of the permit application:

(1) Trust Fund.

(i) The trustee shall be an entity that has the authority to act as a trustee and whose operations are regulated and examined by a federal or state agency.

(ii) A signed original or an original signed duplicate of the trust agreement and accompanied by a formal certification of acknowledgement shall be submitted to the Director.

(iii) For trust funds that are fully funded at the time of permit approval, an annual trust valuation shall be certified and submitted to the Director. The permittee shall provide evidence annually, upon the anniversary of the trust agreement, that the trust remains fully funded.

(iv) For trust funds not fully funded at the time of permit approval by the Director, incremental payments into the trust

fund shall be made annually by the owner or operator to fully fund the trust within five years of the Director's approval of the permit as follows:

(A) initial payment value shall be the initial cleanup and closure cost estimate value divided by the pay-in period, not to exceed five years, and

(B) next payment value shall be the difference of the approved current cleanup and closure cost estimate less the trust fund value, all divided by the remaining number of years in the pay-in period, and

(C) subsequent next payments shall be made into the trust fund annually on or before the anniversary date of the initial payment made into the trust fund and reported in accordance with the approved trust agreement, and

(D) no later than 30 days after the last incremental payment to fully fund the trust, the permittee shall provide proof to the Director that the trust fund has been fully funded according to the current permitted cleanup and closure cost estimate.

(E) The facility shall submit an annual valuation of the trust to the Director on or before the anniversary date of the trust.

(v) For a new used oil facility, the payment into the trust fund shall be made before the initial receipt of used oil.

(vi) The owner or operator, or other person authorized to conduct cleanup and closure activities may request reimbursement from the trustee for cleanup and closure completed when approved in writing by the Director.

(vii) The request for reimbursement may be granted by the trustee as follows:

(A) only if sufficient funds exist to cover the reimbursement request; and

(B) if justification and documentation of the cleanup and closure expenditures are submitted to and approved by the Director in writing prior to the trustee granting reimbursement.

(viii) The Director may cancel the incremental trust funding option at any time and require the permittee to provide either a fully funded trust or other cleanup and closure financial mechanism as provided in R315-15-12 under the following conditions:

(A) upon the insolvency of the permittee, or

(B) when a violation of R315-15-10, 11 or 12 has been determined.

(ix) The trust agreement shall follow the wording provided by the Director as identified in R315-15-17.2.

(2) Surety Bond Guaranteeing Payment.

(i) The bond shall be effective before the initial receipt of used oil.

(ii) The surety company issuing the bond shall, at a minimum, be among those listed as acceptable sureties on Federal bonds in Circular 570 of the U.S. Department of the Treasury and the owner or operator shall notify the Director that a copy of the bond has been placed in the operating record.

(iii) The penal sum of the bond shall be in an amount at least equal to the cleanup and closure cost estimate developed under R315-15-11.2.

(iv) Under the terms of the bond, the surety shall become liable on the bond obligation when the owner or operator fails to perform as guaranteed by the bond.

(v) The owner or operator shall establish a standby trust agreement at the time the bond is established.

(A) The standby trust agreement shall meet the requirements of R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (viii), and (ix) and the standby trust agreement shall follow the wording provided by the Director as identified in R315-15-17.14.

(B) Payment made under the terms of the bond shall be deposited by the surety directly into the standby trust agreement and payments from the standby trust fund shall be approved by

the trustee with the written concurrence of the Director.

(vi) The surety bond shall automatically be renewed on the expiration date unless cancelled by the surety company 120 days in advance by sending both the bond applicant and the Director a written cancellation notice by certified mail.

(vii) The bond applicant may terminate the bond for nonpayment of fee by providing written notice, by certified mail, to the Director 120 days prior to termination.

(viii) Any change to the form or content of the surety bond shall be submitted to the Director for approval and acceptance.

(ix) The surety bond shall follow the language provided by the Director found in R315-15-17.3.

(3) Letter of Credit

(i) The letter of credit shall be effective before the initial receipt of used oil

(ii) The financial institution issuing the letter of credit shall be an entity that has the authority to issue letters of credit and whose letter of credit operations are regulated and examined by a state or federal agency.

(iii) The letter of credit shall be issued in an amount at least equal to the cleanup and closure cost estimate developed under R315-15-11.2.

(iv) The owner or operator shall establish a standby trust agreement at the time the letter of credit is established.

(A) The standby trust agreement shall meet the requirements of R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for Subsections R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (viii), and (ix) and the standby trust agreement shall follow the language incorporated by reference in R315-15-17.14.

(B) Payment made under the terms of the letter of credit shall be deposited by the surety directly into the standby trust and payments from the standby trust fund shall be approved by the trustee with the written concurrence of the Director.

(vi) The letter of credit shall follow the wording provided by the Director as identified in R315-15-17.4.

(4) Insurance.

(i) The insurance shall be effective before the initial receipt of used oil.

(C) Insurance coverage period shall be the earliest date of permit issuance or a retroactive date established by the earliest period of coverage for any financial assurance mechanism.

(ii) At a minimum, the insurer shall be licensed to transact the business of insurance, or eligible to provide insurance as an excess or surplus lines insurer, in one or more states.

(iii) The insurance policy shall guarantee that funds will be available to perform the cleanup and closure activities approved by the Director.

(iv) The policy shall guarantee that the insurer will be responsible for the paying out of funds to the owner or operator or person authorized to conduct the cleanup and closure activities, as approved by the Director, up to an amount equal to the face amount of the policy. Payment of any funds by the insurer shall be made with the written concurrence of the Director.

(A) The Insurer shall establish a standby trust agreement for only the benefit of the Director when the Director notifies the Insurer that the Director is making a claim, as provided for in R315-15, for cleanup and closure of a permitted used oil transfer, processor, re-refiner, or off-specification burner facility.

(B) The Insurer shall place the face value of the applicable coverage in the trust within 30 days of establishing the standby trust agreement.

(C) The standby trust agreement shall meet the requirements of R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (iv), (v), (viii), and (xi), and the standby trust agreement shall follow the language provided by the Director incorporated by reference in R315-15-17.14.

(v) The insurance policy shall be issued for a face amount

at least equal to the cleanup and closure cost estimate developed under R315-15-11.2.

(vi) An owner or operator, or other person authorized by the Director, may receive reimbursements for cleanup and closure activities completed if:

(A) the value of the policy is sufficient to cover the reimbursement request; and

(B) justification and documentation of the cleanup and closure expenditures are submitted to and approved by the Director, prior to receiving reimbursement.

(vii) Each policy shall contain a provision allowing assignment of the policy to a successor owner or operator.

(viii) The insurance policy shall provide that the insurer may not cancel, terminate, or fail to renew the policy except for failure to pay the premium. If there is a failure to pay the premium, the insurer may cancel the policy by sending notice of cancellation by certified mail to the owner or operator and the Director 120 days in advance of cancellation. If the insurer cancels the policy, the owner or operator shall obtain an alternate financial assurance mechanism meeting the requirements for financial responsibility under R315-15-10 and of this subsection within 60 days of notice of cancellation of the policy.

(ix) The policy coverage amount for cleanup and closure is exclusive of legal and defense costs.

(x) Bankruptcy or insolvency of the Insured shall not relieve the Insurer of its obligations under the policy.

(xi) The Insurer as first-payer is liable for the payment of amounts within any deductible, retention, self-insured retention (SIR), or reserve applicable to the policy, with a right of reimbursement by the Insured for any such payment made by the Insurer. This provision does not apply with respect to that amount of any deductible, retention, self-insured retention, or reserve for which coverage is otherwise demonstrated as specified in R315-15-12.

(xii) Whenever requested by the Director, the Insurer agrees to furnish to the Director a signed duplicate original of the policy and all endorsements.

(xiii) Cancellation of the policy, whether by the Insurer, the Insured, a parent corporation providing insurance coverage for its subsidiary, or by a firm having an insurable interest in and obtaining liability insurance on behalf of the owner or operator of the used oil management facility, will be effective only upon written notice and only after the expiration of 120 days after a copy of such written notice is received by the Director for those facilities that are located in Utah.

(xiv) Any other termination of the policy will be effective only upon written notice and only after the expiration of 120 days after a copy of such written notice is received by the Director for those facilities that are located in Utah.

(xv) All policy provisions related to R315-15 shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Utah. In the event of the failure of the Insurer to pay any amount claimed to be due hereunder, the Insurer and the Insured will submit to the jurisdiction of the appropriate court of the State of Utah, and will comply with all the requirements necessary to give such court jurisdiction. All matters arising hereunder, including questions related to the interpretation, performance and enforcement of this policy, shall be determined in accordance with the law and practice of the State of Utah (notwithstanding Utah conflicts of law rules).

(xvi) Endorsement(s) added to, or removed from the policy that have the effect of affecting the environmental pollution liability language, directly or indirectly, shall be approved in writing by the Director before said endorsement(s) become effective.

(xvii) Neither the Insurer nor the Insured shall contest the state of Utah's use of the drafting history of the insurance policy in a judicial interpretation of the policy or endorsement(s) to

said policy.

(xviii) The Insurer shall establish a standby trust fund for the benefit of the Director at the time the Director first makes a claim against the insurance policy.

(A) The standby trust fund shall meet the requirements of R315-15-12.3(b)(1), except for item R315-15-12.3(b)(1)(iii), (iv), (v), (viii), and (ix) and the standby trust agreement shall follow the wording found in R315-15-17.14.

(B) Payment made under the terms of the insurance policy shall be deposited by the Insurer as grantor directly into the standby trust fund and payments from the trust fund shall be approved by the trustee with the written concurrence of the Director.

(5) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility may establish a financial assurance mechanism by a combination of the above mechanisms as approved by the Director.

(c) The owner or operator of an existing or new used oil facility or operation shall establish a financial assurance mechanism for bodily injury and property damage to third parties resulting from sudden and/or non-sudden accidental releases of used oil from a permitted used oil facility or operation as follows:

(1) An owner or operator that is a used oil processor, transfer facility, or off-specification burner, or a group of such facilities regulated under R315-15 shall demonstrate financial responsibility for bodily injury and property damage to third parties caused by sudden and/or non-sudden accidental release of used oil arising from operations or operations of the facility or group of facilities shall have and maintain liability coverage in the amount as specified in R315-15-10(b). This liability coverage shall be demonstrated by one or more of the financial mechanisms in R315-15-12.3(c)(3).

(2) An owner or operator that is a used oil transporter regulated under R315-15, must demonstrate financial responsibility for bodily injury and property damage to third-parties resulting from sudden release of used oil arising from transit, loading and unloading, to or from facilities within Utah. The owner or operator shall maintain liability coverage for sudden accidental occurrences in the amount specified in R315-15-10(c). This liability coverage shall be demonstrated by one or more of the financial mechanisms in R315-15-12.3(c)(3).

(3) The owner or operator shall demonstrate compliance with R315-15-10(b) or (c) by using one or more of the following financial assurance mechanisms:

(i) Insurance. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Director identified in R315-15-17.5 through R315-15-17.9, as may be applicable.

(ii) Trust. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Director identified in R315-15-17.12.

(iii) Surety Bond. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Director identified in R315-15-17.11.

(iv) Letter of Credit. The owner or operator shall follow the wording provided by the Director identified in R315-15-17.10.

(d) Adjustments by the Director. If the Director determines that the levels of financial responsibility required by R315-15-10(b) or (c), as applicable are not consistent with the degree and duration of risk associated with used oil operations or facilities, the Director may adjust the level of financial responsibility required under R315-15-10(b) or (c), as applicable, as may be necessary to protect human health and the environment. This adjusted level will be based on the Director's assessment of the degree and duration of risk associated with the used oil operations or facilities. In addition, if the Director determines that there is a significant risk to human health and the environment from non-sudden release of used oil resulting from the used oil operations or facilities, the Director may require that an owner or operator of the used oil facility or

operation comply with R315-15-10(b) and (c), as applicable. An owner or operator must furnish, within a reasonable time to the Director when requested in writing, any information the Director requests to determine whether cause exists for an adjustment to the financial responsibility under R315-15-10(b) or (c) with the used oil operations or facilities. Failure to provide the requested information as and when requested under this section may result in the Director revoking the owner's or operator's used oil permit(s). Any adjustment of the level or type of coverage for a facility that has a permit will be treated as a permit modification.

(e) When the owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation believes that its responsibility for cleanup and closure or for environmental pollution liability as described in R315-15-10(d) has changed, it may submit a written request to the Director to modify its permit to reflect the changed responsibility.

(f) The Director may release the requirement for cleanup and closure financial assurance after the owner or operator has clean-closed the facility according to R315-15-11.

(g) The owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation may request the Director to modify its permit to change its financial assurance mechanism or mechanisms as described in R315-15-12.

(h) The Director may modify the permit to change financial assurance mechanism or mechanisms after the owner or operator has established a replacement financial assurance mechanism or mechanisms acceptable to the Director.

(i) Incapacity of owners or operators, guarantor, or financial institution. An owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation shall notify the Director by certified mail within ten days of the commencement of a bankruptcy proceeding naming the owner or operator as debtor.

(1) An owner or operator who fulfills the financial responsibility requirements by obtaining a trust fund, surety bond, letter of credit, or insurance policy will be considered to be without the required financial responsibility or liability coverage in the event of:

- (i) bankruptcy of the trustee or issuing institution; or
- (ii) a suspension or revocation of the authority of the trustee institution to act as trustee; or
- (iii) a suspension or revocation of the authority of the institution to issue a surety bond, a letter of credit, or an insurance policy.

(2) The owner or operator of a permitted used oil facility or operation must establish other financial responsibility or liability coverage within 60 days after such an event.

#### 12.4 ANNUAL UPDATE OF CLOSURE COST ESTIMATE AND FINANCIAL ASSURANCE MECHANISM

(a) The financial responsibility information required by R315-15-10, 11, and 12 and submitted to the Director with the initial permit application for a used oil facility or operation, or information provided as part of subsequent modifications to the permit made thereafter, shall be updated annually.

(b) The following annual updated financial responsibility information for the previous calendar year shall be submitted to the Director by March 1 of each year for each permitted facility or operation:

(1) The cleanup and closure cost estimate shall be based on a third party performing cleanup and closure of the facility to a post-operational land use in accordance with R315-15-11.1.

(2) The financial assurance mechanism shall be adjusted to reflect the new cleanup and closure cost estimate.

(3) The type of financial assurance mechanism, its current face value, and corresponding financial institution's instrument control number shall be provided.

(4) The type of environmental pollution liability financial responsibility for third-party damage mechanism shall be provided, including:

- (i) policy number or other mechanism control number,
  - (ii) effective date of policy or other mechanism, and
  - (iii) coverage types and amounts.
- (5) The type of general liability insurance information shall be provided, including:
- (i) policy number,
  - (ii) date of policy, effective date of policy, retroactive date of coverage, if applicable, and
  - (iii) coverage types and amounts.
- (c) Other type of information deemed necessary to evaluate compliance with a permitted used oil facilities or operations and R315-15-10, 11, and 12, shall be provided upon request by the Director.

### **R315-15-13. Registration and Permitting of Used Oil Handlers.**

#### **13.1 DO-IT-YOURSELF USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS TYPES A AND B**

(a) Applicability. A person may not operate a do-it-yourselfer (DIYer) Type A or B used oil collection center without holding a registration number issued by the Director.

(b) General. The application for a registration number shall include the following information regarding the DIYer used oil collection center:

- (1) the name and address of the operator;
- (2) the location of the center;
- (3) the type of storage and secondary containment to be used;
- (4) the status of the business, zoning, or other licenses and permits if required by federal, state and local governmental entities;
- (5) a spill containment plan in the event of a release of used oil; and
- (6) proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil.

(c) Waiver of proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil. In accordance with Utah Annotated 19-6-710, the Director may waive the requirement of proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility if the following criteria are satisfied:

- (1) The used oil storage tank or container is in good condition with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration, and no visible leaks;
  - (2) There is adequate secondary containment for the tank or container that is impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the secondary containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater or surface water;
  - (3) The storage tank or container is clearly labeled with the words "Used Oil;"
  - (4) DIYer log entries are complete including the name and address of the generator, date and quantity of used oil received;
  - (5) EPA-approved test kits for total halogens are readily available and operators are trained to perform halogen tests on any used oil received that may have been mixed with hazardous waste; and
  - (6) Oil sorbent material is readily available on site for immediate clean-up of spills.
- (d) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration number within 20 days of the change.

#### **13.2 GENERATOR USED OIL COLLECTION CENTERS TYPES C AND D**

(a) Applicability. A person may not operate a generator used oil collection center Type C or D without holding a registration number issued by the Director.

(b) General. The application for registration shall include the following information regarding the generator used oil collection center:

- (1) the name and address of the operator;
- (2) the location of the center;
- (3) whether the center will accept DIYer used oil;
- (4) the type of storage and secondary containment to be used;
- (5) the status of the business, zoning, or other licenses and permits if required by federal, state and local governmental entities;
- (6) a spill containment plan in the event of a release of used oil; and
- (7) proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil.

(c) Permit. Waiver of proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting or storing used oil. In accordance with Utah Code Annotated 19-6-710, the Director may waive the requirement of proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility if the following criteria are satisfied:

- (1) The used oil storage tank or container is in good condition with no severe rusting, apparent structural defects or deterioration, and no visible leaks;
  - (2) There is adequate secondary containment for the tank or container that is impervious to used oil to prevent any used oil released into the secondary containment system from migrating out of the system to the soil, groundwater or surface water;
  - (3) The storage tank or container is clearly labeled with the words "Used Oil;"
  - (4) DIYer log entries are complete including the name and address of the generator, date and quantity of used oil received;
  - (5) EPA-approved test kits for total halogens are readily available and operators are trained to perform halogen tests on any used oil received that may have been mixed with hazardous waste; and
  - (6) Oil sorbent material is readily available on site for immediate clean up of spills.
- (d) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration number within 20 days of the change.

#### **13.3 USED OIL AGGREGATION POINTS**

(a) Applicability. A person may operate a used oil aggregation point without holding a registration number issued by the Director if that aggregation point also accepts used oil from household do-it-yourselfers (DIYers) or other generators.

(b) If an aggregation point accepts used oil from household DIYers, it must register with the Director as a DIYer collection center and comply with the DIYer standards in Section R315-15-3.1.

(c) If an aggregation point accepts used oil from other generators it must register with the Director as a generator collection center and comply with the standards in R315-15-3.2.

#### **13.4 USED OIL TRANSPORTERS AND USED OIL TRANSFER FACILITIES**

(a) Applicability. Except as provided by R315-15-13.4(f), a person may not operate as a used oil transporter without holding a used oil transporter permit issued by the Director. A person shall not operate a used oil transfer facility without holding a used oil transfer facility permit specific to that facility, issued by the Director.

(b) General. The application for a permit shall include the following information:

- (1) The name and address of the operator;
- (2) The location of the transporter's base of operations and the location of any transfer facilities, if applicable;

- (3) Maps of all transfer facilities, if applicable;
- (4) The methods to be used for collecting, storing, and delivering used oil;
- (5) The methods to be used to determine if used oil received by the transporter or facility is on-specification or off-specification and how the transporter will comply with the rebuttable requirements of R315-15-4.5;
- (6) The type of containment and the volume, including type and number of storage vessels to be used and the number and type of transportation vehicles, if applicable;
- (7) The methods of disposing of any waste by-products;
- (8) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits if required by federal, state, and local government entities;
- (9) An emergency spill containment plan, including a list of spill containment equipment to be carried in vehicles used to transport used oil and spill containment equipment maintained at the used oil transfer facility, and how the transporter shall comply with the requirements of R315-15-9;
- (10) Proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in collecting, transporting, or storing used oil;
- (11) Proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility used in conjunction with transportation or storage of used oil;
- (12) A closure plan meeting the requirements of R315-15-11;
- (13) Proof of applicant's ownership of any property and facility used for storage of used oil or, if the property and facility is not owned by the applicant, the owners' written statement acknowledging the activities specified in the application;
- (14) For transfer facility permit applications, tank certification in accordance with R315-8-10 for used oil storage tanks at the transfer facility;
- (15) For transfer facility permit applications, a facility piping and instrument drawing certified by a Professional Engineer;
- (16) If rail transport is part of the application, a loading/off-loading plan for rail tanker cars used to transport used oil. This plan shall include detailed procedures to be followed to minimize the potential for releases and on-site accidents. At a minimum, the following items shall be addressed:
  - (i) Personal safety equipment;
  - (ii) Coordination with railroad to ensure exclusive rights to the loading track during the entire period of loading/offloading;
  - (iii) A minimum number and qualification of workers involved in the loading or off-loading operations;
  - (iv) Braking and blocking of rail car wheels;
  - (v) Procedures for Depressurizing tank car prior to opening manhole covers and outlet valves;
  - (vi) The sequence of valve openings and closings on any hosing or piping involved in the loading or off-loading process;
  - (vii) A description of how and where pipe and hose fitting will be attached, including a description of which rail car valves/openings will be used;
  - (viii) Use of catchment container to collect any used oil released from hoses, valves, and pipes during and following the loading/offloading operation;
  - (ix) Measures to insure ignition sources are not present;
  - (x) Procedures for cleanup of any spills that occur during the loading/offloading operations; and
  - (xi) Other site-specific requirements required by the Director to protect human health and the environment.
- (c) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Utah Code Annotated 63J-1-504. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is

available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of permit approvals and annual used oil handler certificates.

(d) Annual Reporting. Each transporter and transfer facility shall submit an annual report to the Director of its activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Director no later than March 1, of the year following the reported activities. The Annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Director or shall contain the following information:

- (1) the EPA identification number, name, and address of the transporter/transfer facility;
- (2) the calendar year covered by the report;
- (3) the total amount of used oil transported;
- (4) the itemized amounts and types of used oil transferred to permitted transporters and transfer facilities, used oil processors/re-refiners, off-specification used oil burners, and used oil fuel marketers; and

(5) the itemized amounts and types of used oil transferred inside and outside the state, indicating the state to which used oil is transferred, and the specific name, address and telephone number of the operations or facility to which used oil was transferred.

(e) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a permit within 20 days of the change.

(f) Transporter and Transfer Facility Permit by rule. Notwithstanding any other provisions of R315-15-13.4, a used oil generator who self-transporters used oil generated by that generator at a non-contiguous operation to a central collection facility in the generator's own service vehicles in quantities exceeding 55 gallons shall be deemed to have an approved used oil transporter permit or used oil transfer facility permits, or both if the generator meets all applicable requirements of R315-15-13.4(f)(1) through (4).

(1) All used oil transporters or transfer facilities who qualify for a permit by rule shall submit a notification to the Director of their intent to operate under R315-15-13.4(f) and comply with the following conditions:

(i) The generator's facility is defined under the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS), published, in 2007, by the US Economic Classification Policy Committee, with a NAICS code of 21 (Mining), 23 (Construction), or 541360 (Geophysical Surveying and Mapping Services);

(ii) The generator self-transporters and delivers the used oil to facilities that the generator owns, operates, or both.

(iii) The generator notifies the Director with the information required by R315-15-13.4(b)(1) through (10); and

(iv) The generator complies with R315-15-4.3, R315-15-4.4(b) through (d), R315-15-4.6(b) through (f), R315-15-4.7(b) and (d), and R315-15-4.8.

(2) A generator who self-transporters used oil in accordance with R315-15-13.4(f)(1) and who burns all the collected used oil for energy recovery is deemed to be approved by rule to operate as a used oil transporter for that activity if the following additional conditions are met:

(i) The generator only burns the self-collected used oil for energy recovery at that generator's own central collection facility.

(ii) The generator registers as a used oil fuel marketer in accordance with R315-15-13.7 and complies with R315-15-7.

(3) A generator who self-transporters used oil in accordance with R315-15-13.4(f)(1) and only stores the used oil for subsequent collection by permitted used oil transporters is deemed to be approved by rule to operate as a used oil transporter and transfer facility for that activity if the following additional conditions are met:

- (i) The generator arranges for permitted used oil

transporters to collect the generator's used oil.

(ii) The self-transported used oil is not stored at the generator's facility longer than 35 days. If the self-transported used oil is stored longer than 35 days, the generator becomes a used oil processor in accordance with R315-15-4.6(a) and shall obtain a used oil processor permit in accordance with R315-15-13.5.

(4) A generator who self-transported used oil in accordance with R315-15-13.4(f)(1), and who both burns their collected used oil for energy recovery and arranges for permitted use oil transporters to collect that used oil, is deemed to be approved by rule to operate as a used oil transporter and transfer facility for that activity if the following additional conditions are met:

(i) The self-transported used oil burned for energy recovery is only burned at the generator's central collection facility;

(ii) The generator registers as a used oil fuel marketer in accordance with R315-15-13.7 and complies with R315-15-7; and

(iii) The generator arranges for permitted used oil transporters to collect the generator's used oil not burned on site.

(iv) The self-transported used oil is not stored at the generator's facility longer than 35 days. If the self-transported used oil is stored longer than 35 days, the generator becomes a used oil processor in accordance with R315-15-4.6(a) and shall obtain a used oil processor permit in accordance with R315-15-13.5.

(g) All used oil transporters and transfer facilities shall obtain and maintain a used oil handler certificates in accordance with R315-15-13.8.

#### 13.5 USED OIL PROCESSORS/RE-REFINERS

(a) Applicability. A person may not operate as a used oil processing/re-refining facility without holding a permit issued by the Director.

(b) General. The application for a permit shall include the following information:

(1) The name and address of the operator;

(2) The location of the facility;

(3) A map of the facility;

(4) The grades of oil to be produced;

(5) The methods to be used to determine if used oil received by the transporter or facility is on-specification or off-specification;

(6) The type of containment and the volume, including type and number of storage vessels to be used and the number and type of transportation vehicles, if applicable;

(7) The methods of disposing of any waste by-products;

(8) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits if required by federal, state, and local government entities;

(9) An emergency spill containment plan, including a list of spill containment equipment to be maintained at the used oil processor facility;

(10) Proof of liability insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in processing or re-refining used oil;

(11) Proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility used in conjunction with transportation or storage of used oil;

(12) Any other information the Director finds necessary to ensure the safe handling of used oil;

(13) A closure plan meeting the requirements of R315-15-11.

(14) A contingency plan meeting the requirements of R315-15-5.3(b);

(15) Proof of applicant's ownership of the property and facility or, if the property and facility is not owned by the applicant, the owner's written statement acknowledging the activities specified in the application;

(16) Tank certification in accordance with R315-8-10 for used oil storage tanks at the processor facility; and

(17) A facility piping and instrument drawing certified by a Professional Engineer.

(c) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Department fee schedule 63J-1-504. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of permit approvals and annual used oil handler certificates.

(d) Annual Reporting. Each used oil processing or re-refining facility shall submit an annual report to the Director of its activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Director no later than March 1 of the year following the reported activities. The annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Director or shall contain the following information:

(1) the EPA identification number, name, and address of the processor/re-refiner facility;

(2) the calendar year covered by the report;

(3) the quantities of used oil accepted for processing/re-refining and the manner in which the used oil is processed/re-refined, including the specific processes employed;

(4) the average daily quantities of used oil processed at the beginning and end of the reporting period;

(5) an itemization of the total amounts of used oil processed or re-refined during the reporting period year specifying the type and amounts of products produced, i.e., lubricating oil, fuel oil, etc.; and

(6) the amounts of used oil prepared for reuse as a lubricating oil, as a fuel, and for other uses, specifying each type of use, the amounts of used oil consumed or used in the process of preparing used oil for reuse, specifying the amounts and types of waste by-products generated including waste, water, and the methods and specific locations utilized for disposal.

(e) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a permit within 20 days of the change.

(f) Used oil processors and re-refiners shall obtain and maintain a current used oil handler certificate in accordance with R315-15-13.8.

#### 13.6 USED OIL BURNERS

(a) On-specification used oil fuel burners. Facilities burning only on-specification used oil fuel are not required to register as used oil burners with the Director for the purpose of R315-15-13.6, if they hold a valid air quality operating order or are exempt under R315-15-2.4.

(b) Off-specification used oil fuel burners

(1) Applicability. The permitting requirements of this section apply to used oil burners who burn off-specification used oil for energy recovery except as specified in R315-15-6.1(a)(1) through (3). A person may not burn off-specification used oil fuel for energy recovery without holding a permit issued by the Director.

(2) Permit application. The application for a permit shall include the following information regarding the facility:

(i) The name and address of the operator;

(ii) The location of the facility;

(iii) The type of containment and type and capacity of storage;

(iv) The type of burner to be used;

(v) The methods of disposing of any waste by-products;

(vi) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits required by federal, state, and local governmental entities;

(vii) An emergency spill containment plan; including a list of spill containment equipment to be maintained at the used oil processor facility.

(viii) Proof of insurance or other means of financial responsibility for liabilities that may be incurred in storing and burning off-specification used oil fuels.

(ix) Proof of form and amount of reclamation surety for any facility receiving and burning off-specification used oil.

(x) A closure plan meeting the requirements of R315-15-11;

(xi) Proof of applicant's ownership of the property and facility or, if the property and facility is not owned by the applicant, the owner's written statement acknowledging the activities specified in the application;

(xii) Tank certification in accordance with R315-8-10 for used oil storage tanks at the processor facility; and

(xiii) A facility piping and instrument drawing certified by a Professional Engineer.

(3) Permit fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Utah Code Annotated 63J-1-504. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of permit approvals and annual used oil handler certificates.

(4) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted during permit application within 20 days of the change.

(5) Permits by rule. Any facility permitted by rule is not required to obtain a permit as required by R315-15-13.6(b)(1), but may be required to follow operational practices, as determined by the Director, to minimize risk to human health or the environment. A permit by rule is conditional upon continued compliance with the requirements of R315-15-13.6(b), as determined by the Director. Notwithstanding any other provisions of R315-15-13.6, a hazardous waste incinerator facility that has been issued a final permit under R315-3-1, and that implements the requirements of R315-8-15, shall be deemed to have an approved off-specification used oil burner permit if that facility meets all of the following conditions:

(i) It burns off-specification used oil only in devices specified in R315-15-6.2(a);

(ii) It stores used oil in the manner described in R315-15-6.5;

(iii) It tracks off-specification used oil shipments as described in R315-15-6.6;

(iv) It complies with R315-15-6.3 and R315-15-6.7;

(v) It modifies its closure plan required under R315-8-7 (Closure and Post Closure), to include used oil storage and burning devices, taking into account any used oil activities at this facility;

(vi) It modifies its financial mechanism or mechanisms required under R315-8-8 (Financial Requirements), using a mechanism other than a corporate financial test/corporate written guarantee, to reflect the used oil activities at the facility; and

(vii) It submits to the Director the information required by R315-15-13.6(b)(2)(i) through (vi), and a one-time declaration that the facility intends to burn off-specification used oil.

(6) Annual Reporting. Each off-specification used oil burner, including those permitted by rule under R315-15-13.6(b)(5), shall submit an annual report to the Director of their activities during the calendar year. The annual report shall be submitted to the Director no later than March 1, of the year following the reported activities. The annual report shall either be submitted on a form provided by the Director or shall contain the following information:

(i) The EPA identification number, name, and address of the burner facility;

(ii) The calendar year covered by the report; and

(iii) The total amount of used oil burned.

(c) Off-specification used oil burners shall obtain and

maintain a current used oil handler certificate in accordance with R315-15-13.8.

### 13.7 USED OIL FUEL MARKETERS

(a) Applicability. A person may not act as a used oil fuel marketer, as defined in R315-15-7, without holding a registration number issued by the Director.

(b) General. The application for a registration number shall include the following information regarding the facility acting as a used oil fuel marketer:

(1) The name and address of the marketer.

(2) The location of any facilities used by the marketer to collect, transport, process, or store used oil subject to separate permits, or registrations under this section.

(3) The status of business, zoning, and other applicable licenses and permits required by federal, state, and local governmental entities, including registrations or permits required under this part to collect, process/re-refine, transport, or store used oil.

(4) Sampling and Analysis Plan. Marketers shall develop and follow a written analysis plan describing the procedures that will be used to comply with the analysis requirements of R315-15-15, including the applicable portions of R315-15-1.2, R315-15-5.4, R315-15-7.3, and R315-15-18. The owner or operator shall keep the plan at the facility. The plan shall address at a minimum the following:

(i) Specification used oil fuel. The analysis plan shall describe how the marketer will comply with R315-15-1.2, R315-15-5.6, and R315-15-7.3, as applicable.

(ii) Analytical methods. The plan shall specify the preparation and analytical methods for each parameter.

(iii) PCBs. The analysis plan shall describe how the marketer will comply with R315-15-18.

(iv) Generator knowledge. The plan shall describe the requirements for generator knowledge, if applicable.

(v) Sample Quality Control. The plan shall specify the quality control parameters and acceptance limits.

(vi) Rebuttable presumption for used oil. The analysis plan shall describe how the marketer will comply with R315-15-1.1(b)(ii) and R315-15-5.4, if applicable.

(vii) Sampling. The analysis plan shall describe the sampling protocol used to obtain representative samples, including:

(A) Sampling methods. The marketer shall use one of the sampling methods in R315-50-6, which incorporates by reference 40 CFR 261, Appendix I; or a method shown to be equivalent under R315-2-15.

(B) Sample frequency. The plan shall specify the frequency of sampling to be performed, and whether the analysis will be performed on site or off site.

(c) Registration fees. Registration and permitting fees are established under the terms and conditions of Utah Code Annotated 63J-1-504. A copy of the Division's Fee Schedule is available upon request. Payment of appropriate fees is required prior to issuance of registration numbers and annual used oil handler certificates.

(d) A person who acts as used oil fuel marketer shall annually obtain a used oil handler certificate in accordance with R315-15-13.8. A used oil fuel marketer shall not operate without a used oil handler certificate.

(e) Changes in information. The owner or operator of the facility shall notify the Director in writing of any changes in the information submitted to apply for a registration within 20 days of the change.

### 13.8 USED OIL HANDLER CERTIFICATES

(a) Applicability. As well as obtaining permits and registration described in R315-15-13.4 through 13.7, a person shall not act as a used oil transporter, operator of a transfer facility, processor/re-refiner, off-specification burner, or marketer without applying for, receiving, and maintaining a

current used oil handler certificate issued by the Director for each applicable activity. Each used oil permit and marketer registration described in R315-15-13.4 through 13.7 above requires a separate used oil handler certificate.

(b) General. Each application for a used oil handler certificate shall include the following information:

- (1) business name;
- (2) address to include:
  - (i) mailing address; and
  - (ii) site address if different from mailing address
- (3) telephone number
- (4) name of business owner;
- (5) name of business operator;
- (6) permit/registration number; and
- (7) type of permit/registration number (i.e., processor,

transporter, transfer facility, off-specification burner, or marketer).

(c) Changes in information. A used oil handler certificate holder shall notify the Director of any changes in the information provided in Subsection R315-15-13.8(b) within 20 days of implementation of the change.

(d) A used oil handler certificate will be issued to an applicant following the:

- (1) completion and approval of the application required by R315-15-13.8(a); and
- (2) payment of the fee required by the Annual Appropriations Act.

(e) A used oil handler certificate is not transferable and shall be valid January 1 through December 31 of the year issued. The certificate shall become void if the permit or registration associated with the used oil activity described in the certificate, in accordance with R315-15-13.8(b)(6) in the application, is revoked under R315-15-15.2 or if the Director, upon the written request of the permittee or registration holder, cancels the certificate.

(f) The certificate registration fee shall be paid prior to operation within any calendar year.

#### **R315-15-14. DIYer Reimbursement.**

##### **14.1 DIYER USED OIL COLLECTION CENTER INCENTIVE PAYMENT APPLICABILITY**

(a) The Director shall pay a quarterly recycling fee incentive to registered DIYer used oil collection centers and curbside programs approved by the Director for each gallon of used oil collected from DIYer used oil generators, and transported by a permitted used oil transporter to a permitted used oil processor/re-refiner, burner, registered marketer or burned in accordance with R315-15-2.4(b).

(b) All registered DIYer used oil collection centers can qualify for a recycling incentive payment of up to \$0.16 per gallon, subject to availability of funds and the priorities of Utah Code Annotated 19-6-720.

##### **14.2 REIMBURSEMENT PROCEDURES**

In order for DIYer collection centers to qualify for the recycling incentive payment they are required to comply with the following procedures.

(a) Submit a copy of all records and receipts of DIYer and farmer, as defined in R315-15-2.1(a)(4), used oil collected during the quarter for which the reimbursement is requested. These records shall be submitted within 30 days following the end of the calendar quarter in which the DIYer oil was collected and for which reimbursement is requested.

(b) Reimbursements will be issued by the Director within 30 days following the report filing period.

(c) Reports received later than 30 days after the end of the calendar quarter for which reimbursement is requested will be paid during the next quarterly reimbursement period.

(d) Any reimbursement requests outside the timeframe outlined in R315-15-14.2(a) will not be granted unless approved

by the Director.

#### **R315-15-15. Issuance, Renewal, and Revocation of Permits and Registrations.**

##### **15.1 PUBLIC COMMENTS AND HEARING.**

(a) The Director shall:

- (1) determine if the permit application or modification request is complete and meets all requirements of R315-15-13;
- (2) publish notice of the proposed permit in a newspaper of general circulation in the state and also in a newspaper of general circulation in the county in which the proposed permitted facility is located;

(3) provide a 15-day public comment period from the date of publication to allow the public time to submit written comments;

(4) consider submitted public comments received within the comment period; and

(5) send a written decision to the applicant and to persons submitting comments,

(b) The Director's decision under R315-15-15.1(a) may be appealed in accordance with Utah Administrative Code R305-7.

(c) Duration of Permits. Used oil permits shall be effective for a fixed term not to exceed ten years. Any Permittee holding a permit issued on or before January 1, 2005 who wants to continue operating shall submit an application for a new permit not later than 180 days after January 1, 2015. The term of a permit shall not be extended by modification to the permit.

(d) The conditions of an expired permit continue in force until the effective date of a new permit if:

(1) The permittee has submitted a timely application under R315-15-13, at least 180 days prior to the expiration date of the current permit. The permit application shall contain all the materials required by R315-15-13.

(2) The Director, through no fault of the permittee, does not issue a new permit with an effective date on or before the expiration date of the previous permit (for example, when issuance is impracticable due to time or resource constraints).

(e) Effect. Permits continued under this section remain fully effective and enforceable.

(f) Enforcement. When the permittee is not in compliance with the conditions of the expiring or expired permit, the Director may choose to do any or all of the following:

(1) Initiate enforcement action based upon the permit that has been continued;

(2) Issue a notice of intent to deny the new permit under R315-15-15.2. If the permit is denied, the owner or operator is required to cease the activities authorized by the continued permit or be subject to enforcement action for operating without a permit;

(3) Issue a new permit under R315-15-15.2 with appropriate conditions;

(4) Take other actions authorized by these rules

(g) Five-Year Review of Permit. Each used oil permit, including the costs of closure and post closure care issued under R315-15-13, shall be reviewed by the Director five years after the permit's issuance, or when the Director determines that a permit requires review and modification.

##### **15.2 MODIFICATION AND REVOCATION OF PERMITS, REGISTRATIONS AND HANDLER CERTIFICATES.**

(a) A permit may be considered for modification, renewal, or termination at the request of any interested person, including the permittee, or upon the Director's initiative as a result of new information or changes in statutes or rules. Requests for modification, reissuance, or termination shall be submitted in writing to the Director and shall contain facts or reasons supporting the request. The permit modification requests shall not be implemented until approval of the Director.

Violation of any permit or registration conditions or failure



to comply with any provisions of the applicable statutes and rules, shall be grounds for imposing statutory sanctions, including denial of an application for permit, registration, or used oil handler certificate.

(b) Request for agency action. The owner or operator of a facility may contest an order associated with modification, renewal, or termination in accordance with Utah Administrative Code R305-7.

### **R315-15-16. Grants.**

#### **16.1 STATUTORY AUTHORITY.**

Utah Code Annotated 19-6-720 authorizes the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control to award grants, as funds are available, for the following:

(a) Used oil collection centers; and

(b) Curbside used oil collection programs, including costs of retrofitting trucks, curbside containers, and other costs of collection programs.

#### **16.2 ELIGIBILITY AND APPLICATION.**

(a) The establishment of new or the enhancement of existing used oil collection centers or curbside collection programs that address the proper management of used lubricating oil may be eligible for grant assistance.

(b) A Used Oil Recycling Block Grant Package, published by the Director, shall be completed and submitted to the Director for consideration.

#### **16.3 LIMITATIONS.**

(a) The grantee must commit to perform the permitted used oil handling activity for a minimum of two years.

(b) If the two-year commitment is not fulfilled, the grantee may be required to repay all or a portion of the grant amount.

### **R315-15-17. Wording of Financial Assurance Mechanisms.**

#### **17.1 APPLICABILITY**

R315-15-17 presents the standard wording forms to be used for the financial assurance mechanisms found in R315-15-12. The following forms are hereby incorporated by reference and are available at the Division of Waste Management and Radiation Control located at 195 North 1950 West, Salt Lake City, Utah, during normal business hours or on the Division's web site, <http://www.hazardouswaste.utah.gov/>.

(a) The Division requires that the forms described in R315-15-17.2 through R315-15-17.14 shall be used for all financial assurance filings and shall be signed in duplicate original documents. The wording of the forms shall be identical to the wording specified in R315-15-17.2 through R315-15-17.4.

(b) The Director may substitute new wording for the wording found in any of the financial assurance mechanism forms when such language changes are necessary to conform to applicable financial industry changes, when industry-wide consensus language changes are submitted to the Director.

#### **17.2 TRUST AGREEMENTS**

The trust agreement for a trust fund must be worded as found in the Trust Agreement Form approved by the Director.

#### **17.3 SURETY BOND GUARANTEEING PAYMENT INTO A STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT TRUST FUND**

The surety bond guaranteeing payment into a standby trust agreement trust fund must be worded as found in the Surety Bond Guaranteeing Payment into a Standby Trust Agreement Trust Fund Form approved by the Director.

#### **17.4 IRREVOCABLE STANDBY LETTER OF CREDIT WITH STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT**

The letter of credit must be worded as found in the Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit with Standby Trust Agreement Form approved by the Director.

#### **17.5 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY INSURANCE ENDORSEMENT FOR CLEANUP AND CLOSURE**

The insurance endorsement of cleanup and closure must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Insurance Endorsement for Cleanup and Closure Form approved by the Director.

#### **17.6 UTAH USED OIL TRANSPORTER POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR SUDDEN OCCURRENCE**

The used oil transporter pollution liability endorsement for sudden occurrence must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Transporter Pollution Liability Endorsement for Sudden Occurrence Form approved by the Director.

#### **17.7 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR SUDDEN OCCURRENCE**

The used oil pollution liability endorsement for sudden occurrence for permitted facilities other than permitted transporters must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Endorsement for Sudden Occurrence Form approved by the Director.

#### **17.8 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR NON-SUDDEN OCCURRENCE**

The used oil pollution liability endorsement for non-sudden occurrence must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Endorsement Non-Sudden Occurrence Form approved by the Director.

#### **17.9 UTAH USED OIL POLLUTION LIABILITY ENDORSEMENT FOR COMBINED SUDDEN AND NON-SUDDEN OCCURRENCES**

The used oil pollution liability endorsement combined for sudden and non-sudden occurrence must be worded as found in the Utah Used Oil Pollution Liability Endorsement for Combined Sudden and Non-Sudden Occurrences Form approved by the Director.

#### **17.10 LETTER OF CREDIT FOR THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY WITH OPTIONAL STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT TO BE USED BY TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY**

The letter of credit must be worded as found in the Letter of Credit for Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability with Optional Standby Trust Agreement to be used by Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form approved by the Director.

#### **17.11 PAYMENT BOND FOR THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY TO BE USED BY TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY**

A surety bond must be worded as found in the Payment Bond for Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability to be used by Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification burner Facility Form approved by the Director.

#### **17.12 TRUST AGREEMENT FOR THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY TO BE USED BY TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY**

A trust agreement must be worded as found in the Trust Agreement for Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability to be used by Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form approved by the Director.

#### **17.13 STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT ASSOCIATED WITH THIRD-PARTY DAMAGES FROM ENVIRONMENTAL POLLUTION LIABILITY REQUIRING A STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT TO BE USED BY TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY**

A standby trust agreement must be worded as found in the Standby Trust Agreement Associated with Third Party Damages from Environmental Pollution Liability Requiring Standby Trust

Agreement to be used by Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form approved by the Director.

**17.14 STANDBY TRUST AGREEMENT, OTHER THAN LIABILITY, FOR TRANSFER/PROCESSOR/RE-REFINER/OFF-SPECIFICATION BURNER FACILITY**

The standby trust agreement for a trust fund must be worded as found in the Standby Trust Agreement, other than Liability for Transfer/Processor/Re-refiner/Off-specification Burner Facility Form approved by the Director.

**R315-15-18. Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs).**

(a) Used oil containing polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) concentrations of 50 ppm and above is subject to TSCA regulations in 40 CFR 761. Used oil containing PCB concentrations greater than or equal to 2 ppm but less than 50 ppm is subject to both R315-15 and 40 CFR 761.

(b) Used oil transporter PCB testing. Used oil transporters shall determine the PCB content of used oil being transported is less than 50 ppm prior to transferring the oil into the transporter's vehicles. The transporter shall make this determination as follows:

(1) Used dielectric oil. Dielectric oil used in transformers and other high voltage devices shall be certified to be less than 50 ppm prior to loading to the transporter's vehicle through laboratory testing following the procedures described in R315-15-18(d).

(2) Other used oils shall be certified to be less than 50 ppm prior to transfer through either:

(A) Laboratory testing following the procedures described in R315-15-18(d) below, or

(B) Written certification from the generator that the PCB content of the used oil is less than 50 ppm based on manufacturing specifications and process knowledge.

(c) Used oil marketer PCB testing. To ensure that used oil destined to be burned for energy recovery is not a regulated waste under the TSCA regulations, used oil fuel marketers shall determine whether the PCB content of used oil being burned for energy recovery is below 2 ppm. A marketer shall make this determination in a manner consistent with the used oil marketer's sampling and analysis plan.

(d) Laboratory testing for PCBs. Used oil testing for total PCBs shall include the following Aroclors: 1016, 1221, 1232, 1242, 1248, 1254, and 1260. If plasticizers (used in polyvinyl chloride plastic, neoprene, chlorinated rubbers, laminating adhesives, sealants and caulk and joint compounds etc.) are present, then the used oil shall also be analyzed for Aroclors 1262 and 1268. If other Aroclors are known or suspected to be present, then the used oil shall be analyzed for those additional Aroclors.

(e) The following Utah Certified Laboratory SW-846 methodologies shall be used for PCBs:

(1) Preparation method 3580A, clean up method 3665A, and analytical method 8082A.

(2) Individual Aroclors shall be reported with a reporting limit of 1 ppm or less.

(3) If the source of the PCBs is known to be an Aroclor, and the Aroclor is unlikely to be significantly altered in homologue composition such as weathering, Aroclors listed in R315-15-18(d) shall be reported. Analytical results from all 209 individual congeners or ten homologue groups shall be submitted for any sample that has an altered homologue composition such as weathering unless prior approval is obtained from the Director.

**KEY: hazardous waste, used oil**  
**November 12, 2015**  
**Notice of Continuation March 10, 2016**

19-6-704

**R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.**

**R315-17. End of Life Automotive Mercury Switch Removal Standards.**

**R315-17-1. Purpose.**

(a) The purpose of this rule is to provide for the administration of the Mercury Switch Removal Act, Utah Code Annotated 19-6-1001, et seq.

(b) The Mercury Switch Removal Act and this Rule require the removal of mercury switches from vehicles that have reached the end of their useful life.

**R315-17-2. Applicability.**

This rule applies to:

- (a) manufacturers of vehicles sold in the State of Utah;
- (b) vehicles that may contain one or more mercury switches;
- (c) mercury switches; and
- (d) persons removing mercury switches from vehicles.

**R315-17-3. Definitions.**

Terms used in this rule are defined in Utah Code Annotated 19-6-1002.

**R315-17-4. Mercury Switch Collection Plan.**

(a) Manufacturers of any vehicle sold within the State of Utah shall submit a plan individually or in cooperation with other manufacturers to the Director for review and approval by January 15, 2007. This submission shall be accompanied by a filing fee as established by the legislature in the Department of Environmental Quality fee schedule. The Director shall bill the responsible party for review of plans submitted to meet the requirements of this Rule.

(b) The Director shall review and approve or disapprove the submitted plan based on the requirements outlined in R315-17-4(d). If the plan is not approved, the Director shall provide comments to the manufacturer within 60 days of submission of the plan. The manufacturer shall address all comments from the Director and submit an amended plan within 90 days after the Director provides comments on the unapproved plan.

(c) A manufacturer shall ensure that plan implementation occurs by July 1, 2007.

(d) The mercury switch collection plan shall include:

(1) The make, model, and year of any vehicle, including current and anticipated future production models, sold by a manufacturer that may contain one or more mercury switches;

(2) The description and location of each mercury switch for each make, model, and year of vehicle;

(3) Procedures for the prompt reimbursement by a manufacturer of costs incurred by a person removing and collecting mercury switches without regard to the date on which the mercury switch is removed and collected;

(4) Information addressing safe and environmentally sound methods for mercury switch removal and information about hazards related to mercury and the proper handling of mercury;

(5) Methods for the storage and disposal of mercury switches, including packaging and shipping of mercury switches to an authorized recycling, storage, or disposal facility; and

(6) Procedures for the transfer of information among persons involved with the plan to comply with reporting requirements.

(e) If a manufacturer does not know or is uncertain about whether or not a switch contains mercury, the plan shall presume that the switch contains mercury.

**R315-17-5. Mercury Switch Removal Costs.**

(a) Manufacturers shall implement procedures for the

prompt reimbursement of costs incurred by a person removing and collecting mercury switches without regard to the date on which the mercury switch is removed and collected.

(b) To ensure that the costs of removal and collection of mercury switches are not borne by any other person, the manufacturers of vehicles sold in the state shall pay:

(1) A minimum of \$5 for each mercury switch removed by a person as partial compensation for the labor and other costs incurred in removing the mercury switch;

(2) The cost of packaging necessary to store or transport mercury switches to recycling, storage, or disposal facilities;

(3) The cost of shipping mercury switches to recycling, storage, or disposal facilities;

(4) The cost of recycling, storage, or disposal of mercury switches;

(5) The cost of the preparation and distribution of educational materials; and

(6) The cost of maintaining all appropriate record keeping systems.

#### **R315-17-6. Public Participation.**

The Director shall also provide public notice, a public comment period, and public hearing(s) for each proposed Mercury Switch Collection Plan in accordance with R315-4-1.10 through R315-4-1.12 and R315-4-1.17.

#### **R315-17-7. Plan Amendments.**

The Director may require a manufacturer to modify the plan at any time upon finding that an approved plan as implemented has failed to meet the requirements of this rule.

#### **R315-17-8. Reporting Requirements.**

(a) Each manufacturer that is required to implement a mercury switch collection plan shall submit, either individually or in cooperation with other manufacturers, an annual report on the plan's implementation to the Director by October 1 of each year, beginning in 2008.

(b) The annual report shall include:

(1) The number of mercury switches collected;

(2) The number of mercury switches for which the manufacturer has provided reimbursement;

(3) A description of the successes and failures of the plan;

(4) A discussion of how the failures of the plan have been or will be corrected; and

(5) A statement detailing the costs required to implement the plan.

#### **R315-17-9. Penalties.**

In accordance with 19-6-1006, a manufacturer who fails to submit, modify, or implement a plan according to R315 may be subject to a civil penalty of not more than \$1,000 per day per violation.

#### **R315-17-10. Administrative Proceedings.**

Administrative proceedings under the Mercury Switch Removal Act and this Rule shall be conducted in accordance with R315-12.

#### **KEY: hazardous waste**

April 25, 2013

Notice of Continuation March 10, 2016

9-6-1003

### **R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.**

#### **R315-101. Cleanup Action and Risk-Based Closure Standards.**

##### **R315-101-1. Purpose, Applicability.**

(a) Purpose. R315-101 establishes information requirements to support risk-based cleanup and closure standards at sites for which remediation or removal of hazardous constituents to background levels will not be achieved. The procedures in this rule also provide for continued management of sites for which minimal risk-based standards cannot be met.

(b) Applicability.

(1) R315-101 is applicable to any responsible party involved in management of a site contaminated with hazardous waste or hazardous constituents. This rule does not apply to a site that has been or will be cleaned to background.

(2) In the event of a release of hazardous waste or material which, when released, becomes hazardous waste, these requirements apply if the responsible party fails to clean up all the released material and any residue or contaminated soil, water or other material resulting from the release as required by R315-9-3. If the level of risk present at the site is below  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  for carcinogens and a Hazard Index of less than or equal to one for non-carcinogens based on the risk assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1) and the Director determines that ecological effects are insignificant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8), the requirements of R315-9-3 shall be considered met.

(3) The owner or operator of a hazardous waste management facility or a facility subject to interim status requirements shall meet the requirements of R315-7-14 and R315-8-7 prior to implementation of any activities described in R315-101. The requirements of R315-3-1.1(e)(5) and (6) shall be met for a hazardous waste management unit if the level of risk present at the site is below  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  for carcinogens and a Hazard Index of less than or equal to one for non-carcinogens based on the risk assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1) and the Director determines that ecological effects are insignificant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8). If these risk exposure criteria are met, a request for a risk-based closure may be submitted to the Director for review.

(4) If the risk present at the site is greater than the exposure limit as defined in R315-101-1(b)(2) or (3) or the Director determines that ecological effects may be significant, then a risk-based closure will not be granted and appropriate management will be required and may include corrective action, post-closure care, monitoring, deed restrictions, and security of the site. For determinations of appropriate corrective action or management activities at a site, the following criteria shall be considered in order of importance:

(a) The impact or potential impact of the contamination on the human health;

(b) The impact or potential impact of the contamination on the environment;

(c) The technologies available for use in clean-up; and

(d) Economic considerations and cost-effectiveness of clean-up options.

##### **R315-101-2. Stabilization.**

The responsible party must immediately take appropriate action to stabilize the site either through source removal or source control. After the responsible party has attempted to complete the requirements of R315-9 and the Director determines that additional work is needed to stabilize the site, the Director will notify the responsible party that additional work is necessary and provide the responsible party with objectives to be addressed in developing a work plan to further stabilize the site. The work plan shall be submitted to the

Director for review and approval within fifteen days of receiving notification that additional work will be necessary to complete the emergency actions required by R315-9. Work plans shall be of a scope commensurate with the work to be performed and site-specific characteristics. This work plan shall include a description of the interim measure and how it will meet the criteria of source removal or source control. The implementation of the work plan shall be according to the schedule contained within the approved plan. All interim measures shall be at the expense of the party responsible for the site. If the party responsible for the site fails to take the measures required for stabilizing the site, the Director may request the Executive Director of the Department to take abatement and cost recovery actions as provided in Section 19-6-301, et seq., Utah Hazardous Substances Mitigation Act.

#### **R315-101-3. Principle of Non-degradation.**

When closing or managing a contaminated site, the responsible party shall not allow levels of contamination in groundwater, surface water, soils, and air to increase beyond the existing levels of contamination at a site when site management commences. The responsible party will demonstrate compliance with this policy by submitting appropriate monitoring data or other data as may be required by the Director. If at any time the level of contamination increases, the responsible party shall take immediate corrective action to prevent further degradation of any medium.

#### **R315-101-4. Site Characterization.**

The following information shall be collected to characterize the site, and define site boundaries and Area(s) of Contamination:

- (a) A legal description of the site;
- (b) Historical land use and ownership of the site;
- (c) Topographical map(s) of sufficient detail, scale, and accuracy to depict and locate all past and current physical structures including all building(s) and waste activities at the site;
- (d) Information and maps of sufficient detail, scale, and accuracy to describe regional, local, and site geology, surface water, and hydrogeological conditions;
- (e) An inventory of all current and past wastestreams managed at the site, including process descriptions and suspected contamination source information;
- (f) Background levels of suspected hazardous constituents based on the inventory as determined in R315-101-4(e) in media of concern, e.g. sediments, soil, groundwater, surface water, and air which are representative of the site; and
- (g) Location and boundaries of all Area(s) of Contamination, including concentrations, types and extent of hazardous constituents. Media to be sampled may include sediments, soil, groundwater, surface water, and air, as applicable.

#### **R315-101-5. Health Evaluation Criteria, Risk Assessment.**

##### **5.1 REQUIRED STUDY**

(a) When conducting the risk assessment the responsible party will use all applicable site characterization data and shall consider the following parameters when conducting the risk assessment:

- (1) Identification, concentration, and distribution of all suspected hazardous constituents identified in R315-101-4(e);
- (2) All area(s) of contamination at the site;
- (3) Fate of contaminants and pathways of contaminant transport; and
- (4) Potentially exposed populations.

##### **5.2 CHARACTERIZATION AND EVALUATION OF RISK**

- (a) The responsible party shall conduct a risk assessment

which includes the following:

- (1) The concentration term "C" for each medium for each hazardous constituent identified in R315-101-5.1(a)(1);
  - (2) Evaluation of the fate of contaminants and of all pathways of contaminant transport identified in R315-101-5.1(a)(3);
  - (3) Exposure assessment identifying the RME for all exposure pathways, intakes, and identified constituents;
  - (4) Current toxicity information for carcinogenic and noncarcinogenic effects;
  - (5) Risk characterization identifying carcinogenic risk, individual and multiple substances, and noncarcinogenic hazardous index, individual and multiple substances;
  - (6) An ecological evaluation which provides for terrestrial and aquatic processes; and
  - (7) Current toxicity information for all the constituents and biological processes relevant to the ecological evaluation.
- (b) The risk assessment shall be conducted using one or both of the standard exposure scenarios listed below, as needed to determine site management options:

(1) Residential. This exposure scenario includes ingestion of water (must include surface water and ground water regardless of water quality), ingestion of soil and dust, ingestion of contaminated and potentially contaminated food, inhalation of contaminants, dermal contact with chemicals in soil, and dermal contact with chemicals in water for a human being ages zero through 70 years old using the equations and default variable values found in the Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund, Volume 1: Human Health Evaluation Manual Supplemental Guidance, "Standard Default Exposure Factors", Interim Final, OSWER Directive 9285.6-03, March 25, 1991 or most recent edition;

(2) Actual land use conditions or potential land use conditions based upon applicable zoning and future land use planning considerations, if potential land use conditions offer a more protective exposure scenario than actual land use conditions. This exposure scenario involves an assessment based on actual site conditions using standard default variable values. The potential land use exposure scenario should include a conceptual model including current site conditions, expected future conditions based upon site-specific physical and chemical information, and the assumption that contaminated media will not have undergone any remedial engineering.

##### **5.3 DATA PRESENTATION**

(a) A risk assessment report shall be submitted to the Director and must include at a minimum the following:

- (1) An executive summary;
- (2) An overview of the site and the areas of contamination;
- (3) A site characterization report which includes:
  - (i) Maps of sufficient detail and accuracy to depict areas of contamination, topography, geology, and groundwater contours or potentiometric surface;
  - (ii) Site and regional geological and hydrological descriptions;
  - (iii) A detailed discussion of areas of contamination;
  - (iv) Background levels of hazardous constituents including details of statistical methods used to determine background; and
  - (v) Descriptions of releases of hazardous constituents and expected extent of migration from the area of contamination.
- (4) Identification and concentration of hazardous constituents identified in R315-101-5.1(a)(1). A sampling and analysis plan shall be prepared and utilized for the collection of all data. This plan shall be developed using procedures and methods outlined in R315-50-6 and the most current version of "SW-846, Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste." It shall contain a summary outlining data quality objectives, completed analytical request forms for all analysis performed, dry weight equivalents, sampling location identification and justification, standard operating procedures used for data collection, all

statistical analysis performed, quality assurance and quality control plans (QA/QC plan) and QA/QC results, instrument calibration results, and analytical methods including constituent detection limits;

(5) Exposure assessment identifying exposure levels for all exposure pathways identified in R315-101-5.2(a)(3). If fate and transport models are used, the users manual, model theory, computer software for the model, installation verification data set for the model and parametric analysis of the input parameters must be provided upon request of the Director;

(6) Identification of toxicity information gathered for all identified hazardous constituents for carcinogenic, slope factors and weight-of-evidence classification, noncarcinogenic effects, chronic reference doses (RfDs) and critical effects associated with RfDs from, in order of preference, the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS), Health Effects Assessment Summary Tables (HEAST), Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) toxicological profiles, Environmental Criteria and Assessment Office (ECAO), or other scientifically accepted listings. The source and date of the toxicological information must be identified and be acceptable to the Director;

(7) The risk characterization identifying carcinogenic risk, individual and multiple substances, noncarcinogenic hazardous index, individual and multiple substances, chronic hazard quotient, subchronic hazard quotient, uncertainties, and a tabulation of all risk characterization data presented in a format approved by the Director; and

(8) Unless justification is provided to the Director, and a waiver of this requirement is granted by the Director in writing, an ecological assessment of the site which contains at least the following:

- (i) An inventory of the current biological community;
- (ii) Estimates of ecological effects based on a subset of ecological endpoints;
- (iii) The magnitude and variation of toxic effects; and
- (iv) Identification of extent of effects, specifically from the presence of hazardous waste.

(b) If the risk assessment report does not contain all required information of sufficient quality and detail, the Director will notify the responsible party in writing of the deficiencies and require resubmittal of the report in a designated time frame.

(c) If the risk assessment report contains all required information of sufficient quality and detail, the Director will approve the risk assessment report in writing.

#### **R315-101-6. Risk Management: Site Management Plan and Closure Equivalency.**

(a) A site management plan which is supported by the findings in the approved risk assessment report shall be submitted to the Director within 60 days of approval of the risk assessment report. This plan may be submitted along with the risk assessment report and must include a schedule for implementation.

(b) The Director shall review and approve or disapprove of the conclusions of the proposed site management plan. If the Director finds that the site management plan is not adequate for protection of human health and the environment, the responsible party shall then submit a revised site management plan addressing the comments of the Director within an appropriate time frame as specified by the Director. The Director shall review and approve or reject the revised site management plan. Upon draft approval of the site management plan, the Director shall follow the requirements of R315-101-7 prior to issuance of final approval. The approved site management plan shall be implemented according to the approved schedule. If the Director rejects this revised site management plan, the revised plan will be considered deficient for the reasons specified by the Director in a statement of disapproval.

(c)(1) The site management plan may contain a no further

action option only if the level of risk present at the site is below  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  for carcinogens and a Hazard Index of "less than or equal to one" for non-carcinogens based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1) and the Director determines that ecological effects are insignificant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8);

(2) The requirements of R315-3-1.1(e)(5) and (6) shall be deemed met for a hazardous waste management unit if the level of risk present at the site is below  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  for carcinogens and a Hazard Index of "less than or equal to one" for non-carcinogens based on the risk assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1) and the Director determines that ecological effects are insignificant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8). If this risk exposure criterion is met, a request for a risk-based closure may be submitted; or

(3) If the risk present at the site is greater than or equal to  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  for carcinogens or a Hazard Index of "greater than one" for non-carcinogens based upon the exposure assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1), or the Director determines that ecological effects may be significant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8), a risk-based closure will not be granted. The responsible party shall then submit a site management plan fulfilling the requirements of R315-101-6(d) or (e) as applicable.

(d) If the level of risk present at the site is less than  $1 \times 10^{-4}$  for carcinogens and a hazard index is "less than or equal to one" for the risk assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(2) but greater than or equal to  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  for carcinogens or a hazard index is greater than one for a risk assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(1) or the Director determines that ecological effects may be significant based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8), the site management plan may contain, but is not required to contain, procedures for corrective action. The site management plan shall contain appropriate management activities e.g., monitoring, deed notations, site security, or post-closure care, as determined on a case-by-case basis in accordance with criteria identified in R315-101-1(b)(4).

(e) The site management plan must contain procedures for corrective action if the level of risk present at the site is greater than or equal to  $1 \times 10^{-4}$  for carcinogens or a Hazard Index of "greater than one" for non-carcinogens based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.2(b)(2) or the Director concludes that corrective action is required to mitigate ecological effects based on the approved assessment conducted in accordance with R315-101-5.3(a)(8). For determination of appropriate corrective action the criteria identified in R315-101-1(b)(4) shall be considered.

(f) If hazardous constituents are present only in groundwater at the site, and if the hazardous constituents are listed in Table 1 of R315-8-6.5, the Maximum Concentration Levels listed in Table 1 can be presented in lieu of health risk estimates for those constituents. The RME for Table 1 constituents must be determined in accordance with approved site characterization methods listed in R315-101-4.

#### **R315-101-7. Public Participation.**

(a) The Director may provide for public participation in all phases of the cleanup action process, as defined in R315-101-4 through R315-101-6. As directed by the Director and based on the circumstances and level of public interest at the site, pertinent work plans shall describe how information will be made available to the public through, for example, fact sheets or information repositories and, where appropriate, contain proposed time frames for public input through, for example,

public meetings, hearings, or comment periods. The Director shall also provide public notice, a public comment period, and public hearing(s) for the site management plan in accordance with R315-4-1.10 through R315-4-1.12 and R315-4-1.17.

**R315-101-8. Cleanup/Management Action.**

(a) Upon approval of the site management plan by the Director, all remedial activities at the site shall proceed according to the schedule established in the approved site management plan using the method(s) described therein.

(b) Cleanup/Management Report. The Cleanup/Management Report shall detail remediation, treatment, and monitoring activities undertaken at the site by the responsible party as required by the approved site management plan. If the Cleanup/Management Report provides analytical data as evidence that levels of contamination at the site meet the requirements established in the site management plan for a risk-based closure or no further action as defined in R315-101-6(c)(2), the responsible party shall submit a certification of completion as outlined in R315-101-8(c), or request risk-based closure as outlined in R315-3-1.1(e)(6), whichever is applicable.

(c) Certification of Completion. Within 60 days of the completion of all activities documented in the Cleanup/Management Report, a Certification of Completion of Cleanup/Management Action shall be submitted to the Director by registered mail. The certification of completion shall state the site has been managed in accordance with the specifications in the approved Site Management Plan and shall be signed by the responsible party and by an independent Utah registered professional engineer.

(d) Oversight.

(1) The Director or his representatives shall have access to the site as described in R315-2-12 and at all times when activity pursuant to R315-101 is taking place. The Director or his representatives may take samples or make records of any visit to the site by photographic, electronic, videotape or any other reasonable means.

(2) The Director shall bill the responsible party for review of plans submitted to meet the requirements of this Rule.

(3) The responsible party shall notify the Director at least seven days prior to any sampling event or remediation activity.

**KEY: hazardous waste**

**April 25, 2013**

**Notice of Continuation March 10, 2016**

**19-6-105**

**19-6-106**

**R315. Environmental Quality, Waste Management and Radiation Control, Waste Management.**

**R315-102. Penalty Policy.**

**R315-102-1. Purpose, Scope, and Applicability.**

(a) Subsection 19-6-113(2) of the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act provides that any person who violates any order, plan, rule, or other requirement issued or adopted under the Act is subject in a civil proceeding to a penalty of not more than \$13,000 per day for each day of violation. Subsection 19-6-721(1) of the Used Oil Management Act provide that any person who violates any order, plan, rule, or other requirement issued or adopted under the Acts is subject in a civil proceeding to a penalty of not more than \$10,000 per day for each day of violation. Subsection 19-6-104(1)(e) of the Utah Solid and Hazardous Waste Act allows the Director to settle or compromise administrative or civil actions initiated to compel compliance with the Act or rules adopted under the Act.

(b) The following criteria are to be used by the Director for determining amounts which (1) may be sought in settlement of enforcement actions, and which (2) may be accepted in settlement of enforcement actions.

(c) The procedures in R315-102 are intended solely for the guidance of the Director and are not intended, and cannot be relied upon, to create a cause of action against the State.

**R315-102-2. Criterion 1: Factors.**

The Director shall consider the following factors when calculating a settlement amount:

(a) Economic benefit of noncompliance. These are the costs a person may save by delaying or avoiding compliance with applicable laws or rules.

(b) Gravity of the violation. This component of the calculation shall be based on:

(1) the extent of deviation from the rules, and

(2) the potential for harm to human health and the environment, regardless of the extent of harm that actually occurred.

(c) The number of days of noncompliance.

(d) Good faith efforts to comply or lack of good faith. This takes into account the openness in dealing with the violations, promptness in correction of the problems, and the degree of cooperation with the State to include accessibility to information and the amount of State effort necessary to bring the person into compliance.

(e) Degree of willfulness or negligence. Factors to be considered include how much control the violator had over the events constituting the violation, the foreseeability of the events constituting the violation, whether the violator took reasonable precautions to prevent the violation, and whether the violator knew, or should have known, of the hazards associated with the conduct or the legal requirements which were violated.

(f) History of compliance or noncompliance. The settlement amount may be adjusted upward in consideration of previous violations and the degree of recidivism. Likewise, the settlement amount may be adjusted downward when it is shown that the violator has a good compliance record.

(g) Ability to pay. The settlement amount may be adjusted downward based on a person's inability to pay. This should be distinguished from a person's unwillingness to pay. In cases of financial hardship, the Director may accept payment of the settlement under an installment plan, delayed payment schedule, reduced penalty amount, or any combination of these options.

(h) Other unique factors.

**R315-102-3. Criterion 2: Calculation of Settlement Amounts.**

(a) Violations are grouped into the following categories based on the gravity of the violation:

(1) Major potential for harm, major extent of deviation

from the requirement. For used oil, major potential for harm, major extent of deviation from the requirement: \$8,000 to \$10,000. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, major potential for harm, major deviation from the requirement: \$10,400 to \$13,000.

(i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively high risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a relatively high adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.

(ii) The violator deviates from requirements of the regulation or statute to such an extent that most, or important aspects, of the requirements are not met, resulting in substantial noncompliance.

(2) Major potential for harm, moderate extent of deviation from the requirement. For used oil, major potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$6,000 to \$8,000. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, major potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$7,800 to \$10,400.

(i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively high risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a relatively high adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.

(ii) The violator significantly deviates from the requirements of the regulation or statute but some of the requirements are implemented as intended.

(3) Major potential for harm, minor extent of deviation from the requirement. For used oil, major potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$4,400 to \$6,000. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, major potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$5,720 to \$7,800.

(i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively high risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a relatively high adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.

(ii) The violator deviates somewhat from the regulatory or statutory requirements but most, or all important aspects, of the requirements are met.

(4) Moderate potential for harm, major extent of deviation. For used oil, moderate potential for harm, major deviation from the requirement: \$3,200 to \$4,400. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, moderate potential for harm, major deviation from the requirement: \$4,160 to \$5,720.

(i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a medium risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a medium adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste or used oil programs.

(ii) The violator deviates from requirements of the regulation or statute to such an extent that most, or important aspects, of the requirements are not met, resulting in substantial noncompliance.

(5) Moderate potential for harm, moderate extent of deviation from the requirement. For used oil, moderate potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$2,000 to \$3,200. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, moderate potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$2,600 to \$4,160.

(i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a medium risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has,

or may have, a medium adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste or used oil programs.

(ii) The violator significantly deviates from the requirements of the regulation or statute but some of the requirements are implemented as intended.

(6) Moderate potential for harm, minor extent of deviation from the requirement. For used oil, moderate potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$1,200 to \$2,000. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, moderate potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$1,560 to \$2,600.

(i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a medium risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a medium adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste or used oil programs.

(ii) The violator deviates somewhat from the regulatory or statutory requirements but most, or all important aspects, of the requirements are met.

(7) Minor potential for harm, major extent of deviation from the requirement. For used oil, minor potential for harm, major deviation for the requirement: \$600 to \$1,200. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, minor potential for harm, major deviation from the requirement: \$780 to \$1,560.

(i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively low risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a small adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.

(ii) The violator deviates from requirements of the regulation or statute to such an extent that most, or important aspects, of the requirements are not met, resulting in substantial noncompliance.

(8) Minor potential for harm, moderate extent of deviation from the requirements. For used oil, minor potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$200 to \$600. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, minor potential for harm, moderate deviation from the requirement: \$260 to \$780.

(i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively low risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a small adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.

(ii) The violator significantly deviates from the requirements of the regulation or statute but some of the requirements are implemented as intended.

(9) Minor potential for harm, minor extent of deviation from the requirements. For used oil, minor potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$40 to \$200. For hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, minor potential for harm, minor deviation from the requirement: \$50 to \$260.

(i) The violation: poses, or may pose, a relatively low risk of exposure of humans or other environmental receptors to hazardous waste or constituents, solid waste, or used oil; or has, or may have, a small adverse effect on statutory or regulatory purposes or procedures for implementing the hazardous waste, solid waste, or used oil programs.

(ii) The violator deviates somewhat from the regulatory or statutory requirements but most, or all important aspects, of the requirements are met.

(b) The Director shall have the discretion to determine the appropriate amount within these ranges.

(c) If applicable, a multi-day component may be added to

the settlement amount determined in R315-102-3(b). The amount used in a multi-day calculation will typically range from 5% to 20%, with a minimum of \$40 per day for used oil, and with a minimum of \$50 per day for hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste, of the amount determined in R315-102-3(b) for each day of violation up to 179 days following the first day of violation. However, discretion is retained to consider amounts (1) of up to \$10,000 per day of violation for used oil and up to \$13,000 per day of violation for hazardous waste or constituents, or solid waste and (2) for days of violation after the first 179 days following the first day of violation.

(d) The amount calculated above may be adjusted by taking into account the factors specified in R315-102-2(d) through (h).

(e) This amount will then be added to any economic benefit gained by the person as specified in R315-102-2(a).

(f) If applicable, partial credit may be given for an approved supplemental environmental project.

**KEY: hazardous waste**

**April 25, 2013**

**Notice of Continuation March 10, 2016**

**19-6-105**

**19-6-106**

**R357. Governor, Economic Development.**

**R357-13. Hotel Convention Center Incentive.**

**R357-13-1. Purpose.**

(1) This rule identifies:

(a) procedures by which the Governor's Office of Economic Development may enter into an agreement with a qualified hotel owner for the development of a qualified hotel, and authorize and set conditions for a convention incentive under the New Convention Facility Development Incentive Act;

(b) minimum criteria for an agreement with a qualified hotel owner;

(c) roles and responsibilities of the independent review committee;

(d) procedures for calculating and paying the convention incentive; and

(e) administrative procedures for the Hotel Impact Mitigation Fund.

**R357-13-2. Authority.**

(1) Utah Code Section 63N-2-509 authorizes the Governor's Office of Economic Development to enact rules to carry out its responsibilities under the Act.

**R357-13-3. Definitions.**

(1) Unless otherwise specifically defined in this rule, Utah Code Section 63N-2-502 defines the terms used in this rule.

(2) "Appointing entity" means any of the entities responsible for appointing members to the Independent Review Committee pursuant to Utah Code Section 63N-2-504.

**R357-13-4. Application for Approval of a Qualified Hotel and For Authorization of Incentive.**

(1) The Office, with the Board's advice and after considering the recommendations of the independent review committee formed in Utah Code Section 63N-2-504, may enter into an agreement with a qualified hotel owner or host local government:

(a) for the development of a qualified hotel; and

(b) to authorize and set conditions for a convention incentive, to be paid from the convention incentive fund as set forth in Utah Code Section 63B-2-503.5 and pursuant to Utah Code Section 63N-2-505 and this Rule.

(2) The initial application to approve the development of a qualified hotel and to authorize and set conditions for an incentive shall include at least the following information:

(a) Identify the hotel property and the hotel owner;

(b) A proposal for the convention center hotel, including construction time lines and proposed spending over the life of the project;

(c) Include the required endorsement letter from the County in which the hotel is located;

(i) The endorsement letter shall include by reference to or attachment of all of the requirements placed on the hotel by the County in relation to the endorsement letter; and

(ii) The endorsement letter shall include by reference to or by attachment the County's expectations regarding compliance with its requirement by the developer or owner, including how compliance with the requirements will be measured and tracked.

(d) Details regarding the capital investment expected, which must be at least \$200,000,000.00.

(e) The period of time for which the qualified hotel owner or host local government expects to request and claim an incentive related to the project, subject to the limitations set forth in the New Convention Facility Development Incentives Act.

(f) The maximum amount of incentives that the applicant is requesting, subject to the limitations set forth in Utah Code Section 63N-2-503.

(3) The Office, with advice of the Board and after



considering recommendations of the Independent Review Committee established by Utah Code Section 63G-2-504, shall review the application and materials and determine whether to enter into an agreement with the Qualified Hotel, and what conditions to place on the award of an incentive.

(a) The Office shall review and application and respond within 60 days.

(b) If more information is requested by the Office or the Board, the applicant will have 15 days to provide the additional information, and the Office's decision will be extended by 30 days.

(c) If the Office declines to approve the project, it shall publish a notice of agency action and state specifically the reasons for declining, and what, if anything the applicant can do to cure the defects.

(d) If the Office approves the project the approval shall include shall include the terms, conditions, contingencies and requirements related to the convention incentive.

(5) If either the qualified hotel owner or the host local government are aggrieved by the Notice of Agency Action in section (3)(c), the entity may seek review by the Executive Director of the Governor's Office of Economic Development, using the procedures set forth in the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Utah Code Section 63G-4-301.

#### **R357-13-5. Independent Review Committee.**

(1) Creation of Independent Review Committee

(a) The Board shall establish the independent review committee within thirty days of the RFP award.

(i) All entities with appointing authority shall submit the name(s) of the person(s) that they are appointing to the Board no later than 10 days after the RFP award.

(ii) The appointing authority shall ensure that the person being appointed has accepted the position on the independent review committee and is willing and able to serve, prior to submitting the name to the Board.

(iii) The Board shall appoint its member to independent review committee no later than 10 days after the RFP award.

(iv) If the appointing entity is removing its appointee from the Independent Review Committee, or if the appointee resigns, the appointing entity shall notify GOED within 3 business days, and appoint a replacement person as soon as practically possible.

(2) Conducting Business:

(a) Four members of the Independent Review Committee shall constitute a quorum.

(b) Voting may take place if a quorum is present at meeting

(c) A majority vote of members present during a meeting (either in person or via electronic meeting) constitutes the vote of the Independent Review Committee for the purposes of proceeding with the Committee's duties.

(3) Electronic Meetings:

(a) The independent review committee may conduct its business through electronic meetings pursuant to Utah Code Section 52-4-207.

(b) A quorum of the public body is not required to be present at the anchor location, but at least one member of the independent review committee shall be present at an anchor location for a electronic meeting.

(c) All meetings will provide for the capacity for Board members to participate electronically.

(d) All members participating electronically shall notify the office at least 24 hours in advance of the meeting of their intent to participate electronically.

(4) Role of the Independent Review Committee: The Independent Review Committee may:

(a) Make recommendations to the Office regarding appropriate terms and conditions for an agreement with a

qualified hotel;

(b) Consult with the Office regarding compliance with the;

(i) Conditions, contingencies and requirements related to the convention incentive:

(ii) Proof of new tax revenue to support an application or claim for a convention incentive;

(iii) Proof of reduction of the tax credit by \$1,900,000 for the first two years of the project;

(c) Specify the maximum dollar amount that the incentive recipient may receive for each application;

(d) Review documentation to ensure that incentives are being used for the purposes set forth in Utah Code Section 63N-2-513.

#### **R357-13-6. Procedures for Claiming a Convention Incentive.**

(1) The applicant for a convention incentive shall be paid in accordance with Utah Code Section 63N-2-505 The entity claiming the convention incentive shall submit a claim in a form prescribed by the Office.

(2) For claims of construction or off-site revenue, each claim shall identify by location, using the nine digit postal code, where the sales and use taxes constituting new tax revenue were paid. For each location identified, the certification shall itemize the amount constituting new tax revenue for each category of sales and use tax identified in Utah Code Section 63N-2-502.

(3) Once an application and the tax returns referenced in Utah Code Section 63N-2-505(2)(b) are received, the Governor's Office of Economic Development shall have 90 days to review the information and determine whether there is sufficient information to certify the claim for payment.

(4) Any additional information requested by the Office shall be provided within 30 days.

(5) Following review of the information requested and received, the Office, shall issue a Notice of Agency Action either approving, modifying, rejecting a claim, or instructing the qualified hotel owner or host local government to resubmit the claim.

(i) Timing and Amount of payment of an approved claim is subject to the availability of funds in the Incentive Fund.

(ii) Notwithstanding Sub-section (i), if the application is approved and there is sufficient funds in the Incentive Fund, payments will be made within 30 days of the notice approving the claim in paragraph 5.

(6) If either the qualified hotel owner or the host local government are aggrieved by the Notice of Agency Action, the entity may seek review by the Executive Director of the Governor's Office of Economic Development, using the procedures set forth in the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Utah Code Section 63G-4-301.

#### **R357-13-7. Incremental Property Tax Revenue.**

(1) The Office shall define in an Agreement with the Qualified Hotel how and under what circumstances a county in which a qualified hotel is located shall retain incremental property tax revenue during the eligibility period and that provides assurances that incremental property tax revenue may only be used for the purposes set forth in Utah Code Section 63N-2-508(3).

#### **R357-13-8. Procedures for the Administration of the Hotel Impact Mitigation Fund.**

(1) There is created an expendable special revenue fund known as the Hotel Impact Mitigation Fund.

(2) An affected hotel may apply for mitigation by Filing an Application in a form prescribed by the Office.

(a) Applications for mitigation will be accepted during an "open application" period, with opening and closing dates specified by the Office. Notification of the open application

period will be posted on the GOED website.

(b) An applicant who fails to apply for mitigation during the open application period will not be eligible for mitigation funds during that fiscal year.

(c) Applications will be accepted for four consecutive years per Utah Code Section 63N-2-512(5)(a)(ii). An applicant must submit a new application each year, and the application must reflect the direct loss for the preceding calendar year only. Any additional losses reported beyond the preceding calendar year's losses shall be discounted.

(3) Eligibility: In order to be determined eligible for reimbursement from the Hotel Impact Mitigation Fund, an applicant shall demonstrate:

(a) That the applicant is a hotel built in the state before July 1, 2014;

(b) That the hotel has experienced a direct loss as defined in Utah Code Section 63N-2-512(1)(b).

(c) Evidence of Direct Loss must clearly establish the link between the qualified hotel and the applicant's loss. In order to show Direct Loss, the Applicant shall:

(i) Provide the applicant's baseline occupancy rates for the prior 3 years, by year;

(ii) Provide audited financial reports for the prior 3 years, by year.

(iii) Provide Tax Return data showing that the Applicant has reported a financial loss;

(iv) Provide audited statement showing the link between the qualified hotel and the applicant's direct loss, showing that the qualified hotel, and not any other factor, is responsible for the direct loss.

(v) Apply during the open application period as set forth in subsection (2).

(3) In accordance with office rules, the board shall annually pay up to \$2,100,000 of money in the mitigation fund:

(a) to affected hotels, on a pro rata basis, based on amount of direct loss claimed and verified by the Office;

(b) and based on the unencumbered money available in the Hotel Impact Mitigation Fund for the fiscal year in which the applications are processed.

(4) The board shall make any required payment within 90 days of the end of the application period, unless an applicant seeks agency review or good cause exists to extend the time.

(5) If an application for reimbursement by the Hotel Impact Mitigation Fund is denied, the entity may seek review by the Executive Director of the Governor's Office of Economic Development, using the procedures set forth in the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, Utah Code Section 63G-4-301.

(a) Review must be filed within 5 business days of notice by the Office that the Application is denied.

**KEY: hotel convention center incentives, tax credits**  
**March 14, 2016** **63M-1-3409**

### **R380. Health, Administration.**

#### **R380-40. Local Health Department Minimum Performance Standards.**

##### **R380-40-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated as required by Section 26A-1-106(1)(c). The minimum performance standards apply to all local health department services, regardless of funding sources.

##### **R380-40-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(2) "District" means the area and population served by a local health department.

(3) "Evidence-based services" are based on evidence-based practices. Evidence-based practices include interventions, programs, strategies, policies, procedures, processes or activities that have been chosen based on evidence that they improve health outcomes. Evidence-based practices indicate a continuum of practices and can include emerging, promising and best practices.

(4) "Minimum performance standards" means the minimum duties performed by local health departments for public health administration, personal and population health, environmental health, and emergency preparedness in addition to the powers and duties listed in Section 26A-1-114 and is equivalent to the phrase "minimum performance standards" in Section 26A-1-106(1)(c).

(5) "primary care specialty" means pediatrics, internal medicine, family medicine, or obstetrics and gynecology.

##### **R380-40-3. Compliance.**

The local health department and the department shall monitor compliance with minimum performance standards.

##### **R380-40-4. Corrective Action.**

(1) Except as provided in Subsection (3), if the department has cause to believe that a local health department is out of compliance with minimum performance standards the department shall provide a preliminary assessment to the local health officer that identifies the suspected areas of noncompliance. The local health officer shall respond to each of the areas identified in the preliminary assessment within 30 days of receipt.

(2) After review of the local health officer's response, if the department determines that the local health department is out of compliance with the minimum performance standards and has not provided a satisfactory response, the department shall notify the local board of health and the local health officer in writing of its findings and establish a specific time frame for the correction of each area of noncompliance.

(3) The department shall notify the local board of health and the local health officer if the department has cause to believe that noncompliance with minimum performance standards represents an imminent danger to the safety or health of the people of the State or the district.

(4) The local board of health shall submit a written corrective action plan that is satisfactory to the department. At a minimum, the corrective action plan must include the following: date of report, areas of noncompliance, corrective actions, responsible individual, and dates of plan implementation and completion.

##### **R380-40-5. Local Health Officers.**

(1)(a) A local health officer who is a physician shall:

(i) be a graduate of a regularly chartered and legally constituted school of medicine or osteopathy;

(ii) be licensed to practice medicine in the state of Utah; and

(iii) be board certified in preventive medicine or in a primary care specialty.

- (b) A local health officer who is not a physician shall:
- (i) have successfully completed a master's degree in public health, nursing or other health discipline related to public health, public administration, or business administration from an accredited school; and
  - (ii) have at least five years of professional full-time experience in the practice of public health, of which at least three years were in a senior administrative capacity.
- (c) If the local health officer is not a physician, the local health department shall contract with or employ a physician that is:
- (i) residing in Utah and licensed to practice medicine in the state;
  - (ii) competent and experienced in a primary care specialty medical care field;
  - (iii) board certified in preventive medicine or in a primary care specialty;
  - (iv) able to supervise and oversee clinical services delivered within the local health department, including the approval of all clinical protocols, standing orders, and prescriptions issued within the public health system as described in Section 58-17b-620; and
  - (v) able to review policies and procedures addressing human disease outbreaks of public health importance including emergency procedures authorized under 58-1-307(6), (7), and (8).
- (d) The Executive Director may grant an exception to the requirements for a local health officer who was in the position before February 1, 2016.
- (2) The local health officer shall promote and protect the health and wellness of the people within the district to include the following activities:
- (a) function as the executive and administrative officer;
  - (b) report to and receive policy direction from the local board of health;
  - (c) coordinate public health services in the district;
  - (d) direct programs assigned by statute to the local health department, including administering and enforcing state and local health laws, regulations and standards;
  - (e) direct the investigation and control of diseases and conditions affecting public health;
  - (f) be responsible for hiring, terminating, supervising, and evaluating all local health department employees;
  - (g) oversee proposed budget preparation;
  - (h) present the budget to the board of health for review and approval;
  - (i) develop and propose policies for board consideration;
  - (j) implement policies of the local board of health;
  - (k) advise the department with regard to policy development as those policies impact the mission, purpose, and capacity of the local health department;
  - (l) ensure that available data on health status and health problems of the district are reviewed regularly including
    - (i) a report to the board of health at least annually, and
    - (ii) an assessment that includes community input at least every five years;
  - (m) ensure that information about health and health hazards is disseminated as appropriate to protect the health of people in the district; and
  - (n) perform other duties as assigned by the local board of health.
- (3) The local health officer shall ensure that an ongoing planning process is initiated and maintained that includes mission statement; community needs assessments; problem statements; goals, outcomes, and process objectives or implementation activities; evaluation; public involvement; and use of available data sources.
- (4) The local health officer shall ensure that fiscal management procedures are developed, implemented and

maintained in accordance with federal, state, and local government requirements.

(5) Consistent with federal and state laws and local ordinances and policies, the local health officer shall ensure:

- (a) that employees are recruited, hired, terminated, classified, trained, and compensated in accordance with relevant merit principles, federal civil rights requirements, and laws of general applicability, and that their qualifications are commensurate with job responsibilities;
- (b) the orientation of all new employees to the local health department and its personnel policies;
- (c) the maintenance of a personnel system that includes an accurate, current, and complete personnel record for each local health department employee;
- (d) the verification of all current licensure and certification requirements;
- (e) continued education and training for all employees commensurate with job responsibilities;
- (f) that each employee receives an annual performance evaluation, based upon a job description and written performance expectations for each employee.

(6) A local health officer or designee who is a physician or osteopath licensed to practice medicine in Utah shall supervise and be accountable for medical practice conducted by local health department employees. If the local health officer is not a physician or osteopath licensed in Utah, he shall appoint a medical director licensed to practice medicine or osteopathy in Utah to supervise and be accountable for medical practice conducted by local health department employees.

#### **R380-40-6. Local Health Department Administration.**

- (1) Local health departments shall exercise the powers and duties as outlined in Section 26A-1-114.
- (2) In addition to the duties outlined in 26A-1-109 and 26A-1-110, the local board of health shall:
  - (a) establish local health department policies;
  - (b) adopt an annual budget;
  - (c) monitor revenue and expenditures;
  - (d) oversee compliance with minimum performance standards;
  - (e) provide for planning as defined in R380-40-5(3);
  - (f) periodically, but at least annually, evaluate the performance of the local health officer; and
  - (g) report at least annually to the county governing body or bodies of the district served by the local health department regarding health issues and the health status of residents of the district.
- (3) Each local health department shall have an annual financial audit. The local board of health shall appoint an independent auditor or the audit may be conducted as part of the county audit and, in any event, the local board of health shall accept the audit or accept responsibility for findings in the audit that apply to the local health department.
- (4) Each local health department shall employ a registered nurse with education, experience, and Utah licensure consistent with the position requirements to supervise, evaluate, and be accountable for nursing practice conducted by local health department nurses in order to provide quality public health nursing service.
- (5) Each local health department shall employ a certified health education specialist or other qualified person with education, experience, or a combination of education and experience resulting in comparable expertise to direct health education and promotion activities.
- (6) Each local health department shall employ an environmental health scientist registered in Utah with education and experience consistent with the position requirements to supervise, evaluate, and be accountable for environmental health activities in order to protect and promote public health

and safety and protect the environment.

(7) Each local health department shall employ an individual with training and experience in epidemiology to conduct and oversee epidemiology activities conducted by the local health department.

(8)(a) Programs provided by local health departments shall be developed, directed, and organized in response to community needs; delivered and controlled in accordance with approved budget; and evaluated for effectiveness and impact.

(b) Each local health department shall provide all public health services in compliance with federal, state, and local laws, regulations, rules, policies and procedures; and accepted standards of public health, medical and nursing practice.

#### **R380-40-7. Local Health Department Personal and Population Health Services.**

(1) Each local health department shall provide health education and health promotion services to include: conducting community health assessments, identifying leading causes of disease, death, disability and poor health; and implementing evidence-based services to address the identified priorities.

(2) Each local health department shall provide evidence-based communicable disease prevention and control services to include: reporting, surveillance, assessment, epidemiological investigation, and appropriate control measures as defined in State disease plans for reportable communicable diseases and other communicable diseases of public health concern.

(3) Each local health department shall ensure health services by assessing the availability of health-related services and health providers in local communities; identifying gaps and barriers in services; convening or participating with community partners to improve community health systems; and providing services identified as priorities by the local assessment and planning process if approved by the local board of health.

(4) Each local health department shall provide epidemiology services including surveillance for reportable conditions, tracking occurrence of conditions affecting the health of communities, and obtaining or preparing epidemiologic data to guide prioritization of problems, and development and evaluation of prevention and control programs.

(5) Each local health department designated as a local registrar of vital statistics shall ensure the registration of appropriate certificates for all live births, deaths, and fetal deaths that occur in the registration area, as required by Utah Code Annotated Section 26-2.

(6) Each local health department shall provide evidence-based services as guided by local community assessment and planning to include:

- (a) maternal and child health services,
- (b) injury control services; and
- (c) chronic disease control services.

#### **R380-40-8. Local Health Department Environmental Health Programs.**

(1) Each local health department shall ensure that there is a program including the maintenance of an inventory of regulated entities or complaints for:

- (a) food safety consistent with R392-100, R392-101, R392-103, R392-104, and R392-110; and;
- (b) schools consistent with R392-200;
- (c) recreation camps consistent with R392-300;
- (d) recreational vehicle parks consistent with R392-301;
- (e) public pools consistent with R392-302 and R392-303;
- (f) temporary mass gatherings consistent with R392-400;
- (g) roadway rest stops consistent with R392-401;
- (h) mobile home parks consistent with R392-402;
- (i) labor camps consistent with R392-501;
- (j) hotels, motels and resorts consistent with R392-502;
- (k) indoor clean air consistent with Section 26-38 and

R392-510;

(l) illegal drug operations decontamination consistent with R392-600;

(m) indoor tanning beds consistent with R392-700; and  
(n) investigation of complaints about public health hazards, including vector control, to include inspections including corrective actions and an information system that documents the process of receiving, investigating and the final disposition of complaints.

(2) Each local health department shall develop, implement, and maintain environmental health programs to meet the special or unique needs of its community as determined by local or state needs assessment and the local board of health.

#### **R380-40-9. Local Health Department Public Health Emergency Preparedness.**

(1) Each local health department shall conduct public health emergency preparedness efforts.

(a) conduct, or coordinate with emergency management agencies in the district to conduct, a community public health, medical, mental, and behavioral health hazard and risk assessment that considers populations with special needs to influence prioritization of public health emergency preparedness efforts;

(b) establish partnerships with volunteers, emergency response agencies, and other community organizations involved in emergency response;

(c) establish Memorandums of Agreement with response partners for assistance in emergency response;

(d) identify public health roles and responsibilities in local emergency response;

(e) function as the lead agency for Emergency Support Function #8---Public Health and Medical Services;

(f) maintain an all-hazards public health emergency operations plan that shall include priorities from hazard and risk assessment in R380-40-9(1)(a); hazard-specific response information for an infectious disease outbreak; and protocols or guidelines for dispensing of medical countermeasures, public health emergency messaging, non-pharmaceutical interventions, mass fatality response and requesting additional resources;

(g) maintain a continuity of operations plan that shall include employee notification, lines of authority and succession, and prioritized local health department functions;

(h) annually test public health preparedness through an emergency response drill or exercise;

(i) ensure access to and annually test emergency response communications equipment and systems that will be used in public health emergency response;

(j) the local health officer and at least one other employee shall complete FEMA ICS-100, ICS-200, ICS-300, ICS-400, IS-700, and IS-800 courses.

#### **R380-40-10. General Performance Standards for Local Health Department Laboratory Services.**

Each local health department shall ensure the availability of laboratory capacity to support public health programs by maintaining an on-site laboratory, through agreements with the Utah Public Health Laboratory, or by agreements or contracts with private laboratories to conduct needed tests in a timely manner.

**KEY: local health departments, performance standards  
March 2, 2016 26A-1-106(1)(c)  
Notice of Continuation March 6, 2015**



**R381. Health, Child Care Center Licensing Committee.****R381-60. Hourly Child Care Centers.****R381-60-1. Authority and Purpose.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 39. It establishes standards for the operation and maintenance of hourly child care centers and requirements to protect the health and safety of children in child care centers.

**R381-60-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Accredited College" means a college accredited by an agency recognized by the United States Department of Education as a valid accrediting agency.

(2) "ASTM" means American Society for Testing and Materials.

(3) "Body fluids" means blood, urine, feces, vomit, mucous, and saliva.

(4) "Caregiver" means an employee or volunteer who provides direct care to children.

(5) "CPSC" means the Consumer Product Safety Commission.

(6) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(7) "Designated Play Surface" means a flat surface on a piece of stationary play equipment that a child could stand, walk, sit, or climb on, and is at least 2" by 2" in size.

(8) "Director" means a person who meets the director qualifications of this rule, and who assumes the day-to-day responsibilities for the facility to be in compliance with Child Care Licensing rules.

(9) "Direct Supervision" for infants, toddlers, and preschoolers means the caregiver can see and hear all of the children in his or her assigned group, and is near enough to intervene when necessary. "Direct Supervision" for school age children means the caregiver must be able to hear school age children and must be near enough to intervene when necessary.

(10) "Emotional Abuse" means behavior that could impair a child's emotional development, such as threatening, intimidating, humiliating, or demeaning a child, constant criticism, rejection, profane language, and inappropriate physical restraint.

(11) "Group" means the children assigned to one or two caregivers, occupying an individual classroom or an area defined by furniture or another partition within a room.

(12) "Health Care Provider" means a licensed professional with prescriptive authority, such as a physician, nurse practitioner, or physician's assistant.

(13) "Inaccessible to Children" means either locked, such as in a locked room, cupboard or drawer, or with a child safety lock, or in a location that a child cannot get to.

(14) "Infant" means a child aged birth through 11 months of age.

(15) "Infectious Disease" means an illness that is capable of being spread from one person to another.

(16) "Licensee" means the legally responsible person or persons holding a valid Department of Health child care license.

(17) "Over-the-Counter Medication" means medication that can be purchased without a written prescription from a health care provider. This includes herbal remedies and vitamin or mineral supplements.

(18) "Parent" means the parent or legal guardian of a child in care.

(19) "Person" means an individual or a business entity.

(20) "Physical Abuse" means causing non-accidental physical harm to a child.

(21) "Preschooler" means a child aged 2 through 4, and 5 year olds who have not yet started kindergarten.

(22) "Protective cushioning" means cushioning material that has been tested to and meets American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Specification F 1292, such as unitary surfaces, wood chips, engineered wood fiber, and shredded

rubber mulch. Protective cushioning may also include pea gravel or sand as allowed by the Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC).

(23) "Provider" means the licensee or the entity providing child care services.

(24) "Sanitize" means to remove soil and small amounts of certain bacteria from a surface or object with a chemical agent.

(25) "School Age" means children ages five through twelve.

(26) "Sexual Abuse" means abuse as defined in Utah Code, Section 76-5-404.1.(2).

(27) "Sexually Explicit Material" means any depiction of sexually explicit conduct, as defined in Utah Code, Section 76-5b-103(10).

(28) "Sleeping Equipment" means a cot, mat, crib, bassinets, porta-crib, or play pen.

(29) "Stationary Play Equipment" means equipment such as a climber, a slide, a swing, a merry-go-round, or a spring rocker that is meant to stay in one location when children use it. Stationary play equipment does not include:

(a) a sandbox;

(b) a stationary circular tricycle;

(c) a sensory table; or

(d) a playhouse, if the playhouse has no play equipment, such as a slide, swing, ladder, or climber attached to it.

(30) "Toddler" means a child aged 12 months but less than 24 months.

(31) "Use Zone" means the area beneath and surrounding a play structure or piece of equipment that is designated for unrestricted movement around the equipment, and onto which a child falling from or exiting the equipment could be expected to land.

(32) "Volunteer" means a person who provides care to a child but does not receive direct or indirect compensation for doing so.

**R381-60-3. License Required.**

(1) A person must be licensed as an hourly child care center if he or she:

(a) provides care in the absence of the child's parent;

(b) provides care in a place other than the provider's home or the child's home;

(c) provides care for five or more children for four or more hours per day, but not on a regular schedule;

(d) provides care for each individual child for less than 24 hours per day;

(e) provides care that is open to children on an ongoing basis for four or more weeks in a year; and

(f) provides care for direct or indirect compensation.

(2) If five or more children attend the center for four or more hours a day on a regularly scheduled ongoing basis, the center must be licensed under R381-100.

**R381-60-4. Facility.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that any building or playground structure constructed prior to 1978 which has peeling, flaking, chalking, or failing paint is tested for lead based paint. If lead based paint is found, the licensee shall contact the local health department and follow all required procedures for the removal of the lead based paint.

(2) For preschool and younger children, there shall be one working toilet and one working sink for every fifteen children in the center, excluding diapered children. For school age children, there shall be one working toilet and one working sink for every 25 children in the center.

(3) School age children shall have privacy when using the bathroom.

(4) All rooms and occupied areas in the building shall be

ventilated by windows that open and have screens or by mechanical ventilation.

(5) The provider shall maintain the indoor temperature between 65 and 82 degrees Fahrenheit.

(6) The provider shall maintain adequate light intensity for the safety of children and the type of activity being conducted by keeping lighting equipment in good working condition.

(7) There shall be at least 35 square feet of indoor space for each child, including the licensee's and employees' children who are not counted in the caregiver to child ratios.

(8) Indoor space per child may include floor space used for furniture, fixtures, or equipment if the furniture, fixture, or equipment is used:

- (a) by children;
- (b) for the care of children; or
- (c) to store classroom materials.

(9) Bathrooms, closets, staff lockers, hallways, corridors, lobbies, kitchens, or staff offices are not included when calculating indoor space for children's use.

**R381-60-5. Cleaning and Maintenance.**

(1) The provider shall maintain a clean and sanitary environment.

(2) The provider shall clean and sanitize bathroom surfaces daily, including toilets, sinks, faucets, and counters.

(3) The provider shall take safe and effective measures to prevent and eliminate the presence of insects, rodents, and other vermin.

(4) The provider shall maintain ceilings, walls, floor coverings, draperies, blinds, furniture, fixtures, and equipment in good repair to prevent injury to children.

(5) The provider shall maintain entrances, exits, steps and outside walkways in a safe condition, and free of ice, snow, and other hazards.

**R381-60-6. Outdoor Environment.**

If the center has an outdoor play area used by children in care, the following rules apply:

(1) The outdoor play area shall be safely accessible to children.

(2) The outdoor play area shall have at least 40 square feet of space for each child using the playground at the same time as other children.

(3) The outdoor play area shall be enclosed within a 4 foot high fence or wall, or a solid natural barrier that is at least 4 feet high. When children play outdoors, they must play in the enclosed play area except during off-site activities described in Section R381-60-20(2).

(4) There shall be no gaps in fences greater than 5 inches at any point, nor shall gaps between the bottom of the fence and the ground be more than 5 inches.

(5) There shall be no openings greater than 3-1/2 by 6-1/4 inches and less than 9 inches in diameter anywhere in the outdoor play area where children's feet cannot touch the ground.

(6) When in use, the outdoor play area shall be free of animal excrement, harmful plants, objects, or substances, and standing water.

(7) The outdoor play area shall have a shaded area to protect children from excessive sun and heat whenever there are children in the outdoor play area.

(8) An outdoor source of drinking water, such as a drinking fountain, individually labeled water bottles, or a pitcher of water and individual cups that are taken outside, shall be available to children whenever the outside temperature is 75 degrees or higher.

(9) All outdoor play equipment and areas shall comply with the following safety standards:

(a) All stationary play equipment used by infants and toddlers shall meet the following requirements:

(i) There shall be no designated play surface that exceeds 3 feet in height.

(ii) If the height of a designated play surface or climbing bar on a piece of equipment is greater than 18 inches, it shall have use zones that extend a minimum of 3 feet in all directions from the perimeter of each piece of equipment.

(b) All stationary play equipment used by preschoolers or school age children shall meet the following requirements for use zones:

(i) If the height of a designated play surface or climbing bar on a piece of equipment is greater than 20 inches, it shall have use zones that extend a minimum of 6 feet in all directions from the perimeter of each piece of equipment.

(c) Two-year-olds may play on infant and toddler play equipment.

(d) Protective cushioning is required in all use zones.

(e) If loose material is used as protective cushioning, the depth of the material shall be at least 9 inches. The provider shall ensure that the material is periodically checked for compaction, and if compacted, shall loosen the material. If the material cannot be loosened due to extreme weather conditions, the provider shall not allow children to play on the equipment until the material can be loosened to the required depth.

(f) If a unitary cushioning material, such as rubber mats or poured rubber-like material is used as protective cushioning:

(i) the licensee shall ensure that the material meets the standard established in ASTM Specification F 1292. The provider shall maintain documentation from the manufacturer that the material meets these specifications.

(ii) the licensee shall ensure that the cushioning material is securely installed, so that it cannot become displaced when children jump, run, walk, land, or move on it, or be moved by children picking it up.

(g) Stationary play equipment that has a designated play surface less than the height specified in Table 1, and that does not have moving parts children sit or stand on, may be placed on grass, but shall not be placed on concrete, asphalt, dirt, or any other hard surface.

TABLE 1

Heights of Designated Play Surfaces That May Be Placed on Grass

Infants and Toddlers Less than 18"	Preschoolers Less than 20"	School Age Less than 30"
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------------

(10) There shall be no openings greater than 3-1/2 by 6-1/4 inches and less than 9 inches in diameter on any piece of stationary play equipment, or within or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(11) There shall be no strangulation hazards on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(12) There shall be no crush, shearing, or sharp edge hazards on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(13) There shall be no tripping hazards, such as concrete footings, tree stumps, tree roots, or rocks within the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(14) The provider shall maintain playgrounds and playground equipment to protect children's safety.

**R381-60-7. Personnel.**

(1) The center must have a director who is at least 21 years of age, who has completed the Center Director Training class offered by the Department, and who has one of the following:

(a) an associates, bachelors, or graduate degree in child development, early childhood education, elementary education, or recreation from an accredited college;

(b) a college degree in a related field with documented

four courses of higher education completed in child development;

(c) valid proof of a level 8, 9, or 10 Utah Early Childhood Career Ladder certification issued by the Utah Office of Child Care or the Utah Child Care Professional Development Institute;

(d) a currently valid national certification such as a Certified Childcare Professional (CCP) issued by the National Child Care Association, a Child Development Associate (CDA) issued by the Council for Early Childhood Professional Recognition, or other credential that the licensee demonstrates as equivalent to the Department; or

(e) a currently valid National Administrator Credential (NAC) as approved by the Department, plus one of the following:

(i) valid proof of successful completion of 12 semester credit hours of early childhood development courses from an accredited college; or

(ii) valid proof of completion of the following six Utah Early Childhood Career Ladder courses, or their equivalent, as approved by the Utah Child Care Professional Development Institute: Child Development Ages and Stages, Learning in the Early Years, A Great Place for Kids, Strong and Smart, Learning to Get Along, and Advanced Child Development.

(f) two years experience in child care, elementary education, or a related field.

(2) Any new Center director must complete the Department's Center Director Training Class no later than 60 working days after assuming director duties.

(3) All caregivers included in the required caregiver to child ratios shall be at least 18 years of age.

(4) A volunteer may be included in the provider to child ratio only if the volunteer meets all of the caregiver requirements of this rule.

(5) Each new caregiver, and volunteers who count in the caregiver to child ratio shall receive at least 2.5 hours of pre-service training prior to assuming caregiving duties. Orientation training shall be documented in the caregiver's file and shall include the following topics:

(a) specific job responsibilities;

(b) the Department-approved center's written policies and procedures;

(c) the Department-approved center's emergency and disaster plan;

(d) the current child care licensing rules found in Sections R381-60-11 through 24;

(e) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, including child sexual abuse, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;

(f) recognizing the signs of homelessness and available assistance;

(g) prevention of shaken baby syndrome and abusive head trauma, and coping with crying babies; and

(h) prevention of sudden infant death syndrome and use of safe sleeping practices.

(6) The following individuals shall complete a minimum of 10 hours of child care training each year, based on the center's license date:

(a) the director;

(b) all caregivers;

(c) all substitutes who work an average of 10 hours a week or more, as averaged over any three month period; and

(d) all volunteers that the provider includes in the caregiver to child ratio.

(7) Documentation of annual training shall be kept in each caregiver's file, and shall include the name of the training organization, the date, the training topic, and the total hours or minutes of training.

(8) Caregivers who begin employment partway through the license year shall complete a proportionate number of training

hours based on the number of months worked prior to the center's relicensure date.

(9) Annual training hours shall include the following topics:

(a) the current child care licensing rules found in Sections R381-60-11 through 24;

(b) a review of the Department-approved center's policies and procedures and emergency and disaster plans, including any updates;

(c) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, including child sexual abuse, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;

(d) principles of child growth and development, including development of the brain;

(e) positive guidance;

(f) prevention of shaken baby syndrome and abusive head trauma, and coping with crying babies;

(g) prevention of sudden infant death syndrome and use of safe sleeping practices; and

(h) recognizing the signs of homelessness and available assistance;

(11) A minimum of 5 hours of the required annual in-service training shall be face-to-face instruction.

#### **R381-60-8. Administration.**

(1) The licensee is responsible for all aspects of the operation and management of the center.

(2) The licensee shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and rules pertaining to the operation of a child care center.

(3) The provider shall not engage in or allow conduct that is adverse to the public health, morals, welfare, and safety of the children in care.

(4) The provider shall take all reasonable measures to protect the safety of children in care. The licensee shall not engage in activity or allow conduct that unreasonably endangers children in care.

(5) Either the center director or a designee with authority to act on behalf of the center director shall be present at the facility whenever the center is open for care.

(6) Director designees shall be at least 21 years of age, and shall have completed their pre-service training.

(7) There shall be a working telephone at the facility, and the center director shall inform the Department of any changes to the center's telephone number within 48 hours of the change.

(8) The provider shall report to the Child Care Licensing Program within the next Department business day any fatality, hospitalization, emergency medical response, or injury that requires attention from a health care provider, unless that medical service was part of the child's medical treatment plan identified by the parent. The provider shall also submit a written report to Child Care Licensing within five working days of the incident.

(9) The center director shall train and supervise all staff to:

(a) ensure their compliance with this rule;

(b) ensure that children are not subjected to emotional, physical, or sexual abuse while in care.

(10) The licensee shall establish, and shall ensure that all caregivers follow, written policies and procedures for the health and safety of each child in care. The licensee shall submit to the Department these policies and procedures for approval on a form provided by Child Care Licensing.

(11) The provider shall ensure that the written policies and procedures are available for review by staff and the Department during business hours.

#### **R381-60-9. Records.**

(1) The provider shall maintain the following general records on-site for review by the Department:



- (a) documentation of the previous 12 months of fire and disaster drills as specified in R381-60-10(9) and (11);
  - (b) current animal vaccination records as required in R381-60-22(2);
  - (c) a six week record of child attendance, including sign-in and sign-out records;
  - (d) a current local health department inspection;
  - (e) a current local fire department inspection;
  - (f) copy of all covered individuals' background screening cards issued by the Department.
- (2) The provider shall maintain the following records for each currently enrolled child on-site for review by the Department:
- (a) an admission form containing the following information for each child:
    - (i) name;
    - (ii) date of birth;
    - (iii) the parent's name, address, and phone number, including a daytime phone number;
    - (iv) the names of people authorized by the parent to pick up the child;
    - (v) the name, address and phone number of a person to be contacted in the event of an emergency if the provider is unable to contact the parent; and
    - (vi) medical conditions, including a certification that all immunizations are current.
  - (b) a transportation permission form, if the center provides transportation services;
  - (c) a six week record of medication permission forms, and a six week record of medications actually administered; and
  - (d) a six week record of incident, accident, and injury reports.
- (3) The provider shall ensure that information in children's files is not released without written parental permission.
- (4) The provider shall maintain the following records for each staff member on-site for review by the Department:
- (a) date of initial employment;
  - (b) copy of the current background screening card issued by the Department;
  - (c) a six week record of days worked, and the times worked each day;
  - (d) pre-service training documentation for caregivers, and for volunteers who count in the caregiver to child ratio;
  - (e) annual training documentation for all providers and substitutes who work an average of 10 hours or more a week, as averaged over any three month period; and
  - (f) current first aid and CPR certification, if applicable as required in R381-60-10(2), R381-60-20(2)(d), and R381-60-21(2).

**R381-60-10. Emergency Preparedness.**

- (1) The provider shall post the center's street address and emergency numbers, including ambulance, fire, police, and poison control, near each telephone in the center.
- (2) At least one person at the facility at all times when children are in care shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing.
- (3) The licensee shall maintain first-aid supplies in the center, including at least antiseptic, band-aids, and tweezers.
- (4) The licensee shall submit to the Department a written emergency preparedness and disaster response plan for approval on a form provided by Child Care Licensing.
- (5) The provider shall ensure that the emergency and disaster plan is followed in the event of an emergency.
- (6) The provider shall review the emergency and disaster plan annually, and update it as needed. The provider shall note the date of reviews and updates to the plan on the plan.

- (7) The emergency and disaster plan shall be available for immediate review by staff and the Department during business hours.
- (8) The provider shall conduct fire evacuation drills monthly. Drills shall include complete exit of all children and staff from the building.
- (9) The provider shall document all fire drills, including:
  - (a) the date and time of the drill;
  - (b) the number of children participating;
  - (c) the name of the person supervising the drill;
  - (d) the total time to complete the evacuation; and
  - (e) any problems encountered.
- (10) The provider shall conduct drills for disasters other than fires at least once every six months.
- (11) The provider shall document all disaster drills, including:
  - (a) the type of disaster, such as earthquake, flood, prolonged power outage, tornado;
  - (b) the date and time of the drill;
  - (c) the number of children participating;
  - (d) the name of the person supervising the drill; and
  - (e) any problems encountered.
- (12) The center shall vary the days and times on which fire and other disaster drills are held.

**R381-60-11. Supervision and Ratios.**

- (1) The provider shall ensure that caregivers provide and maintain direct supervision of all children at all times.
- (2) Caregivers shall actively supervise children on the playground to minimize the risk of injury to a child.
- (3) The licensee must maintain minimum care giver to child ratios as provided in Table 2.

TABLE 2

Caregiver to Child Ratios

Caregivers	Children	Limits for Mixed Ages
1	12	No children under age 2
1	8	2 children under age 2
1	6	3 children under age 2

- (4) Regardless of the number of other children and the minimum ratios in Table 2, if only two care givers are present, the facility may not care for more than four children under the age of two.
- (5) For no more than 20 minutes, the minimum ratios in Table 2 may not exceed one care giver to 16 children if none of the children are younger than 24 months old, to allow for an additional care giver to arrive at the program.
- (6) An hourly program that exceeds the ratio in Table 2, must be able to document having care givers, who, as a condition of their employment, are on call to come to the program as needed and arrive at the program within 20 minutes after receiving notification to report.
- (7) Whenever the total number of children present to be cared for at a hourly program is more than 20, children younger than 24 months must be cared for in an area that is physically separated from older children. All children 24 months old and older may be cared for in the same group in the same area.
- (8) The children of the licensee or any employee, age four or older, are not counted in the caregiver to child ratios when the parent of the child is working at the center.

**R381-60-12. Injury Prevention.**

- (1) The provider shall ensure that the building, grounds, toys, and equipment are maintained and used in a safe manner to prevent injury to children.
- (2) Areas accessible to children shall be free of unstable heavy equipment, furniture, or other items that children could pull down on themselves.

(3) The following items shall be inaccessible to children:

(a) firearms, ammunition, and other weapons on the premises. Firearms shall be stored separately from ammunition, in a cabinet or area that is locked with a key or combination lock, unless the use is in accordance with the Utah Concealed Weapons Act, or as otherwise allowed by law;

(b) tobacco, e-cigarettes, e-juice, e-liquids, alcohol, illegal substances, and sexually explicit material;

(c) when in use, portable space heaters, fireplaces, and wood burning stoves;

(d) toxic or hazardous chemicals such as cleaners, insecticides, lawn products, and flammable materials;

(e) poisonous plants;

(f) matches or cigarette lighters;

(g) open flames;

(h) sharp objects, edges, corners, or points which could cut or puncture skin;

(i) for children age 4 and under, ropes, cords, and chains long enough to encircle a child's neck, such as those found on window blinds or drapery cords;

(j) for children age 4 and under, plastic bags large enough for a child's head to fit inside, latex gloves, and balloons; and

(k) for children age 2 and under, toys or other items with a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches, or objects with removable parts that have a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches.

(4) The provider shall store all toxic or hazardous chemicals in a container labeled with its contents.

(5) Electrical outlets and surge protectors accessible to children age four and younger shall have protective caps or safety devices when not in use.

(6) Hot water accessible to children shall not exceed 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

(7) High chairs shall have T-shaped safety straps or devices that are used whenever a child is in the chair.

(8) Indoor stationary gross motor play equipment, such as slides and climbers, accessible to children under age 3 shall not have a designated play surface that exceeds 3 feet in height.

(a) If such equipment has an elevated designated play surface less than 18 inches in height, it shall not be placed on a hard surface, such as wood, tile, linoleum, or concrete, and shall have a three foot use zone.

(b) If such equipment has an elevated designated play surface that is 18 inches to 3 feet in height, it shall be surrounded by mats at least 2 inches thick, or cushioning that meets ASTM Standard F1292, in a three foot use zone.

(9) Indoor stationary gross motor play equipment, such as slides and climbers, accessible to children age 3 and older shall not have a designated play surface that exceeds 5-1/2 feet in height.

(a) If such equipment has an elevated designated play surface less than 3 feet in height, it shall be surrounded by protective cushioning material, such as mats at least 1 inch thick, in a six foot use zone.

(b) If such equipment has an elevated designated play surface that is 3 feet to 5-1/2 feet in height, it shall be surrounded by cushioning that meets ASTM Standard F1292, in a six foot use zone.

(10) There shall be no trampolines on the premises that are accessible to any child in care.

(11) If there is a swimming pool on the premises that is not emptied after each use:

(a) the provider shall ensure that the pool is enclosed within a fence or other solid barrier at least six feet high that is kept locked whenever the pool is not in use;

(b) the provider shall maintain the pool in a safe manner;

(c) the provider shall meet all applicable state and local laws and ordinances related to the operation of a swimming pool; and

(d) If the pool is over four feet deep, there shall be a Red Cross certified life guard on duty, or a lifeguard certified by another agency that the licensee can demonstrate to the Department to be equivalent to Red Cross certification, any time children have access to the pool.

(12) If wading pools are used:

(a) a caregiver must be at the pool supervising children whenever there is water in the pool;

(b) diapered children must wear swim diapers and rubber pants while in the pool; and

(c) the pool shall be emptied and sanitized after each use by a separate group of children.

#### **R381-60-13. Parent Notification and Child Security.**

(1) The provider shall post a copy of the Department's child care guide in the center for parents' review during business hours.

(2) Parents shall have access to the center and their child's classroom at all times their child is in care.

(3) The provider shall ensure the following procedures are followed when children arrive at the center or leave the center:

(a) Each child must be signed in and out of the center by the person dropping the child off and picking the child up, including the date and time the child arrives or leaves.

(b) Persons signing children into the center shall use identifiers, such as a signature, initials, or electronic code.

(c) Persons signing children out of the center shall use identifiers, such as a signature, initials, or electronic code, and shall have photo identification if they are unknown to the provider.

(d) Only parents or persons with written authorization from the parent may take any child from the center. In an emergency, the provider may accept verbal authorization if the provider can confirm the identity of the person giving the verbal authorization and the identity of the person picking up the child.

(e) School age children may sign themselves in and out of the program with written permission from their parent.

(4) The provider shall give parents a written report of every incident, accident, or injury involving their child on the day of occurrence. The caregivers involved, the center director, and the person picking the child up shall sign the report on the day of occurrence. If a school age child signs him or herself out of the program, a copy of the report shall be sent to the parent, or given to the parent the next day the child attends the program.

(5) If a child is injured and the injury appears serious but not life threatening, the provider shall contact the parent immediately, in addition to giving the parent a written report of the injury.

(6) In the case of a life threatening injury to a child, or an injury that poses a threat of the loss of vision, hearing, or a limb, the provider shall contact emergency personnel immediately, before contacting the parent. If the parent cannot be reached after emergency personnel have been contacted, the provider shall attempt to contact the child's emergency contact person.

#### **R381-60-14. Child Health.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that no child is subjected to physical, emotional, or sexual abuse while in care.

(2) All staff shall follow the reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation found in Utah Code, Section 62A-4a-403 and 62A-4a-411.

(3) The use of tobacco, alcohol, illegal substances, or sexually explicit material on the premises or in center vehicles is prohibited any time that children are in care.

#### **R381-60-15. Child Nutrition.**

(1) If food service is provided:

(a) The provider shall ensure that the center's meal service complies with local health department food service regulations.

(b) The provider shall offer meals or snacks at least once every three hours that a child is in care.

(c) The provider shall serve children's food on dishes, napkins, or sanitary high chair trays, except for individual serving size items, such as crackers, if they are placed directly in the children's hands. The provider shall not place food on a bare table.

(2) If the parent of a child in care has informed the provider that his or her child has a food allergy or sensitivity, the provider shall ensure that the child is not given that food or drink.

(3) The provider shall ensure that food and drink brought in by parents for an individual child's use is labeled with the child's name, and refrigerated if needed. The provider shall ensure that a child in care does not consume a food or beverage that was brought in for another child.

### **R381-60-16. Infection Control.**

(1) Staff shall wash their hands thoroughly with liquid soap and warm running water at the following times:

- (a) before handling or preparing food or bottles;
- (b) before and after eating meals and snacks or feeding children;
- (c) before and after diapering a child;
- (d) after using the toilet or helping a child use the toilet;
- (e) before administering medication;
- (f) after coming into contact with body fluids;
- (g) after playing with or handling animals;
- (h) when coming in from outdoors; and
- (h) after cleaning or taking out garbage.

(2) The provider shall ensure that children wash their hands thoroughly with liquid soap and warm running water at the following times:

- (a) before and after eating meals and snacks;
  - (b) after using the toilet;
  - (c) after coming into contact with body fluids;
  - (d) after playing with animals; and
  - (e) when coming in from outdoors.
- (3) Only single use towels from a covered dispenser or an electric hand-drying device may be used to dry hands.

(4) The provider shall ensure that toilet paper is accessible to children, and that it is kept on a dispenser.

(5) The provider shall clean and sanitize all washable toys and materials weekly, or more often if necessary.

(6) Stuffed animals, cloth dolls, and dress-up clothes must be machine washable. Pillows must be machine washable, or have removable covers that are machine washable. The provider shall wash stuffed animals, cloth dolls, dress-up clothes, and pillows or covers weekly.

(7) If water play tables or tubs are used, they shall be washed and sanitized daily, and children shall wash their hands prior to engaging in the activity.

(8) Persons with contagious TB shall not work or volunteer in the center.

(9) Children's clothing which is wet or soiled from body fluids:

- (a) shall not be rinsed or washed at the center; and
- (b) shall be placed in a leakproof container, labeled with the child's name, and returned to the parent.

(10) If the center uses a potty chair, the provider shall clean and sanitize the chair after each use.

(11) The center shall have a portable body fluid clean up kit.

(a) All staff shall know the location of the kit and how to use it.

(b) The provider shall use the kit to clean up spills of body fluids.

(c) The provider shall restock the kit as needed.

(12) The provider shall notify the local health department,

on the day of discovery, of any reportable infectious diseases among children or caregivers, or any sudden or extraordinary occurrence of a serious or unusual illness, as required by the local health department.

(13) The provider shall post a parent notice at the center when any staff or child has an infectious disease or parasite.

(a) The provider shall post the notice in a conspicuous location where it can be seen by all parents.

(b) The provider shall post and date the notice the same day the disease or parasite is discovered, and the notice shall remain posted for at least 5 days.

### **R381-60-17. Medications.**

(1) If medications are given, they shall be administered to children only by a provider trained in the administration of medications as specified in subsections (7) and (8) below.

(2) All over-the-counter and prescription medications shall:

- (a) be labeled with the child's full name;
  - (b) be kept in the original or pharmacy container;
  - (c) have the original label; and,
  - (d) have child-safety caps.
- (3) All non-refrigerated medications shall be inaccessible to children and stored in a container or area that is locked, such as a locked room, cupboard, drawer, or a lockbox. The provider shall store all refrigerated medications in a leakproof container.

(4) The provider shall have a written medication permission form completed and signed by the parent prior to administering any over-the-counter or prescription medication to a child. The permission form must include:

- (a) the child's name;
- (b) the name of the medication;
- (c) written instructions for administration; including:
  - (i) the dosage;
  - (ii) the method of administration;
  - (iii) the times and dates to be administered; and
  - (iv) the disease or condition being treated; and
  - (d) the parent signature and the date signed.

(5) If the provider keeps over-the-counter medication at the center that is not brought in by a parent for their child's use, the medication shall not be administered to any child without prior parental consent for each instance it is given. The consent must be either:

- (a) prior written consent; or
- (b) oral consent for which a provider documents in writing the date and time of the consent, and which the parent or person picking up the child signs upon picking up the child.

(6) If the provider chooses not to administer medication as instructed by the parent, the provider shall notify the parent of their refusal to administer the medication prior to the time the medication needs to be given.

(7) When administering medication, the provider administering the medication shall:

- (a) wash their hands;
- (b) check the medication label to confirm the child's name;
- (c) compare the instructions on the parent release form with the directions on the prescription label or product package to ensure that a child is not given a dosage larger than that recommended by the health care provider or the manufacturer;
- (d) administer the medication; and
- (e) immediately record the following information:
  - (i) the date, time, and dosage of the medication given;
  - (ii) the signature or initials of the provider who administered the medication; and,
  - (iii) any errors in administration or adverse reactions.

(8) The provider shall report any adverse reaction to a medication or error in administration to the parent immediately upon recognizing the error or reaction, or after notifying emergency personnel if the reaction is life threatening.

**R381-60-18. Napping.**

If the center uses sleeping equipment for rest time, the following rules apply:

- (1) The provider shall maintain sleeping equipment in good repair.
- (2) A separate crib, cot, mat, or other sleeping equipment shall be used for each child during nap times.
- (3) If sleeping equipment is clearly assigned to and used by an individual child, the provider must clean and sanitize it as needed, but at least weekly.
- (4) If sleeping equipment is not clearly assigned to and used by an individual child, the provider must clean and sanitize it prior to each use.
- (5) The provider must either store sleeping equipment so that the surfaces children sleep on do not touch each other, or else clean and sanitize sleeping equipment prior to each use.
- (6) The provider shall space cribs, cots, and mats a minimum of 2 feet apart when in use, to allow for adequate ventilation, easy access, and ease of exiting.
- (7) Cots and mats may not block exits.

**R381-60-19. Child Discipline.**

- (1) The provider shall inform caregivers and children of the center's behavioral expectations for children.
- (2) The provider may discipline children using positive reinforcement, redirection, and by setting clear limits that promote children's ability to become self-disciplined.
- (3) Caregivers may use gentle, passive restraint with children only when it is needed to stop children from injuring themselves or others or from destroying property.
- (4) Discipline measures shall not include any of the following:
  - (a) any form of corporal punishment such as hitting, spanking, shaking, biting, pinching, or any other measure that produces physical pain or discomfort;
  - (b) restraining a child's movement by binding, tying, or any other form of restraint that exceeds that specified in Subsection (3) above.
  - (c) shouting at children;
  - (d) any form of emotional abuse;
  - (e) forcing or withholding of food, rest, or toileting; and,
  - (f) confining a child in a closet, locked room, or other enclosure such as a box, cupboard, or cage.

**R381-60-20. Activities.**

- (1) The provider shall offer a variety of activities and materials that are appropriate to the age and development of the children accepted for care.
- (2) If off-site activities are offered:
  - (a) the provider shall obtain written parental consent for each activity in advance;
  - (b) caregivers shall take written emergency information and releases with them for each child in the group, which shall include:
    - (i) the child's name;
    - (ii) the parent's name and phone number;
    - (iii) the name and phone number of a person to notify in the event of an emergency if the parent cannot be contacted;
    - (iv) the names of people authorized by the parents to pick up the child; and
  - (c) the provider shall maintain required caregiver to child ratios and direct supervision during the activity;
  - (d) at least one caregiver present shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification;
- (3) If swimming activities are offered, caregivers shall remain with the children during the activity, and lifeguards and pool personnel shall not count toward the caregiver to child ratio.

**R381-60-21. Transportation.**

- (1) Any vehicle used for transporting children shall:
  - (a) be enclosed;
  - (b) be equipped with individual, size appropriate safety restraints, properly installed and in working order, for each child being transported;
  - (c) have a current vehicle registration and safety inspection;
  - (d) be maintained in a safe and clean condition;
  - (e) maintain temperatures between 60-90 degrees Fahrenheit when in use;
  - (f) contain a first aid kit; and
  - (g) contain a body fluid clean up kit.
- (2) At least one adult in each vehicle transporting children shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification.
- (3) The adult transporting children shall:
  - (a) have and carry with them a current valid Utah driver's license, for the type of vehicle being driven, whenever they are transporting children;
  - (b) have with them written emergency contact information for all of the children being transported;
  - (c) ensure that each child being transported is wearing an appropriate individual safety restraint;
  - (d) ensure that no child is left unattended by an adult in the vehicle;
  - (e) ensure that all children remain seated while the vehicle is in motion;
  - (f) ensure that keys are never left in the ignition when the driver is not in the driver's seat; and,
  - (g) ensure that the vehicle is locked during transport.

**R381-60-22. Animals.**

- (1) All animals at the facility shall be clean and free of obvious disease or health problems that could adversely affect children.
- (2) All animals at the facility shall have current immunizations for all vaccine preventable diseases that are transmissible to humans. The center shall have documentation of the vaccinations.
- (3) There shall be no animal on the premises that has a history of dangerous, attacking, or aggressive behavior, or a history of biting even one person.
- (4) Children younger than school age shall not assist with the cleaning of animals or animal cages, pens, or equipment.
- (5) If a school age child assists in the cleaning of animals or animal cages, the child shall wash his or her hands immediately after handling the animal or animal equipment.
- (6) There shall be no animals or animal equipment in food preparation or eating areas.
- (7) Children shall not handle reptiles or amphibians.

**R381-60-23. Diapering.**

- If the center diapers children, the following applies:
- (1) Caregivers shall change children's diapers at a diaper changing station. Diapers shall not be changed on surfaces used for any other purpose.
  - (2) Each diapering station shall be equipped with railings to prevent a child from falling when being diapered.
  - (3) Caregivers shall not leave children unattended on the diapering surface.
  - (4) The diapering surface shall be smooth, waterproof, and in good repair.
  - (5) The provider shall post diapering procedures at each diapering station and ensure that they are followed.
  - (6) There shall be a handwashing sink used exclusively for diapering and handwashing after diapering.
  - (7) Caregivers shall clean and sanitize the diapering surface after each diaper change.

(8) Caregivers shall wash their hands before and after each diaper change.

(9) Caregivers shall place soiled disposable diapers in a container that has a plastic lining and a tightly fitting lid.

(10) The provider shall daily clean and sanitize containers where soiled diapers are placed.

(11) If cloth diapers are used:

(a) they shall not be rinsed at the center; and

(b) after a diaper change, the caregiver shall place the cloth diaper directly into a leakproof container that is inaccessible to children and labeled with the child's name, or a leakproof diaper service container.

(12) Caregivers shall change children's diapers promptly when they are wet or soiled, and shall check diapers at least once every two hours.

### **R381-60-24. Infant and Toddler Care.**

If the center cares for infants or toddlers, the following applies:

(1) If an infant is not able to sit upright and hold their own bottle, a caregiver shall hold the infant during bottle feeding. Bottles shall not be propped.

(2) The provider shall clean and sanitize high chair trays prior to each use.

(3) The provider shall cut solid foods for infants into pieces no larger than 1/4 inch in diameter. The provider shall cut solid foods for toddlers into pieces no larger than 1/2 inch in diameter.

(4) Baby food, formula, and breast milk for infants that is brought from home for an individual child's use must be:

(a) labeled with the child's name;

(b) labeled with the date and time of preparation or opening of the container, such as a jar of baby food;

(c) kept refrigerated if needed; and

(d) discarded within 24 hours of preparation or opening, except that powdered formula or dry foods which are opened, but are not mixed, are not considered prepared.

(5) Formula and milk, including breast milk, shall be discarded after feeding, or within two hours of initiating a feeding.

(6) To prevent burns, heated bottles shall be shaken and tested for temperature before being fed to children.

(7) Pacifiers, bottles, and non-disposable drinking cups shall be labeled with each child's name, and shall not be shared.

(8) Only one infant or toddler shall occupy any one piece of equipment at any time, unless the equipment has individual seats for more than one child.

(9) Infants shall sleep in equipment designed for sleep such as a crib, bassinet, porta-crib or play pen. Infants shall not be placed to sleep on mats or cots, or in bouncers, swings, car seats, or other similar pieces of equipment.

(10) Cribs used by a child in care must:

(a) have tight fitting mattresses;

(b) have slats spaced no more than 2-3/8 inches apart;

(c) have at least 20 inches from the top of the mattress to the top of the crib rail;

(d) not have strings, cords, ropes, or other entanglement hazards strung across the crib rails; and

(e) meet CPSC crib standards.

(11) Infants shall not be placed on their stomachs for sleeping, unless there is documentation from a health care provider for treatment of a medical condition.

(12) Walkers with wheels are prohibited.

(13) Infants and toddlers shall not have access to objects made of styrofoam.

(14) Caregivers shall respond as promptly as possible to infants and toddlers who are in emotional distress due to conditions such as hunger, fatigue, wet or soiled diapers, fear, teething, or illness.

(15) Awake infants and toddlers shall receive positive physical stimulation and positive verbal interaction with a caregiver at least once every 20 minutes.

(16) Awake infants and toddlers shall not be confined for more than 30 minutes in one piece of equipment, such as swings, high chairs, cribs, play pens, or other similar pieces of equipment.

(17) Mobile infants and toddlers shall have freedom of movement in a safe area.

(18) All toys used by infants and toddlers shall be cleaned and sanitized:

(a) weekly;

(b) after being put in a child's mouth before another child plays with it; and

(c) after being contaminated by body fluids.

### **KEY: child care facilities, hourly child care centers**

**March 30, 2016**

**26-39-203(1)(a)**

**R381. Health, Child Care Center Licensing Committee.****R381-70. Out of School Time Child Care Programs.****R381-70-1. Purpose.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 39. It establishes standards for the operation and maintenance of out of school time programs and requirements to protect the health and safety of children in these programs.

**R381-70-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Accredited College" means a college accredited by an agency recognized by the United States Department of Education as a valid accrediting agency.

(2) "ASTM" means American Society for Testing and Materials.

(3) "Body Fluids" means blood, urine, feces, vomit, mucous, and saliva.

(4) "Caregiver" means an employee or volunteer who provides direct care to children.

(5) "CPSC" means the Consumer Product Safety Commission.

(6) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(7) "Designated Play Surface" means a flat surface on a piece of stationary play equipment that a child could stand, walk, sit, or climb on, and that is at least 2" by 2" in size.

(8) "Director" means a person who meets the director qualifications of this rule, and who assumes the day-to-day responsibilities for the facility to be in compliance with Child Care Licensing rules.

(9) "Direct Supervision" means the caregiver must be able to hear all of the children and must be near enough to intervene when necessary.

(10) "Emotional Abuse" means behavior that could impair a child's emotional development, such as threatening, intimidating, humiliating, or demeaning a child, constant criticism, rejection, profane language, and inappropriate physical restraint.

(11) "Group" means the children assigned to one or two caregivers, occupying an individual classroom or an area defined by furniture or another partition within a room.

(12) "Health Care Provider" means a licensed professional with prescriptive authority, such as a physician, nurse practitioner, or physician's assistant.

(13) "Inaccessible to Children" means either locked, such as in a locked room, cupboard or drawer, or with a child safety lock, or in a location that a child cannot get to.

(14) "Infectious Disease" means an illness that is capable of being spread from one person to another.

(15) "Licensee" means the legally responsible person or persons holding a valid Department of Health child care license.

(16) "Over-the-Counter Medication" means medication that can be purchased without a written prescription from a health care provider. This includes herbal remedies.

(17) "Parent" means the parent or legal guardian of a child in care.

(18) "Person" means an individual or a business entity.

(19) "Physical Abuse" means causing non-accidental physical harm to a child.

(20) "Play Equipment Platform" means a flat surface on a piece of stationary play equipment intended for more than one user to stand on, and upon which the users can move freely.

(21) "Protective Barrier" means an enclosing structure such as bars, lattice, or a solid panel, around an elevated play equipment platform that is intended to prevent a child from either accidentally or deliberately passing through the barrier.

(22) "Protective cushioning" means cushioning material that is approved by the American Society for Testing and Materials. For example, sand, pea gravel, engineered wood fibers, shredded tires, or unitary cushioning material, such as rubber mats or poured rubber-like material.

(23) "Provider" means the licensee or the entity providing child care services.

(24) "Sanitize" means to remove soil and small amounts of certain bacteria from a surface or object with a chemical agent.

(25) "Sexual Abuse" means abuse as defined in Utah Code, Section 76-5-404.1(2).

(26) "Sexually Explicit Material" means any depiction of sexually explicit conduct, as defined in Utah Code, Section 76-5a-2(8).

(27) "Stationary Play Equipment" means equipment such as a climber, a slide, a swing, a merry-go-round, or a spring rocker that is meant to stay in one location when children use it. Stationary play equipment does not include:

(a) a sandbox;

(b) a stationary circular tricycle;

(c) a sensory table; or

(d) a playhouse, if the playhouse has no play equipment, such as a slide, swing, ladder, or climber attached to it.

(28) "Use Zone" means the area beneath and surrounding a play structure or piece of equipment that is designated for unrestricted movement around the equipment, and onto which a child falling from or exiting the equipment could be expected to land.

(29) "Volunteer" means a person who provides care to a child but does not receive direct or indirect compensation for doing so. A volunteer is not included in the provider to child ratio, unless the volunteer meets all of the caregiver requirements of this rule.

**R381-70-3. License Required.**

(1) A person or persons must be licensed to provide child care if:

(a) they provide care in the absence of the child's parent;

(b) they provide care for five or more children;

(c) they provide care in a place other than the provider's home or the child's home;

(d) the program is open to children on an ongoing basis, on three or more days a week and for 30 or more days in a calendar year; and

(e) they provide care for direct or indirect compensation.

(2) A person or persons may be licensed as an out of school time program under this rule if:

(a) they either provide care for two or more hours per day on days when school is in session for the child in care, and four or more hours per day on days when school is not in session for the child in care; or they provide care for four or more hours per day on days when school is not in session; and

(b) all of the children who attend the program are at least five years of age.

**R381-70-4. Facility.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that any building or playground structure constructed prior to 1978 which has peeling, flaking, chalking, or failing paint is tested for lead based paint. If lead based paint is found, the licensee shall contact the local health department and follow all required procedures for the removal of the lead based paint.

(2) There shall be at least two working toilets and two working sinks accessible to the children in care.

(3) If there are more than 50 children in attendance, there shall be one additional working sink and one additional working toilet for each additional group of 1 to 25 children.

(4) Children shall have privacy when using the bathroom.

(5) For buildings newly licensed under this rule after 30 June 2010, there shall be a working hand washing sink in each classroom.

(6) In gymnasiums, and in classrooms in buildings licensed before 30 June 2010, hand sanitizer must be available

to children in care if there is not a handwashing sink in the room.

(7) All rooms and occupied areas in the building shall be ventilated by mechanical ventilation or by windows that open and have screens.

(8) The provider shall maintain the indoor temperature between 65 and 82 degrees Fahrenheit.

(9) The provider shall maintain adequate light intensity for the safety of children and the type of activity being conducted by keeping lighting equipment in good working condition.

(10) Windows and glass doors within 36 inches from the floor or ground shall be made of safety glass, or have a protective guard.

(11) There shall be at least 35 square feet of indoor space for each child, including the licensee's and employees' children who are not counted in the caregiver to child ratios.

(12) Indoor space per child may include floor space used for furniture, fixtures, or equipment if the furniture, fixture, or equipment is used:

- (a) by children;
- (b) for the care of children; or
- (c) to store classroom materials.

(13) Bathrooms, closets, staff lockers, hallways, corridors, lobbies, kitchens, or staff offices are not included when calculating indoor space for children's use.

**R381-70-5. Cleaning and Maintenance.**

(1) The provider shall maintain a clean and sanitary environment.

(2) The provider shall clean and sanitize bathroom surfaces daily, including toilets, sinks, faucets, and counters.

(3) The provider shall take safe and effective measures to prevent and eliminate the presence of insects, rodents, and other vermin.

(4) The provider shall maintain ceilings, walls, floor coverings, draperies, blinds, furniture, fixtures, and equipment in good repair to prevent injury to children.

(5) The provider shall maintain entrances, exits, steps and outside walkways in a safe condition, and free of ice, snow, and other hazards.

**R381-70-6. Outdoor Environment.**

(1) There shall be an outdoor play area for children that is safely accessible to children.

(2) The outdoor play area shall have at least 40 square feet of space for each child using the playground at the same time.

(3) The outdoor play area shall accommodate at least 33 percent of the licensed capacity at one time or shall be at least 1600 square feet.

(4) The outdoor play area used by children shall be enclosed within a 4 foot high fence or wall, or a solid natural barrier that is at least 4 feet high.

(5) There shall be no openings greater than 3-1/2 by 6-1/4 inches and less than 9 inches in diameter anywhere in the outdoor play area where children's feet cannot touch the ground.

(6) When in use, the outdoor play area shall be free of animal excrement, harmful plants, harmful objects, harmful substances, and standing water.

(7) The outdoor play area shall have a shaded area to protect children from excessive sun and heat whenever there are children in the outdoor play area.

(8) Children shall have unrestricted access to drinking water whenever the outside temperature is 75 degrees or higher.

(9) All outdoor play equipment and areas shall comply with the following safety standards by the dates specified in Subsection (10) below.

(a) All stationary play equipment used by children shall meet the following requirements for use zones:

- (i) If the height of a designated play surface or climbing

bar on a piece of equipment, excluding swings, is greater than 30 inches, it shall have use zones that meet the following criteria:

(A) The use zone shall extend a minimum of 6 feet in all directions from the perimeter of each piece of equipment.

(B) The use zones of two pieces of equipment that are positioned adjacent to one another may overlap if the designated play surfaces of each structure are no more than 30 inches above the protective surfacing underneath the equipment. In such cases, there shall be a minimum of 6 feet between the adjacent pieces of equipment.

(C) There shall be a minimum use zone of 9 feet between adjacent pieces of equipment if the designated play surface of one or both pieces of equipment is more than 30 inches above the protective surfacing underneath the equipment.

(ii) The use zone in the front and rear of a single-axis swing shall extend a minimum distance of twice the height of the pivot point of the swing, and may not overlap the use zone of any other piece of equipment.

(iii) The use zone for the sides of a single-axis swing shall extend a minimum of 6 feet from the perimeter of the structure, and may overlap the use zone of a separate piece of equipment.

(iv) The use zone of a multi-axis swing shall extend a minimum distance of 6 feet plus the length of the suspending members, and shall never overlap the use zone of another piece of equipment.

(v) The use zone for merry-go-rounds shall never overlap the use zone of another piece of equipment.

(vi) The use zone for spring rockers shall extend a minimum of 6 feet from the at-rest perimeter of the equipment.

(b) Protective cushioning is required in all use zones.

(c) If sand, gravel, or shredded tires are used as protective cushioning, the depth of the material shall meet the CPSC guidelines in Table 1. The provider shall ensure that the material is periodically checked for compaction, and if compacted, shall loosen the material to the depth listed in Table 1. If the material cannot be loosened due to extreme weather conditions, the provider shall not allow children to play on the equipment until the material can be loosened to the required depth.

TABLE 1

Depths of Protective Cushioning Required for Sand, Gravel, and Shredded Tires

Highest Designated Play Surface, Climbing Bar, or Swing Pivot Point	Sand		Gravel		Shredded Tires
	Fine Sand	Coarse Sand	Fine Gravel	Medium Gravel	
4' high or less	6"	6"	6"	6"	6"
Over 4' up to 5'	6"	6"	6"	6"	6"
Over 5' up to 6'	12"	12"	6"	12"	6"
Over 6' up to 7'	12"	Not Allowed	9"	Not Allowed	6"
Over 7' up to 8'	12"	Not Allowed	12"	Not Allowed	6"
Over 8' up to 9'	12"	Not Allowed	12"	Not Allowed	6"
Over 9' up to 10'	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	12"	Not Allowed	6"
Over 10' up to 11'	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	6"
Over 11' up to 12'	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	6"

(d) If shredded wood products are used as protective cushioning, the depth of the shredded wood shall meet the CPSC guidelines in Table 2.

TABLE 2

Depths of Protective Cushioning Required for Shredded Wood Products

Highest Designated Play Surface,
----------------------------------

Climbing Bar, or Swing Pivot Point	Engineered	Double Shredded	
	Wood Fibers	Wood Chips	Bark Mulch
4' high or less	6"	6"	6"
Over 4' up to 5'	6"	6"	6"
Over 5' up to 6'	6"	6"	6"
Over 6' up to 7'	9"	6"	9"
Over 7' up to 8'	12"	9"	9"
Over 8' up to 9'	12"	9"	9"
Over 9' up to 10'	12"	9"	9"
Over 10' up to 11'	12"	12"	12"
Over 11'	12"	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

(e) If wood products are used as cushioning material:  
 (i) the providers shall maintain documentation from the manufacturer verifying that the material meets ASTM Specification F 1292, which is adopted by reference; and  
 (ii) there shall be adequate drainage under the material.  
 (f) If a unitary cushioning material, such as rubber mats or poured rubber-like material is used as protective cushioning:  
 (i) the licensee shall ensure that the material meets the standard established in ASTM Specification F 1292. The provider shall maintain documentation from the manufacturer that the material meets these specifications.  
 (ii) the licensee shall ensure that the cushioning material is securely installed, so that it cannot become displaced when children jump, run, walk, land, or move on it, or be moved by children picking it up.

(g) Stationary play equipment that has a designated play surface less than 30 inches and that does not have moving parts children sit or stand on, may be placed on grass, but shall not be placed on concrete, asphalt, dirt, or any other hard surface.  
 (h) Stationary play equipment shall have protective barriers on all play equipment platforms that are over 48 inches above the ground. The bottom of the protective barrier shall be less than 3-1/2 inches above the surface of the platform, and there shall be no openings greater than 3-1/2 inches in the barrier. The top of the protective barrier shall be at least 38 inches above the surface of the platform.

(i) There shall be no openings greater than 3-1/2 by 6-1/4 inches and less than 9 inches in diameter on any piece of stationary play equipment, or within or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.  
 (j) There shall be no protrusion or strangulation hazards on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.  
 (k) There shall be no crush, shearing, or sharp edge hazards on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.  
 (l) There shall be no tripping hazards, such as concrete footings, tree stumps, tree roots, or rocks within the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(10) The outdoor play equipment rules specified in Subsection (9) above must be in compliance by the following dates:  
 (a) by December 31, 2009: R381-70-6(9)(b-f). There is protective cushioning in all existing use zones that meets the requirements for depth and ASTM Standards.  
 (b) by December 31, 2010:  
 (i) R381-70-6(9)(g). Stationary play equipment that has a designated play surface less than 30 inches, and that does not have moving parts children sit or stand on, is not placed on concrete, asphalt, dirt, or any other hard surface, unless equipment is installed in concrete or asphalt footings.  
 (ii) R381-70-6(9)(j). There are no protrusion or strangulation hazards in or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.  
 (c) By December 31, 2011: R381-70-6(9)(g). Stationary play equipment that has a designated play surface less than 30 inches, and that does not have moving parts children sit or stand on, is not placed on concrete, asphalt, dirt, or any other hard

surface.

(d) By December 31, 2012:  
 (i) R381-70-6(9)(h). Protective barriers are installed on all stationary play equipment that requires them, and the barriers meet the required specifications.  
 (ii) R381-70-6(9)(i). There are no openings greater than 3-1/2 by 6-1/4 inches and less than 9 inches in diameter on any piece of stationary play equipment, or within or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.  
 (iii) R381-70-6(9)(k). There are no crush, shearing, or sharp edge hazards in or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.  
 (e) By December 31, 2013:  
 (i) R381-70-6(9)(a)(i-vi). All stationary play equipment has use zones that meet the required measurements.  
 (ii) R381-70-6(9)(l). There are no tripping hazards, such as concrete footings, tree stumps, tree roots, or rocks within the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.  
 (11) The provider shall maintain playgrounds and playground equipment to protect children's safety.

**R381-70-7. Personnel.**

(1) The program must have a director who is at least 21 years of age, who has completed the Center Director Training class offered by the Department, and who has one of the following educational credentials:

(a) an associates, bachelors, or graduate degree from an accredited college and successful completion of at least 12 semester credit hours of coursework in childhood development, elementary education, or a related field;  
 (b) a currently valid national certification such as a Certified Childcare Professional (CCP) issued by the National Child Care Association, a Child Development Associate (CDA) issued by the Council for Early Childhood Professional Recognition, or other credential that the licensee demonstrates as equivalent to the Department; or  
 (c) a currently valid National Administrator Credential (NAC) as approved by the Department, plus one of the following:

(i) valid proof of successful completion of 12 semester credit hours of coursework in childhood development, elementary education, or a related field; or  
 (ii) valid proof of completion of the following six Utah Career Ladder courses, or their equivalent, as approved by the Utah Child Care Professional Development Institute: Child Development: Ages and Stages; Advanced Child Development; School Age Course 1; School Age Course 2; School Age Course 3; and School Age Course 4.

(2) Any new Center director must complete the Department's Center Director Training Class no later than 60 working days after assuming director duties.  
 (3) All caregivers shall be at least 18 years of age.  
 (4) All assistant caregivers shall be at least 16 years of age, and shall work under the immediate supervision of a caregiver who is at least 18 years of age.  
 (5) Assistant caregivers may be included in caregiver to child ratios, but shall not be left unsupervised with children.  
 (6) Assistant caregivers shall meet all of the caregiver requirements under this rule, except the caregiver age requirement of 18 years.

(7) Whenever there are children at the program, there shall be at least one caregiver present who can demonstrate the English literacy skills needed to care for children and respond to emergencies.  
 (8) Each new caregiver, and volunteers who count in the caregiver to child ratio, shall receive at least 2.5 hours of pre-service pre-service training prior to assuming caregiving duties. Pre-service training shall be documented and shall include the following topics:



- (a) job description and duties;
  - (b) the Department-approved program's written policies and procedures;
  - (c) the Department-approved program's emergency and disaster plan;
  - (d) the current child care licensing rules found in Sections R381-70-11 through 22;
  - (e) introduction and orientation to the children assigned to the caregiver;
  - (f) a review of the information in the health assessment for each child in their assigned group;
  - (g) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, including child sexual abuse, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;
  - (h) recognizing the signs of homelessness and available assistance;
  - (i) prevention of shaken baby syndrome and abusive head trauma, and coping with crying babies; and
  - (j) prevention of sudden infant death syndrome and use of safe sleeping practices.
- (9) The program director, assistant director, all caregivers, and substitutes who work an average of 10 hours a week or more, as averaged over any three month period, shall complete a minimum of 2 hours of training for each month during which they are employed, or 20 hours of training each year, based on the program's license date.
- (a) Documentation of annual training shall be kept in each caregiver's file, and shall include the name of the training organization, the date, the training topic, and the total hours or minutes of training.
  - (b) Annual training hours shall include the following topics:
    - (i) a review of the current child care licensing rules found in Sections R381-70-11 through 22;
    - (ii) a review of the Department-approved program's written policies and procedures and emergency and disaster plans, including any updates;
    - (iii) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, including child sexual abuse, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;
    - (iv) principles of child growth and development, including development of the brain;
    - (v) positive guidance;
    - (vi) prevention of shaken baby syndrome and abusive head trauma, and coping with crying babies;
    - (vii) prevention of sudden infant death syndrome and use of safe sleeping practices; and
    - (viii) recognizing the signs of homelessness and available assistance;
- (10) A minimum of 10 hours of the required annual in-service training shall be face-to-face instruction.

#### **R381-70-8. Administration.**

- (1) The licensee is responsible for all aspects of the operation and management of the program.
- (2) The licensee shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and rules pertaining to the operation of a child care program.
- (3) The provider shall not engage in or allow conduct that is adverse to the public health, morals, welfare, and safety of the children in care.
- (4) The provider shall take all reasonable measures to protect the safety of children in care. The licensee shall not engage in activity or allow conduct that unreasonably endangers children in care.
- (5) Either the program director or a designee with authority to act on behalf of the program director shall be present at the facility whenever the program is open for care.
- (6) Director designees shall be at least 21 years of age, and

shall have completed their pre-service training.

(7) Each week, the program director shall be on-site at the program during operating hours for at least 50% of the time the program is open to children, in order to fulfill the duties specified in this rule, and to ensure compliance with this rule.

(8) The program director must have sufficient freedom from other responsibilities to manage the program and respond to emergencies.

(9) There shall be a working telephone at the facility, and the program director shall inform each child's parent and the Department of any changes to the program's telephone number within 48 hours of the change.

(10) The provider shall report to the Child Care Licensing Program within the next Department business day any fatality, hospitalization, emergency medical response, or injury that requires attention from a health care provider, unless that medical service was part of the child's medical treatment plan identified by the parent. The provider shall also submit a written report to Child Care Licensing within five working days of the incident.

(11) The duties and responsibilities of the program director include the following:

- (a) appoint one or more individuals who meet the background screening and training requirements of this rule to be a director designee, with authority to act on behalf of the program director in his or her absence;
- (b) train and supervise staff to:
  - (i) ensure their compliance with this rule;
  - (ii) ensure they meet the needs of the children in care as specified in this rule; and
  - (iii) ensure that children are not subjected to emotional, physical, or sexual abuse while in care.

(12) The licensee shall establish, and shall ensure that all caregivers follow, written policies and procedures for the health and safety of each child in care. The licensee shall submit to the Department these policies and procedures for approval on a form provided by Child Care Licensing.

(13) The provider shall ensure that the written policies and procedures are available for review by parents, staff, and the Department during business hours.

#### **R381-70-9. Records.**

(1) The provider shall maintain the following general records on-site for review by the Department:

- (a) documentation of the previous 12 months of fire and disaster drills as specified in R381-70-10(9) and R381-70-10(11);
- (b) current animal vaccination records as required in R381-70-22(3);
- (c) a six week record of child attendance, including sign-in and sign-out records;
- (d) a current local health department inspection;
- (e) a current local fire department inspection;
- (f) copy of all covered individuals' background screening cards issued by the Department.

(2) The provider shall maintain the following records for each currently enrolled child on-site for review by the Department:

- (a) an admission form containing the following information for each child:
  - (i) name;
  - (ii) date of birth;
  - (iii) the parent's name, address, and phone number, including a daytime phone number;
  - (iv) the names of people authorized by the parent to pick up the child;
  - (v) the name, address and phone number of a person to be contacted in the event of an emergency if the provider is unable to contact the parent;

(vi) if available, the name, address, and phone number of an out of area/state emergency contact person for the child; and

(vii) current emergency medical treatment and emergency medical transportation releases with the parent's signature;

(b) a current annual health assessment form as required in R381-70-14(5);

(c) a transportation permission form, if the program provides transportation services;

(d) a six week record of medication permission forms, and a six week record of medications actually administered; and

(e) a six week record of incident, accident, and injury reports.

(3) The provider shall ensure that information in children's files is not released without written parental permission.

(4) The provider shall maintain the following records for each staff member on-site for review by the Department:

(a) date of initial employment;

(b) copy of the current background screening card issued by the Department;

(c) a six week record of days and hours worked;

(d) pre-service training documentation for caregivers, and for volunteers who count in the caregiver to child ratio;

(e) annual training documentation for all providers and substitutes who work an average of 10 hours a week or more, as averaged over any three month period; and

(f) current first aid and CPR certification, if applicable as required in R381-70-10(2), R381-70-20(5)(d), and R381-70-21(2).

#### **R381-70-10. Emergency Preparedness.**

(1) The provider shall post the program's street address and emergency numbers, including ambulance, fire, police, and poison control, near each telephone in the facility.

(2) At least one person at the facility at all times when children are in care shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and CPR certification.

(3) The program shall maintain first aid supplies in the center, including at least antiseptic, band-aids, and tweezers.

(4) The licensee shall submit to the Department a written emergency preparedness and disaster response plan for approval on a form provided by Child Care Licensing.

(5) The provider shall ensure that the emergency and disaster plan is followed in the event of an emergency.

(6) The provider shall review the emergency and disaster plan annually, and update it as needed. The provider shall note the date of reviews and updates to the plan on the plan.

(7) The emergency and disaster plan shall be available for immediate review by staff, parents, and the Department during business hours.

(8) The provider shall conduct fire evacuation drills monthly during each month that the program is open. Drills shall include complete exit of all children and staff from the building.

(9) The provider shall document all fire drills, including:

(a) the date and time of the drill;

(b) the number of children participating;

(c) the name of the person supervising the drill;

(d) the total time to complete the evacuation; and

(e) any problems encountered.

(10) The provider shall conduct drills for disasters other than fires at least once every six months that the program is open.

(11) The provider shall document all disaster drills, including:

(a) the type of disaster, such as earthquake, flood, prolonged power outage, tornado;

(b) the date and time of the drill;

(c) the number of children participating;

(d) the name of the person supervising the drill; and

(e) any problems encountered.

(12) The program shall vary the days and times on which fire and other disaster drills are held.

#### **R381-70-11. Supervision and Ratios.**

(1) The provider shall ensure that caregivers provide and maintain direct supervision of all children at all times.

(2) Caregivers shall actively supervise children on the playground to minimize the risk of injury to a child.

(3) There shall be at least two caregivers with the children at all times when there are more than 8 children present.

(4) The licensee shall maintain a minimum caregiver to child ratio of one caregiver for every 20 children.

(5) The licensee shall maintain a maximum group size of 40 children per group.

(6) The children of the licensee or any employee are not counted in the caregiver to child ratios when the parent of the child is working at the program, but are counted in the maximum group size.

#### **R381-70-12. Injury Prevention.**

(1) The provider shall ensure that the building, grounds, toys, and equipment are maintained and used in a safe manner to prevent injury to children.

(2) The provider shall ensure that walkways are free of tripping hazards such as unsecured flooring or cords.

(3) Areas accessible to children shall be free of unstable heavy equipment, furniture, or other items that children could pull down on themselves.

(4) The following items shall be inaccessible to children:

(a) firearms, ammunition, and other weapons on the premises. Firearms shall be stored separately from ammunition, in a cabinet or area that is locked with a key or combination lock, unless the use is in accordance with the Utah Concealed Weapons Act, or as otherwise allowed by law;

(b) tobacco, e-cigarettes, e-juice, e-liquids, alcohol, illegal substances, and sexually explicit material;

(c) when in use, portable space heaters, fireplaces, and wood burning stoves;

(d) toxic or hazardous chemicals such as insecticides, lawn products, and flammable materials;

(e) poisonous plants;

(f) matches or cigarette lighters;

(g) open flames; and

(h) razors or similarly sharp blades.

(5) The provider shall store all toxic or hazardous chemicals in a container labeled with its contents.

(6) Hot water accessible to children shall not exceed 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

(7) Indoor stationary gross motor play equipment, such as slides and climbers, shall not have a designated play surface that exceeds 5-1/2 feet in height. If such equipment has an elevated designated play surface that is 3 feet or higher it shall be surrounded by cushioning that meets ASTM Standard F1292, in a six foot use zone.

(8) There shall be no trampolines on the premises that are accessible to children in care.

(9) If there is a swimming pool on the premises that is not emptied after each use:

(a) the provider shall ensure that the pool is enclosed within a fence or other solid barrier at least six feet high that is kept locked whenever the pool is not in use;

(b) the provider shall maintain the pool in a safe manner;

(c) the provider shall meet all applicable state and local laws and ordinances related to the operation of a swimming pool; and

(d) If the pool is over four feet deep, there shall be a Red Cross certified life guard on duty, or a lifeguard certified by another agency that the licensee can demonstrate to the

Department to be equivalent to Red Cross certification, any time children have access to the pool.

**R381-70-13. Parent Notification and Child Security.**

(1) The provider shall post a copy of the Department's child care guide in the facility for parents' review during business hours.

(2) Parents shall have access to the facility and their child's classroom at all times their child is in care.

(3) The provider shall ensure the following procedures are followed when children arrive at the facility or leave the facility:

(a) Each child must be signed in and out of the facility, including the date and time the child arrives or leaves.

(b) Children may sign themselves in and out of the program only with written permission from the parent.

(c) Persons signing children into the facility shall use identifiers, such as a signature, initials, or electronic code.

(d) Persons signing children out of the facility shall use identifiers, such as a signature, initials, or electronic code, and shall have photo identification if they are unknown to the provider.

(e) Only parents or persons with written authorization from the parent may take any child from the facility. In an emergency, the provider may accept verbal authorization if the provider can confirm the identity of the person giving the verbal authorization and the identity of the person picking up the child.

(4) The provider shall give parents a written report of every incident, accident, or injury involving their child on the day of occurrence. The caregivers involved, the program director or director designee, and the person picking the child up shall sign the report on the day of occurrence. If the child signs him or herself out of the program, a copy of the report shall be sent to the parent.

(5) If a child is injured and the injury appears serious but not life threatening, the provider shall contact the parent immediately, in addition to giving the parent a written report of the injury.

(6) In the case of a life threatening injury to a child, or an injury that poses a threat of the loss of vision, hearing, or a limb, the provider shall contact emergency personnel immediately, before contacting the parent. If the parent cannot be reached after emergency personnel have been contacted, the provider shall attempt to contact the child's emergency contact person.

**R381-70-14. Child Health.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that no child is subjected to physical, emotional, or sexual abuse while in care.

(2) All staff shall follow the reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation found in Utah Code, Section 62A-4a-403 and 62A-4a-411.

(3) The use of tobacco, alcohol, illegal substances, or sexually explicit material on the premises or in program vehicles is prohibited any time that children are in care.

(4) The provider shall not admit any child to the program without a signed health assessment completed by the parent which shall include:

- (a) allergies;
- (b) food sensitivities;
- (c) acute and chronic medical conditions;
- (d) instructions for special or non-routine daily health care;
- (e) current medications; and,
- (f) any other special health instructions for the caregiver.

(5) The provider shall ensure that each child's health assessment is reviewed, updated, and signed or initialed by the parent at least annually.

**R381-70-15. Child Nutrition.**

(1) If food service is provided:

(a) The provider shall ensure that the program's meal

service complies with local health department food service regulations.

(b) Foods served by programs not currently participating and in good standing with the USDA Child and Adult Care Food Program (CACFP) shall comply with the nutritional requirements of the CACFP. The licensee shall either use standard Department-approved menus, menus provided by the CACFP, or menus approved by a registered dietician. Dietitian approval shall be noted and dated on the menus, and shall be current within the past 5 years.

(c) Programs not currently participating and in good standing with the CACFP shall keep a six week record of foods served at each meal or snack.

(d) The provider shall make available the current week's menu for parent review.

(2) On days when care is provided for three or more hours, the provider shall offer each child in care a meal or snack at least once every three hours.

(3) The provider shall serve children's food on dishes or napkins, except for individual serving size items, such as crackers, if they are placed directly in the children's hands. The provider shall not place food on a bare table.

(4) If any child in care has a food allergy, the provider shall ensure that all caregivers who serve food to children are aware of the allergy, and that children are not served the food or drink they have an allergy or sensitivity to.

(5) The provider shall ensure that food and drink brought in by parents for an individual child's use is labeled with the child's name, and refrigerated if needed, and shall ensure that the food or drink is only consumed by that child.

**R381-70-16. Infection Control.**

(1) All staff shall wash their hands thoroughly with liquid soap and warm running water at the following times:

- (a) before handling or preparing food;
- (b) before eating meals and snacks or feeding children;
- (c) after using the toilet;
- (d) before administering medication;
- (e) after coming into contact with body fluids;
- (f) after playing with or handling animals; and
- (g) after cleaning or taking out garbage.

(2) The provider shall ensure that children wash their hands thoroughly with liquid soap and warm running water at the following times:

- (a) before eating meals and snacks;
- (b) after using the toilet;
- (c) after coming into contact with body fluids; and
- (d) after playing with animals.

(3) Only single use towels from a covered dispenser or an electric hand-drying device may be used to dry hands.

(4) The provider shall ensure that toilet paper is accessible to children, and that it is kept on a dispenser.

(5) The provider shall post handwashing procedures in each bathroom, and they shall be followed.

(6) Caregivers shall teach children proper hand washing techniques and shall oversee hand washing whenever possible.

(7) Personal hygiene items such as toothbrushes, or combs and hair accessories that are not sanitized between each use, shall not be shared by children or used by staff on more than one child, and shall be stored so that they do not touch each other.

(8) The provider shall clean and sanitize all washable toys and materials weekly, or more often if necessary.

(9) Stuffed animals, cloth dolls, and dress-up clothes must be machine washable. Pillows must be machine washable, or have removable covers that are machine washable. The provider shall wash stuffed animals, cloth dolls, dress-up clothes, and pillows or covers weekly.

(10) If water play tables or tubs are used, they shall be

washed and sanitized daily, and children shall wash their hands prior to engaging in the activity.

(11) Persons with contagious TB shall not work or volunteer in the program.

(12) Children's clothing shall be changed promptly if they have a toileting accident.

(13) Children's clothing which is wet or soiled from body fluids:

(a) shall not be rinsed or washed at the facility; and

(b) shall be placed in a leakproof container, labeled with the child's name, and returned to the parent.

(14) The facility shall have a portable body fluid clean up kit.

(a) All staff shall know the location of the kit and how to use it.

(b) The provider shall use the kit to clean up spills of body fluids.

(c) The provider shall restock the kit as needed.

(15) The program shall not care for children who are ill with a suspected infectious disease, except when a child shows signs of illness after arriving at the facility.

(16) The provider shall separate children who develop signs of a suspected infectious disease after arriving at the facility from the other children in a safe, supervised location.

(17) The provider shall contact the parents of children who are ill with a suspected infectious disease and ask them to immediately pick up their child. If the provider cannot reach the parent, the provider shall contact the individuals listed as emergency contacts for the child and ask them to pick up the child.

(18) The provider shall notify the local health department, on the day of discovery, of any reportable infectious diseases among children or caregivers, or any sudden or extraordinary occurrence of a serious or unusual illness, as required by the local health department.

(19) The provider shall post a parent notice at the facility when any staff or child has an infectious disease or parasite.

(a) The provider shall post the notice in a conspicuous location where it can be seen by all parents.

(b) The provider shall post and date the notice the same day the disease or parasite is discovered, and the notice shall remain posted for at least 5 days.

#### **R381-70-17. Medications.**

(1) If medications are given, they shall be administered to children only by a provider trained in the administration of medications.

(2) All over-the-counter and prescription medications shall:

- (a) be labeled with the child's full name;
- (b) be kept in the original or pharmacy container;
- (c) have the original label; and,
- (d) have child-safety caps.

(3) All non-refrigerated medications shall be inaccessible to children and stored in a container or area that is locked, such as a locked room, cupboard, drawer, or a lockbox. The provider shall store all refrigerated medications in a leakproof container.

(4) The provider shall have a written medication permission form completed and signed by the parent prior to administering any over-the-counter or prescription medication to a child. The permission form must include:

- (a) the name of the child;
- (b) the name of the medication;
- (c) written instructions for administration; including:
  - (i) the dosage;
  - (ii) the method of administration;
  - (iii) the times and dates to be administered; and
  - (iv) the disease or condition being treated; and
- (d) the parent signature and the date signed.

(5) If the provider keeps over-the-counter medication at the facility that is not brought in by a parent for their child's use, the medication shall not be administered to any child without prior parental consent for each instance it is given. The consent must be either:

(a) prior written consent; or

(b) oral consent for which a provider documents in writing the date and time of the consent, and which the parent signs upon picking up the child.

(6) If the provider chooses not to administer medication as instructed by the parent, the provider shall notify the parent of their refusal to administer the medication prior to the time the medication needs to be given.

(7) When administering medication, the provider administering the medication shall:

(a) wash their hands;

(b) check the medication label to confirm the child's name;

(c) compare the instructions on the parent release form with the directions on the prescription label or product package to ensure that a child is not given a dosage larger than that recommended by the health care provider or the manufacturer;

(d) administer the medication; and

(e) immediately record the following information:

(i) the date, time, and dosage of the medication given;

(ii) the signature or initials of the provider who administered the medication; and,

(iii) any errors in administration or adverse reactions.

(8) The provider shall report any adverse reaction to a medication or error in administration to the parent immediately upon recognizing the error or reaction, or after notifying emergency personnel if the reaction is life threatening.

#### **R381-70-18. Napping.**

If the program offers children the opportunity for rest:

(1) The provider shall maintain sleeping equipment in good repair.

(2) If sleeping equipment is clearly assigned to and used by an individual child, the provider must clean and sanitize it as needed, but at least weekly.

(3) If sleeping equipment is not clearly assigned to and used by an individual child, the provider must clean and sanitize it prior to each use.

(4) Sleeping equipment may not block exits at any time.

#### **R381-70-19. Child Discipline.**

(1) The provider shall inform caregivers, parents, and children of the program's behavioral expectations for children.

(2) The provider may discipline children using positive reinforcement, redirection, and by setting clear limits that promote children's ability to become self-disciplined.

(3) Caregivers may use gentle, passive restraint with children only when it is needed to stop children from injuring themselves or others or from destroying property.

(4) Discipline measures shall not include any of the following:

(a) any form of corporal punishment such as hitting, spanking, shaking, biting, pinching, or any other measure that produces physical pain or discomfort;

(b) restraining a child's movement by binding, tying, or any other form of restraint that exceeds that specified in Subsection (3) above.

(c) shouting at children;

(d) any form of emotional abuse;

(e) forcing or withholding of food, rest, or toileting; and,

(f) confining a child in a closet, locked room, or other enclosure such as a box, cupboard, or cage.

#### **R381-70-20. Activities.**

(1) The provider shall post a daily schedule of activities.

The daily schedule shall include, at a minimum, meal, snack, and outdoor play times.

(2) On days when children are in care for four or more hours, daily activities shall include outdoor play if weather permits.

(3) The provider shall offer activities to support each child's healthy physical, social-emotional, and cognitive-language development. The provider shall post a current activity plan for parent review listing these activities.

(4) The provider shall make the toys and equipment needed to carry out the activity plan accessible to children.

(5) If off-site activities are offered:

(a) the provider shall obtain written parental consent for each activity in advance;

(b) caregivers shall take written emergency information and releases with them for each child in the group, which shall include:

(i) the child's name;

(ii) the parent's name and phone number;

(iii) the name and phone number of a person to notify in the event of an emergency if the parent cannot be contacted;

(iv) the names of people authorized by the parents to pick up the child; and

(v) current emergency medical treatment and emergency medical transportation releases;

(c) the provider shall maintain required caregiver to child ratios and direct supervision during the activity;

(d) at least one caregiver present shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and CPR certification;

(e) caregivers shall take a first aid kit with them;

(f) children shall wear or carry with them the name and phone number of the program, but children's names shall not be used on name tags, t-shirts, or other identifiers; and

(g) caregivers shall provide a way for children to wash their hands as specified in R381-70-16(2). If there is no source of running water, caregivers and children may clean their hands with wet wipes and hand sanitizer.

(6) If swimming activities are offered, caregivers shall remain with the children during the activity, and lifeguards and pool personnel shall not count toward the caregiver to child ratio.

#### **R381-70-21. Transportation.**

(1) Any vehicle that is used for transporting children in care, except public bus or train, shall:

(a) be enclosed;

(b) be equipped with individual, size appropriate safety restraints, properly installed and in working order, for each child being transported;

(c) have a current vehicle registration and safety inspection;

(d) be maintained in a safe and clean condition;

(e) maintain temperatures between 60-90 degrees Fahrenheit when in use;

(f) contain a first aid kit; and

(g) contain a body fluid clean up kit.

(2) At least one adult in each vehicle transporting children shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and CPR certification.

(3) The adult transporting children shall:

(a) have and carry with them a current valid Utah driver's license, for the type of vehicle being driven, whenever they are transporting children;

(b) have with them written emergency contact information for all of the children being transported;

(c) ensure that each child being transported is wearing an appropriate individual safety restraint as required by Utah law;

(d) ensure that no child is left unattended by an adult in the

vehicle;

(e) ensure that all children remain seated while the vehicle is in motion;

(f) ensure that keys are never left in the ignition when the driver is not in the driver's seat; and,

(g) ensure that the vehicle is locked during transport.

#### **R381-70-22. Animals.**

(1) The provider shall inform parents of the types of animals permitted at the facility.

(2) All animals at the facility shall be clean and free of obvious disease or health problems that could adversely affect children.

(3) All animals at the facility shall have current immunizations for all vaccine preventable diseases that are transmissible to humans. The program shall have documentation of the vaccinations.

(4) There shall be no animal on the premises that has a history of dangerous, attacking, or aggressive behavior, or a history of biting even one person.

(5) There shall be no animals or animal equipment in food preparation or eating areas.

(6) Children shall not handle reptiles or amphibians.

**KEY: child care facilities, child care, child care centers, out of school time child care programs  
March 30, 2016**

**26-39-203(1)(a)**

**R381. Health, Child Care Center Licensing Committee.****R381-100. Child Care Centers.****R381-100-1. Authority and Purpose.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 39. It establishes standards for the operation and maintenance of child care centers and requirements to protect the health and safety of children in child care centers.

**R381-100-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Accredited College" means a college accredited by an agency recognized by the United States Department of Education as a valid accrediting agency.

(2) "ASTM" means American Society for Testing and Materials.

(3) "Body fluids" means blood, urine, feces, vomit, mucous, and saliva.

(4) "Caregiver" means an employee or volunteer who provides direct care to children.

(5) "CPSC" means the Consumer Product Safety Commission.

(6) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(7) "Designated Play Surface" means a flat surface on a piece of stationary play equipment that a child could stand, walk, sit, or climb on, and is at least 2" by 2" in size.

(8) "Director" means a person who meets the director qualifications of this rule, and who assumes the day-to-day responsibilities for the facility to be in compliance with Child Care Licensing rules.

(9) "Direct Supervision" for infants, toddlers, and preschoolers means the caregiver can see and hear all of the children in his or her assigned group, and is near enough to intervene when necessary. "Direct Supervision" for school age children means the caregiver must be able to hear school age children and must be near enough to intervene when necessary.

(10) "Emotional Abuse" means behavior that could impair a child's emotional development, such as threatening, intimidating, humiliating, or demeaning a child, constant criticism, rejection, profane language, and inappropriate physical restraint.

(11) "Group" means the children assigned to one or two caregivers, occupying an individual classroom or an area defined by furniture or another partition within a room.

(12) "Health Care Provider" means a licensed professional with prescriptive authority, such as a physician, nurse practitioner, or physician's assistant.

(13) "Inaccessible to Children" means either locked, such as in a locked room, cupboard or drawer, or with a child safety lock, or in a location that a child cannot get to.

(14) "Infant" means a child aged birth through 11 months of age.

(15) "Infectious Disease" means an illness that is capable of being spread from one person to another.

(16) "Licensee" means the legally responsible person or persons holding a valid Department of Health child care license.

(17) "Over-the-Counter Medication" means medication that can be purchased without a written prescription from a health care provider. This includes herbal remedies and vitamin and mineral supplements.

(18) "Parent" means the parent or legal guardian of a child in care.

(19) "Person" means an individual or a business entity.

(20) "Physical Abuse" means causing non-accidental physical harm to a child.

(21) "Play Equipment Platform" means a flat surface on a piece of stationary play equipment intended for more than one user to stand on, and upon which the users can move freely.

(22) "Preschooler" means a child aged 2 through 4, and 5 year olds who have not yet started kindergarten.

(23) "Protective Barrier" means an enclosing structure

such as bars, lattice, or a solid panel, around an elevated play equipment platform that is intended to prevent a child from either accidentally or deliberately passing through the barrier.

(24) "Protective cushioning" means cushioning material that has been tested to and meets American Society for Testing and Materials Specification F 1292, such as unitary surfaces, wood chips, engineered wood fiber, and shredded rubber mulch. Protective cushioning may also include pea gravel or sand as allowed by the Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC).

(25) "Provider" means the licensee or the entity providing child care services.

(26) "Sanitize" means to remove soil and small amounts of certain bacteria from a surface or object with a chemical agent.

(27) "School Age" means children ages five through twelve.

(28) "Sexual Abuse" means abuse as defined in Utah Code, Section 76-5-404.1.(1)(2).

(29) "Sexually Explicit Material" means any depiction of sexually explicit conduct, as defined in Utah Code, Section 76-5a-2(8).

(30) "Sleeping Equipment" means a cot, mat, crib, bassinets, porta-crib, or play pen.

(31) "Stationary Play Equipment" means equipment such as a climber, a slide, a swing, a merry-go-round, or a spring rocker that is meant to stay in one location when children use it. Stationary play equipment does not include:

(a) a sandbox;

(b) a stationary circular tricycle;

(c) a sensory table; or

(d) a playhouse, if the playhouse has no play equipment, such as a slide, swing, ladder, or climber attached to it.

(32) "Toddler" means a child aged 12 months but less than 24 months.

(33) "Use Zone" means the area beneath and surrounding a play structure or piece of equipment that is designated for unrestricted movement around the equipment, and onto which a child falling from or exiting the equipment could be expected to land.

(34) "Volunteer" means a person who provides care to a child but does not receive direct or indirect compensation for doing so.

**R381-100-3. License Required.**

A person or persons must be licensed as a child care center under this rule if:

(1) they provide care in the absence of the child's parent;

(2) they provide care in a place other than the provider's home or the child's home;

(3) they provide care for five or more children, for four or more hours per day;

(4) they provide care for each individual child for less than 24 hours per day;

(5) the program is open to children on an ongoing basis for four or more weeks in a year; and

(6) they provide care for direct or indirect compensation.

**R381-100-4. Facility.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that any building or playground structure constructed prior to 1978 which has peeling, flaking, chalking, or failing paint is tested for lead based paint. If lead based paint is found, the licensee shall contact the local health department and follow all required procedures for the remediation of the lead based paint.

(2) For preschoolers and toddlers who are toilet trained, there shall be one working toilet and one working sink for every fifteen children in the center, excluding diapered children. For school age children, there shall be one working toilet and one working sink for every 25 children in the center.

(3) School age children shall have privacy when using the bathroom.

(4) For buildings constructed after 1 July 1997 there shall be a working hand washing sink in each classroom.

(5) Each area where infants or toddlers are cared for shall meet one of the following criteria:

(a) There shall be two working sinks in the room. One sink shall be used exclusively for the preparation of food and bottles and hand washing prior to food preparation, and the other sink shall be used exclusively for hand washing after diapering and non-food activities.

(b) There shall be one working sink in the room which is used exclusively for hand washing, and all bottle and food preparation shall be done in the kitchen and brought to the infant and toddler area by a non-diapering staff member.

(6) Infant and toddler areas shall not be used as access to other areas or rooms.

(7) All rooms and occupied areas in the building shall be ventilated by windows that open and have screens or by mechanical ventilation.

(8) The provider shall maintain the indoor temperature between 65 and 82 degrees Fahrenheit.

(9) The provider shall maintain adequate light intensity for the safety of children and the type of activity being conducted by keeping lighting equipment in good working condition.

(10) Windows and glass doors within 36 inches from the floor or ground shall be made of safety glass, or have a protective guard.

(11) There shall be at least 35 square feet of indoor space for each child, including the licensee's and employees' children who are not counted in the caregiver to child ratios.

(12) Indoor space per child may include floor space used for furniture, fixtures, or equipment if the furniture, fixture, or equipment is used:

- (a) by children;
- (b) for the care of children; or
- (c) to store classroom materials.

(13) Bathrooms, closets, staff lockers, hallways, corridors, lobbies, kitchens, or staff offices are not included when calculating indoor space for children's use.

#### **R381-100-5. Cleaning and Maintenance.**

(1) The provider shall maintain a clean and sanitary environment.

(2) The provider shall clean and sanitize bathroom surfaces daily, including toilets, sinks, faucets, and counters.

(3) The provider shall take safe and effective measures to prevent and eliminate the presence of insects, rodents, and other vermin.

(4) The provider shall maintain ceilings, walls, floor coverings, draperies, blinds, furniture, fixtures, and equipment in good repair to prevent injury to children.

(5) The provider shall maintain entrances, exits, steps and outside walkways in a safe condition, and free of ice, snow, and other hazards.

#### **R381-100-6. Outdoor Environment.**

(1) There shall be an outdoor play area for children that is safely accessible to children.

(2) The outdoor play area shall have at least 40 square feet of space for each child using the playground at the same time as other children.

(3) The outdoor play area shall accommodate at least 33 percent of the licensed capacity at one time or shall be at least 1600 square feet.

(4) The outdoor play area shall be enclosed within a 4 foot high fence or wall, or a solid natural barrier that is at least 4 feet high. When children play outdoors, they must play in the enclosed play area except during off-site activities described in

Section R381-100-20(5).

(5) There shall be no gaps in fences greater than 5 inches at any point, nor shall gaps between the bottom of the fence and the ground be more than 5 inches.

(6) There shall be no openings greater than 3-1/2 by 6-1/4 inches and less than 9 inches in diameter anywhere in the outdoor play area where children's feet cannot touch the ground.

(7) When in use, the outdoor play area shall be free of animal excrement, harmful plants, objects, or substances, and standing water.

(8) The outdoor play area shall have a shaded area to protect children from excessive sun and heat whenever there are children in the outdoor play area.

(9) An outdoor source of drinking water, such as a drinking fountain, individually labeled water bottles, or a pitcher of water and individual cups that are taken outside, shall be available to children whenever the outside temperature is 75 degrees or higher.

(10) All outdoor play equipment and areas shall comply with the following safety standards:

(a) All stationary play equipment used by infants and toddlers shall meet the following requirements:

(i) There shall be no designated play surface that exceeds 3 feet in height.

(ii) If the height of a designated play surface or climbing bar on a piece of equipment, excluding swings, is greater than 18 inches, it shall have use zones that meet the following criteria:

(A) The use zone shall extend a minimum of 3 feet in all directions from the perimeter of each piece of equipment.

(B) Use zones may overlap if two pieces of equipment are positioned adjacent to one another, with a minimum of 3 feet between the perimeters of the two pieces of equipment.

(C) The use zone in front of a slide may not overlap the use zone of any other piece of equipment.

(iii) The use zone in the front and rear of all swings shall extend a minimum distance of twice the height from the swing seat to the pivot point of the swing, and shall not overlap the use zone of any other piece of equipment.

(iv) The use zone for the sides of a single-axis swing shall extend a minimum of 3 feet from the perimeter of the structure, and may overlap the use zone of a separate adjacent piece of equipment.

(v) The use zone of a multi-axis swing shall extend a minimum distance of 3 feet plus the length of the suspending members, and shall never overlap the use zone of another piece of equipment.

(vi) The use zone for merry-go-rounds shall never overlap the use zone of another piece of equipment.

(vii) The use zone for spring rockers shall extend a minimum of 3 feet from the at-rest perimeter of the equipment.

(viii) Swings shall have enclosed seats.

(b) All stationary play equipment used by preschoolers or school age children shall meet the following requirements for use zones:

(i) If the height of a designated play surface or climbing bar on a piece of equipment, excluding swings, is greater than 20 inches, it shall have use zones that meet the following criteria:

(A) The use zone shall extend a minimum of 6 feet in all directions from the perimeter of each piece of equipment.

(B) The use zones of two pieces of equipment that are positioned adjacent to one another may overlap if the designated play surfaces of each structure are no more than 30 inches above the protective surfacing underneath the equipment. In such cases, there shall be a minimum of 6 feet between the adjacent pieces of equipment.

(C) There shall be a minimum use zone of 9 feet between adjacent pieces of equipment if the designated play surface of

one or both pieces of equipment is more than 30 inches above the protective surfacing underneath the equipment.

(ii) The use zone in the front and rear of a single-axis swing shall extend a minimum distance of twice the height of the pivot point of the swing, and may not overlap the use zone of any other piece of equipment.

(iii) The use zone for the sides of a single-axis swing shall extend a minimum of 6 feet from the perimeter of the structure, and may overlap the use zone of a separate piece of equipment.

(iv) The use zone of a multi-axis swing shall extend a minimum distance of 6 feet plus the length of the suspending members, and shall never overlap the use zone of another piece of equipment.

(v) The use zone for merry-go-rounds shall never overlap the use zone of another piece of equipment.

(vi) The use zone for spring rockers shall extend a minimum of 6 feet from the at-rest perimeter of the equipment.

(c) Two-year-olds may play on infant and toddler play equipment.

(d) Protective cushioning is required in all use zones.

(e) If sand, gravel, or shredded tires are used as protective cushioning, the depth of the material shall meet the CPSC guidelines in Table 1. The provider shall ensure that the material is periodically checked for compaction, and if compacted, shall loosen the material to the depth listed in Table 1. If the material cannot be loosened due to extreme weather conditions, the provider shall not allow children to play on the equipment until the material can be loosened to the required depth.

TABLE 1  
Depths of Protective Cushioning Required for Sand, Gravel, and Shredded Tires

Highest Designated Play Surface, Climbing Bar, or Swing Pivot Point	Fine Sand		Medium Gravel		Shredded Tires
	Fine Sand	Coarse Sand	Fine Gravel	Medium Gravel	
4' high or less	6"	6"	6"	6"	6"
Over 4' up to 5'	6"	6"	6"	6"	6"
Over 5' up to 6'	12"	12"	6"	12"	6"
Over 6' up to 7'	12"	not allowed	9"	not allowed	6"
Over 7' up to 8'	12"	not allowed	12"	not allowed	6"
Over 8' up to 9'	12"	not allowed	12"	not allowed	6"
Over 9' up to 10'	not allowed	not allowed	12"	not allowed	6"
Over 10' up to 11'	not allowed	not allowed	not allowed	not allowed	6"
Over 11' up to 12'	not allowed	not allowed	not allowed	not allowed	6"

(f) If shredded wood products are used as protective cushioning, the depth of the shredded wood shall meet the CPSC guidelines in Table 2.

TABLE 2  
Depths of Protective Cushioning Required for Shredded Wood Products

Highest Designated Play Surface, Climbing Bar, or Swing Pivot Point	Engineered Wood Fibers		Double Shredded Bark Mulch	
	Engineered Wood Fibers	Wood Chips	Bark	Mulch
4' high or less	6"	6"	6"	6"
Over 4' up to 5'	6"	6"	6"	6"
Over 5' up to 6'	6"	6"	6"	6"
Over 6' up to 7'	9"	6"	9"	9"
Over 7' up to 8'	12"	9"	9"	9"
Over 8' up to 9'	12"	9"	9"	9"
Over 9' up to 10'	12"	9"	9"	9"
Over 10' up to 11'	12"	12"	12"	12"
Over 11'	12"	not allowed	not allowed	not allowed

(g) If wood products are used as cushioning material (i) the providers shall maintain documentation from the manufacturer verifying that the material meets ASTM Specification F 1292, which is adopted by reference; and (ii) there shall be adequate drainage under the material.

(h) If a unitary cushioning material, such as rubber mats or poured rubber-like material is used as protective cushioning:

(i) the licensee shall ensure that the material meets the standard established in ASTM Specification F 1292. The provider shall maintain documentation from the manufacturer that the material meets these specifications.

(ii) the licensee shall ensure that the cushioning material is securely installed, so that it cannot become displaced when children jump, run, walk, land, or move on it, or be moved by children picking it up.

(i) Stationary play equipment that has a designated play surface less than the height specified in Table 3, and that does not have moving parts children sit or stand on, may be placed on grass, but shall not be placed on concrete, asphalt, dirt, or any other hard surface.

TABLE 3  
Heights of Designated Play Surfaces That May Be Placed on Grass

INFANTS and TODDLERS Less than 18"	PRESCHOOLERS Less than 20"	SCHOOL AGE Less than 30"
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------------

(j) On stationary play equipment used by infants and toddlers, protective barriers shall be provided on all play equipment platforms that are over 18 inches above the ground. The bottom of the protective barrier shall be less than 3-1/2 inches above the surface of the platform, and there shall be no openings greater than 3-1/2 inches in the barrier. The top of the protective barrier shall be at least 24 inches above the surface of the platform.

(k) On stationary play equipment used by preschoolers, protective barriers shall be provided on all play equipment platforms that are over 30 inches above the ground. The bottom of the protective barrier shall be less than 3-1/2 inches above the surface of the platform, and there shall be no openings greater than 3-1/2 inches in the barrier. The top of the protective barrier shall be at least 29 inches above the surface of the platform.

(l) On stationary play equipment used by school age children, protective barriers shall be provided on all play equipment platforms that are over 48 inches above the ground. The bottom of the protective barrier shall be less than 3-1/2 inches above the surface of the platform, and there shall be no openings greater than 3-1/2 inches in the barrier. The top of the protective barrier shall be at least 38 inches above the surface of the platform.

(m) There shall be no openings greater than 3-1/2 by 6-1/4 inches and less than 9 inches in diameter on any piece of stationary play equipment, or within or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(n) There shall be no strangulation hazards on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(o) There shall be no crush, shearing, or sharp edge hazards on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(p) There shall be no tripping hazards, such as concrete footings, tree stumps, tree roots, or rocks within the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(11) The provider shall maintain playgrounds and playground equipment to protect children's safety.

**R381-100-7. Personnel.**



(1) The center must have a director who is at least 21 years of age, who has completed the Center Director Training class offered by the Department, and who has one of the following educational credentials:

(a) an associates, bachelors, or graduate degree from an accredited college and successful completion of at least 12 semester credit hours of early childhood development courses;

(b) valid proof of a level 8, 9, or 10 Utah Early Childhood Career Ladder certification issued by the Utah Office of Child Care or the Utah Child Care Professional Development Institute;

(c) a currently valid national certification such as a Certified Childcare Professional (CCP) issued by the National Child Care Association, a Child Development Associate (CDA) issued by the Council for Early Childhood Professional Recognition, or other credential that the licensee demonstrates as equivalent to the Department; or

(d) a currently valid National Administrator Credential (NAC) as approved by the Department, plus one of the following:

(i) valid proof of successful completion of 12 semester credit hours of early childhood development courses from an accredited college; or

(ii) valid proof of completion of the following six Utah Early Childhood Career Ladder courses, or their equivalent, as approved by the Utah Child Care Professional Development Institute: Child Development Ages and Stages, Learning in the Early Years, A Great Place for Kids, Strong and Smart, Learning to Get Along, and Advanced Child Development.

(e) Any bachelors or higher college degree, and valid proof of completion of the following six Utah Early Childhood Career Ladder courses, or their equivalent, as approved by the Utah Child Care Professional Development Institute: Child Development Ages and Stages, Learning in the Early Years, A Great Place for Kids, Strong and Smart, Learning to Get Along, and Advanced Child Development.

(2) Any new Center director must complete the Department's Center Director Training Class no later than 60 working days after assuming director duties.

(3) All caregivers shall be at least 18 years of age.

(4) All assistant caregivers shall be at least 16 years of age, and shall work under the immediate supervision of a caregiver who is at least 18 years of age.

(5) Assistant caregivers may be included in caregiver to child ratios, but shall not be left unsupervised with any child in care.

(6) Assistant caregivers shall meet all of the caregiver requirements under this rule, except the caregiver age requirement of 18 years.

(7) A volunteer may be included in the provider to child ratio only if the volunteer meets all of the caregiver requirements of this rule.

(8) Whenever there are children at the center, there shall be at least one caregiver present who can demonstrate the English literacy skills needed to care for children and respond to emergencies.

(9) Each new caregiver, and volunteers who count in the caregiver to child ratio, shall receive at least 2.5 hours of pre-service training prior to assuming caregiving duties. Pre-service training shall be documented in the caregiver's file and shall include the following topics:

(a) job description and duties;

(b) the Department-approved center's written policies and procedures;

(c) the Department-approved center's emergency and disaster plan;

(d) the current child care licensing rules found in Sections R381-100-11 through 24;

(e) introduction and orientation to the children assigned to the caregiver;

(f) a review of the information in the health assessment for each child in their assigned group;

(g) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, including child sexual abuse, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;

(h) recognizing the signs of homelessness and available assistance;

(i) prevention of shaken baby syndrome and abusive head trauma, and coping with crying babies; and

(j) prevention of sudden infant death syndrome and use of safe sleeping practices.

(10) The following individuals shall complete a minimum of 20 hours of child care training each year, based on the center's license date:

(a) the director;

(b) the assistant director, if the center has one;

(c) all caregivers;

(d) all substitutes who work an average of 10 hours a week or more, as averaged over any three month period; and

(e) all volunteers that the provider includes in the caregiver to child ratio.

(11) Documentation of annual training shall be kept in each caregiver's file, and shall include the name of the training organization, the date, the training topic, and the total hours or minutes of training.

(12) Caregivers who begin employment partway through the license year shall complete a proportionate number of training hours based on the number of months worked prior to the center's relicensure date.

(13) Annual training hours shall include the following topics:

(a) the current child care licensing rules found in Sections R381-100-11 through 24;

(b) a review of the Department-approved center's written policies and procedures and emergency and disaster plans, including any updates;

(c) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, including child sexual abuse, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;

(d) principles of child growth and development, including development of the brain;

(e) positive guidance;

(f) prevention of shaken baby syndrome and abusive head trauma, and coping with crying babies;

(g) prevention of sudden infant death syndrome and use of safe sleeping practices; and

(h) recognizing the signs of homelessness and available assistance;

(14) A minimum of 10 hours of the required annual in-service training shall be face-to-face instruction.

#### **R381-100-8. Administration.**

(1) The licensee is responsible for all aspects of the operation and management of the center.

(2) The licensee shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and rules pertaining to the operation of a child care center.

(3) The provider shall not engage in or allow conduct that is adverse to the public health, morals, welfare, and safety of the children in care.

(4) The provider shall take all reasonable measures to protect the safety of children in care. The licensee shall not engage in activity or allow conduct that unreasonably endangers children in care.

(5) Either the center director or a designee with authority to act on behalf of the center director shall be present at the facility whenever the center is open for care.

(6) Director designees shall be at least 21 years of age, and shall have completed their pre-service training.

(7) The center director shall be on-site at the center for at least 20 hours per week during operating hours in order to fulfill the duties specified in this rule, and to ensure compliance with this rule.

(8) The center director must have sufficient freedom from other responsibilities to manage the center and respond to emergencies.

(9) There shall be a working telephone at the facility, and the center director shall inform a parent and the Department of any changes to the center's telephone number within 48 hours of the change.

(10) The provider shall report to the Child Care Licensing Program within the next Department business day any fatality, hospitalization, emergency medical response, or injury that requires attention from a health care provider, unless that medical service was part of the child's medical treatment plan identified by the parent. The provider shall also submit a written report to Child Care Licensing within five working days of the incident.

(11) The duties and responsibilities of the center director include the following:

(a) appoint one or more individuals who meet the background screening and training requirements of this rule to be a director designee, with authority to act on behalf of the center director in his or her absence;

(b) train and supervise staff to:

(i) ensure their compliance with this rule;

(ii) ensure they meet the needs of the children in care as specified in this rule; and

(iii) ensure that children are not subjected to emotional, physical, or sexual abuse while in care.

(12) The licensee shall establish, and shall ensure that all caregivers follow, written policies and procedures for the health and safety of each child in care. The licensee shall submit to the Department these policies and procedures for approval on a form provided by Child Care Licensing.

(13) The provider shall ensure that the written policies and procedures are available for review by parents, staff, and the Department during business hours.

#### **R381-100-9. Records.**

(1) The provider shall maintain the following general records on-site for review by the Department:

(a) documentation of the previous 12 months of fire and disaster drills as specified in R381-10(11)(12)(13)(14);

(b) current annual vaccination records as required in R381-100-22(3);

(c) a six week record of child attendance, including sign-in and sign-out records;

(d) a current local health department inspection;

(e) a current local fire department inspection;

(f) copy of all covered individuals' background screening cards issued by the Department.

(2) The provider shall maintain the following records for each currently enrolled child on-site for review by the Department:

(a) an admission form containing the following information for each child:

(i) name;

(ii) date of birth;

(iii) the parent's name, address, and phone number, including a daytime phone number;

(iv) the names of people authorized by the parent to pick up the child;

(v) the name, address and phone number of a person to be contacted in the event of an emergency if the provider is unable to contact the parent;

(vi) if available, the name, address, and phone number of an out of area/state emergency contact person for the child; and

(vii) current emergency medical treatment and emergency medical transportation releases with the parent's signature;

(b) a current annual health assessment form as required in R381-100-14(5);

(c) for each infant, toddler, and preschooler, current immunization records or documentation of a legally valid exemption, as specified in R381-100-14(4);

(d) a transportation permission form, if the center provides transportation services;

(e) a six week record of medication permission forms, and a six week record of medications actually administered; and

(f) a six week record of incident, accident, and injury reports; and

(g) a six week record of eating, sleeping, and diaper changes as required in R381-100-23(12) R381-100-24(15).

(3) The provider shall ensure that information in children's files is not released without written parental permission.

(4) The provider shall maintain the following records for each staff member on-site for review by the Department:

(a) date of initial employment;

(b) copy of the current background screening card issued by the Department;

(c) a six week record of days worked, and the times worked each day;

(d) pre-service training documentation for caregivers, and for volunteers who count in the caregiver to child ratio;

(e) annual training documentation for all caregivers and substitutes who work an average of 10 hours or more a week, as averaged over any three month period; and

(f) current first aid and CPR certification, if applicable as required in R381-100-10(2), R381-100-20(5)(d), and R381-100-21(2).

#### **R381-100-10. Emergency Preparedness.**

(1) The provider shall post the center's street address and emergency numbers, including ambulance, fire, police, and poison control, near each telephone in the center.

(2) At least one person at the facility at all times when children are in care shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing.

(3) The licensee shall maintain first-aid supplies in the center, including at least antiseptic, band-aids, and tweezers.

(4) The licensee shall submit to the Department a written emergency preparedness and disaster response plan for approval on a form provided by Child Care Licensing.

(5) The provider shall ensure that the emergency and disaster plan is followed in the event of an emergency.

(6) The provider shall review the emergency and disaster plan annually, and update it as needed. The provider shall note the date of reviews and updates to the plan on the plan.

(7) The emergency and disaster plan shall be available for immediate review by staff, parents, and the Department during business hours.

(8) The provider shall conduct fire evacuation drills monthly. Drills shall include complete exit of all children and staff from the building.

(9) The provider shall document all fire drills, including:

(a) the date and time of the drill;

(b) the number of children participating;

(c) the name of the person supervising the drill;

(d) the total time to complete the evacuation; and

(e) any problems encountered.

(10) The provider shall conduct drills for disasters other than fires at least once every six months.

(11) The provider shall document all disaster drills, including:

(a) the type of disaster, such as earthquake, flood,

prolonged power outage, tornado;

- (b) the date and time of the drill;
- (c) the number of children participating;
- (d) the name of the person supervising the drill; and
- (e) any problems encountered.

(12) The center shall vary the days and times on which fire and other disaster drills are held.

**R381-100-11. Supervision and Ratios.**

(1) The provider shall ensure that caregivers provide and maintain direct supervision of all children at all times.

(2) Caregivers shall actively supervise children on the playground to minimize the risk of injury to a child.

(3) There shall be at least two caregivers with the children at all times when there are more than 8 children or more than 2 infants present.

(4) The licensee shall maintain the minimum caregiver to child ratios and group sizes in Table 5 for single age groups of children.

TABLE 4  
Minimum Caregiver to Child Ratios and Group Sizes

Ages of Children	# of Caregivers	# of Children	Maximum Group Size
birth - 23 months	1	4	8
2 years old	1	7	14
3 years old	1	12	24
4 years old	1	15	30
5 years old and school age	1	20	40

(5) A center constructed prior to 1 January 2004 which has been licensed and operated as a child care center continuously since 1 January 2004 is exempt from maximum group size requirements, if the required caregiver to child ratios are maintained, and the required square footage for each classroom is maintained.

(6) Mixed age groups shall meet the ratios and group sizes specified in Tables 5-16.

TABLE 5  
Older Toddlers and Two-year-olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
1	18 to 23 months	1-3
	2	1-6
	Total children: up to 7	
2	18 to 23 months	1-6
	2	1-13
	Total children: up to 14	

TABLE 6  
Two-year-olds and Three-year-olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
1	2	1-6
	3	1-9
	Total children: up to 10	
2	2	1-13
	3	1-19
	Total children: up to 20	

TABLE 7  
Two-year-olds and Four-year-olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
1	2	1-6
	4	1-10

Total children: up to 11		
2	2	1-13
	4	1-21
Total children: up to 22		

TABLE 8  
Two-year-olds and Five-twelve Year-olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
1	2	1-6
	5-12	1-13
	Total children: up to 14	
2	2	1-13
	5-12	1-27
	Total children: up to 28	

TABLE 9  
Three-year-olds and Four-year-olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
1	3	1-11
	4	1-13
	Total children: up to 14	
2	3	1-23
	4	1-27
	Total children: up to 28	

TABLE 10  
Three-year-olds and Five-twelve Year-olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
1	3	1-11
	5-12	1-15
	Total children: up to 16	
2	3	1-23
	5-12	1-31
	Total children: up to 32	

TABLE 11  
Four-year-olds and Five-twelve Year-olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
1	4	1-14
	5-12	1-17
	Total children: up to 18	
2	4	1-29
	5-12	1-35
	Total children: up to 36	

TABLE 12  
Two-year-olds, Three-year-olds, and Four-year-olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
1	2	1-6
	3	1-9
	4	1-9
	Total children: up to 11	
2	2	1-13
	3	1-20
	4	1-20
	Total children: up to 22	

TABLE 13  
Two-year-olds, Three-year-olds, and Five-twelve Year Olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
-----------------------	-----	--------------------

1	2	1-6
	3	1-11
	5-12	1-11
	Total children: up to 13	
2	2	1-13
	3	1-24
	5-12	1-24
	Total children: up to 26	

TABLE 14

Two-year-olds, Four-year-olds, and Five-twelve Year-olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
1	2	1-6
	4	1-12
	5-12	1-12
	Total: up to 14	
2	2	1-13
	4	1-26
	5-12	1-26
	Total children: up to 28	

TABLE 15

Three-year-olds, Four-year-olds, and Five-twelve Year-olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
1	3	1-11
	4	1-14
	5-12	1-14
	Total: up to 16	
2	3	1-23
	4	1-30
	5-12	1-30
	Total children: up to 32	

TABLE 16

Two-year-olds, Three-year-olds, Four-year-olds, and Five-11-year-olds

# Caregivers Required	Age	# Children Present
1	2	1-6
	3	1-11
	4	1-11
	5-12	1-11
	Total children: up to 14	
2	2	1-13
	3	1-25
	4	1-25
	5-12	1-25
	Total children: up to 28	

(7) Infants and toddlers may be included in mixed age groups only when 8 or fewer children are present in the group.

(8) If more than 2 infants or toddlers are included in a mixed age group, there shall be at least 2 caregivers with the group.

(9) During nap time the caregiver to child ratio may double for not more than two hours for children age 18 months and older, if the children are in a restful or non-active state, and if a means of communication is maintained with another caregiver who is on-site. The caregiver supervising the napping children must be able to contact the other on-site caregiver without having to leave children unattended in the napping area.

(10) The children of the licensee or any employee, age four or older, are not counted in the caregiver to child ratios when the parent of the child is working at the center, but are counted in the maximum group size.

**R381-100-12. Injury Prevention.**

(1) The provider shall ensure that the building, grounds,

toys, and equipment are maintained and used in a safe manner to prevent injury to children.

(2) The provider shall ensure that walkways are free of tripping hazards such as unsecured flooring or cords.

(3) Areas accessible to children shall be free of unstable heavy equipment, furniture, or other items that children could pull down on themselves.

(4) The following items shall be inaccessible to children:

(a) firearms, ammunition, and other weapons on the premises. Firearms shall be stored separately from ammunition, in a cabinet or area that is locked with a key or combination lock, unless the use is in accordance with the Utah Concealed Weapons Act, or as otherwise allowed by law;

(b) tobacco, e-cigarettes, e-juice, e-liquids, alcohol, illegal substances, and sexually explicit material;

(c) when in use, portable space heaters, fireplaces, and wood burning stoves;

(d) toxic or hazardous chemicals such as cleaners, insecticides, lawn products, and flammable materials;

(e) poisonous plants;

(f) matches or cigarette lighters;

(g) open flames;

(h) sharp objects, edges, corners, or points which could cut or puncture skin;

(i) for children age 4 and under, ropes, cords, wires and chains long enough to encircle a child's neck, such as those found on window blinds or drapery cords;

(j) for children age 4 and under, plastic bags large enough for a child's head to fit inside, latex gloves, and balloons; and

(k) for children age 2 and under, toys or other items with a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches, or objects with removable parts that have a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches.

(5) The provider shall store all toxic or hazardous chemicals in a container labeled with its contents.

(6) Electrical outlets and surge protectors accessible to children age four and younger shall have protective caps or safety devices when not in use.

(7) Hot water accessible to children shall not exceed 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

(8) High chairs shall have T-shaped safety straps or devices that are used whenever a child is in the chair.

(9) Indoor stationary gross motor play equipment, such as slides and climbers, accessible to children under age 3 shall not have a designated play surface that exceeds 3 feet in height.

(a) If such equipment has an elevated designated play surface less than 18 inches in height, it shall not be placed on a hard surface, such as wood, tile, linoleum, or concrete, and shall have a three foot use zone.

(b) If such equipment has an elevated designated play surface that is 18 inches to 3 feet in height, it shall be surrounded by mats at least 2 inches thick, or cushioning that meets ASTM Standard F1292, in a three foot use zone.

(10) Indoor stationary gross motor play equipment, such as slides and climbers, accessible to children age 3 and older shall not have a designated play surface that exceeds 5-1/2 feet in height.

(a) If such equipment has an elevated designated play surface less than 3 feet in height, it shall be surrounded by protective cushioning material, such as mats at least 1 inch thick, in a six foot use zone.

(b) If such equipment has an elevated designated play surface that is 3 feet to 5-1/2 feet in height, it shall be surrounded by cushioning that meets ASTM Standard F1292, in a six foot use zone.

(11) There shall be no trampolines on the premises that are accessible to any child in care.

(12) If there is a swimming pool on the premises that is not emptied after each use:

(a) the provider shall ensure that the pool is enclosed within a fence or other solid barrier at least six feet high that is kept locked whenever the pool is not in use;

(b) the provider shall maintain the pool in a safe manner;

(c) the provider shall meet all applicable state and local laws and ordinances related to the operation of a swimming pool; and

(d) If the pool is over four feet deep, there shall be a Red Cross certified life guard on duty, or a lifeguard certified by another agency that the licensee can demonstrate to the Department to be equivalent to Red Cross certification, any time children have access to the pool.

(13) If wading pools are used:

(a) a caregiver must be at the pool supervising children whenever there is water in the pool;

(b) diapered children must wear swim diapers and rubber pants while in the pool; and

(c) the pool shall be emptied and sanitized after each use by a separate group of children.

#### **R381-100-13. Parent Notification and Child Security.**

(1) The provider shall post a copy of the Department's child care guide in the center for parents' review during business hours.

(2) Parents shall have access to the center and their child's classroom at all times their child is in care.

(3) The provider shall ensure the following procedures are followed when children arrive at the center or leave the center:

(a) Each child must be signed in and out of the center, including the date and time the child arrives or leaves.

(b) Persons signing children into the center shall use identifiers, such as a signature, initials, or electronic code.

(c) Persons signing children out of the center shall use identifiers, such as a signature, initials, or electronic code, and shall have photo identification if they are unknown to the provider.

(d) Only parents or persons with written authorization from the parent may take any child from the center. In an emergency, the provider may accept verbal authorization if the provider can confirm the identity of the person giving the verbal authorization and the identity of the person picking up the child.

(e) School age children may sign themselves in and out of the center with written permission from their parent.

(4) The provider shall give parents a written report of every incident, accident, or injury involving their child on the day of occurrence. The caregivers involved, the center director, and the person picking the child up shall sign the report on the day of occurrence. If a school age child signs himself or herself out of the center, a copy of the report shall be sent to the parent on the day following the occurrence.

(5) If a child is injured and the injury appears serious but not life threatening, the provider shall contact the parent immediately, in addition to giving the parent a written report of the injury.

(6) In the case of a life threatening injury to a child, or an injury that poses a threat of the loss of vision, hearing, or a limb, the provider shall contact emergency personnel immediately, before contacting the parent. If the parent cannot be reached after emergency personnel have been contacted, the provider shall attempt to contact the child's emergency contact person.

#### **R381-100-14. Child Health.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that no child is subjected to physical, emotional, or sexual abuse while in care.

(2) All staff shall follow the reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation found in Utah Code, Section 62A-4a-403 and 62A-4a-411.

(3) The use of tobacco, alcohol, illegal substances, or sexually explicit material on the premises or in center vehicles

is prohibited any time that children are in care.

(4) The provider shall not admit any infant, toddler, or preschooler to the center without documentation of:

(a) proof of current immunizations, as required by Utah law;

(b) proof of receiving at least one dose of each required vaccine prior to enrollment, and a written schedule to receive all subsequent required vaccinations; or

(c) written documentation of an immunization exemption due to personal, medical or religious reasons.

(5) The provider shall not admit any child to the center without a signed health assessment completed by the parent which shall include:

(a) allergies;

(b) food sensitivities;

(c) acute and chronic medical conditions;

(d) instructions for special or non-routine daily health care;

(e) current medications; and,

(f) any other special health instructions for the caregiver.

(6) The provider shall ensure that each child's health assessment is reviewed, updated, and signed or initialed by the parent at least annually.

#### **R381-100-15. Child Nutrition.**

(1) If food service is provided:

(a) The provider shall ensure that the center's meal service complies with local health department food service regulations.

(b) Foods served by centers not currently participating and in good standing with the USDA Child and Adult Care Food Program (CACFP) shall comply with the nutritional requirements of the CACFP. The licensee shall either use standard Department-approved menus, menus provided by the CACFP, or menus approved by a registered dietician. Dietitian approval shall be noted and dated on the menus, and shall be current within the past 5 years.

(c) Centers not currently participating and in good standing with the CACFP shall keep a six week record of foods served at each meal or snack.

(d) The provider shall make available the current week's menu for parent review.

(2) The provider shall offer meals or snacks at least once every three hours.

(3) The provider shall serve children's food on dishes, napkins, or sanitary high chair trays, except for individual serving size items, such as crackers, if they are placed directly in the children's hands. The provider shall not place food on a bare table.

(4) The provider shall ensure that caregivers who serve food to children are aware of food allergies and sensitivities for the children in their assigned group, and that children are not served the food or drink they have an allergy or sensitivity to.

(5) The provider shall ensure that food and drink brought in by parents for an individual child's use is labeled with the child's name, and refrigerated if needed, and shall ensure that the food or drink is only consumed by that child.

#### **R381-100-16. Infection Control.**

(1) Staff shall wash their hands thoroughly with liquid soap and warm running water at the following times:

(a) before handling or preparing food or bottles;

(b) before and after eating meals and snacks or feeding children;

(c) before and after diapering a child;

(d) after using the toilet or helping a child use the toilet;

(e) before administering medication;

(f) after coming into contact with body fluids, including breast milk;

(g) after playing with or handling animals;

- (h) when coming in from outdoors; and
- (i) after cleaning or taking out garbage.
- (2) The provider shall ensure that children wash their hands thoroughly with liquid soap and warm running water at the following times:
  - (a) before and after eating meals and snacks;
  - (b) after using the toilet;
  - (c) after coming into contact with body fluids;
  - (d) after playing with animals; and
  - (e) when coming in from outdoors.
- (3) Only single use towels from a covered dispenser or an electric hand-drying device may be used to dry hands.
- (4) The provider shall ensure that toilet paper is accessible to children, and that it is kept on a dispenser.
- (5) The provider shall post handwashing procedures that are readily visible from each handwashing sink, and they shall be followed.
- (6) Caregivers shall teach children proper hand washing techniques and shall oversee hand washing whenever possible.
- (7) Personal hygiene items such as toothbrushes, or combs and hair accessories that are not sanitized between each use, shall not be shared by children or used by staff on more than one child, and shall be stored so that they do not touch each other.
- (8) The provider shall clean and sanitize all washable toys and materials weekly, or more often if necessary.
- (9) Stuffed animals, cloth dolls, and dress-up clothes must be machine washable. Pillows must be machine washable, or have removable covers that are machine washable. The provider shall wash stuffed animals, cloth dolls, dress-up clothes, and pillows or covers weekly.
- (10) If water play tables or tubs are used, they shall be washed and sanitized daily, and children shall wash their hands prior to engaging in the activity.
- (11) Persons with contagious TB shall not work or volunteer in the center.
- (12) Children's clothing shall be changed promptly if they have a toileting accident.
- (13) Children's clothing which is wet or soiled from body fluids:
  - (a) shall not be rinsed or washed at the center; and
  - (b) shall be placed in a leakproof container, labeled with the child's name, and returned to the parent.
- (14) If the center uses a potty chair, the provider shall clean and sanitize the chair after each use.
- (15) Staff who prepare food in the kitchen shall not change diapers or assist in toileting children.
- (16) The center shall have a portable body fluid clean up kit.
  - (a) All staff shall know the location of the kit and how to use it.
  - (b) The provider shall use the kit to clean up spills of body fluids.
  - (c) The provider shall restock the kit as needed.
- (17) The center shall not care for children who are ill with an infectious disease, except when a child shows signs of illness after arriving at the center.
- (18) The provider shall separate children who develop signs of an infectious disease after arriving at the center from the other children in a safe, supervised location.
- (19) The provider shall contact the parents of children who are ill with an infectious disease and ask them to immediately pick up their child. If the provider cannot reach the parent, the provider shall contact the individuals listed as emergency contacts for the child and ask them to pick up the child.
- (20) The provider shall notify the local health department, on the day of discovery, of any reportable infectious diseases among children or caregivers, or any sudden or extraordinary occurrence of a serious or unusual illness, as required by the local health department.

(21) The provider shall post a parent notice at the center when any staff or child has an infectious disease or parasite.

(a) The provider shall post the notice in a conspicuous location where it can be seen by all parents.

(b) The provider shall post and date the notice the same day the disease or parasite is discovered, and the notice shall remain posted for at least 5 days.

#### **R381-100-17. Medications.**

(1) If medications are given, they shall be administered to children only by a provider trained in the administration of medications as specified in this rule.

(2) All over-the-counter medications provided by parents and all prescription medications shall:

- (a) be labeled with the child's full name;
- (b) be kept in the original or pharmacy container;
- (c) have the original label; and,
- (d) have child-safety caps.

(3) All non-refrigerated medications shall be inaccessible to children and stored in a container or area that is locked, such as a locked room, cupboard, drawer, or a lockbox. The provider shall store all refrigerated medications in a leakproof container.

(4) The provider shall have a written medication permission form completed and signed by the parent prior to administering any over-the-counter or prescription medication to a child. The permission form must include:

- (a) the name of the child;
- (b) the name of the medication;
- (c) written instructions for administration; including:
  - (i) the dosage;
  - (ii) the method of administration;
  - (iii) the times and dates to be administered; and
  - (iv) the disease or condition being treated; and
- (d) the parent signature and the date signed.

(5) If the provider keeps over-the-counter medication at the center that is not brought in by a parent for their child's use, the medication shall not be administered to any child without prior parental consent for each instance it is given. The consent must be either:

- (a) prior written consent; or
- (b) oral consent for which a provider documents in writing the date and time of the consent, and which the parent or person picking up the child signs upon picking up the child.

(6) If the provider chooses not to administer medication as instructed by the parent, the provider shall notify the parent of their refusal to administer the medication prior to the time the medication needs to be given.

(7) When administering medication, the provider administering the medication shall:

- (a) wash their hands;
- (b) check the medication label to confirm the child's name;
- (c) compare the instructions on the parent release form with the directions on the prescription label or product package to ensure that a child is not given a dosage larger than that recommended by the health care provider or the manufacturer;
- (d) administer the medication; and
- (e) immediately record the following information:
  - (i) the date, time, and dosage of the medication given;
  - (ii) the signature or initials of the provider who administered the medication; and,
  - (iii) any errors in administration or adverse reactions.

(8) The provider shall report any adverse reaction to a medication or error in administration to the parent immediately upon recognizing the error or reaction, or after notifying emergency personnel if the reaction is life threatening.

#### **R381-100-18. Napping.**

(1) The center shall provide children with a daily opportunity for rest or sleep in an environment that provides

subdued lighting, a low noise level, and freedom from distractions.

(2) Scheduled nap times shall not exceed two hours daily.

(3) A separate crib, cot, mat, or other sleeping equipment shall be used for each child during nap times.

(4) Mats and mattresses used for napping shall have a smooth, waterproof surface.

(5) The provider shall maintain sleeping equipment in good repair.

(6) If sleeping equipment is clearly assigned to and used by an individual child, the provider must clean and sanitize it as needed, but at least weekly.

(7) If sleeping equipment is not clearly assigned to and used by an individual child, the provider must clean and sanitize it prior to each use.

(8) The provider must either store sleeping equipment so that the surfaces children sleep on do not touch each other, or else clean and sanitize sleeping equipment prior to each use.

(9) A sheet and blanket or acceptable alternative shall be made available to each child during nap time. These items shall be:

(a) clearly assigned to one child;

(b) stored separately from other children's when not in use;

and,

(c) laundered as needed, but at least once a week, and prior to use by another child.

(10) The provider shall space cribs, cots, and mats a minimum of 2 feet apart when in use, to allow for adequate ventilation, easy access, and ease of exiting.

(11) Cots and mats may not block exits.

#### **R381-100-19. Child Discipline.**

(1) The provider shall inform caregivers, parents, and children of the center's behavioral expectations for children.

(2) The provider may discipline children using positive reinforcement, redirection, and by setting clear limits that promote children's ability to become self-disciplined.

(3) Caregivers may use gentle, passive restraint with children only when it is needed to stop children from injuring themselves or others or from destroying property.

(4) Discipline measures shall not include any of the following:

(a) any form of corporal punishment such as hitting, spanking, shaking, biting, pinching, or any other measure that produces physical pain or discomfort;

(b) restraining a child's movement by binding, tying, or any other form of restraint that exceeds that specified in Subsection (3) above.

(c) shouting at children;

(d) any form of emotional abuse;

(e) forcing or withholding of food, rest, or toileting; and,

(f) confining a child in a closet, locked room, or other enclosure such as a box, cupboard, or cage.

#### **R381-100-20. Activities.**

(1) The provider shall post a daily schedule for preschool and school-age groups. The daily schedule shall include, at a minimum, meal, snack, nap/rest, and outdoor play times.

(2) Daily activities shall include outdoor play if weather permits.

(3) The provider shall offer activities to support each child's healthy physical, social-emotional, and cognitive-language development. The provider shall post a current activity plan for parent review listing these activities in preschool and school age groups.

(4) The provider shall make the toys and equipment needed to carry out the activity plan accessible to children.

(5) If off-site activities are offered:

(a) the provider shall obtain written parental consent for

each activity in advance;

(b) caregivers shall take written emergency information and releases with them for each child in the group, which shall include:

(i) the child's name;

(ii) the parent's name and phone number;

(iii) the name and phone number of a person to notify in the event of an emergency if the parent cannot be contacted;

(iv) the names of people authorized by the parents to pick up the child; and

(v) current emergency medical treatment and emergency medical transportation releases;

(c) the provider shall maintain required caregiver to child ratios and direct supervision during the activity;

(d) at least one caregiver present shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification;

(e) caregivers shall take a first aid kit with them;

(f) children shall wear or carry with them the name and phone number of the center, but children's names shall not be used on name tags, t-shirts, or other identifiers; and

(g) caregivers shall provide a way for children to wash their hands as specified in R381-100-16(2). If there is no source of running water, caregivers and children may clean their hands with wet wipes and hand sanitizer.

(6) If swimming activities are offered, caregivers shall remain with the children during the activity, and lifeguards and pool personnel shall not count toward the caregiver to child ratio.

#### **R381-100-21. Transportation.**

(1) Any vehicle used for transporting children shall:

(a) be enclosed;

(b) be equipped with individual, size appropriate safety restraints, properly installed and in working order, for each child being transported;

(c) have a current vehicle registration and safety inspection;

(d) be maintained in a safe and clean condition;

(e) maintain temperatures between 60-90 degrees Fahrenheit when in use;

(f) contain a first aid kit; and

(g) contain a body fluid clean up kit.

(2) At least one adult in each vehicle transporting children shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification.

(3) The adult transporting children shall:

(a) have and carry with them a current valid Utah driver's license, for the type of vehicle being driven, whenever they are transporting children;

(b) have with them written emergency contact information for all of the children being transported;

(c) ensure that each child being transported is wearing an appropriate individual safety restraint;

(d) ensure that no child is left unattended by an adult in the vehicle;

(e) ensure that all children remain seated while the vehicle is in motion;

(f) ensure that keys are never left in the ignition when the driver is not in the driver's seat; and,

(g) ensure that the vehicle is locked during transport.

#### **R381-100-22. Animals.**

(1) The provider shall inform parents of the types of animals permitted at the facility.

(2) All animals at the facility shall be clean and free of obvious disease or health problems that could adversely affect children.

(3) All animals at the facility shall have current

immunizations for all vaccine preventable diseases that are transmissible to humans. The center shall have documentation of the vaccinations.

(4) There shall be no animal on the premises that has a history of dangerous, attacking, or aggressive behavior, or a history of biting even one person.

(5) Infants, toddlers, and preschoolers shall not assist with the cleaning of animals or animal cages, pens, or equipment.

(6) If a school age child assists in the cleaning of animals or animal equipment, the child shall wash his or her hands immediately after cleaning the animal or equipment.

(7) There shall be no animals or animal equipment in food preparation or eating areas.

(8) Children shall not handle reptiles or amphibians.

### **R381-100-23. Diapering.**

If the center diapers children, the following applies:

(1) Caregivers shall change children's diapers at a diaper changing station. Diapers shall not be changed on surfaces used for any other purpose.

(2) Each diapering station shall be equipped with railings to prevent a child from falling when being diapered.

(3) Caregivers shall not leave children unattended on the diapering surface.

(4) The diapering surface shall be smooth, waterproof, and in good repair.

(5) The provider shall post diapering procedures at each diapering station and ensure that they are followed.

(6) Caregivers shall clean and sanitize the diapering surface after each diaper change.

(7) Caregivers shall wash their hands before and after each diaper change.

(8) Caregivers shall place soiled disposable diapers in a container that has a plastic lining and a tightly fitting lid.

(9) The provider shall daily clean and sanitize containers where wet and soiled diapers are placed.

(10) If cloth diapers are used:

(a) they shall not be rinsed at the center; and

(b) after a diaper change, the caregiver shall place the cloth diaper directly into a leakproof container that is inaccessible to children and labeled with the child's name, or a leakproof diapering service container.

(11) Caregivers shall change children's diapers promptly when they are wet or soiled, and shall check diapers at least once every two hours.

(12) Caregivers shall keep a written record daily for each infant and toddler documenting their diaper changes. The record shall be completed within an hour of each diaper change, and shall include the child's name, the time of the diaper change, and whether the diaper was dry, wet, soiled, or both.

(13) Care givers whose designated responsibility includes the care of diapered children shall not prepare food for children or staff outside of the classroom area used by the diapered children.

### **R381-100-24. Infant and Toddler Care.**

If the center cares for infants or toddlers, the following applies:

(1) The provider shall not mix infants and toddlers with older children, unless there are 8 or fewer children present in the group.

(2) Infants and toddlers shall not use outdoor play areas at the same time as older children unless there are 8 or fewer children present in the group.

(3) If an infant is not able to sit upright and hold their own bottle, a caregiver shall hold the infant during bottle feeding. Bottles shall not be propped.

(4) The provider shall clean and sanitize high chair trays prior to each use.

(5) The provider shall cut solid foods for infants into pieces no larger than 1/4 inch in diameter. The provider shall cut solid foods for toddlers into pieces no larger than 1/2 inch in diameter.

(6) Baby food, formula, and breast milk that is brought from home for an individual child's use must be:

(a) labeled with the child's name;

(b) labeled with the date and time of preparation or opening of the container, such as a jar of baby food;

(c) kept refrigerated if needed; and

(d) discarded within 24 hours of preparation or opening, except that powdered formula or dry foods which are opened, but are not mixed, are not considered prepared.

(7) Formula and milk, including breast milk, shall be discarded after feeding, or within two hours of initiating a feeding.

(8) To prevent burns, heated bottles shall be shaken and tested for temperature before being fed to children.

(9) Pacifiers, bottles, and non-disposable drinking cups shall be labeled with each child's name, and shall not be shared.

(10) Only one infant or toddler shall occupy any one piece of equipment at any time, unless the equipment has individual seats for more than one child.

(11) Infants shall sleep in equipment designed for sleep such as a crib, bassinet, porta-crib or play pen. Infants shall not be placed to sleep on mats or cots, or in bouncers, swings, car seats, or other similar pieces of equipment.

(12) Cribs must:

(a) have tight fitting mattresses;

(b) have slats spaced no more than 2-3/8 inches apart;

(c) have at least 20 inches from the top of the mattress to the top of the crib rail;

(d) not have strings, cords, ropes, or other entanglement hazards strung across the crib rails; and

(e) meet CPSC crib standards.

(13) Infants shall not be placed on their stomachs for sleeping, unless there is documentation from a health care provider for treatment of a medical condition.

(14) Each infant and toddler shall follow their own pattern of sleeping and eating.

(15) Caregivers shall keep a written record daily for each infant documenting their eating and sleeping patterns. The record shall be completed within an hour of each feeding or nap, and shall include the child's name, the food and beverages eaten, and the times the child slept.

(16) Walkers with wheels are prohibited.

(17) Infants and toddlers shall not have access to objects made of styrofoam.

(18) Caregivers shall respond as promptly as possible to infants and toddlers who are in emotional distress due to conditions such as hunger, fatigue, wet or soiled diapers, fear, teething, or illness.

(19) Awake infants and toddlers shall receive positive physical stimulation and positive verbal interaction with a caregiver at least once every 20 minutes.

(20) Awake infants and toddlers shall not be confined for more than 30 minutes in one piece of equipment, such as swings, high chairs, cribs, play pens, or other similar pieces of equipment.

(21) Mobile infants and toddlers shall have freedom of movement in a safe area.

(22) To stimulate their healthy development, there shall be safe toys accessible to infants and toddlers. There shall be enough toys for each child in the group to be engaged in play with toys.

(23) All toys used by infants and toddlers shall be cleaned and sanitized:

(a) weekly;

(b) after being put in a child's mouth before another child



plays with it; and

(c) after being contaminated by body fluids.

**R381-100-25. Penalty.**

The Department may impose civil money penalties in accordance with Title 63, Chapter 46b, Administrative Procedures Act, if there has been a failure to comply with the provisions of this chapter, or rules promulgated pursuant to this chapter.

**KEY: child care facilities, child care, child care centers**  
**March 30, 2016 26-39-203(1)(a)**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.****R414-1. Utah Medicaid Program.****R414-1-1. Introduction and Authority.**

(1) This rule generally characterizes the scope of the Medicaid Program in Utah, and defines all of the provisions necessary to administer the program.

(2) The rule is authorized by Title XIX of the Social Security Act, and Sections 26-1-5, 26-18-2.1, 26-18-2.3, UCA.

**R414-1-2. Definitions.**

The following definitions are used throughout the rules of the Division:

- (1) "Act" means the federal Social Security Act.
- (2) "Applicant" means any person who requests assistance under the medical programs available through the Division.
- (3) "Categorically needy" means aged, blind or disabled individuals or families and children:
  - (a) who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid; and
  - (i) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for AFDC as in effect in the Utah State Plan on July 16, 1996; or
  - (ii) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for SSI or an optional State supplement, or are considered under section 1619(b) of the federal Social Security Act to be SSI recipients; or
  - (iii) who is a pregnant woman whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (iv) is under age six and whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (v) who is a child under age one born to a woman who was receiving Medicaid on the date of the child's birth and the child remains with the mother; or
  - (vi) who is least age six but not yet age 18, or is at least age six but not yet age 19 and was born after September 30, 1983, and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (vii) who is aged or disabled and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (viii) who is a child for whom an adoption assistance agreement with the state is in effect.
- (b) whose categorical eligibility is protected by statute.
- (4) "Code of Federal Regulations" (CFR) means the publication by the Office of the Federal Register, specifically Title 42, used to govern the administration of the Medicaid Program.
- (5) "Client" means a person the Division or its duly constituted agent has determined to be eligible for assistance under the Medicaid program.
- (6) "CMS" means The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, a Federal agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Programs for which CMS is responsible include Medicare, Medicaid, and the State Children's Health Insurance Program.
- (7) "Department" means the Department of Health.
- (8) "Director" means the director of the Division.
- (9) "Division" means the Division of Health Care Financing within the Department.
- (10) "Emergency medical condition" means a medical condition showing acute symptoms of sufficient severity that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:
  - (a) placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy;
  - (b) serious impairment to bodily functions;
  - (c) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part; or
  - (d) death.
- (11) "Emergency service" means immediate medical attention and service performed to treat an emergency medical condition. Immediate medical attention is treatment rendered within 24 hours of the onset of symptoms or within 24 hours of

diagnosis.

(12) "Emergency Services Only Program" means a health program designed to cover a specific range of emergency services.

(13) "Executive Director" means the executive director of the Department.

(14) "InterQual" means the McKesson Criteria for Inpatient Reviews, a comprehensive, clinically based, patient focused medical review criteria and system developed by McKesson Corporation.

(15) "Medicaid agency" means the Department of Health.

(16) "Medical assistance program" or "Medicaid program" means the state program for medical assistance for persons who are eligible under the state plan adopted pursuant to Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act; as implemented by Title 26, Chapter 18.

(17) "Medical or hospital assistance" means services furnished or payments made to or on behalf of recipients under medical programs available through the Division.

(18) "Medically necessary service" means that:

(a) it is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, or cure conditions in the recipient that endanger life, cause suffering or pain, cause physical deformity or malfunction, or threaten to cause a handicap; and

(b) there is no other equally effective course of treatment available or suitable for the recipient requesting the service that is more conservative or substantially less costly.

(19) "Medically needy" means aged, blind, or disabled individuals or families and children who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid, who are not categorically needy, and whose income and resources are within limits set under the Medicaid State Plan.

(20) "Medical standards," as applied in this rule, means that an individual may receive reasonable and necessary medical services up until the time a physician makes an official determination of death.

(21) "Prior authorization" means the required approval for provision of a service that the provider must obtain from the Department before providing the service. Details for obtaining prior authorization are found in Section I of the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual.

(22) "Provider" means any person, individual or corporation, institution or organization that provides medical, behavioral or dental care services under the Medicaid program and who has entered into a written contract with the Medicaid program.

(23) "Recipient" means a person who has received medical or hospital assistance under the Medicaid program, or has had a premium paid to a managed care entity.

(24) "Undocumented alien" means an alien who is not recognized by Immigration and Naturalization Services as being lawfully present in the United States.

(25) "Utilization review" means the Department provides for review and evaluation of the utilization of inpatient Medicaid services provided in acute care general hospitals to patients entitled to benefits under the Medicaid plan.

(26) "Utilization Control" means the Department has implemented a statewide program of surveillance and utilization control that safeguards against unnecessary or inappropriate use of Medicaid services, safeguards against excess payments, and assesses the quality of services available under the plan. The program meets the requirements of 42 CFR, Part 456.

**R414-1-3. Single State Agency.**

The Utah Department of Health is the Single State Agency designated to administer or supervise the administration of the Medicaid program under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act.

**R414-1-4. Medical Assistance Unit.**

Within the Utah Department of Health, the Division of Health Care Financing has been designated as the medical assistance unit.

**R414-1-5. Incorporations by Reference.**

The Department incorporates the January 1, 2016, versions of the following by reference:

(1) Utah Medicaid State Plan, including any approved amendments, under Title XIX of the Social Security Act Medical Assistance Program;

(2) Medical Supplies Utah Medicaid Provider Manual, Section 2, Medical Supplies, as applied in Rule R414-70, and the manual's attachment for Donor Human Milk Request Form;

(3) Hospital Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;

(4) Home Health Agencies Utah Medicaid Provider Manual, and the manual's attachment for the Private Duty Nursing Acuity Grid;

(5) Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(6) Hospice Care Utah Medicaid Provider Manual, and the manual's attachment for the Utah Medicaid Prior Authorization Request for Hospice Services;

(7) Long Term Care Services in Nursing Facilities Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;

(8) Personal Care Utah Medicaid Provider Manual and the manual's attachment for the Request for Prior Authorization: Personal Care and Capitated Programs;

(9) Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Individuals Age 65 or Older Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(10) Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Individuals with an Acquired Brain Injury Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(11) Utah Community Supports Waiver for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities or Other Related Conditions Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(12) Utah Home and Community-Based Services Waiver for Individuals with Physical Disabilities Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(13) Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services New Choices Waiver Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(14) Utah Home and Community-Based Services Waiver for Technology Dependent, Medically Fragile Individuals Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(15) Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services Medicaid Autism Waiver Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(16) Office of Inspector General Administrative Hearings Procedures Manual;

(17) Pharmacy Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;

(18) Coverage and Reimbursement Code Look-up Tool <http://health.utah.gov/medicaid/stplan/lookup/CoverageLookup.php>;

(19) CHEC Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;

(20) Chiropractic Medicine Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(21) Dental, Oral Maxillofacial, and Orthodontia Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(22) General Attachments (All Providers) for the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(23) Indian Health Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(24) Laboratory Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;

(25) Medical Transportation Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(26) Non-Traditional Medicaid Plan Utah Medicaid

Provider Manual with its attachments;

(27) Licensed Nurse Practitioner Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(28) Physical Therapy and Occupational Therapy Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual, and the manual's attachment for Physical Therapy and Occupational Therapy Decision Tables;

(29) Physician Services, Anesthesiology and Laboratory Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;

(30) Podiatric Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(31) Primary Care Network Utah Medicaid Provider Manual with its attachments;

(32) Rehabilitative Mental Health and Substance Use Disorder Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(33) Rural Health Clinics and Federally Qualified Health Centers Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(34) School-Based Skills Development Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(35) Section I: General Information Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(36) Targeted Case Management for Individuals with Serious Mental Illness Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(37) Targeted Case Management for Early Childhood (Ages 0-4) Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(38) Vision Care Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(39) Women's Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual;

(40) Medically Complex Children's Waiver Utah Medicaid Provider Manual; and

(41) Autism Spectrum Disorder Related Services for EPSDT Eligible Individuals Utah Medicaid Provider Manual.

**R414-1-6. Services Available.**

(1) Medical or hospital services available under the Medical Assistance Program are generally limited by federal guidelines as set forth under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act and Title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

(2) The following services provided in the State Plan are available to both the categorically needy and medically needy:

(a) inpatient hospital services, with the exception of those services provided in an institution for mental diseases;

(b) outpatient hospital services and rural health clinic services;

(c) other laboratory and x-ray services;

(d) skilled nursing facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases, for individuals 21 years of age or older;

(e) early and periodic screening and diagnoses of individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found, are provided in accordance with federal requirements;

(f) family planning services and supplies for individuals of child-bearing age;

(g) physician's services, whether furnished in the office, the patient's home, a hospital, a skilled nursing facility, or elsewhere;

(h) podiatrist's services;

(i) optometrist's services;

(j) psychologist's services;

(k) interpreter's services;

(l) home health services;

(i) intermittent or part-time nursing services provided by a home health agency;

(ii) home health aide services by a home health agency; and

(iii) medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in the home;

(m) private duty nursing services for children under age

21;

- (n) clinic services;
- (o) dental services;
- (p) physical therapy and related services;
- (q) services for individuals with speech, hearing, and language disorders furnished by or under the supervision of a speech pathologist or audiologist;
- (r) prescribed drugs, dentures, and prosthetic devices and eyeglasses prescribed by a physician skilled in diseases of the eye or by an optometrist;
- (s) other diagnostic, screening, preventive, and rehabilitative services other than those provided elsewhere in the State Plan;
- (t) services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases:
  - (i) inpatient hospital services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;
  - (ii) skilled nursing services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases; and
  - (iii) intermediate care facility services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;
- (u) intermediate care facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases. These services are for individuals determined, in accordance with section 1902(a)(31)(A) of the Social Security Act, to be in need of this care, including those services furnished in a public institution for the mentally retarded or for individuals with related conditions;
- (v) inpatient psychiatric facility services for individuals under 22 years of age;
- (w) nurse-midwife services;
- (x) family or pediatric nurse practitioner services;
- (y) hospice care in accordance with section 1905(o) of the Social Security Act;
- (z) case management services in accordance with section 1905(a)(19) or section 1915(g) of the Social Security Act;
  - (aa) extended services to pregnant women, pregnancy-related services, postpartum services for 60 days, and additional services for any other medical conditions that may complicate pregnancy;
  - (bb) ambulatory prenatal care for pregnant women furnished during a presumptive eligibility period by a qualified provider in accordance with section 1920 of the Social Security Act; and
  - (cc) other medical care and other types of remedial care recognized under state law, specified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, pursuant to 42 CFR 440.60 and 440.170, including:
    - (i) medical or remedial services provided by licensed practitioners, other than physician's services, within the scope of practice as defined by state law;
    - (ii) transportation services;
    - (iii) skilled nursing facility services for patients under 21 years of age;
    - (iv) emergency hospital services; and
    - (v) personal care services in the recipient's home, prescribed in a plan of treatment and provided by a qualified person, under the supervision of a registered nurse.
  - (dd) other medical care, medical supplies, and medical equipment not otherwise a Medicaid service if the Division determines that it meets both of the following criteria:
    - (i) it is medically necessary and more appropriate than any Medicaid covered service; and
    - (ii) it is more cost effective than any Medicaid covered service.

**R414-1-7. Aliens.**

Certain qualified aliens described in Title IV of Pub. L. No. 104 193, 110 Stat. 2105, may be eligible for the Medicaid program. All other aliens are prohibited from receiving non-

emergency services as described in Section 1903(v) of the Social Security Act.

**R414-1-8. Statewide Basis.**

The medical assistance program is state-administered and operates on a statewide basis in accordance with 42 CFR 431.50.

**R414-1-9. Medical Care Advisory Committee.**

There is a Medical Care Advisory Committee that advises the Medicaid agency director on health and medical care services. The committee is established in accordance with 42 CFR 431.12.

**R414-1-10. Discrimination Prohibited.**

In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 70b), and the regulations at 45 CFR Parts 80 and 84, the Medicaid agency assures that no individual shall be subjected to discrimination under the plan on the grounds of race, color, gender, national origin, or handicap.

**R414-1-11. Administrative Hearings.**

The Department has a system of administrative hearings for medical providers and dissatisfied applicants, clients, and recipients that meets all the requirements of 42 CFR, Part 431, Subpart E.

**R414-1-12. Utilization Review.**

(1) The Department conducts hospital utilization review as outlined in the Hospital Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual in effect at the time service is rendered.

(2) The Department shall determine medical necessity and appropriateness of inpatient admissions during utilization review by use of InterQual Criteria, published by McKesson Corporation.

(3) The standards in the InterQual Criteria shall not apply to services in which a determination has been made to utilize criteria customized by the Department or that are:

- (a) excluded as a Medicaid benefit by rule or contract;
- (b) provided in an intensive physical rehabilitation center as described in Rule R414-2B; or
- (c) organ transplant services as described in Rule R414-10A.

In these exceptions, or where InterQual is silent, the Department shall approve or deny services based upon appropriate administrative rules or its own criteria as incorporated in the Medicaid provider manuals.

**R414-1-13. Provider and Client Agreements.**

(1) To meet the requirements of 42 CFR 431.107, the Department contracts with each provider who furnishes services under the Utah Medicaid Program.

(2) By signing a provider agreement with the Department, the provider agrees to follow the terms incorporated into the provider agreements, including policies and procedures, provider manuals, Medicaid Information Bulletins, and provider letters.

(3) By signing an application for Medicaid coverage, the client agrees that the Department's obligation to reimburse for services is governed by contract between the Department and the provider.

**R414-1-14. Utilization Control.**

(1) In order to control utilization, and in accordance with 42 CFR 440, Subpart B, services, equipment, or supplies not specifically identified by the Department as covered services under the Medicaid program are not a covered benefit. In addition, the Department will also use prior authorization for

utilization control. All necessary and appropriate medical record documentation for prior approvals must be submitted with the request. If the provider has not obtained prior authorization for a service as outlined in the Medicaid provider manual, the Department shall deny coverage of the service.

(2) The Department may request records that support provider claims for payment under programs funded through the Department. These requests must be in writing and identify the records to be reviewed. Responses to requests must be returned within 30 days of the date of the request. Responses must include the complete record of all services for which reimbursement is claimed and all supporting services. If there is no response within the 30 day period, the Department will close the record and will evaluate the payment based on the records available.

(3)(a) If the Department pays for a service which is later determined not to be a benefit of the Utah Medicaid program or does not comply with state or federal policies and regulations, the provider shall refund the payment upon written request from the Department.

(b) If services cannot be properly verified or when a provider refuses to provide or grant access to records, the provider shall refund to the Department all funds for services rendered. Otherwise, the Department may deduct an equal amount from future reimbursements.

(c) Unless appealed, the refund must be made to Medicaid within 30 days of written notification. An appeal of this determination must be filed within 30 days of written notification as specified in Rule R410-14.

(d) A provider shall reimburse the Department for all overpayments regardless of the reason for the overpayment.

(e) Provider appeals of action for recovery or withholding of money initiated by the Office of Inspector General of Medicaid Services (OIG) shall be governed by the OIG Administrative Hearings Procedures Manual incorporated by reference in Section R414-1-5.

#### **R414-1-15. Medicaid Fraud.**

The Department has established and will maintain methods, criteria, and procedures that meet all requirements of 42 CFR 455.13 through 455.21 for prevention and control of program fraud and abuse.

#### **R414-1-16. Confidentiality.**

State statute, Title 63G, Chapter 2, and Section 26-1-17.5, impose legal sanctions and provide safeguards that restrict the use or disclosure of information concerning applicants, clients, and recipients to purposes directly connected with the administration of the plan.

All other requirements of 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart F are met.

#### **R414-1-17. Eligibility Determinations.**

Determinations of eligibility for Medicaid under the plan are made by the Division of Health Care Financing, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. There is a written agreement among the Utah Department of Health, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. The agreement defines the relationships and respective responsibilities of the agencies.

#### **R414-1-18. Professional Standards Review Organization.**

All other provisions of the State Plan shall be administered by the Medicaid agency or its agents according to written contract, except for those functions for which final authority has been granted to a Professional Standards Review Organization under Title XI of the Act.

#### **R414-1-19. Timeliness in Eligibility Determinations.**

The Medicaid agency shall adhere to all timeliness requirements of 42 CFR 435.911, for processing applications, determining eligibility, and approving Medicaid requests. If these requirements are not completed within the defined time limits, clients may notify the Division of Health Care Financing at 288 North, 1460 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84114-2906.

#### **R414-1-20. Residency.**

Medicaid is furnished to eligible individuals who are residents of the State under 42 CFR 435.403.

#### **R414-1-21. Out-of-state Services.**

Medicaid services shall be made available to eligible residents of the state who are temporarily in another state. Reimbursement for out-of-state services shall be provided in accordance with 42 CFR 431.52.

#### **R414-1-22. Retroactive Coverage.**

Individuals are entitled to Medicaid services under the plan during the 90 days preceding the month of application if they were, or would have been, eligible at that time.

#### **R414-1-23. Freedom of Choice of Provider.**

Unless an exception under 42 CFR 431.55 applies, any individual eligible under the plan may obtain Medicaid services from any institution, pharmacy, person, or organization that is qualified to perform the services and has entered into a Medicaid provider contract, including an organization that provides these services or arranges for their availability on a prepayment basis.

#### **R414-1-24. Availability of Program Manuals and Policy Issuances.**

In accordance with 42 CFR 431.18, the state office, local offices, and all district offices of the Department maintain program manuals and other policy issuances that affect recipients, providers, and the public. These offices also maintain the Medicaid agency's rules governing eligibility, need, amount of assistance, recipient rights and responsibilities, and services. These manuals, policy issuances, and rules are available for examination and, upon request, are available to individuals for review, study, or reproduction.

#### **R414-1-25. Billing Codes.**

In submitting claims to the Department, every provider shall use billing codes compliant with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) requirements as found in 45 CFR Part 162.

#### **R414-1-26. General Rule Format.**

The following format is used generally throughout the rules of the Division. Section headings as indicated and the following general definitions are for guidance only. The section headings are not part of the rule content itself. In certain instances, this format may not be appropriate and will not be implemented due to the nature of the subject matter of a specific rule.

(1) Introduction and Authority. A concise statement as to what Medicaid service is covered by the rule, and a listing of specific federal statutes and regulations and state statutes that authorize or require the rule.

(2) Definitions. Definitions that have special meaning to the particular rule.

(3) Client Eligibility. Categories of Medicaid clients eligible for the service covered by the rule: Categorically Needy or Medically Needy or both. Conditions precedent to the client's obtaining coverage such as age limitations or otherwise.

(4) Program Access Requirements. Conditions precedent external to the client's obtaining service, such as type of

certification needed from attending physician, whether available only in an inpatient setting or otherwise.

(5) Service Coverage. Detail of specific services available under the rule, including limitations, such as number of procedures in a given period of time or otherwise.

(6) Prior Authorization. As necessary, a description of the procedures for obtaining prior authorization for services available under the particular rule. However, prior authorization must not be used as a substitute for regulatory practice that should be in rule.

(7) Other Sections. As necessary under the particular rule, additional sections may be indicated. Other sections include regulatory language that does not fit into sections (1) through (5).

(d) Rule R428-10; and

(e) Section 26-6-31.

(3) Utilizing the reporting mechanism from one of the rules noted above shall not impact confidentiality and privacy protections for reporting entities as noted in Title 26, Chapter 25, Confidential Information Release.

**KEY: Medicaid**

**March 8, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation March 2, 2012**

**26-1-5**

**26-18-3**

**26-34-2**

**R414-1-27. Determination of Death.**

(1) In accordance with the provisions of Section 26-34-2, the fiduciary responsibility for medically necessary care on behalf of the client ceases upon the determination of death.

(2) Reimbursement for the determination of death by acceptable medical standards must be in accordance with Medicaid coverage and billing policies that are in place on the date the physician renders services.

**R414-1-28. Cost Sharing.**

(1) An enrollee is responsible to pay the:

(a) hospital a \$220 coinsurance per year;

(b) hospital a \$6 copayment for each non-emergency use of hospital emergency services;

(c) provider a \$3 copayment for outpatient office visits for physician and physician-related mental health services except that no copayment is due for preventive services, immunizations, health education, family planning, and related pharmacy costs; and

(d) pharmacy a \$3 copayment per prescription up to a maximum of \$15 per month;

(2) The out-of-pocket maximum payment for copayments for physician and outpatient services is \$100 per year.

(3) The provider shall collect the copayment amount from the Medicaid client. Medicaid shall deduct that amount from the reimbursement it pays to the provider.

(4) Medicaid clients in the following categories are exempt from copayment and coinsurance requirements;

(a) children;

(b) pregnant women;

(c) institutionalized individuals;

(d) American Indians; and

(e) individuals whose total gross income, before exclusions and deductions, is below the temporary assistance to needy families (TANF) standard payment allowance. These individuals must indicate their income status to their eligibility caseworker on a monthly basis to maintain their exemption from the copayment requirements.

**R414-1-29. Provider-Preventable Conditions.**

(1) In accordance with 42 CFR 447.26, October 1, 2011 ed., which is incorporated by reference, Medicaid will not reimburse providers or contractors for provider-preventable conditions as noted therein. Please see Utah Medicaid State Plan Attachments 4.19-A and 4.19-B for detail.

(2) Medicaid providers who treat Medicaid eligible patients must report all provider-preventable conditions whether or not reimbursement for the services is sought. Medicaid providers shall meet this requirement by complying with existing state reporting requirements (rules and legislation) of these events that include:

(a) Rule R380-200;

(b) Rule R380-210;

(c) Rule R386-705;

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.**

**R414-1A. Medicaid Policy for Experimental, Investigational or Unproven Medical Practices.**

**R414-1A-1. Introduction.**

The policy for experimental, investigational or unproven medical practices is found in Section 1: General Information Utah Medicaid Provider Manual as incorporated into Section R414-1-5.

**KEY: Medicaid**

**March 8, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation April 30, 2012**

**26-1-5**

**26-18-3(2)**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.**

**R414-2B. Inpatient Intensive Physical Rehabilitation Services.**

**R414-2B-1. Introduction.**

Inpatient intensive physical rehabilitation services are provided for Medicaid recipients in accordance with the Hospital Services Utah Medicaid Provider Manual and Attachment 4.19-A of the Medicaid State Plan, as incorporated into Section R414-1-5.

**KEY: Medicaid**

**April 1, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation October 2, 2012**

**26-1-5**

**26-18-3(2)**



**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.****R414-303. Coverage Groups.****R414-303-1. Authority and Purpose.**

This rule is authorized by Sections 26-1-5 and 26-18-3 and establishes eligibility requirements for Medicaid and the Medicare Cost Sharing programs.

**R414-303-2. Definitions.**

(1) The definitions in Rules R414-1 and R414-301 apply to this rule. In addition, the Department adopts and incorporates by reference the following definitions as found in 42 CFR 435.4, October 1, 2012 ed.:

- (a) "Caretaker relative;"
- (b) "Family size;"
- (c) "Modified Adjusted Gross Income (MAGI);"
- (d) "Pregnant woman."

(2) A dependent child who is deprived of support is defined in Section R414-302-5.

(3) The definition of caretaker relative includes individuals of prior generations as designated by the prefix great, or great-great, etc., and children of first cousins.

(a) To qualify for coverage as a non-parent caretaker relative, the non-parent caretaker relative must assume primary responsibility for the dependent child and the child must live with the non-parent caretaker relative or be temporarily absent.

(b) The spouse of the caretaker relative may also qualify for Medicaid coverage.

**R414-303-3. Medicaid for Individuals Who Are Aged, Blind or Disabled for Community and Institutional Coverage Groups.**

(1) The Department provides Medicaid coverage to individuals as described in 42 CFR 435.120, 435.122, 435.130 through 435.135, 435.137, 435.138, 435.139, 435.211, 435.232, 435.236, 435.301, 435.320, 435.322, 435.324, 435.340, and 435.350, October 1, 2012 ed., which are adopted and incorporated by reference. The Department provides coverage to individuals as required by 1634(b), (c) and (d), 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(II), 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(X), and 1902(a)(10)(E)(i) through (iv) of Title XIX of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2013, which are adopted and incorporated by reference. The Department provides coverage to individuals described in Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) of Title XIX of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2013, which is adopted and incorporated by reference. Coverage under Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) is known as the Medicaid Work Incentive Program.

(2) Proof of disability includes a certification of disability from the State Medicaid Disability Office, Supplemental Security Income (SSI) status, or proof that a disabled client is recognized as disabled by the Social Security Administration (SSA).

(3) An individual can request a disability determination from the State Medicaid Disability Office. The Department adopts and incorporates by reference the disability determination requirements described in 42 CFR 435.541, October 1, 2012 ed., and Social Security's disability requirements for the Supplemental Security Income program as described in 20 CFR 416.901 through 416.998, April 1, 2012 ed., to decide if an individual is disabled. The Department notifies the eligibility agency of its disability decision, which then sends a disability decision notice to the client.

(a) If an individual has earned income, the State Medicaid Disability Office shall review medical information to determine if the client is disabled without regard to whether the earned income exceeds the Substantial Gainful Activity level defined by the Social Security Administration.

(b) If, within the prior 12 months, SSA has determined that

the individual is not disabled, the eligibility agency must follow SSA's decision. If the individual is appealing SSA's denial of disability, the State Medicaid Disability Office must follow SSA's decision throughout the appeal process, including the final SSA decision.

(c) If, within the prior 12 months, SSA has determined an individual is not disabled but the individual claims to have become disabled since the SSA decision, the State Medicaid Disability Office shall review current medical information to determine if the client is disabled.

(d) Clients must provide the required medical evidence and cooperate in obtaining any necessary evaluations to establish disability.

(e) Recipients must cooperate in completing continuing disability reviews as required by the State Medicaid Disability Office unless they have a current approval of disability from SSA. Medicaid eligibility as a disabled individual will end if the individual fails to cooperate in a continuing disability review.

(4) If an individual who is denied disability status by the State Medicaid Disability Office requests a fair hearing, the individual may request a reconsideration as part of the fair hearing process. The individual must request the hearing within the time limit defined in Section R414-301-7.

(a) The individual may provide the eligibility agency additional medical evidence for the reconsideration.

(b) The reconsideration may take place before the date the fair hearing is scheduled to take place.

(c) The Department may not delay the individual's fair hearing due to the reconsideration process.

(d) The State Medicaid Disability Office shall notify the individual and the Hearings Office of the reconsideration decision.

(i) If disability status is approved pursuant to the reconsideration, the eligibility agency shall complete the Medicaid eligibility determination for disability Medicaid. The individual may choose whether to pursue or abandon the fair hearing.

(ii) If disability status is denied pursuant to the reconsideration, the fair hearing process will proceed unless the individual chooses to abandon the fair hearing.

(5) If the eligibility agency denies an individual's Medicaid application because the State Medicaid Disability Office or SSA has determined that the individual is not disabled and that determination is later reversed on appeal, the eligibility agency determines the individual's eligibility back to the application that gave rise to the appeal. The individual must meet all other eligibility criteria for such past months.

(a) Eligibility cannot begin any earlier than the month of disability onset or three months before the month of application subject to the requirements defined in Section R414-306-4, whichever is later.

(b) If the individual is not receiving medical assistance at the time a successful appeal decision is made, the individual must contact the eligibility agency to request the Disability Medicaid coverage.

(c) The individual must provide any verification the eligibility agency needs to determine eligibility for past and current months for which the individual is requesting medical assistance.

(d) If an individual is determined eligible for past or current months, but must pay a spenddown or Medicaid Work Incentive (MWI) premium for one or more months to receive coverage, the spenddown or MWI premium must be met before Medicaid coverage may be provided for those months.

(6) The age requirement for Aged Medicaid is 65 years of age.

(7) For children described in Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(II) of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2013, the

eligibility agency shall conduct periodic redeterminations to assure that the child continues to meet the SSI eligibility criteria as required by such section.

(8) Coverage for qualifying individuals described in Section 1902(a)(10)(E)(iv) of Title XIX of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2013, is limited to the amount of funds allocated under Section 1933 of Title XIX of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2013, for a given year, or as subsequently authorized by Congress under the American Taxpayer Relief Act, Pub. L. No. 112 240, signed into law on January 2, 2013. The eligibility agency shall deny coverage to applicants when the uncommitted allocated funds are insufficient to provide such coverage.

(9) To determine eligibility under Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII), if the countable income of the individual and the individual's family does not exceed 250% of the federal poverty guideline for the applicable family size, the eligibility agency shall disregard an amount of earned and unearned income of the individual, the individual's spouse, and a minor individual's parents that equals the difference between the total income and the Supplemental Security Income maximum benefit rate payable.

(10) The eligibility agency shall require individuals eligible under Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XIII) to apply for cost-effective health insurance that is available to them.

**R414-303-4. Medicaid for Parents and Caretaker Relatives, Pregnant Women, Children, and Individuals Infected with Tuberculosis Using MAGI Methodology.**

(1) The Department provides Medicaid coverage to individuals who are eligible as described in 42 CFR 435.110, 435.116, 435.118, and 435.139, October 1, 2012 ed., and Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XII) of the Social Security Act, effective January 1, 2014, which are adopted and incorporated by reference. The Department uses the MAGI methodology defined in Section R414-304-5 to determine household composition and countable income for these individuals.

(2) To qualify for coverage, a parent or other caretaker relative must have a dependent child living with the parent or other caretaker relative.

(3) The Department provides Medicaid coverage to parents and other caretaker relatives, whose countable income determined using the MAGI methodology does not exceed the applicable income standard for the individual's family size. The income standards are as follows:

TABLE	
Family Size	Income Standard
1	\$438
2	\$544
3	\$678
4	\$797
5	\$912
6	\$1,012
7	\$1,072
8	\$1,132
9	\$1,196
10	\$1,257
11	\$1,320
12	\$1,382
13	\$1,443
14	\$1,505
15	\$1,569
16	\$1,630

(4) For a family that exceeds 16 persons, add \$62 to the income standard for each additional family member.

(5) The Department provides Medicaid coverage to children who are zero through five years of age as required in 42 CFR 435.118, whose countable income is equal to or below 139% of the federal poverty level (FPL).

(6) The Department provides Medicaid coverage to children who are six through 18 years of age as required in 42

CFR 435.118, whose countable income is equal to or below 133% of the FPL.

(7) The Department provides Medicaid coverage to pregnant women as required in 42 CFR 435.116. The Department elects the income limit of 139% of the FPL to determine a pregnant woman's eligibility for Medicaid.

(8) The Department provides Medicaid coverage to an infant until the infant turns one-year old when born to a woman eligible for Utah Medicaid on the date of the delivery of the infant, in compliance with Sec. 113(b)(1), Children's Health Insurance Program Reauthorization Act of 2009, Pub. L. No. 111 3. The infant does not have to remain in the birth mother's home and the birth mother does not have to continue to be eligible for Medicaid. The infant must continue to be a Utah resident to receive coverage.

(9) The Department provides Medicaid coverage to an individual who is infected with tuberculosis and who does not qualify for a mandatory Medicaid coverage group. The individual's income cannot exceed the amount of earned income an individual, or if married, a couple, can have to qualify for Supplemental Security Income.

**R414-303-5. Medicaid for Parents and Caretaker Relatives, Pregnant Women, and Children Under Non-MAGI-Based Community and Institutional Coverage Groups.**

(1) The Department provides Medicaid coverage to individuals who are eligible as described in 42 CFR 435.117, 435.139, 435.170 and 435.301 through 435.310, October 1, 2012 ed. and Title XIX of the Social Security Act Sections 1902(e)(1), (4), (5), (6), (7) in effect January 1, 2013, which are adopted and incorporated by reference.

(2) To qualify for coverage as a medically needy parent or other caretaker relative, the parent or caretaker relative must have a dependent child living with the parent or other caretaker relative.

(a) The parent or other caretaker relative must be determined ineligible for the MAGI-based Parent and Caretaker Relative coverage group.

(b) The parent or other caretaker relative must not have resources in excess of the medically needy resource limit defined in Section R414-305-5.

(3) The income and resources of the non-parent caretaker relative are not counted to determine medically needy eligibility for the dependent child.

(4) To qualify for Child Medically Needy coverage, the dependent child does not have to be deprived of support and does not have to live with a parent or other caretaker relative.

(5) If a child receiving SSI elects to receive Medically-Needy Child Medicaid, the child's SSI income shall be counted with other household income.

(6) The eligibility agency shall determine the countable income of the non-parent caretaker relative and spouse in accordance with Section R414-304-6 and Section R414-304-8.

(a) Countable earned and unearned income of the non-parent caretaker relative and spouse is divided by the number of family members living in the household.

(b) The eligibility agency counts the income attributed to the caretaker relative, and the spouse if the spouse is included in the coverage, to determine eligibility.

(c) The eligibility does not count other family members in the non-parent caretaker relative's household to determine the applicable income limit.

(d) The household size includes the caretaker relative and the spouse if the spouse also wants medical coverage.

(7) An American Indian child in a boarding school and a child in a school for the deaf and blind are considered temporarily absent from the household.

**R414-303-6. 12-Month Transitional Medicaid.**

The Department shall provide 12 months of extended medical assistance as set forth in 42 U.S.C. 1396r-6, when the parent or caretaker relative is eligible and enrolled in Medicaid as defined in 42 CFR 435.110, and loses eligibility as described in Subsection 1931(c)(2) of the Social Security Act.

(1) A pregnant woman who is eligible and enrolled in Medicaid as defined in 42 CFR 435.116, and who meets the income limit defined in 42 CFR 435.110 for three of the prior six months, is eligible to receive 12-month Transitional Medicaid.

(2) Children who live with the parent are eligible to receive Transitional Medicaid.

#### **R414-303-7. Four-Month Transitional Medicaid.**

(1) The Department adopts and incorporates by reference 42 CFR 435.112 and 435.115(f), (g) and (h), October 1, 2012 ed., and Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1931(c)(1) and Section 1931(c)(2) in effect January 1, 2013, to provide four months of extended medical assistance to a household when the parent or caretaker relative is eligible and enrolled in Medicaid as defined in 42 CFR 435.110, and loses eligibility for the reasons defined in 42 CFR 435.112 and 435.115.

(a) A pregnant woman who is eligible and enrolled in Medicaid as defined in 42 CFR 435.116, and who meets the income limit defined in 42 CFR 435.110 for three of the prior six months, is eligible to receive Four-Month Transitional Medicaid for the reasons defined in 42 CFR 435.112 and 435.115.

(b) Children who live with the parent are eligible to receive Four-Month Transitional Medicaid.

(2) Changes in household composition do not affect eligibility for the four-month extension period. Newborn babies are considered household members even if they are not born the month the household became ineligible for Medicaid. New members added to the case will lose eligibility when the household loses eligibility. Assistance shall be terminated for household members who leave the household.

#### **R414-303-8. Foster Care, Former Foster Care Youth and Independent Foster Care Adolescents.**

(1) The Department adopts and incorporates by reference 42 CFR 435.115(e)(2), October 1, 2015 ed. The Department also adopts and incorporates by reference Subsection 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IX) and Subsection 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVII) of the Social Security Act, effective January 1, 2016.

(2) Eligibility for foster children who meet the definition of a dependent child under the State Plan for Aid to Families with Dependent Children in effect on July 16, 1996, is not governed by this rule. The Department of Human Services determines eligibility for foster care Medicaid.

(3) The Department covers individuals who are under the responsibility of any state and meet the criteria of Subsection 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IX) of the Social Security Act. Former Foster Care Youth is the name of this coverage group.

(a) Coverage is available through the month in which the individual turns 26 years of age.

(b) There is no income or asset test for eligibility under this group.

(4) The Department elects to cover individuals who are in foster care under the responsibility of the State at the time the individual turns 18 years of age, are not eligible under the Former Foster Care Youth coverage group, and who are 18 years old but not yet 21 years old as described in Subsection 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVII) of the Social Security Act. This coverage is under the Independent Foster Care Adolescents program. The Department determines eligibility according to the following requirements.

(a) At the time the individual turns 18 years of age, the individual must be in the custody of the Division of Child and

Family Services, or the Department of Human Services if the Division of Child and Family Services is the primary case manager, or a federally recognized Indian tribe, but not in the custody of the Division of Youth Corrections.

(b) Income and assets of the child are not counted to determine eligibility under the Independent Foster Care Adolescents program.

(c) When funds are available, an eligible independent foster care adolescent may receive Medicaid under this coverage group until he or she reaches 21 years of age, and through the end of that month.

#### **R414-303-9. Subsidized Adoptions and Kinship Guardianship.**

(1) The Department adopts and incorporates by reference 42 CFR 435.115(e)(1), October 1, 2013 ed, in regard to Subsidized Adoption Medicaid.

(2) The Department elects to cover individuals under a state adoption agreement as defined in 42 CFR 435.227, October 1, 2013 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(3) The Department may not impose resource or income tests for a child eligible under a state subsidized adoption agreement.

(4) The Department adopts and incorporates by reference Subsection 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(I) of the Social Security Act, effective January 1, 2014, in regard to Kinship Guardianship Medicaid.

(5) The Department of Human Services determines eligibility for subsidized adoption and Kinship Guardianship Medicaid.

#### **R414-303-10. Refugee Medicaid.**

(1) The Department adopts and incorporates by reference 45 CFR 400.90 through 400.107 and 45 CFR, Part 401, October 1, 2012 ed., relating to refugee medical assistance.

(2) Child support enforcement rules do not apply.

(3) The sponsor's income and resources are not counted. In-kind service or shelter provided by the sponsor is not counted.

(4) Cash assistance payments received by a refugee from a resettlement agency are not counted.

(5) Refugees may qualify for medical assistance for eight months after entry into the United States.

#### **R414-303-11. Presumptive Eligibility for Medicaid.**

(1) The Department adopts and incorporates by reference, the definitions found at 42 CFR 435.1101, and the provisions found at 42 CFR 435.1103, and 42 CFR 435.1110, October 1, 2013 ed., in relation to determinations of presumptive eligibility.

(2) The following definitions apply to this section:

(a) "covered provider" means a provider whom the Department determines is qualified to make a determination of presumptive eligibility for a pregnant woman and who meets the criteria defined in Section 1920(b)(2) of the Social Security Act. Covered provider also means a hospital that elects to be a qualified entity under a memorandum of agreement with the Department;

(b) "presumptive eligibility" means a period of eligibility for medical services based on self-declaration that the individual meets the eligibility criteria.

(3) The Department provides coverage to a pregnant woman during a period of presumptive eligibility if a covered provider determines, based on preliminary information, that the woman states she:

(a) is pregnant;

(b) meets citizenship or alien status criteria as defined in Section R414-302-3;

(c) has household income that does not exceed 139% of the federal poverty guideline applicable to her declared household size; and

(d) is not already covered by Medicaid or CHIP.

(4) A pregnant woman may only receive medical assistance during one presumptive eligibility period for any single term of pregnancy.

(5) A child born to a woman who is only presumptively eligible at the time of the infant's birth is not eligible for the one year of continued coverage defined in Section 1902(e)(4) of the Social Security Act. If the mother applies for Utah Medicaid after the birth and is determined eligible back to the date of the infant's birth, the infant is then eligible for the one year of continued coverage under Section 1902(e)(4) of the Social Security Act. If the mother is not eligible, the eligibility agency shall determine whether the infant is eligible under other Medicaid programs.

(6) A child determined presumptively eligible who is under 19 years of age may receive presumptive eligibility only through the end of the month after the presumptive determination date or until the end of the month in which the child turns 19, whichever occurs first.

(7) An individual determined presumptively eligible for former foster care children coverage may receive presumptive eligibility only through the end of the month after the presumptive determination date or until the end of the month in which the individual turns 26 years old, whichever occurs first.

(8) The Department shall limit the coverage groups for which a hospital may make a presumptive eligibility decision to the groups defined in Section 1920 (pregnant women, former foster care children, parents or caretaker relatives), Section 1920A (children under 19 years of age) and 1920 B (breast and cervical cancer patients but only Centers for Disease Control provider hospitals can do presumptive eligibility for this group) of the Social Security Act, January 1, 2013.

(9) A hospital must enter into a memorandum of agreement with the Department to be a qualified entity and receive training on policy and procedures.

(10) The hospital shall cooperate with the Department for audit and quality control reviews on presumptive eligibility determinations the hospital makes. The Department may terminate the agreement with the hospital if the hospital does not meet standards and quality requirements set by the Department.

(11) The covered provider may not count as income the following:

- (a) Veteran's Administration (VA) payments;
- (b) Child support payments; or
- (c) Educational grants, loans, scholarships, fellowships, or gifts that a client uses to pay for education.

(12) An individual found presumptively eligible for one of the following coverage groups may only receive one presumptive eligibility period in a calendar year:

- (a) Parents or caretaker relatives;
- (b) Children under 19 years of age;
- (c) Former foster care children; and
- (d) Individuals with breast or cervical cancer.

(3) An individual who is covered for treatment of breast or cervical cancer under a group health plan or other health insurance coverage defined by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) of Section 2701 (c) of the Public Health Service Act, is not eligible for coverage under the program. If the individual has insurance coverage but is subject to a pre-existing condition period that prevents the receipt of treatment for breast or cervical cancer or precancerous condition, the individual is considered to not have other health insurance coverage until the pre-existing condition period ends at which time eligibility for the program ends.

(4) An individual who is eligible for Medicaid under any mandatory categorically needy eligibility group, or any optional categorically needy or medically needy program that does not require a spenddown or a premium, is not eligible for coverage under the program.

(5) An individual must be under 65 years of age to enroll in the program.

(6) Coverage for the treatment of precancerous conditions is limited to two calendar months after the month benefits are made effective.

(7) Coverage for an individual with breast or cervical cancer under Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVIII) ends when treatment is no longer needed for the breast or cervical cancer. At each eligibility review, eligibility workers determine whether treatment is still needed based on the doctor's statement or report.

**KEY: MAGI-based, coverage groups, former foster care youth, presumptive eligibility**  
**March 8, 2016** **26-18-3**  
**Notice of Continuation January 23, 2013** **26-1-5**

#### **R414-303-12. Medicaid Cancer Program.**

(1) The Department shall provide coverage to individuals described in Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(XVIII) of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2013, which the Department adopts and incorporates by reference. This coverage shall be referred to as the Medicaid Cancer Program.

(2) The Department provides Medicaid eligibility for services under this program to individuals who are screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act and are in need of treatment.

**R426. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Emergency Medical Services.****R426-7. Emergency Medical Services Prehospital Data System Rules.****R426-7-3. ED Data Set.**

(1) All hospitals licensed in Utah shall provide patient data as identified by the Department.

(2) This data shall be submitted at least quarterly to the Department. Corporate submittal is preferred.

(3) The data must be submitted in an electronic format determined and approved by the Department.

(4) If the Department determines that there are errors in the data, it may return the data to the data supplier for corrections. The data supplier shall correct the data and resubmit it to the Department within 30 days of receipt from the Department. If data is returned to the hospital for corrections, the hospital is not in compliance with this rule until corrected data is returned, accepted and approved by the Department.

(5) The minimum required data elements include:

- Unique Patient Control Number
- Record Type
- Provider Identifier (hospital)
- Patient Social Security Number
- Patient Control Number
- Type of Bill
- Patient Name
- Patient's Address (postal zip code)
- Patient Date of Birth
- Patient's Gender
- Admission Date
- Admission Hour
- Discharge Hour
- Discharge Status
- Disposition from Hospital
- Patient's Medical Record Number
- Revenue Code 1 ("001" sum of all charges)
- Total Charges by Revenue Code 1 ("001" last total Charge Field, is sum)
- Revenue Code 2 ("450" used for record selection)
- Total Charges by Revenue Code 2 (Charges associated with code 450)
- Primary Payer Identification
- Estimated Amount Due
- Secondary Payer Identification
- Estimated Amount Due
- Tertiary Payer Identification
- Estimated Amount Due
- Patient Estimated Amount Due
- Principal Diagnosis Code
- Secondary Diagnosis Code 1
- Secondary Diagnosis Code 2
- Secondary Diagnosis Code 3
- Secondary Diagnosis Code 4
- Secondary Diagnosis Code 5
- Secondary Diagnosis Code 6
- Secondary Diagnosis Code 7
- Secondary Diagnosis Code 8
- External Cause of Injury Code (E-Code)
- Procedure Coding Method Used
- Principal Procedure
- Secondary Procedure 1
- Secondary Procedure 2
- Secondary Procedure 3
- Secondary Procedure 4, and
- Secondary Procedure 5

**R426-7-4. Penalty for Violation of Rule.**

As required by Section 63G-3-201(5): Any person or agency who violates any provision of this rule, per incident, may

be assessed a penalty as provided in Section 26-23-6.

**R426-7-100. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is established under Title 26 Chapter 8a.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to establish minimum mandatory EMS data reporting requirements.

**R426-7-200. Prehospital Data Set.**

(1) Emergency medical service providers shall collect data as identified by the Department in this rule.

(2) Emergency Medical Services Providers shall submit the data to the Department electronically in the National Emergency Medical Services Information System (NEMSIS) format for every dispatch instance, regardless of patient disposition. In cases of mass casualty, data is required for every individual with whom EMS had contact, whether care was given or refused.

(3) The Department adopts by reference the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) Uniform Pre-Hospital Emergency Medical Services (EMS) Dataset version 3.4 published in 2015 and the Utah NEMSIS 3.4 Elements and Values List published in 2016.

(4) Emergency Medical Services Providers shall submit NEMSIS Demographic data elements within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter in the format defined in the NEMSIS EMSDemographicDataSet. Some data may change less frequently than quarterly, but Emergency Medical Services Providers shall submit all required data elements quarterly regardless of whether the data have changed. For Emergency Medical Services Providers directly using a reporting system provided by the Department, the data is considered submitted to the Department as soon as it has been entered or updated in the Department-provided system.

(5) Emergency Medical Services Providers shall submit NEMSIS EMS incident data elements for each Patient Care Report in the format defined in the NEMSIS EMSDataSet, as follows: incidents occurring between the 1st and 15th of a calendar month shall be submitted no later than the last day of the same calendar month; incidents occurring between the 16th and last day of a calendar month shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the following calendar month.

(a) For Emergency Medical Services Providers directly using a reporting system provided by the Department, the data is considered submitted to the Department as soon as it has been entered or updated in the Department-provided system.

(b) Emergency Medical Services Providers shall provide the Department 90 days notice when changing reporting systems.

(6) If the Department determines that there are errors in the data, it may ask the data supplier for corrections. The data supplier shall correct the data and resubmit it to the Department within 30 days of receipt from the Department. If data is returned to the supplier for corrections, the Emergency Medical Services Provider is not in compliance with this rule until corrected data is returned, accepted and approved by the Department.

(7) Emergency Medical Services Providers are not required to submit other NEMSIS data elements but may optionally do so.

(8) For each patient transported to a licensed acute care facility or a specialty hospital with an emergency department, each responding emergency medical services provider unit that cared for the patient during the incident shall provide a report of patient status, containing information critical to the ongoing care of the patient, to the receiving facility within one hour after the patient arrives at the receiving facility in at least one of the following formats:

- (a) NEMSIS XML; or
- (b) Paper form.

(9) For each patient transported to a licensed acute care facility or a specialty hospital with an emergency department, the receiving facility shall provide at least the following information to each Emergency Medical Services Provider that cared for the patient, within 24 hours of request by the Emergency Medical Services Provider:

- (a) The patient's emergency department disposition;
- (b) the patient's hospital disposition; and
- (c) the patient's demographic information, including payment source.

**KEY: emergency medical services**

**March 25, 2016**

**28-8a**

**Notice of Continuation November 10, 2015**

**R428. Health, Center for Health Data, Health Care Statistics.****R428-1. Health Data Plan and Incorporated Documents.****R428-1-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is promulgated in accordance with Title 26, Chapter 33a.

**R428-1-2. Purpose.**

This rule adopts and incorporates documents related to the collection, analysis, and dissemination of data covered in this title.

**R428-1-3. Health Data Plan Adoption.**

As required by Section 26-33a-104, the Health Data Committee adopts by rule the health data plan dated October 3, 1991.

**R428-1-4. Incorporation by Reference.**

The following documents are adopted and incorporated by reference:

- (1) Utah Healthcare Facility Data Submission Guide, Version 1, January 15, 2016
- (2) HEDIS 2014, Volume 3: Specifications for Survey Measures, published by NCQA
- (3) HEDIS 2014, Volume 5: HEDIS Compliance Audit: Standards, Policies, and Procedures, published by NCQA
- (4) Utah All-Payer Claims Database Data Submission Guide Version 2.1
- (5) Utah All-Payer Claims Database Data Submission Guide Version 2.2.1

**KEY: health, health policy, health planning**

**March 25, 2016**

**26-33a-104**

**Notice of Continuation November 21, 2011**

**R428. Health, Center for Health Data, Health Care Statistics.****R428-2. Health Data Authority Standards for Health Data. R428-2-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is promulgated under authority granted by Title 26, Chapter 33a.

**R428-2-2. Purpose.**

This rule establishes definitions, requirements, and general guidelines relating to the collection, control, use and release of data pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 33a.

**R428-2-3. Definitions.**

(1) The terms used in this rule are defined in Section 26-33a-102.

(2) In addition, the following definitions apply to all of Title R428:

(a) "Adjudicated claim" means a claim submitted to a carrier for payment where the carrier has made a determination whether the services provided fall under the carrier's benefit.

(b) "Ambulatory surgery data" means the consolidation of complete billing, medical, and personal information describing a patient, the services received, and charges billed for a surgical or diagnostic procedure treatment in an outpatient setting into a data record.

(c) "Ambulatory surgical facility" is defined in Section 26-21-2.

(d) "Carrier" means any of the following Third Party Payers as defined in 26-33a-102(16):

(i) an insurer engaged in the business of health care or dental insurance in the state of Utah, as defined in Section 31A-1-301;

(ii) a business under an administrative services organization or administrative services contract arrangement;

(iii) a third party administrator, as defined in Section 31A-1-301, licensed by the state of Utah that collects premiums or settles claims of residents of the state, for health care insurance policies or health benefit plans, as defined in Section 31A-1-301;

(iv) a governmental plan, as defined in Section 414 (d), Internal Revenue Code, that provides health care benefits;

(v) a program funded or administered by Utah for the provision of health care services, including Medicaid, the Utah Children's Health Insurance Program created under Section 26-40-103, and the medical assistance programs described in Title 26, Chapter 18 or any entity under a contract with the Utah Department of Health to serve clients under such a program;

(vi) a non-electing church plan, as described in Section 410 (d), Internal Revenue Code, that provides health care benefits;

(vii) a licensed professional employer organization as defined in Section 31a-40-102 acting as an administrator of a health care insurance plan;

(viii) a health benefit plan funded by a self-insurance arrangement;

(ix) the Public Employees' Benefit and Insurance Program created in Section 49-20-103;

(x) a pharmacy benefit manager, defined to be a person that provides pharmacy benefit management services as defined in Section 49-20-502 on behalf of any other carrier defined in subsection R428-2-3.

(e) "Claim" means a request or demand on a carrier for payment of a benefit.

(f) "Covered period" means the calendar year on which the data used for calculation of HEDIS measures is based.

(g) "Data element" means the specific information collected and recorded for the purpose of health care and health service delivery. Data elements include information to identify the individual, health care provider, data supplier, service

provided, charge for service, payer source, medical diagnosis, and medical treatment.

(h) "Discharge data" means the consolidation of complete billing, medical, and personal information describing a patient, the services received, and charges billed for a single inpatient hospital stay into a discharge data record.

(i) "Electronic media" means a compact disc, digital video disc, external hard drive, or other media where data is stored in digital form.

(j) "Electronic transaction" means to submit data directly via electronic connection from a hospital or ambulatory surgery facility to the Office according to Electronic Data Interchange standards established by the American National Standards Institute's Accredited Standards Committee, known as the Health Care Transaction Set (837) ASC X 12N.

(k) "Eligible Enrollee" means an enrollee who meets the criteria outlined in the NCQA survey specifications.

(l) "Emergency Room Data" means the consolidation of complete billing, medical, and personal information describing a patient, the services received, and charges billed for a single visit and treatment of a patient in an emergency room into an emergency room data record.

(m) "Enrollee" means any individual who has entered into a contract with a carrier for health care or on whose behalf such an arrangement has been made.

(n) "Health Insurance" has the same meaning as found in Section 31A-1-301.

(o) "Healthcare claims data" means information consisting of, or derived directly from, member enrollment, medical claims, and pharmacy claims that this rule requires a carrier to report.

(p) "Healthcare Facility" means a hospital or ambulatory surgical facility.

(q) "Healthcare Facility Data" means ambulatory surgery data, discharge data, or emergency room data.

(r) "HEDIS" means the Healthcare Effectiveness Data and Information Set, a set of standardized performance measures developed by the NCQA.

(s) "HEDIS data" means the complete set of HEDIS measures calculated by the carriers according to NCQA specifications, including a set of required measures and voluntary measures defined by the department, in consultation with the carriers.

(t) "Hospital" means a general acute hospital or specialty hospital as defined in Section 21-21-2 that is licensed under Rule R432.

(u) "Level 1 data element" means a required reportable data element.

(v) "Level 2 data element" means a data element that is reported when the information is available from the patient's hospital record.

(w) "NCQA" means the National Committee for Quality Assurance, a not-for-profit organization committed to evaluating and reporting on the quality of managed care plans.

(x) "Office" means the Office of Health Care Statistics within the Utah Department of Health.

(y) "Order" means an action of the committee that determines the legal rights, duties, privileges, immunities, or other interests of one or more specific persons, but not a class of persons.

(z) "Patient Social Security number" is the social security number of a person receiving health care.

(aa) "Performance Measure" means the quantitative, numerical measure of an aspect of the carrier, or its membership in part or in its entirety, or qualitative, descriptive information on the carrier in its entirety as described in HEDIS.

(bb) "Public Use Data Set" means a data extract or a subset of a database that is deemed by the Office to not include identifiable data or where the probability of identifying



individuals is minimal.

(cc) "Report" means a disclosure of data or information collected or produced by the committee or Office, including but not limited to a compilation, study, or analysis designed to meet the needs of specific audiences.

(dd) "Research Data Set" means a data extract or subset of a database intended for use by investigators or researchers for bona fide research purposes that may include identifiable information or where there is more than a minimal probability that the data could be used to identify individuals.

(ee) "Record linkage number" is an irreversible, unique, encrypted number that will replace patient social security number.

(ff) "Sample file" means the data file containing records of selected eligible enrollees drawn by the survey agency from the carrier's sampling frame.

(gg) "Sampling Frame" means the carrier enrollment file as described criteria outlined by the NCQA survey specifications.

(hh) "Submission year" means the year immediately following the covered period.

(ii) "Survey agency" means an independent contractor on contract with the Office of Health Care Statistics.

(jj) "Utah Health Care Performance Measurement Plan" means the plan for data collection and public reporting of health-related measures, adopted by the Utah Health Data Committee to establish a statewide health performance reporting system.

(kk) "Uniform billing form" means the uniform billing form recommended for use by the National Uniform Billing Committee.

(ll) "Utah Healthcare Facility Data Submission Guide" means the document referenced in Subsection R428-1-4(1).

(mm) "NCQA Survey Specifications" means the document referenced in Subsection R428-1-4(2)

(nn) "NCQA HEDIS Specifications" means the document referenced in Subsection R428-1-4(3)

(oo) "Data Submission Guide for Claims Data" means the document referenced in Subsection R428-1-4(4) for data submissions required from April 1, 2015 to February 29, 2016 and the document referenced in Subsection R428-1-4(5) for data submissions beginning March 1, 2016.

#### **R428-2-4. Technical Assistance.**

The Office may provide technical assistance or consultation to a data supplier upon request and resource availability. The consultation shall be to enable a data supplier to submit required data according to Title R428.

#### **R428-2-5. Data Classification and Access.**

(1) Data collected by the committee are not public, and as such are exempt from the classification and release requirements specified in Title 63g, Chapter 2, Government Records Access and Management Act.

(2) Any person having access to data collected or produced by the committee or the Office under Title 26, Chapter 33a shall not:

(a) take any action that might provide information to any unauthorized individual or agency;

(b) scan, copy, remove, or review any information to which specific authorization has not been granted;

(c) discuss information with unauthorized persons which could lead to identification of individuals;

(d) give access to any information by sharing passwords or file access codes.

(3) Any person having access to data collected or produced by the committee or the Office under Title 26, Chapter 33a shall:

(a) maintain the data in a safe manner which restricts

unauthorized access;

(b) limit use of the data to the purposes for which access is authorized;

(c) report immediately any unauthorized access to the Office or its designated security officer.

(4) A failure to report known violations by others is subject to the same punishment as a personal violation.

(5) The Office shall deny a person access to the facilities, services and data as a consequence of any violation of the responsibilities specified in this section.

#### **R428-2-6. Editing and Validation.**

(1) Each data supplier shall review each required record prior to submission. The review shall consist of checks for accuracy, consistency, completeness, and conformity.

(2) The Office may subject submitted data to edit checks. The Office may require the data supplier to correct data failing an edit check as follows:

(a) The Office may, by first class U.S. mail or email, inform the submitting data supplier of any data failing an edit check.

(b) The submitting data supplier shall make necessary corrections and resubmit all corrected data to the Office within 10 business days of the date the Office notified the supplier.

(3) The Office or its designee may reject any data submission that fails to conform to the submission requirements. A data supplier whose submission is rejected shall resubmit the data in the appropriate, corrected format to the Office or its designee within 10 state business days of notice that the data does not meet the submission requirements.

#### **R428-2-7. Error Rates.**

The committee may establish and order reporting quality standards based on non-reporting or edit failure rates.

#### **R428-2-8. Data Disclosure.**

(1) The committee may disclose data received from data suppliers or data or information derived from this data as specified in Title 26, Chapter 33a.

(2) The Office may prepare reports relating to health care cost, quality, access, health promotion programs, or public health. These actions may be to meet legislative intent or upon request from individuals, government agencies, or private organizations. The Office may create reports in a variety of formats including print or electronic documents, searchable databases, web-sites, or other user-oriented methods for displaying information.

(3) Unless otherwise specified by the committee, the time period for data suppliers and health care providers to prepare a response as required in Subsections 26-33a-107(1) and 26-33a-107(3) shall be 15 business days. If a data supplier fails to respond in the specified time frame, the committee may conclude that the information is correct and suitable for release.

(4) The committee may note in a report that accurate appraisal of a certain category or entity cannot be presented because of a failure to comply with the committee's request for data, edit corrections, or data validation.

(5) The Office may release to the data supplier or its designee any data elements provided by the supplier without notification when a data supplier requests the data be so supplied.

(6) The committee may disclose data in computer readable formats.

(7) The Director of the Office may approve the disclosure of a public use data set upon receipt of a written request that includes the following:

(a) the name, address, e-mail and telephone number of the requester;

(b) a statement of the purpose for which the data will be

used;

(c) agreement to other terms and conditions as deemed necessary by the Office.

(8) The committee may approve the release of a research data set to an institution, association or organization for bona fide research of health care cost, quality, access, health promotion programs, or public health issues. The requester must provide:

(a) the name, address, e-mail and telephone number of the requester and for each person who will have access to the research data set;

(b) a statement of the purpose for which the research data set will be used;

(c) the starting and ending dates for which the research data set is requested;

(d) an explanation of why a public use data set could not be used for to accomplish the stated research purposes, including a separate justification for each element containing identified data requested;

(e) evidence of the integrity and ability to safeguard the data from any breach of confidentiality;

(f) evidence of competency to effectively use the data in the manner proposed;

(g) a satisfactory review from an Office-approved institutional review board;

(h) a guarantee that no further disclosure will occur without prior approval of the Office;

(i) a signed agreement to comply with other terms and conditions as stipulated by the committee.

#### **R428-2-9. Penalties.**

(1) The Office may apply civil penalties or subject violators to legal prosecution.

(2) Sections 26-23-6 and 26-33a-110 specify civil and criminal penalties for failure to comply with the requirements of Title R428 or Title 26, Chapter 33a.

(3) Notwithstanding Subsection R428-2-9(2), any person that violates any provision of Title R428 may be assessed an administrative civil money penalty not to exceed \$3,000 upon an administrative finding of a first violation and up to \$5,000 for a subsequent similar violation within two years. A person may also be subject to penalties imposed by a civil or criminal court, which may not exceed \$5,000 or a class B misdemeanor for the first violation and a class A misdemeanor for any subsequent similar violation within two years.

(4) Notwithstanding Subsection R428-2-9(2) and R428-2-9(3), a data supplier that violates any provision of Title R428 may be assessed an administrative civil money penalty for each day of non-compliance. Fines may be imposed as follows:

(a) Not to exceed the sum of \$10,000 per violation

(b) Each day of violation is a separate violation

(c) Deadlines established in separate sections of Title R428 are considered as separate provisions.

(5) The Office may impose a fine on any data supplier that misses a deadline to submit data required in Title R428 as follows:

(a) A fine of \$250 per violation shall be imposed until the data has been supplied as required

(b) The fines shall increase to \$500 per violation for each violation when any data supplier that is currently in violation misses another deadline

(c) After forty-five consecutive calendar days of violation, the Office may adjust the per day penalty subject to the limits in (4)(a) taking into account the following aggravating and mitigating circumstances:

(i) Prior violation history and history of compliance

(ii) Good faith efforts to prevent violations

(iii) The size and financial capability of the data supplier.

#### **R428-2-10. Exemptions and Extensions.**

(1) The committee may grant exemptions or extensions from reporting requirements in Title R428 to data suppliers under certain circumstances.

(2) The committee may grant an exemption to a data supplier when the supplier demonstrates that compliance imposes an unreasonable cost.

(a) A data supplier may request an exemption from any particular requirement or set of requirements of Title R428. The data supplier must submit a request for exemption no less than 30 calendar days before the date the supplier would have to comply with the requirement.

(b) The committee may grant an exemption for a maximum of one calendar year. A data supplier wishing an additional exemption must submit an additional, separate request.

(3) The committee may grant an extension to a data supplier when the supplier demonstrates that technical or unforeseen difficulties prevent compliance.

(a) A data supplier may request an extension for any deadline required in Title R428. For each deadline for which the data supplier requests an extension, the data supplier must submit its request no less than seven calendar days before the deadline in question.

(b) The committee may grant an extension for a maximum of 30 calendar days. A data supplier wishing an additional extension must submit an additional, separate request.

(4) The supplier requesting an extension or exemption shall include:

(a) The data supplier's name, mailing address, telephone number, and contact person;

(b) The dates the exemption or extension is to start and end;

(c) a description of the relief sought, including reference to specific sections or language of the requirement;

(d) a statement of facts, reasons, or legal authority in support of the request; and

(e) a proposed alternative to the requirement or deadline.

(5) A carrier that covers fewer than 2,500 individual Utah residents as of January 1 of a given year is exempt from all requirements of this title except that once a carrier has covered a cumulative total of 2,500 such individuals during a calendar year, they are no longer considered exempt for the remainder of that year.

#### **R428-2-11. Contractor Liability.**

(1) A data supplier may contract with another entity to submit required data elements on their behalf under Title R428. In such cases, the data supplier must notify the Office of the identity and contact information of the contractor.

(2) Regardless of the existence of a contractor, the responsibility for complying with all requirements of Title R428 remains solely with the data supplier.

#### **R428-2-12. Data Supplier Contacts.**

(1) Data suppliers required to submit healthcare claims data or healthcare facility data shall provide current contact information to the Office by September 1 of each year using a web-site provided by the Office for this purpose.

(2) Each data supplier newly required to submit healthcare claims data or healthcare facility data under this rule, including by a change to the rule or because it no longer qualifies for an exemption, shall provide contact information to the Office within 30 days of learning that they will be required to submit data under this rule.

(3) Each data supplier shall designate a person who is responsible for submitting data and a person who is responsible for communicating with the Office regarding the submission of the data. Each data supplier shall notify the Office of changes in this designation within thirty calendar days.

**KEY: health, health policy, health planning**  
**March 25, 2016**  
**Notice of Continuation November 30, 2011**

**26-33a-104**



**R428. Health, Center for Health Data, Health Care Statistics.****R428-13. Health Data Authority. Audit and Reporting of Health Plan Performance Measures.****R428-13-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is promulgated under authority granted by Title 26, Chapter 33a, Utah Code, and in accordance with the Utah Health Care Performance Measurement Plan.

**R428-13-2. Purpose.**

This rule establishes the process for the collection of HEDIS data from Utah carriers that are needed to promote informed consumer choice in plan selection and measure the quality of care provided to enrollees of Utah carriers.

**R428-13-3. Submission of Performance Measures.**

(1) Each carrier shall compile and submit HEDIS data for the preceding calendar year to the Office by July 1 of each year.

(2) By January 1 of each year, each carrier shall submit to the Office a plan for creating and providing HEDIS data for the preceding calendar year.

(3) Each carrier shall contract with an independent audit agency certified by the NCQA to verify the HEDIS data using NCQA HEDIS specifications prior to submitting data to the Office.

(4) Each carrier may employ the rotation strategy for HEDIS measures developed and updated by NCQA.

(5) If a carrier presents "Not Reported (NR)" for required measures, it must document why it did not report the required measure.

(6) Each carrier shall cause its contracted audit agency to submit a copy of the audit agency's final report by August 15 of the submission year to the Office. The final report shall incorporate the carrier's comments.

**R428-13-4. Exemptions.**

(1) Notwithstanding the requirements in Subsection R428-2-11(2), a carrier that cannot comply with the requirements of this rule must request an exemption by January 1 of the relevant submission year.

(2) A carrier may request an exemption from this rule if the carrier did not operate in Utah for the reporting year, if the number of covered lives is too low for HEDIS standards, or for other similarly prohibitive circumstances beyond the carrier's control.

**KEY: health, health planning, health policy**

**March 25, 2016**

**26-33a**

**Notice of Continuation November 14, 2012**

**R428. Health, Center for Health Data, Health Care Statistics.****R428-15. Health Data Authority Health Insurance Claims Reporting.****R428-15-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is promulgated under authority granted in Utah Code Title 26, Chapter 33a and in accordance with the Utah Health Data Plan as adopted in Rule R428-1.

**R428-15-2. Purpose.**

This rule establishes requirements for certain entities that pay for health care to submit data to the Utah Department of Health.

**R428-15-3. Reporting Requirements.**

(1) Each carrier shall submit health care claims data described in the Data Submission Guide for Claims Data for each covered person where Utah is the covered person's primary residence, regardless of where the services are provided.

(2) Each carrier shall submit data for all fields contained in the Data Submission Guide for Claims Data if the data are available to the carrier. Each carrier shall notify the Office or its designee of any data elements that are required to be reported under this rule, but that are not available to the carrier.

(3) Each carrier shall submit the health care claims data on a monthly basis.

(4) Each monthly submission is due no later than the last day of the month following the month in which the carrier adjudicated the claim.

**R428-15-4. Testing of Files.**

(1) Prior to February 14, 2014, each carrier required to report under this rule shall meet with the Office or its designee to establish a data submission testing plan and time line. Each carrier shall contact the Office to arrange this meeting by January 15, 2014.

(2) Each carrier shall, according to its data submission testing plan, submit to the Office or its designee a test dataset for determining compliance with the standards for data submission and participate in testing. This test dataset must be in the same format as required by the Data Submission Guide for Claims Data as of May 15, 2014.

(3) Carriers that become subject to this rule after January 15, 2014 shall submit to the Office a dataset for determining compliance with the standards for data submission no later than 90 days after the first date of becoming subject to the rule.

**R428-15-5. Rejection of Files.**

The Office or its designee may reject and return any data submission that fails to conform to the submission requirements. A carrier whose submission is rejected shall resubmit the data in the appropriate, corrected format to the Office, or its designee within 10 state business days of notice that the data does not meet the submission requirements.

**R428-15-6. Limitation of Liability.**

As provided in Section 26-25-1, any data supplier that submits data pursuant to this rule cannot be held liable for having provided the required information to the Department.

**KEY: data, payers, claims, transparency**

**March 25, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation October 10, 2014**

**26-33a**

**26-25**

**R430. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Child Care Licensing.****R430-50. Residential Certificate Child Care.****R430-50-1. Legal Authority and Purpose.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 39. This rule establishes standards for the operation and maintenance of residentially certified child care providers who care for one to eight children in their home. It establishes minimum requirements for the health and safety of children in the care of residentially certified providers.

**R430-50-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Body fluid" means blood, urine, feces, vomit, mucus, and saliva.

(2) "Caregiver" means an individual who provides direct care to children.

(3) "Certificate holder" means the person holding a Department of Health child care certificate.

(4) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(5) "Emotional abuse" means behavior that could impair a child's emotional development, such as threatening, intimidating, humiliating, or demeaning a child, constant criticism, rejection, profane language, and inappropriate physical restraint.

(6) "Health care provider" means a licensed professional with prescriptive authority, such as a physician, nurse practitioner, or physician's assistant.

(7) "Inaccessible to children" means:

(a) locked, such as in a locked room, cupboard or drawer;

(b) secured with a child safety device, such as a child safety cupboard lock or doorknob device;

(c) behind a properly secured child safety gate;

(d) located in a cupboard or on a shelf more than 36 inches above the floor; or

(e) not in any location in a bathroom where a child could reach, including by climbing on a toilet, bathtub, or counter.

(8) "Infant" means a child aged birth through 11 months of age.

(9) "Infectious disease" means an illness that is capable of being spread from one person to another.

(10) "Over-the-counter medication" means medication that can be purchased without a written prescription. This includes herbal remedies and vitamin and mineral supplements.

(11) "Parent" means the parent or legal guardian of a child in care.

(12) "Physical abuse" means causing non-accidental physical harm to a child.

(13) "Preschooler" means a child aged 2 through 4, and 5 year olds who have not yet started kindergarten.

(14) "Provider" means the certificate holder.

(15) "Related children" means children for whom a provider is the parent, legal guardian, step-parent, grandparent, step-grandparent, great-grandparent, sibling, step-sibling, aunt, step-aunt, great-aunt, uncle, step-uncle, or great-uncle.

(16) "Sanitize" means to reduce the number of germs on a surface to such a level that disease transmission by that surface is unlikely.

(17) "School age" means children ages five through twelve.

(18) "Sexual abuse" means abuse as provided in Utah Code, Section 76-5-404.1.

(19) "Sexually explicit material" means any depiction of sexually explicit conduct, as defined in Utah Code, Section 76-5a-2(8).

(20) "Sleeping equipment" means a cot, mat, crib, bassinet, porta-crib, play pen, or bed.

(21) "Stationary play equipment" means equipment such as a climber, a slide, a swing, a merry-go-round, or a spring rocker that is meant to stay in one location when a child uses it.

Stationary play equipment does not include:

(a) a sandbox;

(b) a stationary circular tricycle;

(c) a sensory table; or

(d) a playhouse, if the playhouse has no play equipment, such as a slide, swing, ladder, or climber attached to it.

(22) "Strangulation hazard" means something on a component of playground equipment on which a child's clothes or something around a child's neck could become caught. For example, bolt ends that extend more than two threads beyond the face of the nut, hardware configurations that form a hook or leave a gap or space between components, and open "S" type hooks.

(23) "Supervision" means the function of observing, overseeing, and guiding a child or group of children.

(24) "Substitute" means a person who assumes the certificate holder's duties under this rule when the certificate holder is not present. This includes emergency substitutes.

(25) "Toddler" means a child aged 12 months but less than 24 months.

(26) "Unrelated children" means children who are not related children.

(27) "Use zone" means the area beneath and surrounding a play structure or piece of equipment that is designated for unrestricted movement around the equipment, and onto which a child falling from or exiting the equipment could be expected to land.

(28) "Volunteer" means a person who provides direct care to a child but does not receive direct or indirect compensation for doing so. A volunteer is not included in the provider to child ratio.

**R430-50-3. Certificate Required.**

(1) A person must either be certified under this rule or licensed under R430-90, if he or she:

(a) provides care in lieu of care ordinarily provided by a parent;

(b) provides care for five or more unrelated children;

(c) provides care for four or more hours per day;

(d) has a regularly scheduled, ongoing enrollment; and

(e) provides care for direct or indirect compensation.

(2) The Department does not issue certificates, nor is a certificate required for:

(a) a person who cares for related children only; or

(b) a person who provides care on a sporadic basis only.

**R430-50-4. Indoor Environment.**

(1) The certificate holder shall ensure that any building or playground structure on the premises constructed prior to 1978 which has peeling, flaking, chalking, or failing paint is tested for lead based paint. If lead based paint is found, the certificate holder shall contact the local health department and follow all required procedures for the remediation of the lead based paint hazard.

(2) There shall be a working toilet and a working handwashing sink accessible to each non-diapered child in care.

(3) Each school age child shall have privacy when using the bathroom.

(4) The home shall be ventilated by mechanical ventilation, or by windows that open and have screens.

(4) The certificate holder shall maintain adequate light intensity for the safety of children and the type of activity being conducted and shall keep the lighting equipment in good working condition.

(5) For certificate holders who receive an initial certificate after 1 September 2008 there shall be at least 35 square feet of indoor play space for each child, including the providers' related children who are ages four through twelve and not counted in the provider to child ratios.

(6) Indoor space per child may include floor space used for furniture, fixtures, or equipment if the furniture, fixture, or equipment is used:

- (a) by children;
- (b) for the care of children; or
- (c) to store children's materials.

(7) Bathrooms, closets, hallways, and entryways are not included when calculating indoor space for children's use.

#### **R430-50-5. Cleaning and Maintenance.**

(1) The certificate holder shall ensure that a clean and sanitary environment is maintained.

(2) The certificate holder shall take safe and effective measures to prevent and eliminate the presence of insects, rodents, and other vermin.

(3) The certificate holder shall maintain ceilings, walls, floor coverings, draperies, blinds, furniture, fixtures, and equipment in good repair to prevent injury to children.

(4) The certificate holder shall ensure that entrances, exits, steps and outside walkways are maintained in a safe condition, and free of ice, snow, and other hazards.

#### **R430-50-6. Outdoor Environment.**

If there is an outdoor play area used by children in care, the following rules apply:

(1) The outdoor play area shall be safely accessible to children.

(2) For certificate holders who received an initial certificate after 1 September 2008, the outdoor play area shall have at least 40 square feet of space for each child using the space at one time.

(3) The outdoor play area shall be enclosed within a 4 foot high fence or wall, or within a solid natural barrier that is at least 4 feet high if:

(a) the certificate holder's home is located on a street with a speed limit higher than 25 miles per hour, or within half a mile of a street with a speed limit higher than 25 miles per hour; or

(b) the certificate holder's home is located on a street with more than two lanes of traffic, or within half a mile of a street with more than two lanes of traffic.

(4) If any of the following hazards exist, they must be located behind a 4 foot high fence, wall, or solid barrier that separates the hazard from the children's outdoor play area:

(a) livestock on the certificate holder's property or within 50 yards of the certificate holder's property line;

(b) a water hazard, such as a swimming pool, pond, ditch, lake, reservoir, river, stream, creek, or animal watering trough, on the certificate holder's property or within 100 yards of the certificate holder's property line;

(c) dangerous machinery, such as farm equipment, on the certificate holder's property or within 50 yards of the certificate holder's property line;

(d) a drop-off of more than 5 feet on the certificate holder's property or within 50 yards of the certificate holder's property line; or

(e) barbed wire within 30 feet of the children's play area.

(5) The outdoor play area shall be free of poisonous plants, harmful objects, toxic or hazardous substances, and standing water.

(6) When in use by children, the outdoor play area shall be free of animal excrement.

(7) If a fence or barrier is required in Subsections (3) or (4) above, or in Subsections 12(9)(c)(i) or 12(10)(b) below, there shall be no gap greater than five inches in the fence or barrier, nor shall any gap between the bottom of the fence or barrier and the ground be greater than five inches.

(8) The outdoor play area shall have a shaded area to protect each child from excessive sun and heat whenever there are children in the outdoor play area.

(9) An outdoor source of drinking water, such as individually labeled water bottles, or a pitcher of water and individual cups that are taken outside, shall be available to each child whenever the outside temperature is 75 degrees or higher.

(10) Stationary play equipment used by any child in care shall not be located over hard surfaces such as cement, asphalt, or packed dirt.

(11) The certificate holder shall ensure that children using outdoor play equipment use it safely and in the manner intended by the manufacturer.

(12) There shall be no openings of a size greater than 3-1/2 by 6-1/4 inches and less than 9 inches in diameter on any piece of stationary play equipment where the feet of any child in care whose head is entrapped in the opening cannot touch the ground.

(13) There shall be no strangulation hazard on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(14) There shall be no crush, shearing, or sharp edge hazards on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(15) The certificate holder shall ensure that outdoor play areas and outdoor play equipment are maintained to protect each child's safety.

#### **R430-50-7. Personnel.**

(1) The certificate holder and all substitutes must:

(a) be at least 18 years of age; and

(b) have knowledge of and comply with all applicable laws and rules.

(2) The certificate holder may make arrangements for a substitute who is at least 18 years old and who is capable of providing care, supervising children, and handling emergencies in the absence of the certificate holder.

(3) Substitutes who care for children an average of 10 hours per week or more shall meet the training requirements of this rule.

(4) In an unforeseeable emergency, such as a medical emergency requiring immediate care at a hospital or at an urgent care center or a lost child, the certificate holder may assign an emergency substitute who has not had a criminal background screening to care for the children. The certificate holder may use an emergency substitute for up to 24 hours for each emergency event.

(a) The emergency substitute shall be at least 18 years of age.

(b) The emergency substitute is not required to meet the training, first aid and CPR, and TB screening requirements of this rule.

(c) The emergency substitute cannot be a person who has been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor or has been investigated for abuse or neglect by any federal, state, or local government agency. The emergency substitute must provide a signed, written declaration to the certificate holder that he or she is not disqualified under this subsection.

(d) During the term of the emergency, the emergency substitute may be counted as a provider for the purpose of maintaining the required provider to child ratios.

(e) The certificate holder shall make reasonable efforts to minimize the time that the emergency substitute has unsupervised contact with the children in care.

(5) Any new non-emergency substitute or volunteer shall receive at least 2.5 hours of pre-service training prior to assuming caregiving duties. Pre-service training shall be documented in the individual's file and shall include the following topics:

(a) the Department-approved certificate holder's written policies and procedures;

(b) the Department-approved certificate holder's



emergency and disaster plan;

(c) the current child care licensing rules found in Sections R430-50-11 through 24;

(d) a review of the information in the health assessment for each child in care;

(e) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, including child sexual abuse, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;

(f) recognizing the signs of homelessness and available assistance

(g) preventing shaken baby syndrome, abusive head trauma, and coping with crying babies; and

(h) prevention of sudden infant death syndrome and use of safe sleeping practices.

(6) The certificate holder shall complete a minimum of 10 hours of child care training each year, based on the certificate date. A minimum of 5 hours of the required annual training shall be face-to-face instruction.

(a) Documentation of annual training shall be kept on file, and shall include the name of the training organization, the date, the training topic, and the total hours or minutes of training.

(b) Annual training hours shall include the following topics at least once every two years:

(i) a review of all of the current child care certificate rules found in Sections R430-50-11 through 24;

(ii) a review of the Department-approved certificate holder's written policies and procedures and emergency and disaster plan, including any updates;

(iii) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, including child sexual abuse, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;

(iv) principles of child growth and development, including development of the brain;

(v) recognizing the signs and symptoms of homelessness and available assistance;

(vi) positive guidance;

(vii) preventing shaken baby syndrome and abusive head trauma, and coping with crying babies; and

(ii) prevention of sudden infant death syndrome and use of safe sleeping practices.

#### **R430-50-8. Administration.**

(1) The certificate holder is responsible for all aspects of the operation and management of the child care program.

(2) The certificate holder shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and rules pertaining to the operation of a child care program.

(3) The certificate holder shall not engage in or allow conduct that is adverse to the public health, morals, welfare, and safety of the children in care.

(4) The certificate holder shall take all reasonable measures to protect the safety of each child in care. The certificate holder shall not engage in activity or allow conduct that unreasonably endangers any child in care.

(5) Either the certificate holder or a substitute with authority to act on behalf of the certificate holder shall be present whenever there is a child in care.

(6) Each week, the certificate holder shall be present at the home at least 50% of the time that one or more children are in care.

(7) There shall be a working telephone in the home. The certificate holder shall inform the parents of each child in care and the Department of any changes to the certificate holder's telephone number within 48 hours of the change.

(8) The provider shall report to the Child Care Licensing Program within the next Department business day any fatality, hospitalization, emergency medical response, or injury that requires attention from a health care provider, unless that medical service was part of the child's medical treatment plan

identified by the parent. The provider shall also submit a written report to Child Care Licensing within five working days of the incident.

(9) The certificate holder shall train and supervise all substitutes to:

(a) ensure their compliance with this rule;

(b) ensure they meet the needs of the children in care as specified in this rule; and

(c) ensure that children are not subjected to emotional, physical, or sexual abuse while in care.

(10) The certificate holder shall submit to the Department written policies and procedures for approval on a form provided by Child Care Licensing.

#### **R430-50-9. Records.**

(1) The certificate holder shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following general records:

(a) current animal vaccination records as required in R430-50-22(1)(b);

(b) a six week record of child attendance, as required in R430-50-13(3);

(c) a current local health department kitchen inspection;

(d) an initial local fire department clearance for all areas of the home being used for care; and

(e) copy of the current background screening card issued by the Department for all providers, volunteers, and each person age 12 and older who resides in the certificate holder's home;

(2) The certificate holder shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following records for each enrolled child:

(a) an admission form containing the following information for each child:

(i) name;

(ii) date of birth;

(iii) the parent's name, address, and phone number, including a daytime phone number;

(iv) the names of people authorized by the parent to pick up the child;

(v) the name, address and phone number of a person to be contacted in the event of an emergency if a provider is unable to contact the parent;

(vi) child health information, as required in R430-50-14(7); and

(vii) current emergency medical treatment and emergency medical transportation releases with the parent's signature;

(b) current immunization records or documentation of a legally valid exemption, as specified in R430-50-14(5) and (6);

(c) a completed transportation permission form, if transportation services are offered to any child in care; and

(d) a six week record of medication permission forms, and a six week record of medications actually administered, as specified in R430-50-17(3) and R430-50-17(5)(f), if medications are administered to any child in care.

(3) The certificate holder shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following records for the certificate holder and each non-emergency substitute:

(a) orientation training documentation for all non-emergency substitutes as required in R430-50-7(5);

(b) annual training documentation for the past two years as required in R430-50-7(6)(a); and

(c) current first aid and CPR certification, as required in R430-50-10(2) and R430-50-20(3)(d).

(4) The certificate holder shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection orientation training documentation for each volunteer as required in R430-50-7(5).

(5) The certificate holder shall ensure that information in any child's file is not released without written parental permission.

**R430-50-10. Emergency Preparedness.**

(1) The certificate holder shall post the home's street address and emergency numbers, including ambulance, fire, police, and poison control, near the telephone.

(2) At least one adult at the facility, at all times when children are in care, shall maintain a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing.

(3) The certificate holder shall submit to the Department a written emergency and disaster plan for approval on a form provided by Child Care Licensing.

(4) The certificate holder shall ensure that the emergency and disaster plan is followed in the event of an emergency.

(5) The certificate holder shall conduct fire evacuation drills semi-annually. Drills shall include complete exit of all children and staff from the home.

(6) The certificate holder shall conduct drills for disasters other than fires at least once every 12 months.

(7) The certificate holder shall vary the days and times on which fire and other disaster drills are held.

**R430-50-11. Supervision and Ratios.**

(1) The certificate holder or a substitute shall be physically present on-site and provide care and direct supervision of each child at all times, both indoors and outdoors. Direct care and supervision of each child includes:

(a) awareness of and responsibility for each child in care, including being near enough to intervene if needed;

(b) ensuring that there is a provider present inside the home when a child in care is inside the home, and a provider present in the outdoor play area when a child in care is outdoors, except as allowed in subsection (2) below for school age children; and

(c) monitoring of each sleeping infant in one of the following ways:

(i) by placing each infant for sleep in a location where the infant is within sight and hearing of a provider; or

(ii) by in person observation of each sleeping infant at least once every 15 minutes;

(2) A provider shall actively supervise each child during outdoor play to minimize the risk of injury to a child. A provider may allow only school age children to play outdoors while the provider is indoors, if:

(a) a provider can hear the children playing outdoors; and

(b) the children playing outdoors are in an area completely enclosed within a 4 foot high fence or wall, or a solid natural barrier that is at least 4 feet high.

(3) The certificate holder may permit a child to participate in supervised out of the home activities without the certificate holder if:

(a) the certificate holder has prior written permission from the child's parent for the child's participation; and

(b) the certificate holder has clearly assigned the responsibility for the child's whereabouts and supervision to a responsible adult who accepts responsibility for the care and supervision of the child throughout the period of the out of home activity.

(4) The maximum allowed number of children in care at any one time is eight children, including no more than two children under the age of two. The number of children in care includes the providers' own children under the age of four.

(5) The total number of children in care may be further limited based on square footage, as found in Subsection R430-50-4(5) through (7).

**R430-50-12. Injury Prevention.**

(1) The certificate holder shall ensure that the home, outdoor play area, toys, and equipment are maintained and used

in a safe manner to prevent injury to children.

(2) The certificate holder shall ensure that the indoor environment is free of tripping hazards such as unsecured flooring or cords in walkways.

(3) Areas accessible to children shall be free of unstable heavy equipment, furniture, or other items that a child could pull down on himself or herself.

(4) The following items shall be inaccessible to each child in care:

(a) firearms, ammunition, and other weapons on the premises. Firearms shall be stored separately from ammunition, in a cabinet or area that is locked with a key or combination lock, unless the use is in accordance with the Utah Concealed Weapons Act, or as otherwise allowed by law;

(b) tobacco, e-cigarettes, e-juice, e-liquids, open containers of alcohol, illegal substances, and sexually explicit material;

(c) when in use: portable space heaters, fireplaces, and wood burning stoves;

(d) toxic or hazardous chemicals such as cleaners, insecticides, lawn products, and flammable materials;

(e) poisonous plants;

(f) matches or cigarette lighters;

(g) open flames;

(h) sharp objects, edges, corners, or points which could cut or puncture skin;

(i) for children age 4 and under, ropes, cords, chains, and wires long enough to encircle a child's neck, such as those found on window blinds or drapery cords;

(j) for children age 4 and under, empty plastic bags large enough for a child's head to fit inside, latex gloves, and balloons; and

(k) for children age 2 and under, toys or other items with a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches, or objects with removable parts that have a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches.

(5) The certificate holder shall ensure that all toxic or hazardous chemicals are stored in a container labeled with its contents.

(6) Electrical outlets and surge protectors accessible to children age four and younger shall have protective caps or safety devices when not in use.

(7) Hot water accessible to children shall not exceed 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

(8) High chairs shall have T-shaped safety straps or devices that are used whenever a child is in the chair.

(9) If a wading pool is used:

(a) a provider must be at the pool supervising each child whenever there is water in the pool;

(b) diapered children must wear swim diapers and rubber pants whenever they are in the pool;

(c) the pool shall be emptied and sanitized after each use; and

(d) before each child in care uses the pool, the certificate holder shall obtain parental permission for the child to use the pool.

(10) If there is a swimming pool on the premises that is not emptied after each use:

(a) a provider must be at the pool supervising each child whenever a child in care is using the pool or has access to the pool;

(b) diapered children must wear swim diapers and rubber pants whenever they are in the pool;

(c) the certificate holder shall ensure that children are protected from unintended access to the pool in one of the following ways:

(i) the pool is enclosed within a fence or other solid barrier at least four feet high that is kept locked whenever the pool is not in use by any child in care; or

(ii) the pool has a properly working safety cover that meets ASTM Standard F1346, and the safety cover is in place whenever the pool is not in use by any child in care;

(d) the certificate holder shall maintain the pool in a safe manner;

(e) the certificate holder shall meet all applicable state and local laws and ordinances related to the operation of a swimming pool;

(f) if the pool is over six feet deep, there shall be a Red Cross certified life guard on duty, or a lifeguard certified by another agency that the certificate holder can demonstrate to the Department to be equivalent to Red Cross certification, any time any child in care has access to the pool; and

(g) before each child in care uses the pool, the certificate holder shall obtain parental permission for the child to use the pool.

(11) If there is a hot tub on the premises with water in it, the certificate holder shall ensure that children in care are protected from unintended access to the hot tub in one of the following ways:

(a) it shall have a properly working locking cover that is kept locked whenever there is any child in care on the premises; or

(b) it shall be surrounded by a four foot fence.

(12) If there is a trampoline on the premises that is accessible to any child in care, the certificate holder shall ensure compliance with the following requirements:

(a) A provider must be at the trampoline supervising its use whenever any child in care is on the trampoline.

(b) Only one person at a time may use a trampoline.

(c) No child in care shall be allowed to do somersaults or flips on the trampoline.

(d) The trampoline must have shock absorbing pads that completely cover its springs, hooks, and frame.

(e) The trampoline must be placed at least 6' away from any structure or object onto which a child could fall, including playground equipment, trees, and fences. If the trampoline is completely enclosed within properly installed netting that is in good repair and is at least 6' tall, and that is used as specified by the manufacturer, the trampoline must be placed at least 3' away from any structure or object onto which a child could fall, including playground equipment, trees, and fences.

(f) There shall be no ladders near the trampoline.

(g) No child in care shall be allowed to play under the trampoline when it is in use.

(h) A parent of each child in care who uses the trampoline shall sign a Department-approved permission form before his or her child uses the trampoline.

(i) The trampoline shall be placed over grass or six inches of protective cushioning, which shall extend six feet from the perimeter of the trampoline frame, or three feet from the perimeter of the trampoline frame if a net is used as specified above in subsection (e).

#### **R430-50-13. Parent Notification and Child Security.**

(1) The certificate holder shall either post or, upon enrollment, give each parent a copy of the Department's child care guide.

(2) At all times when their child is in care, parents shall have access to those areas of the certificate holder's home and outdoor area that are used for child care.

(3) The certificate holder shall ensure that a daily attendance record is maintained to document each enrolled child's attendance.

(4) Only parents or persons with written authorization from the parent may pick up any child. In an emergency, a provider may accept verbal authorization if the provider can confirm the identity of the person giving the verbal authorization and the identity of the person picking up the child.

(5) The certificate holder shall ensure that parents are informed of every incident, accident, or injury involving their child within 24 hours of occurrence.

(6) In the case of a life threatening incident or injury to a child, or an incident or injury that poses a threat of the loss of vision, hearing, or a limb, a provider shall contact emergency personnel immediately, before contacting the parent. If the parent cannot be reached after emergency personnel have been contacted, a provider shall attempt to contact the child's emergency contact person.

(7) If a child is injured and the injury appears serious but not life threatening, a provider shall contact the parent immediately.

#### **R430-50-14. Child Health.**

(1) The certificate holder shall ensure that no child is subjected to physical, emotional, or sexual abuse while in care.

(2) All providers shall follow the reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation found in Utah Code, Section 62A-4a-403 and 62A-4a-411.

(3) The use of alcohol, illegal substances, or sexually explicit material on the premises or in vehicles used to transport children is prohibited any time that a child is in care.

(4) At any time when a child is in care, the provider shall ensure that tobacco is not used:

(a) in the home, garage, or any other building used by a child in care;

(b) in any vehicle that is being used to transport a child in care;

(c) within 25 feet of any entrance to the home, garage, or any other building occupied by a child in care; or

(d) in any outdoor area where a child in care plays, or within 25 feet of any outdoor area where a child in care plays.

(5) The certificate holder shall not enroll any child for care without documentation of:

(a) proof of current immunizations, as required by Utah law;

(b) proof of receiving at least one dose of each required vaccine prior to enrollment, and a written schedule to receive all subsequent required vaccinations; or

(c) written documentation of an immunization exemption due to personal, medical or religious reasons.

(6) The certificate holder shall not provide ongoing care to a child without documentation of:

(a) proof of current immunizations as required by Utah law; or

(b) written documentation of an immunization exemption due to personal, medical or religious reasons.

(7) The certificate holder shall not admit any child for care without the following written health information from the parent:

(a) known allergies;

(b) acute and chronic medical conditions;

(c) instructions for special or non-routine daily health care;

(d) current medications; and,

(e) any other special health instructions for the certificate holder.

(8) If the parent of a child in care has informed the provider that his or her child has a food allergy, that child shall not be given the food or beverage they are allergic to.

(9) The certificate holder shall ensure that each child's parent reviews, updates, and signs or initials the child's health information at least annually.

#### **R430-50-15. Child Nutrition.**

(1) If food service is provided:

(a) The certificate holder shall ensure that his or her meal service complies with local health department food service regulations.

(b) The current week's menu shall be available for parent review.

(2) The certificate holder shall ensure that each child in care is offered a meal or a snack at least once every three hours.

(3) Providers shall serve each child's food on dishes, napkins, or sanitary high chair trays, except for individual serving size items, such as crackers, if they are placed directly in the child's hands. The provider shall not place food on a bare table.

(4) The certificate holder shall ensure that food and drink brought in by parents for an individual child's use is labeled with the child's name or another unique identifier, and refrigerated if needed. Children in care shall not be served food or beverages that were brought in for another child.

#### **R430-50-16. Infection Control.**

(1) All providers and volunteers shall wash their hands with soap and running water at the following times:

- (a) before handling or preparing food or bottles;
- (b) before and after eating meals and snacks or feeding a child;
- (c) after diapering each child;
- (d) after using the toilet or helping a child use the toilet;
- (e) after coming into contact with any body fluid;
- (f) after playing with or handling animals;
- (g) when coming in from outdoors; and
- (h) before administering medication.

(2) The certificate holder shall ensure that each child washes his or her hands with soap and running water at the following times:

- (a) before and after eating meals and snacks;
- (b) after using the toilet;
- (c) after coming into contact with any body fluid; and
- (d) when coming in from outdoors.

(3) During outdoor play time, the requirements of Subsections (1) and (2) may be met by having each provider, volunteer, and child clean his or her hands with individual disposable wet wipes and hand sanitizer.

(4) The certificate holder shall ensure that toilet paper is accessible to each child, and that it is kept in a dispenser.

(5) The certificate holder shall ensure that children are taught proper hand washing techniques, and shall oversee hand washing whenever possible.

(6) Personal hygiene items such as toothbrushes, or combs and hair accessories that are not sanitized between each use, shall not be shared by children or used by a provider on more than one child. Each child's items shall be stored so that they do not touch another child's items.

(7) The certificate holder shall ensure that all washable toys and materials are cleaned and sanitized as needed.

(8) Stuffed animals, cloth dolls, and dress-up clothes must be machine washable. Pillows must be machine washable, or have removable covers that are machine washable. The certificate holder shall ensure that all stuffed animals, cloth dolls, dress-up clothes, and pillows or covers are washed after each 5 days of use, or more often if needed.

(9) If a water play table or tub is used, the certificate holder shall ensure that the table or tub is washed and sanitized daily, and that each child washes his or her hands prior to engaging in the activity.

(10) Persons with contagious TB shall not work with, assist with, or be present with any child in care.

(11) A provider shall promptly change a child's clothing if the child has a toileting accident.

(12) If a child uses a potty chair, the certificate holder shall ensure that it is cleaned and sanitized after each use.

(13) Except for diaper changes, which are covered in Section R430-50-23, the certificate holder shall ensure that the following precautions are taken when cleaning up blood, urine,

feces, and vomit.

(a) The person cleaning up the substance shall wear waterproof gloves;

(b) the surface shall be cleaned using a detergent solution;

(c) the surface shall be rinsed with clean water;

(d) the surface shall be sanitized;

(e) if disposable materials such as paper towels or other absorbent materials are used to clean up the body fluid, they shall be disposed of in a leakproof plastic bag;

(f) if non-disposable materials, such as a cleaning cloth, mop, or re-usable rubber gloves are used to clean up the body fluid, they shall be washed and sanitized before reuse; and

(g) the person cleaning up the fluid shall wash his or her hands after cleaning up the body fluid.

(14) The certificate holder shall ensure that any child who is ill with an infectious disease is separated from any other children in care in a safe, supervised location.

(15) The certificate holder shall ensure that a parent of any child who becomes ill after arrival is contacted as soon as the illness is observed or suspected.

(16) The certificate holder shall ensure that the parents of every child in care are informed when any person in the home or child in care has an infectious disease or parasite. Parents shall be notified the day the infectious disease or parasite is discovered.

#### **R430-50-17. Medications.**

(1) All over-the-counter and prescription medications shall:

- (a) be labeled with the child's name;
- (b) be kept in the original or pharmacy container;
- (c) have the original label; and,
- (d) have child-safety caps.

(2) The certificate holder shall ensure that all non-refrigerated over-the-counter and prescription medication is inaccessible to children. The certificate holder shall ensure that all refrigerated over-the-counter and prescription medication is placed in a waterproof container to avoid contamination between food and medication.

(3) The certificate holder shall have a written medication permission form completed and signed by the parent prior to the administering of any over-the-counter or prescription medication brought in by a parent for his or her child. The permission form must include:

- (a) the name of the child;
- (b) the name of the medication;
- (c) written instructions for administration; including:
  - (i) the dosage;
  - (ii) the method of administration;
  - (iii) the times and dates to be administered; and
  - (iv) the disease or condition being treated; and
- (d) the parent signature and the date signed.

(4) If the certificate holder keeps over-the-counter medication that is not brought in by a parent for his or her child's use, the medication shall not be administered to any child without prior parental consent for each instance it is given. The consent must be either:

- (a) prior written consent; or
- (b) oral consent for which a provider documents in writing the date and time of the consent, and which the parent signs upon picking up the child.

(5) When administering medication, the person administering the medication shall:

(a) wash his or her hands;

(b) if the parent supplies the medication, check the medication label to confirm the child's name;

(c) if the parent supplies the medication, compare the instructions on the parent release form with the directions on the prescription label or product package to ensure that a child is

not given a dosage larger than that recommended by the health care provider or the manufacturer;

(d) if the certificate holder supplies the medication, check the product package to ensure that a child is not given a dosage larger than that recommended by the manufacturer;

(e) administer the medication; and

(f) immediately record the following information:

(i) the date, time, and dosage of the medication given;

(ii) the signature or initials of the provider who administered the medication; and,

(iii) any errors in administration or adverse reactions.

(6) The certificate holder shall ensure that any adverse reaction to a medication or any error in administration is reported to the parent immediately upon recognizing the error or reaction, or after notifying emergency personnel if the reaction is life threatening.

#### **R430-50-18. Napping.**

(1) Sleeping equipment may not block exits at any time.

#### **R430-50-19. Child Discipline.**

(1) The certificate holder shall inform non-emergency substitutes, parents, and children of the certificate holder's behavioral expectations for children.

(2) A provider may use gentle, passive restraint with a child only when it is needed to stop the child from injuring himself or herself or others or from destroying property.

(3) Disciplinary measures shall not include any of the following:

(a) any form of corporal punishment such as hitting, spanking, shaking, biting, pinching, or any other measure that produces physical pain or discomfort;

(b) restraining a child's movement by binding, tying, or any other form of restraint that exceeds that specified in Subsection (2) above;

(c) shouting at any child;

(d) any form of emotional abuse;

(e) forcing or withholding of food, rest, or toileting; and,

(f) confining a child in a closet, locked room, or other enclosure such as a box, cupboard, or cage.

#### **R430-50-20. Activities.**

(1) The certificate holder shall offer daily activities to support each child's healthy physical, including gross motor, social-emotional, and cognitive-language development.

(2) The certificate holder shall ensure that the toys and equipment necessary to carry out the activities are accessible to children.

(3) If off-site activities are offered:

(a) the certificate holder shall obtain parental consent for off-site activities in advance;

(b) the certificate holder shall accompany the children and shall take a copy of each child's emergency contact information.

(c) the certificate holder shall maintain required provider to child ratios and direct supervision during the activity;

(d) at least one provider present shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing. And

(e) the certificate holder shall ensure that there is a way for each provider, volunteer, and child to wash his or her hands as specified in R430-50-16(1) and (2). If there is no source of running water, providers, volunteers, and children may clean their hands with individual disposable wet wipes and hand sanitizer.

(4) If off-site swimming activities are offered, providers shall remain with the children during the activity, and lifeguards and pool personnel shall not count toward the provider to child ratio.

#### **R430-50-21. Transportation.**

(1) Any vehicle used for transporting any child in care shall:

(a) be enclosed;

(b) be equipped with individual, size appropriate safety restraints, properly installed and in working order, for each child being transported;

(c) be maintained in a safe condition and have a current vehicle registration and safety inspection;

(d) be maintained in a clean condition; and

(e) maintain temperatures between 60-90 degrees Fahrenheit when in use;

(2) The adult transporting any child in care shall:

(a) have and carry with him or her a current valid Utah driver's license, for the type of vehicle being driven, whenever he or she is transporting any child in care;

(b) have with him or her a copy of each child's emergency contact information;

(c) ensure that each child in care being transported is wearing an appropriate individual safety restraint;

(d) ensure that each child is always attended by an adult while in the vehicle;

(e) ensure that all children remain seated while the vehicle is in motion;

(f) ensure that keys are never left in the ignition when the driver is not in the driver's seat; and

(g) ensure that the vehicle is locked during transport.

#### **R430-50-22. Animals.**

(1) The certificate holder shall inform parents of the types of animals permitted on the premises.

(2) The certificate holder shall ensure that all animals on the premises and accessible to any child in care :

(a) are clean and free of obvious disease or health problems that could adversely affect any child in care; and

(b) have current vaccinations for all vaccine preventable diseases that are transmissible to humans. The certificate holder shall have documentation of the vaccinations.

(3) The certificate holder shall ensure that there is no animal on the premises that has a history of dangerous, attacking, or aggressive behavior, or a history of biting even one person.

(4) The certificate holder shall ensure that no child in care assists with the cleaning of animals or animal cages, pens, or equipment.

(5) The certificate holder shall ensure that there is no animal or animal equipment in food preparation or eating areas during food preparation or eating times.

(6) The certificate holder shall ensure that no child in care handles reptiles or amphibians while in care.

#### **R430-50-23. Diapering.**

If children in care are diapered on the premises, the following applies:

(1) The diapering area shall not be located in a food preparation or eating area.

(2) Children shall not be diapered directly on the floor, or on any surface used for another purpose.

(3) The diapering surface shall be smooth, waterproof, and in good repair.

(4) A provider shall clean and sanitize the diapering surface after each diaper change, or use a disposable non-permeable diapering surface that is thrown away after each diaper change.

(5) The provider shall wash his or her hands after each diaper change.

(6) The provider shall place soiled disposable diapers in a container that has a plastic lining and a tightly fitting lid, or place soiled diapers directly in an outdoor garbage container

that has a tightly fitting lid or is inaccessible to children.

(7) The certificate holder shall ensure that each child's diaper is checked at least once every two hours, and that each child's diaper is changed promptly if it is wet or soiled. If a child is napping at the end of a two-hour period, the child's diaper must be checked when the child awakes.

#### **R430-50-24. Infant and Toddler Care.**

If the certificate holder cares for infants or toddlers, the following applies:

(1) If an infant is not able to sit upright and hold his or her own bottle, a provider shall hold the infant during bottle feeding. Bottles shall not be propped.

(2) A provider shall clean and sanitize high chair trays prior to each use.

(3) A provider shall cut solid foods for infants into pieces no larger than 1/4 inch in diameter. A provider shall cut solid foods for toddlers into pieces no larger than 1/2 inch in diameter.

(4) If there is more than one infant or toddler in care, baby food, formula, and breast milk for each child that is brought from home must be labeled with the child's name or another unique identifier.

(5) Baby food, formula, and breast milk that is brought from home for an individual child's use must be:

(a) kept refrigerated if needed; and

(b) discarded within 24 hours of preparation or opening, except that powdered formula or dry foods which are opened, but are not mixed, are not considered prepared.

(6) The certificate holder shall ensure that formula and milk, including breast milk, is discarded after each feeding, or within two hours of initiating a feeding.

(7) To prevent burns, a provider shall shake each heated bottle and test it for temperature before the bottle is fed to a child.

(8) If there is more than one infant or toddler in care, pacifiers and bottles shall be:

(a) labeled with each child's name or another unique identifier; or

(b) washed and sanitized after each individual use, before use by another child.

(9) The certificate holder shall ensure that only one infant or toddler occupies any one piece of equipment, such as a crib, playpen, stroller, or swing, at any time, unless the equipment has individual seats for more than one child.

(10) The certificate holder shall ensure that infants sleep in equipment designed for sleep, such as a crib, bassinet, porta-crib or play pen. The certificate holder shall ensure that infants are not placed to sleep on mats or cots, or in bouncers, swings, car seats, or other similar pieces of equipment, unless the certificate holder has written permission from the infant's parent.

(11) The certificate holder shall ensure that each crib used by a child in care:

(a) has a tight fitting mattress;

(b) has slats spaced no more than 2-3/8 inches apart;

(c) has at least 20 inches from the top of the mattress to the top of the crib rail, or at least 12 inches from the top of the mattress to the top of the crib rail if the child using the crib cannot sit up without assistance;

(d) does not have strings, cords, ropes, or other entanglement hazards strung upon the crib rails or within reach of the child. And

(e) meet CPSC crib standards.

(12) The certificate holder shall ensure that infants are not placed on their stomachs for sleeping, unless there is documentation from a health care provider for treatment of a medical condition.

(13) The certificate holder shall ensure that each infant and toddler is allowed to follow his or her own pattern of sleeping

and eating.

(14) Infant walkers with wheels are prohibited.

(15) The certificate holder shall ensure that infants and toddlers do not have access to objects made of styrofoam.

(16) The certificate holder shall ensure that a provider responds as promptly as possible to infants and toddlers who are in emotional distress due to conditions such as hunger, fatigue, wet or soiled diapers, fear, teething, or illness.

(17) The certificate holder shall ensure that awake infants and toddlers receive positive physical stimulation and positive verbal interaction with a provider at least once every 20 minutes.

(18) The certificate holder shall ensure that awake infants and toddlers have freedom of movement in one piece of equipment, such as swings, high chairs, cribs, play pens, or other similar pieces of equipment.

(19) The certificate holder shall ensure that mobile infants and toddlers have freedom of movement in a safe area.

(20) To stimulate their healthy development, there shall be safe toys accessible to infants and toddlers. The certificate holder shall ensure that there are enough toys for each child in the group to be engaged in play with toys.

(21) The certificate holder shall ensure that all toys used by infants and toddlers are cleaned and sanitized:

(a) weekly;

(b) after being put in a child's mouth before another child uses it; and

(c) after being contaminated by any body fluid.

**KEY: child care facilities, residential certification  
March 30, 2016  
Notice of Continuation May 29, 2013**

**26-39**

**R430. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Child Care Licensing.****R430-90. Licensed Family Child Care.****R430-90-1. Legal Authority and Purpose.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 39. This rule establishes standards for the operation and maintenance of licensed family child care providers who care for one to 16 children in their home. It establishes minimum requirements for the health and safety of children in the care of licensed family providers.

**R430-90-2. Definitions.**

- (1) "Body fluid" means blood, urine, feces, vomit, mucus, or saliva.
- (2) "Caregiver" means an individual who provides direct care to children.
- (3) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.
- (4) "Emotional abuse" means behavior that could impair a child's emotional development, such as threatening, intimidating, humiliating, or demeaning a child, constant criticism, rejection, profane language, and inappropriate physical restraint.
- (5) "Health care provider" means a licensed professional with prescriptive authority, such as a physician, nurse practitioner, or physician's assistant.
- (6) "Inaccessible to children" means:
  - (a) locked, such as in a locked room, cupboard or drawer;
  - (b) secured with a child safety device, such as a child safety cupboard lock or doorknob device;
  - (c) behind a properly secured child safety gate;
  - (d) located in a cupboard or on a shelf more than 36 inches above the floor; or
  - (e) not in any location in a bathroom where a child could reach, including by climbing on a toilet, bathtub, or counter.
- (7) "Infant" means a child aged birth through 11 months of age.
- (8) "Infectious disease" means an illness that is capable of being spread from one person to another.
- (9) "Licensee" means the person holding a Department of Health child care license.
- (10) "Over-the-counter medication" means medication that can be purchased without a written prescription. This includes herbal remedies and vitamin and mineral supplements.
- (11) "Parent" means the parent or legal guardian of a child in care.
- (12) "Physical abuse" means causing non-accidental physical harm to a child.
- (13) "Preschooler" means a child aged 2 through 4, and 5 year olds who have not yet started kindergarten.
- (14) "Provider" means the licensee.
- (15) "Related children" means children for whom a provider is the parent, legal guardian, step-parent, grandparent, step-grandparent, great-grandparent, sibling, step-sibling, aunt, step-aunt, great-aunt, uncle, step-uncle, or great-uncle.
- (16) "Sanitize" means to reduce the number of germs on a surface to such a level that disease transmission by that surface is unlikely.
- (17) "School age" means children ages five through twelve.
- (18) "Sexual abuse" means abuse as provided in Utah Code, Section 76-5-404.1.
- (19) "Sexually explicit material" means any depiction of sexually explicit conduct, as defined in Utah Code, Section 76-5a-2(8).
- (20) "Sleeping equipment" means a cot, mat, crib, bassinet, porta-crib, play pen, or bed.
- (21) "Stationary play equipment" means equipment such as a climber, a slide, a swing, a merry-go-round, or a spring rocker that is meant to stay in one location when a child uses it.

Stationary play equipment does not include:

- (a) a sandbox;
  - (b) a stationary circular tricycle;
  - (c) a sensory table; or
  - (d) a playhouse, if the playhouse has no play equipment, such as a slide, swing, ladder, or climber attached to it.
- (22) "Strangulation hazard" means something on a component of playground equipment on which a child's clothes or something around a child's neck could become caught. For example, bolt ends that extend more than two threads beyond the face of the nut, hardware configurations that form a hook or leave a gap or space between components, and open "S" type hooks.
- (23) "Substitute" means a person who assumes either the licensee's or a caregiver's duties under this rule when the licensee or caregiver is not present. This includes emergency substitutes.
- (24) "Supervision" means the function of observing, overseeing, and guiding a child or group of children.
- (25) "Toddler" means a child aged 12 months but less than 24 months.
- (26) "Unrelated children" means children who are not related children.
- (27) "Use zone" means the area beneath and surrounding a play structure or piece of equipment that is designated for unrestricted movement around the equipment, and onto which a child falling from or exiting the equipment could be expected to land.
- (28) "Volunteer" means a person who provides direct care to a child but does not receive direct or indirect compensation for doing so. A volunteer is not included in the provider to child ratio.

**R430-90-3. License Required.**

- (1) A person must either be licensed under this rule or certified under R430-50, if he or she:
  - (a) provides care in lieu of care ordinarily provided by a parent;
  - (b) provides care for five or more unrelated children;
  - (c) provides care for four or more hours per day;
  - (d) has a regularly scheduled, ongoing enrollment; and
  - (e) provides care for direct or indirect compensation.
- (2) The Department does not license, nor is a license required for:
  - (a) a person who cares for related children only; or
  - (b) a person who provides care on a sporadic basis only.

**R430-90-4. Indoor Environment.**

- (1) The licensee shall ensure that any building or playground structure on the premises constructed prior to 1978 which has peeling, flaking, chalking, or failing paint is tested for lead based paint. If lead based paint is found, the licensee shall contact the local health department and follow all required procedures for the remediation of the lead based paint hazard.
- (2) There shall be a working toilet and a working handwashing sink accessible to each non-diapered child in care.
- (3) Each school age child shall have privacy when using the bathroom.
- (4) The home shall be ventilated by mechanical ventilation or by windows that open and have screens.
- (5) The licensee shall maintain the indoor temperature between 65 and 82 degrees Fahrenheit.
- (6) The licensee shall maintain adequate light intensity for the safety of children and the type of activity being conducted and shall keep the lighting equipment in good working condition.
- (7) There shall be at least 35 square feet of indoor play space for each child, including providers' related children who are ages four through twelve.

(8) Indoor space per child may include floor space used for furniture, fixtures, or equipment if the furniture, fixture, or equipment is used:

- (a) by children;
  - (b) for the care of children; or
  - (c) to store children's materials.
- (9) Bathrooms, closets, hallways, and entryways are not included when calculating indoor space for children's use.

#### **R430-90-5. Cleaning and Maintenance.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that a clean and sanitary environment is maintained.

(2) The licensee shall take safe and effective measures to prevent and eliminate the presence of insects, rodents, and other vermin.

(3) The licensee shall maintain ceilings, walls, floor coverings, draperies, blinds, furniture, fixtures, and equipment in good repair to prevent injury to children.

(4) The licensee shall ensure that entrances, exits, steps and outside walkways are maintained in a safe condition, and free of ice, snow, and other hazards.

#### **R430-90-6. Outdoor Environment.**

(1) There shall be an outdoor play area for children that is safely accessible to children.

(2) The outdoor play area shall have at least 40 square feet of space for each child using the space at one time.

(3) The outdoor play area shall be enclosed within a 4 foot high fence or wall, or within a solid natural barrier that is at least 4 feet high if:

- (a) the licensee's home is located on a street with a speed limit higher than 25 miles per hour, or within half a mile of a street with a speed limit higher than 25 miles per hour; or
- (b) the licensee's home is located on a street with more than two lanes of traffic, or within half a mile of a street with more than two lanes of traffic.

(4) If any of the following hazards exist, they must be located behind a 4 foot high fence, wall, or solid barrier that separates the hazard from the children's outdoor play area:

- (a) livestock on the licensee's property or within 50 yards of the licensee's property line;
- (b) a water hazard, such as a swimming pool, pond, ditch, lake, reservoir, river, stream, creek, or animal watering trough, on the licensee's property or within 100 yards of the licensee's property line;
- (c) dangerous machinery, such as farm equipment, on the licensee's property or within 50 yards of the licensee's property line;
- (d) a drop-off of more than five feet on the licensee's property or within 50 yards of the licensee's property line; or
- (e) barbed wire within 30 feet of the children's play area.

(5) The outdoor play area shall be free of poisonous plants, harmful objects, toxic or hazardous substances, and standing water.

(6) When in use by a child in care, the outdoor play area shall be free of animal excrement.

(7) If a fence or barrier is required in Subsections (3) or (4) above, or Subsections 12(10)(c)(i) or 12(11)(b) below, there shall be no gap greater than five inches in the fence or barrier, nor shall any gap between the bottom of the fence or barrier and the ground be greater than five inches.

(8) The outdoor play area shall have a shaded area to protect each child from excessive sun and heat whenever there are children in the outdoor play area.

(9) An outdoor source of drinking water, such as individually labeled water bottles or a pitcher of water and individual cups that are taken outside, shall be available to each child whenever the outside temperature is 75 degrees or higher.

(10) Stationary play equipment used by any child in care

shall not be located over hard surfaces such as cement, asphalt, or packed dirt, and shall have a 3' use zone that is free of hard surfaces. The licensee shall have until 1 September 2013 to meet the 3' use zone requirement.

(11) The licensee shall ensure that children using outdoor play equipment use it safely and in the manner intended by the manufacturer.

(12) There shall be no openings of a size greater than 3-1/2 by 6-1/4 inches and less than 9 inches in diameter on or within the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment where the feet of any child in care whose head is entrapped in the opening cannot touch the ground.

(13) There shall be no strangulation hazard on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(14) There shall be no crush, shearing, or sharp edge hazards on, within the use zone of, or adjacent to the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(15) There shall be no tripping hazards, such as concrete footings, tree stumps, exposed tree roots, or rocks within the use zone of any piece of stationary play equipment.

(16) The licensee shall ensure that outdoor play areas and outdoor play equipment are maintained to protect each child's safety.

#### **R430-90-7. Personnel.**

(1) The licensee and all substitutes and caregivers must:

- (a) be at least 18 years of age; and
- (b) have knowledge of and comply with all applicable laws and rules.

(2) All assistant caregivers shall:

- (a) be at least 16 years of age;
- (b) work under the immediate supervision of a provider who is at least 18 years of age; and
- (c) have knowledge of and comply with all applicable laws and rules.

(3) Assistant caregivers may be included in provider to child ratios, but only if there is also another provider present in the home who is 18 years of age or older.

(4) Assistant caregivers shall meet the training requirements of this rule.

(5) The licensee may make arrangements for a substitute who is at least 18 years old and who is capable of providing care, supervising children, and handling emergencies in the absence of the licensee.

(6) Substitutes who care for children an average of 10 hours per week or more shall meet the training requirements of this rule.

(7) In an unforeseeable emergency, such as a medical emergency requiring immediate care at a hospital or at an urgent care center or a lost child, the licensee may assign an emergency substitute who has not had a criminal background screening to care for the children. A licensee may use an emergency substitute for up to 24 hours for each emergency event.

(a) The emergency substitute shall be at least 18 years of age.

(b) The emergency substitute is not required to meet the training, first aid, and CPR requirements of this rule.

(c) The emergency substitute cannot be a person who has been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor or has been investigated for abuse or neglect by any federal, state, or local government agency. The emergency substitute must provide a signed, written declaration to the licensee that he or she is not disqualified under this subsection.

(d) During the term of the emergency, the emergency substitute may be counted as a provider for the purpose of maintaining the required provider to child ratios.

(e) The licensee shall make reasonable efforts to minimize the time that the emergency substitute has unsupervised contact



with the children in care.

(8) Any new caregiver, and volunteers who count in the caregiver to child ratio, shall receive at least 2.5 hours of pre-service training prior to assuming caregiving duties. Pre-service training shall be documented in the individual's file and shall include the following topics:

- (a) specific job responsibilities;
- (b) the Department-approved licensee's written policies and procedures;
- (c) the Department-approved licensee's emergency and disaster plan;
- (d) the current child care licensing rules found in Sections R430-90-11 through 24;
- (e) introduction and orientation to the children in care;
- (f) a review of the information in the health assessment for each child in care;
- (g) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, including child sexual abuse, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;
- (h) recognizing the signs of homelessness and available assistance;
- (i) preventing shaken baby syndrome and abusive head trauma, and coping with crying babies; and
- (j) prevention of sudden infant death syndrome and use of safe sleeping practices.

(9) Substitutes who care for children an average of 10 hours per week or more, the licensee, and all caregivers shall complete a minimum of 20 hours of child care training each year, based on the license date. A minimum of 10 hours of the required annual training shall be face-to-face instruction.

(a) Documentation of annual training shall be kept in each individual's file, and shall include the name of the training organization, the date, the training topic, and the total hours or minutes of training.

(b) All caregivers and non-emergency substitutes who begin employment partway through the license year shall complete a proportionate number of training hours based on the number of months worked prior to the relicensure date.

(c) Annual training hours shall include the following topics at least once every two years:

- (i) a review of all of the current child care licensing rules found in Sections R430-90-11 through 24;
- (ii) a review of the Department-approved licensee's written policies and procedures and emergency and disaster plan, including any updates;
- (iii) signs and symptoms of child abuse and neglect, including child sexual abuse, and legal reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation;
- (iv) principles of child growth and development, including development of the brain;
- (v) recognizing the signs of homelessness and available assistance;
- (vi) positive guidance;
- (i) preventing shaken baby syndrome and abusive head trauma, and coping with crying babies; and
- (ii) prevention of sudden infant death syndrome and use of safe sleeping practices.

#### **R430-90-8. Administration.**

(1) The licensee is responsible for all aspects of the operation and management of the child care program.

(2) The licensee shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws and rules pertaining to the operation of a child care program.

(3) The licensee shall not engage in or allow conduct that is adverse to the public health, morals, welfare, and safety of the children in care.

(4) The licensee shall take all reasonable measures to protect the safety of each child in care. The licensee shall not

engage in activity or allow conduct that unreasonably endangers any child in care.

(5) Either the licensee or a substitute with authority to act on behalf of the licensee shall be present whenever there is a child in care.

(6) Each week, the licensee shall be present at the home at least 50% of the time that one or more children are in care.

(7) There shall be a working telephone in the home. The licensee shall inform the parents of each child in care and the Department of any changes to the licensee's telephone number within 48 hours of the change.

(8) The provider shall report to the Child Care Licensing Program within the next Department business day any fatality, hospitalization, emergency medical response, or injury that requires attention from a health care provider, unless that medical service was part of the child's medical treatment plan identified by the parent. The provider shall also submit a written report to Child Care Licensing within five working days of the incident.

(9) The licensee shall establish, and shall ensure that all caregivers follow, written policies and procedures for the health and safety of each child in care. The licensee shall submit to the Department these policies and procedures for approval on a form provided by Child Care Licensing.

(10) The licensee shall ensure that the written policies and procedures are available for review by parents and the Department during business hours.

(11) The licensee shall train and supervise all caregivers and substitutes to:

- (a) ensure their compliance with this rule;
- (b) ensure they meet the needs of the children in care as specified in this rule; and
- (c) ensure that children are not subjected to emotional, physical, or sexual abuse while in care.

#### **R430-90-9. Records.**

(1) The licensee shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following general records:

- (a) documentation of the previous 12 months of quarterly fire drills and annual disaster drills as specified in R430-90-10(9) and R430-90-10(11);
- (b) current animal vaccination records as required in R430-90-22(2)(b);
- (c) a six week record of child attendance as required in R430-90-13(3);
- (d) a current local health department kitchen inspection;
- (e) an initial local fire department clearance for all areas of the home being used for care;
- (f) copy of the current background screening card issued by the Department for all providers, volunteers, and each person age 12 and older who resides in the licensee's home;

(2) The licensee shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following records for each enrolled child:

- (a) an admission form containing the following information for each child:
  - (i) name;
  - (ii) date of birth;
  - (iii) the parent's name, address, and phone number, including a daytime phone number;
  - (iv) the names of people authorized by the parent to pick up the child;
  - (v) the name, address and phone number of a person to be contacted in the event of an emergency if a provider is unable to contact the parent;
  - (vi) child health information, as required in R430-90-14(7); and
  - (vii) current emergency medical treatment and emergency medical transportation releases with the parent's signature;

- (b) current immunization records or documentation of a legally valid exemption, as specified in R430-90-14(5) and (6);
  - (c) a completed transportation permission form, if transportation services are offered to any child in care;
  - (d) a six week record of medication permission forms, and a six week record of medications actually administered as specified in R430-90-17(4) and R430-90-17(6)(f), if medications are administered to any child in care; and
  - (e) a six week record of incident, accident, and injury reports.
- (3) The licensee shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection the following records for the licensee and each non-emergency substitute and caregiver:
- (a) pre-service training documentation for all non-emergency substitutes and caregivers as required in R430-90-7(8);
  - (b) annual training documentation for the past two years, for the licensee and all non-emergency substitutes and caregivers, as required in R430-90-7(9)(a); and
  - (c) current first aid and CPR certification, as required in R430-90-10(2), R430-90-20(3)(d), and R430-90-21(2).
- (4) The licensee shall maintain on-site for review by the Department during any inspection pre-service training documentation for each volunteer as required in R430-90-7(8).
- (5) The licensee shall ensure that information in any child's file is not released without written parental permission.

**R430-90-10. Emergency Preparedness.**

- (1) The licensee shall post the home's street address and emergency numbers, including ambulance, fire, police, and poison control, near the telephone.
- (2) The licensee and all substitutes who care for children an average of 10 hours per week or more shall maintain a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing.
- (3) The licensee shall maintain first-aid supplies in the home, including at least antiseptic, band-aids, and tweezers.
- (4) The licensee shall submit to the Department a written emergency preparedness and disaster response plan for approval on a form provided by Child Care Licensing.
- (5) The licensee shall ensure that the emergency and disaster plan is followed in the event of an emergency.
- (6) The licensee shall review the emergency and disaster plan annually, and update it as needed. The licensee shall note the date of reviews and updates to the plan on the plan.
- (7) The emergency and disaster plan shall be available for immediate review by parents and the Department during business hours.
- (8) The licensee shall conduct fire evacuation drills quarterly. Drills shall include complete exit of all children and staff from the home.
- (9) A provider shall document all fire drills, including:
- (a) the date and time of the drill;
  - (b) the number of children participating;
  - (c) the total time to complete the evacuation; and
  - (d) any problems encountered.
- (10) The licensee shall conduct drills for disasters other than fires at least once every 12 months.
- (11) A provider shall document all disaster drills, including:
- (a) the type of disaster, such as earthquake, flood, prolonged power outage, or tornado;
  - (b) the date and time of the drill;
  - (c) the number of children participating;
  - (d) the total time to complete the evacuation; and
  - (e) any problems encountered.
- (12) The licensee shall vary the days and times on which fire and other disaster drills are held.

**R430-90-11. Supervision and Ratios.**

- (1) The licensee or a substitute shall be physically present on-site and provide care and direct supervision of each child at all times, both indoors and outdoors. Direct care and supervision of each child includes:
- (a) awareness of and responsibility for each child in care, including being near enough to intervene if needed;
  - (b) ensuring that there is a provider present inside the home when a child in care is inside the home, and there is a provider present in the outdoor play area when a child in care is outdoors, except as allowed in subsection (2) below for school age children; and
  - (c) monitoring of each sleeping infant in one of the following ways:
    - (i) by placing each infant for sleep in a location where the infant is within sight and hearing of a provider; or
    - (ii) by in person observation of each sleeping infant at least once every 15 minutes;
- (2) A provider shall actively supervise each child during outdoor play to minimize the risk of injury to a child. A provider may allow only school age children to play outdoors while the provider is indoors, if:
- (a) a provider can hear the children playing outdoors; and
  - (b) the children playing outdoors are in an area completely enclosed within a 4 foot high fence or wall, or a solid natural barrier that is at least 4 feet high.
- (3) The licensee may permit a child to participate in supervised out of the home activities without the licensee if:
- (a) the licensee has prior written permission from the child's parent for the child's participation; and
  - (b) the licensee has clearly assigned the responsibility for the child's whereabouts and supervision to a responsible adult who accepts responsibility for the care and supervision of the child throughout the period of the out of home activity.
- (4) The maximum allowed capacity for a licensed family child care facility is 16 children, including providers' own children under age four.
- (5) The licensee shall maintain a provider to child ratio of one provider for up to eight children in care, and two providers for nine to sixteen children in care.
- (a) Children in care include the providers' own children under the age of four.
  - (b) Providers who are included in the provider to child ratio must meet all of the requirements of this rule.
- (6) There shall be no more than four children under the age of two in care with two providers; and no more than two children under the age of two in care with one provider, except that if there are six or fewer children in care, there may be up to three children under the age of two in care.
- (7) The total number of children in care may be further limited based on square footage, as found in Subsections R430-90-4(7) through (9).
- (8) The licensee shall not exceed the maximum group sizes found in Table 1 and Table 2.

TABLE 1  
MAXIMUM GROUP SIZE WITH 1 PROVIDER

# of Providers' Related Children Ages 4-12 Present in the Home During Child Care Hours	Maximum Allowed Number of Children in Care, Including the Providers' Children Under Age 4	Total # of All Children Through Age 12 Present in the Home During Child Care Hours
0-4	8 children	12
5	7 children	12
6	6 children	12
7	5 children	12
8	4 children	12
9	3 children	12
10	2 children	12
11	1 child	12

TABLE 2  
MAXIMUM GROUP SIZE WITH 2 PROVIDERS

# of Providers' Related Children Ages 4-12 Present in the Home During Child Care Hours	Maximum Allowed Number of Children in Care, Including the Providers' Children Under Age 4	Total # of All Children Through Age 12 Present in the Home During Child Care Hours
0-8	16 children	24
9	15 children	24
10	14 children	24
11	13 children	24
12	12 children	24
13	11 children	24
14	10 children	24
15	9 children	24
16	8 children	24
17	7 children	24
18	6 children	24
19	5 children	24
20	4 children	24
21	3 children	24
22	2 children	24
23	1 child	24

**R430-90-12. Injury Prevention.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that the home, outdoor play area, toys, and equipment are maintained and used in a safe manner to prevent injury to children.

(2) The licensee shall ensure that walkways are free of tripping hazards such as unsecured flooring or cords in walkways.

(3) Areas accessible to children shall be free of unstable heavy equipment, furniture, or other items that a child could pull down on himself or herself.

(4) The following items shall be inaccessible to each child in care:

(a) firearms, ammunition, and other weapons on the premises. Firearms shall be stored separately from ammunition, in a cabinet or area that is locked with a key or combination lock, unless the use is in accordance with the Utah Concealed Weapons Act, or as otherwise allowed by law;

(b) tobacco, e-cigarettes, e-juice, e-liquids, open containers of alcohol, illegal substances, and sexually explicit material;

(c) when in use: portable space heaters, fireplaces, and wood burning stoves;

(d) toxic or hazardous chemicals such as cleaners, insecticides, lawn products, and flammable materials;

(e) poisonous plants;

(f) matches or cigarette lighters;

(g) open flames;

(h) sharp objects, edges, corners, or points which could cut or puncture skin;

(i) for children age 4 and under, ropes, cords, chains, and wires long enough to encircle a child's neck, such as those found on window blinds or drapery cords;

(j) for children age 4 and under, empty plastic bags large enough for a child's head to fit inside, latex gloves, and balloons; and

(k) for children age 2 and under, toys or other items with a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches, or objects with removable parts that have a diameter of less than 1-1/4 inch and a length of less than 2-1/4 inches.

(5) The licensee shall ensure that all toxic or hazardous chemicals are stored in a container labeled with its contents.

(6) Electrical outlets and surge protectors accessible to children age four and younger shall have protective caps or safety devices when not in use.

(7) Hot water accessible to children shall not exceed 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

(8) High chairs shall have T-shaped safety straps or

devices that are used whenever a child is in the chair.

(9) If a wading pool is used:

(a) a provider must be at the pool supervising each child whenever there is water in the pool;

(b) diapered children must wear swim diapers and rubber pants whenever they are in the pool;

(c) the pool shall be emptied and sanitized after each use; and

(d) before each child in care uses the pool, the licensee shall obtain parental permission for the child to use the pool.

(10) If there is a swimming pool on the premises that is not emptied after each use:

(a) a provider must be at the pool supervising each child whenever a child in care is using the pool or has access to the pool;

(b) diapered children must wear swim diapers and rubber pants whenever they are in the pool;

(c) the licensee shall ensure that children in care are protected from unintended access to the pool in one of the following ways:

(i) the pool is enclosed within a fence or other solid barrier at least four feet high that is kept locked whenever the pool is not in use by any child in care; or

(ii) the pool has a properly working safety cover that meets ASTM Standard F1346, and the safety cover is in place whenever the pool is not in use by any child in care;

(d) the licensee shall maintain the pool in a safe manner;

(e) the licensee shall meet all applicable state and local laws and ordinances related to the operation of a swimming pool;

(f) if the pool is over six feet deep, there shall be a Red Cross certified life guard on duty, or a lifeguard certified by another agency that the licensee can demonstrate to the Department to be equivalent to Red Cross certification, any time any child in care has access to the pool; and

(g) before each child in care uses the pool, the licensee shall obtain parental permission for the child to use the pool.

(11) If there is a hot tub on the premises with water in it, the licensee shall ensure that children in care are protected from unintended access to the hot tub in one of the following ways:

(a) it shall have a properly working locking cover that is kept locked whenever there is any child in care on the premises; or

(b) it shall be surrounded by a four foot fence.

(12) If there is a trampoline on the premises that is accessible to any child in care, the licensee shall ensure compliance with the following requirements:

(a) A provider must be at the trampoline supervising its use whenever any child in care is on the trampoline.

(b) Only one person at a time may use a trampoline.

(c) No child in care shall be allowed to do somersaults or flips on the trampoline.

(d) The trampoline must have shock absorbing pads that completely cover its springs, hooks, and frame.

(e) The trampoline must be placed at least 6' away from any structure or object onto which a child could fall, including playground equipment, trees, and fences. If the trampoline is completely enclosed within properly installed netting that is in good repair and is at least 6' tall, and that is used as specified by the manufacturer, the trampoline must be placed at least 3' away from any structure or object onto which a child could fall, including playground equipment, trees, and fences.

(f) There shall be no ladders near the trampoline.

(g) No child in care shall be allowed to play under the trampoline when it is in use.

(h) A parent of each child in care who uses the trampoline shall sign a Department-approved permission form before his or her child uses the trampoline.

(i) The trampoline shall be placed over grass or six inches

of protective cushioning, which shall extend six feet from the perimeter of the trampoline frame, or three feet from the perimeter of the trampoline frame if a net is used as specified above in subsection (e).

**R430-90-13. Parent Notification and Child Security.**

(1) The licensee shall either post or, upon enrollment, give each parent a copy of the Department's child care guide.

(2) At all times when their child is in care, parents shall have access to those areas of the licensee's home and outdoor area that are used for child care.

(3) The licensee shall ensure that a daily attendance record is maintained each day there is a child in care, to document each child's attendance.

(4) Only parents or persons with written authorization from the parent may pick up any child. In an emergency, a provider may accept verbal authorization if the provider can confirm the identity of the person giving the verbal authorization and the identity of the person picking up the child.

(5) The licensee shall ensure that parents are given a written report of every serious incident, accident, or injury involving their child on the day of occurrence. A provider and the person picking up the child shall sign the report to acknowledge that he or she has received it.

(6) The licensee shall ensure that parents are notified verbally of minor accidents and injuries on the day of occurrence.

(7) In the case of a life threatening incident or injury to a child, or an incident or injury that poses a threat of the loss of vision, hearing, or a limb, a provider shall contact emergency personnel immediately, before contacting the parent. If the parent cannot be reached after emergency personnel have been contacted, a provider shall attempt to contact the child's emergency contact person.

(8) If a child is injured and the injury appears serious but not life threatening, a provider shall contact the parent immediately, in addition to giving the parent a written report of the injury.

**R430-90-14. Child Health.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that no child is subjected to physical, emotional, or sexual abuse while in care.

(2) All providers shall follow the reporting requirements for witnessing or suspicion of abuse, neglect, and exploitation found in Utah Code, Section 62A-4a-403 and 62A-4a-411.

(3) The use of alcohol, illegal substances, or sexually explicit material on the premises or in vehicles used to transport children is prohibited any time that a child is in care.

(4) At any time when a child is in care, the provider shall ensure that tobacco is not used:

(a) in the home, garage, or any other building used by a child in care;

(b) in any vehicle that is being used to transport a child in care;

(c) within 25 feet of any entrance to the home, garage, or any other building occupied by a child in care; or

(d) in any outdoor area where a child in care plays, or within 25 feet of any outdoor area where a child in care plays.

(5) The licensee shall not enroll any child for care without documentation of:

(a) proof of current immunizations as required by Utah law;

(b) proof of receiving at least one dose of each required vaccine prior to enrollment, and a written schedule to receive all subsequent required vaccinations; or

(c) written documentation of an immunization exemption due to personal, medical or religious reasons.

(6) The licensee shall not provide ongoing care to a child without documentation of:

(a) proof of current immunizations as required by Utah law; or

(b) written documentation of an immunization exemption due to personal, medical or religious reasons.

(7) The licensee shall not admit any child for care without the following written health information from the parent:

(a) known allergies;

(b) known food sensitivities;

(c) acute and chronic medical conditions;

(d) instructions for special or non-routine daily health care;

(e) current medications; and

(f) any other special health instructions for the licensee.

(8) If the parent of a child in care has informed the provider that his or her child has a food allergy or sensitivity, that child shall not be given the food or beverage they are allergic to.

(9) The licensee shall ensure that each child's parent reviews, updates, and signs or initials the child's health information at least annually.

**R430-90-15. Child Nutrition.**

(1) If food service is provided:

(a) The licensee shall ensure that his or her meal service complies with local health department food service regulations.

(b) Foods served by license holders not currently participating and in good standing with the USDA Child and Adult Care Food Program (CACFP) shall comply with the nutritional requirements of the CACFP. The licensee shall either use standard Department-approved menus, current menus provided by the CACFP, or menus approved by a registered dietician. Dietitian approval shall be noted and dated on the menus, and shall be current within the past 5 years.

(c) License holders not currently participating and in good standing with the CACFP shall keep a one week record of foods served at each meal or snack.

(d) The current week's menu shall be available for parent review.

(2) The licensee shall ensure that each child in care is offered a meal or a snack at least once every three hours.

(3) Providers shall serve each child's food on dishes, napkins, or sanitary high chair trays, except for individual serving size items, such as crackers, if they are placed directly in the child's hands. Providers shall not place food on a bare table.

(4) The licensee shall ensure that food and drink brought in by parents for an individual child's use is labeled with the child's name or another unique identifier, and refrigerated if needed. Children in care shall not be served food or beverages that were brought in for another child.

**R430-90-16. Infection Control.**

(1) All providers and volunteers shall wash their hands with soap and running water at the following times:

(a) before handling or preparing food or bottles;

(b) before and after eating meals and snacks or feeding a child;

(c) after diapering each child;

(d) after using the toilet or helping a child use the toilet;

(e) after coming into contact with any body fluid;

(f) after playing with or handling animals;

(g) when coming in from outdoors; and

(h) before administering medication.

(2) The licensee shall ensure that each child washes his or her hands with soap and running water at the following times:

(a) before and after eating meals and snacks;

(b) after using the toilet;

(c) after coming into contact with any body fluid; and

(d) when coming in from outdoors.

(3) During outdoor play time, the requirements of Subsections (1) and (2) may be met by having each provider, volunteer, and child clean his or her hands with individual disposable wet wipes and hand sanitizer.

(4) Only single-use paper towels or individually labeled cloth towels shall be used to dry a child's hands. If cloth towels are used, they shall not be shared by children, providers, or volunteers, and a provider shall wash the towels daily.

(5) The licensee shall ensure that toilet paper is accessible to each child, and that it is kept in a dispenser.

(6) The licensee shall ensure that children are taught proper hand washing techniques, and shall oversee hand washing whenever possible.

(7) Personal hygiene items such as toothbrushes, or combs and hair accessories that are not sanitized between each use, shall not be shared by children or used by a provider on more than one child. Each child's items shall be stored so that they do not touch another child's items.

(8) The licensee shall ensure that all washable toys and materials are cleaned and sanitized after each 5 days of use, or more often if needed.

(9) Stuffed animals, cloth dolls, and dress-up clothes must be machine washable. Pillows must be machine washable, or have removable covers that are machine washable. The licensee shall ensure that all stuffed animals, cloth dolls, dress-up clothes, and pillows or covers are washed after each 5 days of use, or more often if needed.

(10) If a water play table or tub is used, the licensee shall ensure that the table or tub is washed and sanitized daily, and that each child washes his or her hands prior to engaging in the activity.

(11) Persons with contagious TB shall not work with, assist with, or be present with any child in care.

(12) A provider shall promptly change a child's clothing if the child has a toileting accident.

(13) If a child's clothing is wet or soiled from any body fluid, the licensee shall ensure that:

- (a) the clothing is washed and dried; or
- (b) the clothing is placed in a leakproof container, labeled with the child's name, and returned to the parent.

(14) If a child uses a potty chair, the licensee shall ensure that it is cleaned and sanitized after each use.

(15) Except for diaper changes, which are covered in Section R430-90-23, and children's clothing that is soiled from a toileting accident, which is covered in Subsection R430-90-16(13), the licensee shall ensure that the following precautions are taken when cleaning up blood, urine, feces, and vomit.

(a) The person cleaning up the substance shall wear waterproof gloves;

- (b) the surface shall be cleaned using a detergent solution;
- (c) the surface shall be rinsed with clean water;
- (d) the surface shall be sanitized;

(e) if disposable materials such as paper towels or other absorbent materials are used to clean up the body fluid, they shall be disposed of in a leakproof plastic bag;

(f) if non-disposable materials, such as a cleaning cloth, mop, or re-usable rubber gloves are used to clean up the body fluid, they shall be washed and sanitized before reuse; and

(g) the person cleaning up the fluid shall wash his or her hands after cleaning up the body fluid.

(16) The licensee shall ensure that any child who is ill with an infectious disease is separated from any other children in care in a safe, supervised location.

(17) The licensee shall ensure that a parent of any child who becomes ill after arrival is contacted as soon as the illness is observed or suspected.

(18) The licensee shall ensure that the parents of every child in care are informed when any person in the home or child in care has an infectious disease or parasite. Parents shall be

notified the day the infectious disease or parasite is discovered.

#### **R430-90-17. Medications.**

(1) Only a provider trained in the administration of medications as specified in this rule may administer medication to a child in care.

(2) All over-the-counter and prescription medications shall:

- (a) be labeled with the child's name;
- (b) be kept in the original or pharmacy container;
- (c) have the original label; and,
- (d) have child-safety caps.

(3) The licensee shall ensure that all non-refrigerated over-the-counter and prescription medication is inaccessible to children. The licensee shall ensure that all refrigerated over-the-counter and prescription medication is placed in a waterproof container to avoid contamination between food and medication.

(4) The licensee shall have a written medication permission form completed and signed by the parent prior to the administering of any over-the-counter or prescription medication brought in by a parent for his or her child. The permission form must include:

- (a) the name of the child;
- (b) the name of the medication;
- (c) written instructions for administration; including:
  - (i) the dosage;
  - (ii) the method of administration;
  - (iii) the times and dates to be administered; and
  - (iv) the disease or condition being treated; and
  - (d) the parent's signature and the date signed.

(5) If the licensee keeps over-the-counter medication that is not brought in by a parent for his or her child's use, the medication shall not be administered to any child without prior parental consent for each instance it is given. The consent must be either:

- (a) prior written consent; or
- (b) oral consent for which a provider documents in writing the date and time of the consent, and which the parent signs upon picking up the child.

(6) When administering medication, the person administering the medication shall:

- (a) wash his or her hands;
- (b) if the parent supplies the medication, check the medication label to confirm the child's name;

(c) if the parent supplies the medication, compare the instructions on the parent release form with the directions on the prescription label or product package to ensure that a child is not given a dosage larger than that recommended by the health care provider or the manufacturer;

(d) if the licensee supplies the medication, check the product package to ensure that a child is not given a dosage larger than that recommended by the manufacturer;

- (e) administer the medication; and
- (f) immediately record the following information:
  - (i) the date, time, and dosage of the medication given;
  - (ii) the signature or initials of the provider who administered the medication; and,
  - (iii) any errors in administration or adverse reactions.

(7) The licensee shall ensure that any adverse reaction to a medication or any error in administration is reported to the parent immediately upon recognizing the error or reaction, or after notifying emergency personnel if the reaction is life threatening.

#### **R430-90-18. Napping.**

(1) The licensee shall ensure that children in care are offered a daily opportunity for rest or sleep in an environment that provides a low noise level and freedom from distractions.

(2) If the licensee has a scheduled nap time for children,

it shall not exceed two hours daily.

(3) If a child uses sleeping equipment, sleeping bags, a pillow, a pillow case, sheets, or blankets while in care, the licensee shall meet the following requirements:

(a) The licensee shall maintain sleeping equipment in good repair.

(b) If sleeping equipment, sleeping bags, pillow cases, sheets, or blankets are clearly assigned to and used by an individual child, a provider must clean and sanitize them as needed, but at least weekly.

(c) If sleeping equipment, sleeping bags, pillow cases, sheets, or blankets are not clearly assigned to and used by an individual child, a provider must clean and sanitize them prior to each use.

(4) If a child uses a pillow without a pillow case while in care, then the provider must clean and sanitize the pillow as required in Subsection (3). If a child uses a pillow with a pillow case while in care, then the provider must clean and sanitize the pillow case as required in Subsection (3).

(5) Sleeping equipment may not block exits at any time.

#### **R430-90-19. Child Discipline.**

(1) The licensee shall inform non-emergency substitutes, caregivers, parents, and children of the licensee's behavioral expectations for children.

(2) Providers and volunteers may discipline children using positive reinforcement and redirection, and by setting clear limits that promote a child's ability to become self-disciplined.

(3) A provider may use gentle, passive restraint with a child only when it is needed to stop the child from injuring himself or herself or others or from destroying property.

(4) Disciplinary measures shall not include any of the following:

(a) any form of corporal punishment such as hitting, spanking, shaking, biting, pinching, or any other measure that produces physical pain or discomfort;

(b) restraining a child's movement by binding, tying, or any other form of restraint that exceeds that specified in Subsection (3) above;

(c) shouting at any child;

(d) any form of emotional abuse;

(e) forcing or withholding of food, rest, or toileting; and,

(f) confining a child in a closet, locked room, or other enclosure such as a box, cupboard, or cage.

#### **R430-90-20. Activities.**

(1) The licensee shall develop a daily activity plan that offers activities to support each child's healthy physical, social-emotional, and cognitive-language development. The plan shall include a daily opportunity for outdoor play, weather permitting.

(2) The licensee shall ensure that the toys and equipment needed to carry out the activity plan are accessible to children.

(3) If off-site activities are offered:

(a) the licensee shall obtain parental consent for off-site activities in advance;

(b) a provider who meets all of the caregiver requirements of this rule shall accompany the children and shall take a copy of each child's admission form as specified in Subsection R430-90-9(2)(a).

(c) a provider shall maintain required provider to child ratios and direct supervision during the activity;

(d) at least one provider present shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing. And

(e) a provider shall ensure that there is a way for each provider, volunteer, and child to wash his or her hands as specified in R430-90-16(1) and (2). If there is no source of running water, providers, volunteers, and children may clean

their hands with individual disposable wet wipes and hand sanitizer.

(4) If off-site swimming activities are offered, providers shall remain with the children during the activity, and lifeguards and pool personnel shall not count toward the provider to child ratio.

#### **R430-90-21. Transportation.**

(1) Any vehicle used for transporting any child in care shall:

(a) be enclosed;

(b) be equipped with individual, size appropriate safety restraints, properly installed and in working order, for each child being transported;

(c) be maintained in a safe condition and have a current vehicle registration and safety inspection;

(d) be maintained in a clean condition;

(e) maintain temperatures between 60-90 degrees Fahrenheit when in use; and

(f) contain first aid supplies, including at least antiseptic, band-aids, and tweezers.

(2) At least one adult in each vehicle transporting any child in care shall have a current Red Cross, American Heart Association, or equivalent first aid and infant and child CPR certification. Equivalent CPR certification must include hands-on testing.

(3) The adult transporting any child in care shall:

(a) have and carry with him or her a current valid Utah driver's license for the type of vehicle being driven whenever he or she is transporting any child in care;

(b) have with him or her a copy of each child's admission form as specified in Subsection R430-90-9(2)(a);

(c) ensure that each child in care being transported is wearing an appropriate individual safety restraint;

(d) ensure that each child is always attended by an adult while in the vehicle;

(e) ensure that all children remain seated while the vehicle is in motion;

(f) ensure that keys are never left in the ignition when the driver is not in the driver's seat; and,

(g) ensure that the vehicle is locked during transport.

#### **R430-90-22. Animals.**

(1) The licensee shall inform parents of the types of animals permitted on the premises.

(2) The licensee shall ensure that all animals on the premises and accessible to any child in care :

(a) are clean and free of obvious disease or health problems that could adversely affect any child in care; and

(b) have current vaccinations for all vaccine preventable diseases that are transmissible to humans. The licensee shall have documentation of the vaccinations.

(3) The licensee shall ensure that there is no animal on the premises that has a history of dangerous, attacking, or aggressive behavior, or a history of biting even one person.

(4) The licensee shall ensure that no child in care assists with the cleaning of animals or animal cages, pens, or equipment.

(5) The licensee shall ensure that there is no animal or animal equipment in food preparation or eating areas during food preparation or eating times.

(6) The licensee shall ensure that no child in care handles reptiles or amphibians while in care.

#### **R430-90-23. Diapering.**

If children in care are diapered on the premises, the following applies:

(1) The diapering area shall not be located in a food preparation or eating area.

(2) Children shall not be diapered directly on the floor, or on any surface used for another purpose.

(3) The diapering surface shall be smooth, waterproof, and in good repair.

(4) A provider shall clean and sanitize the diapering surface after each diaper change, or use a disposable non-permeable diapering surface that is thrown away after each diaper change.

(5) The provider shall wash his or her hands after each diaper change.

(6) The provider shall place soiled disposable diapers in a container that has a disposable plastic lining and a tightly fitting lid, or place soiled diapers directly in an outdoor garbage container that has a tightly fitting lid or is inaccessible to children.

(7) A provider shall daily clean and sanitize indoor containers where soiled diapers are placed.

(8) If cloth diapers are used:

(a) they shall not be rinsed at the facility; and

(b) after a diaper change, the provider shall place the cloth diaper directly into a leakproof container that is inaccessible to any child and labeled with the child's name, or a leakproof diapering service container.

(9) The licensee shall ensure that each child's diaper is checked at least once every two hours, and that each child's diaper is changed promptly if it is wet or soiled. If a child is napping at the end of a two-hour period, the child's diaper must be checked when the child awakes.

#### **R430-90-24. Infant and Toddler Care.**

If the licensee accepts infants or toddlers for care, the following applies:

(1) If an infant is not able to sit upright and hold his or her own bottle, a provider shall hold the infant during bottle feeding. Bottles shall not be propped.

(2) A provider shall clean and sanitize high chair trays prior to each use.

(3) A provider shall cut solid foods for infants into pieces no larger than 1/4 inch in diameter. A provider shall cut solid foods for toddlers into pieces no larger than 1/2 inch in diameter.

(4) If there is more than one infant or toddler in care, baby food, formula, and breast milk for each child that is brought from home must be labeled with the child's name or another unique identifier.

(5) Baby food, formula, and breast milk that is brought from home for an individual child's use must be:

(a) kept refrigerated if needed; and

(b) discarded within 24 hours of preparation or opening, except that powdered formula or dry foods which are opened, but are not mixed, are not considered prepared.

(6) The licensee shall ensure that formula and milk, including breast milk, is discarded after each feeding, or within two hours of initiating a feeding.

(7) To prevent burns, a provider shall shake each heated bottle and test it for temperature before the bottle is fed to a child.

(8) If there is more than one infant or toddler in care, pacifiers and bottles shall be:

(a) labeled with each child's name or another unique identifier; or

(b) washed and sanitized after each individual use, before use by another child.

(9) The licensee shall ensure that only one infant or toddler occupies any one piece of equipment, such as a crib, playpen, stroller, or swing, at any time, unless the equipment has individual seats for more than one child.

(10) The licensee shall ensure that infants sleep in equipment designed for sleep, such as a crib, bassinet, porta-crib

or play pen. The licensee shall ensure that infants are not placed to sleep on mats or cots, or in bouncers, swings, car seats, or other similar pieces of equipment, unless the licensee has written permission from the infant's parent.

(11) The licensee shall ensure that each crib used by a child in care:

(a) has a tight fitting mattress;

(b) has slats spaced no more than 2-3/8 inches apart;

(c) has at least 20 inches from the top of the mattress to the top of the crib rail, or at least 12 inches from the top of the mattress to the top of the crib rail if the child using the crib cannot sit up without assistance;

(d) does not have strings, cords, ropes, or other entanglement hazards strung upon the crib rails or within reach of the child; and

(e) meet CPSC crib standards.

(12) The licensee shall ensure that infants are not placed on their stomachs for sleeping, unless there is documentation from a health care provider for treatment of a medical condition.

(13) The licensee shall ensure that each infant and toddler is allowed to follow his or her own pattern of sleeping and eating.

(14) Infant walkers with wheels are prohibited.

(15) The licensee shall ensure that infants and toddlers do not have access to objects made of styrofoam.

(16) The licensee shall ensure that a provider responds as promptly as possible to infants and toddlers who are in emotional distress due to conditions such as hunger, fatigue, wet or soiled diapers, fear, teething, or illness.

(17) The licensee shall ensure that awake infants and toddlers receive positive physical stimulation and positive verbal interaction with a provider at least once every 20 minutes.

(18) The licensee shall ensure that awake infants and toddlers are not confined for more than 30 minutes in one piece of equipment, such as swings, high chairs, cribs, play pens, or other similar pieces of equipment.

(19) The licensee shall ensure that mobile infants and toddlers have freedom of movement in a safe area.

(20) To stimulate their healthy development, there shall be safe toys accessible to infants and toddlers. The licensee shall ensure that there are enough toys for each child in the group to be engaged in play with toys.

(21) The licensee shall ensure that all toys used by infants and toddlers are cleaned and sanitized:

(a) weekly;

(b) after being put in a child's mouth before another child uses it; and

(c) after being contaminated by any body fluid.

**KEY: child care facilities, licensed family child care**

**March 30, 2016**

**26-39**

**Notice of Continuation May 29, 2013**

**R460. Housing Corporation, Administration.****R460-2. Definitions of Terms Used Throughout R460.****R460-2-1. Terms Which are Defined in Section 63H-8-103.**

- (1) Bonds;
- (2) Corporation;
- (3) Financial assistance;
- (4) Housing sponsor;
- (5) Low and moderate income persons;
- (6) Mortgage lender;
- (7) Mortgage loan;
- (8) Mortgage;
- (9) Residential housing;
- (10) State.

**R460-2-2. Additional Defined Terms.**

(1) "Act" means the Utah Housing Corporation Act, set forth in Section 63H-8-1 et. seq.

(2) "ADA coordinator" means UHC's president or his designee who has responsibility for investigating and providing prompt and equitable resolution of complaints filed by qualified individuals with disabilities.

(3) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations of the United States Treasury Department promulgated thereunder.

(4) "Complainant" means a person who has a disability and who alleges in a complaint filed with UHC according to this rule, that an act of discrimination occurred by UHC, and satisfies one or more of the following:

(a) who meets the essential eligibility requirement for the receipt of services or the participation in programs or activities provided by UHC;

(b) who would otherwise be an eligible applicant for vacant UHC employment positions;

(c) who is an employee of UHC.

(5) "Disability" means with respect to an individual with a disability, a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of such an individual; a record of such an impairment; or being regarded as having such an impairment.

(6) "Federal" means of, pertaining to, or designating the government of the United States of America.

(7) "Major life activities" means functions such as caring for one's self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, sleeping, standing, sitting, reaching, lifting, bending, reading, concentrating, thinking, communicating, interacting with others, and working. A major life activity also includes the operation of a major bodily function, such as functions of the immune system, normal cell growth, digestive, bowel, bladder, neurological, brain, respiratory, circulatory, endocrine, and reproductive functions.

(8) "Multifamily" means a residential housing project consisting of five or more rental dwelling units located on a single or multiple tract(s) of land.

(9) "Participant" means a person, natural or otherwise, who is involved in or has a critical influence on or substantive control over a transaction which involves a UHC program, including but not limited to any of the following:

- (a) appraisers and inspectors;
- (b) real estate agents and brokers;
- (c) management and marketing agents;
- (d) attorneys;
- (e) title insurance companies;
- (f) escrow and closing agents;
- (g) loan officers or other agents of lenders;
- (h) project owners;
- (i) developers, builders and contractors involved in the construction or rehabilitation of properties financed by UHC, or receiving UHC funds, or allocations of Federal or State resources directly or indirectly;

(j) individuals who are applicants for or borrowers under UHC mortgage loans, or members of their families;

(k) employees or agents of any of the above.

(10) "Single-Family" means residential housing consisting of one dwelling unit occupied by the fee simple owner of the dwelling unit.

(11) "UHC" means Utah Housing Corporation.

**KEY: housing finance  
March 9, 2016**

**63H-8-301**



**R460. Housing Corporation, Administration.****R460-3. Programs of UHC.****R460-3-1. Single-Family Program.**

(1) Eligible mortgage lender.

(a) To be eligible to participate in the single-family program, a mortgage lender must have as one of its principal purposes the origination of mortgage loans in its usual and regular course of business.

(b) UHC may establish criteria that mortgage lenders must meet relating to approved mortgagee status by the Federal Housing Administration, Rural Housing Service or Department of Veterans Affairs, the financial condition of the mortgage lender, the number of mortgage loan originations during a period specified by UHC, the length of time a mortgage loan origination office has been maintained in the state, seller/servicer approval by the Federal National Mortgage Association or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, and other criteria as UHC deems necessary to maintain a safe and sound program and to establish that mortgage loans are a part of a mortgage lender's usual and regular business activities and that the mortgage lender possesses the capability to make and to have adequate financial resources to fund mortgage loans.

(c) UHC may require that mortgage lenders, from time to time, furnish to UHC evidence as UHC may request to confirm a mortgage lender's eligibility to participate in the single-family program.

(d) A mortgage lender shall employ and maintain qualified personnel to carry out the obligations arising under contracts with UHC.

(e) All transactions between a mortgage lender and UHC shall be subject to the relevant single-family program contract documents which may include the following: participation agreement, selling supplement, mortgage credit certificate program guide, mortgage purchase agreement ("MPA"), mortgage credit certificate request and reservation ("MCC request"), notice of availability of funds, MPA request, and other documents deemed necessary by UHC ("Program Documents").

(2) Mortgage purchase agreement request; mortgage purchase agreement; mortgage credit certificate request and reservation.

(a) UHC may distribute to mortgage lenders via any electronic, digital, or written means, any interest rate and/or program changes affecting the single-family program.

(b) Mortgage lenders may submit one or more mortgage purchase agreement or MCC requests to UHC via electronic, digital or written means as specified by UHC, in which an amount of funds is requested for a specific mortgage loan or MCC that the mortgage lender is processing.

(c) UHC may require that each mortgage purchase agreement or MCC request submitted by a mortgage lender be accompanied by an application or other fee in an amount specified by UHC in its Program Documents. The fee shall not be refunded or accrue interest payable by UHC, unless otherwise specified by UHC in the Program Documents.

(d) Upon receipt of a mortgage purchase agreement or MCC request, UHC may deliver to the mortgage lender 1) a mortgage purchase agreement confirming UHC's commitment to purchase the specified mortgage loan or 2) an MCC reservation confirming UHC's commitment to issue an MCC for the requested amount. The mortgage purchase agreement or MCC request shall terminate automatically if the mortgage lender fails to deliver all necessary Program Documents with respect to the mortgage loan or MCC to UHC on or prior to the date specified in the Program Documents.

(3) Single-family mortgage loans.

(a) From time to time, UHC may develop individualized single-family mortgage programs designed to meet the needs of certain populations. In such cases, UHC shall establish

maximum fees that may be charged or collected, final mortgage delivery date, interest rate, and loan term. Fee requirements shall be uniformly applied to all mortgage lenders, without preference of one mortgage lender over another.

(b) All mortgage loans shall be made to finance single-family residential housing located in the state which conform to the requirements of the single-family mortgage program or any other requirements specified in the Program Documents.

(c) UHC may provide priority allocations to make mortgage financing available to persons qualified for any of UHC's single-family programs or in targeted, rural, inner city or other areas experiencing difficulty securing mortgage loans to make housing available to persons of low and moderate income.

(d) Each mortgage loan purchased by UHC shall conform to the credit underwriting, property valuation, hazard insurance, title insurance, mortgage insurance, security and collateralization, and all other requirements of the Program Documents. Closings or deliveries must occur on or before the date established in Program Documents. UHC shall have the right to decline to finance any mortgage loan if, in the reasonable opinion of UHC, the mortgage loan does not meet all requirements of the Program Documents.

(4) Income limits of borrowers.

Income limits for low and moderate income persons eligible as borrowers for UHC financing are based on area or state median income as determined and published by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). UHC's president is authorized to establish income limits of UHC's single family programs and such limits shall not exceed 140% of area or state median income as determined and published by HUD. UHC shall post income limits on its website, incorporate the limits as terms of the Program Documents, and shall make information concerning the limits available to all interested persons. Income limits may vary based on, but not limited to, loan program, household size, county, targeted area, source and availability of funds, and risk to UHC.

(5) Acquisition cost limits.

When loan funding sources have federal regulations that require the establishment of acquisition cost limits, UHC's president is authorized to establish acquisition cost limits in accordance with the requirements detailed in Section 143 of the Internal Revenue Code.

When loan funding sources have no federal regulations requiring acquisition cost limits, UHC may or may not establish acquisition cost limits. UHC's president will establish any acquisition cost limits based on Average Area Purchase Prices as published by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS). The acquisition cost of residential housing is the cost of acquiring a completed residential housing unit and shall include all amounts paid in cash or in kind for all structures, fixtures, improvements, and land. UHC shall post any acquisition cost limits on its website, incorporate the limits as terms of the Program Documents, and shall make information concerning the limits available to all interested persons.

(6) Mortgage Credit Certificates (MCC).

(a) From time to time, UHC may make available amounts to issue mortgage credit certificates to qualified applicants in conjunction with a mortgage loan obtained to purchase residential housing within the state of Utah.

(b) All MCCs issued by UHC shall only be done when an eligible mortgage loan shall be made to finance single-family residential housing in the state which conforms to the requirements of the single-family mortgage program or any other requirements specified in the Program Documents.

(c) UHC may provide priority allocations to make mortgage credit certificates available to persons qualified for any of UHC's single-family loan programs or in targeted, rural, inner city or other areas experiencing difficulty securing mortgage loans to make housing available to persons of low and

moderate income. Furthermore, UHC may provide an allocation of MCCs to a particular development subject to certain conditions.

(d) Each MCC request reserved and issued by UHC shall conform to all requirements of the Program Documents. UHC shall have the right to decline to issue an MCC if, in the reasonable opinion of UHC, the MCC request does not meet all requirements of the Program Documents.

(7) Assumption of single-family mortgage loans.

(a) UHC shall establish and may amend conditions and requirements for the assumption of mortgage loans. The conditions and requirements for the assumption of mortgage loans may vary between the different series of bonds and mortgage insurers or guarantors under which the various mortgage loans have been purchased.

(b) Conditions and requirements for the assumption of mortgage loans may include the following: acquisition cost limits for the residential housing; income limits for the assuming purchaser; the establishment of a limit, expressed as a percentage of the assuming purchaser's income, of the purchaser's monthly housing expenses; a requirement that the purchaser not own any other properties financed under any other UHC program; and any other requirements and qualifications deemed necessary or advisable by UHC. Purchasers, who assume mortgage loans, shall generally be required to satisfy the same requirements that applied to the original borrower.

(c) UHC may impose limits on the maximum amount of assumption fees that may be charged in connection with the assumption of mortgage loans.

(d) UHC may require the continuing liability of the original borrowers in connection with the assumption of mortgage loans.

(e) The required documentation for the assumption of mortgage loans may include documents deemed necessary by UHC, applicable to the particular program.

(8) Limitation of frequency of loan applications.

UHC may establish limitations on the frequency with which a Mortgage Lender, on behalf of a particular mortgage applicant or co-applicant, may request a mortgage purchase agreement or otherwise apply for a reservation of mortgage loan funds if UHC deems a limitation to be necessary to ensure the efficient and equitable allocation of funds.

(9) Definitions.

(a) As used herein, "Mortgage Lender" shall mean a mortgage lender that UHC has determined to be an eligible mortgage lender in accordance with this Rule.

(b) As used herein, "Mortgage Loan" shall mean a loan secured by a deed of trust or mortgage on a single-family residence that UHC has determined to be an eligible mortgage loan in accordance with this Rule.

#### **R460-3-2. Multifamily Mortgage Programs.**

(1) No Standard Program.

(a) UHC does not have a standard financing program for bond financed multifamily rental housing. It is the developer's responsibility to engage professionals to assist in obtaining adequate bond credit enhancement and in structuring a sale or placement of the bonds. UHC, as issuer, reserves the right to approve or disapprove the terms of any proposed project or the bond financing enhancement or structure.

(b) The sole source of repayment of the bonds, including all interest and any premiums, for a multifamily rental housing project shall be the revenue sources related to the project financed by the bonds. Neither the bonds nor any interest or premium shall constitute a general indebtedness of UHC.

(c) One or more national rating services must rate publicly offered bonds issued by UHC. A minimum rating as determined by UHC is required, unless specifically waived for good cause. A type of credit enhancement backing the bonds must be in

place to increase the probability that the bond holders will be repaid even if the project and its underlying mortgage loan defaults. UHC reserves the right to approve all forms of credit enhancement for the bonds. With certain restrictions, UHC may permit bonds privately placed with institutional investors to be unrated.

(d) Publicly offered bonds issued by UHC shall be sold to underwriter(s) with the financial backing and capability to generate cash at closing equal to the amount of the bonds, regardless of whether the bonds have been resold to investors. UHC may appoint underwriters requested by the developer; however, UHC reserves the right to approve any underwriter, and may appoint co-underwriters, as it deems appropriate.

(2) Legal Opinions.

(a) UHC appoints bond counsel to render any opinion with respect to the tax exemption of the interest on the bonds.

(b) Any other opinions regarding UHC that may be required by other parties to a bond transaction will be rendered by counsel appointed by UHC but paid for by the developer.

(3) Income limits of qualifying tenants.

UHC shall establish and may amend maximum income limits for low and moderate income persons eligible as qualifying tenants of multifamily developments. UHC's president is authorized to establish income limits of UHC's multifamily programs and such limits shall not exceed 140% of area or state median income as determined and published by HUD. UHC shall make information concerning the limits available to interested persons including potential renters and developers and shall incorporate the limits into appropriate documents. Income limits may vary based on, but not limited to, loan program, household size, county, targeted area, source and availability of funds, and risk to UHC.

(4) Eligible developers/owners.

(a) To be eligible to participate in the multifamily financings, the mortgagor/owner may be an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership or a corporation having the legal capacity and authority to borrow money for the purposes of constructing, owning and operating a multifamily development.

(b) UHC may establish criteria relating to the credit worthiness and the financial, construction and operating capacity of the developer/owner as UHC deems necessary to maintain a secure program and to provide decent, safe and sanitary rental housing. Alternatively, in situations where UHC will be issuing bonds the proceeds of which will be loaned to the developer/owner, UHC may rely on the due diligence of the underwriters or purchasers of the bonds and/or the issuer of the credit enhancement for the bonds in making the determination that the developer/owner possesses sufficient creditworthiness and sufficient financial, construction and operating capacity.

(5) Fees and Expenses.

The developer shall be responsible for all fees and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of any bonds. UHC may charge a developer a fee for issuing the bonds or for performing any services required by UHC.

#### **R460-3-3. Home Improvement Loan Programs (Reserved).**

(1) Reserved.

#### **R460-3-4. Low-Income Housing Tax Credit Program.**

(1) Application procedures.

(a) UHC shall prepare a low-income housing tax credit allocation plan that provides the administration procedures, allocation procedures, and compliance monitoring procedures that UHC will follow in administering the low income housing tax credit program for the state. The allocation plan may be amended by UHC as is necessary to comply with amendments to section 42 of the code or as deemed necessary by UHC to maintain a sound program. UHC shall prepare an application

form that shall be used to request an allocation of both federal and state low income housing tax credits for a proposed residential housing development. The allocation plan and application form shall be made available electronically via UHC's website or upon request.

(b) UHC may establish and collect fees payable by low income housing tax credit applicants to cover administrative and legal expenses of UHC incurred in processing and reviewing applications, allocating tax credits, monitoring compliance with the provisions of section 42 of the code, and other program requirements.

(2) Reservation of credits.

(a) UHC shall score and rank all applications according to the procedures set forth in the allocation plan. A reservation of low income housing tax credits allocated to an applicant shall be in an amount determined by UHC and shall be based upon the facts, circumstances, and representations made by the applicant in the application.

(b) UHC may condition a reservation of low-income housing tax credits to an applicant upon any restrictions and conditions UHC believes are consistent with the purpose and intent of the program, and those which will ensure the completion of the residential housing development.

(c) No reservation of low-income housing tax credits may be transferred by an applicant unless the specific written approval of UHC is obtained before the proposed transfer. Any transfer shall be made in writing, with copies of all written documents provided to UHC.

(d) Applicants shall provide UHC with any information that may be requested by UHC in performing its duties and responsibilities required under the low-income housing tax credit program and the allocation plan.

(3) Allocation.

(a) UHC shall enter into an agreement for the carry-over allocation of low-income housing tax credits, or make a final allocation of low-income housing tax credits, to applicants who have received a reservation of low-income housing tax credits upon satisfaction to UHC of all of the conditions to the reservation of the low-income housing tax credits and satisfaction of all other requirements under section 42 of the code and the allocation plan.

(b) UHC may disclose the application materials, or any allocating documents, to the Rural Housing Service, Department of Housing and Urban Development or other state or federal agency as is necessary to comply with state or federal law requiring the review of financial subsidies to low-income housing developments.

(c) As a condition to making any allocation of low-income housing tax credits, UHC may require an applicant to make a deposit, or provide other guarantees of performance, in an amount and manner as determined by UHC to ensure the completion of the residential housing development. Circumstances under which deposits or performance guarantees will be returned or forfeited, in whole or in part, shall be made known to applicants in the allocation plan before the collection of the deposit or performance guarantee.

(d) UHC may reserve or allocate low-income housing tax credits in amounts that are less than amounts requested by housing credit applicants. UHC may also forward-reserve credits from the following calendar year to complete the reservation of credits for an applicant that scored well enough to receive a partial reservation of the current year credits.

(4) Compliance monitoring.

(a) UHC shall prepare a compliance monitoring plan which satisfies the requirements of section 42 of the code.

(b) Recipients of low-income housing tax credits shall provide to UHC documentation, certifications and other evidences of compliance with the provisions of section 42 of the code as required in the compliance monitoring plan or other

guidance issued by the IRS.

(c) UHC may establish and collect fees payable by recipients of low income housing tax credits to cover administrative and legal expenses of UHC incurred in on-site and/or office-based physical and file compliance reviews, associated documentation review and data input, internal and external reporting of compliance results, maintenance and updating of IT systems which support the program, or other requirements required under section 42 of the code.

(d) If an applicant for low income housing tax credits is considered not in good standing, as detailed in the allocation plan, UHC may disallow any application in which that individual or entity is participating in any way. UHC may bar individuals or entities considered not in good standing from submitting low income housing tax credit applications for a period of time not to exceed five continuous tax-credit cycles which time will be calculated from the date of notification to the affected individuals or entities of the determination of not in good standing status.

**R460-3-5. Housing Development Program.**

(1) Financial assistance to housing sponsors.

UHC may provide financial assistance to a housing sponsor for the purpose of financing the construction, development, rehabilitation, purchase or operations of residential housing.

(a) UHC shall determine that the project proposed by the housing sponsor increases or maintains the supply of affordable, well-planned, well-designed, permanent, temporary transitional or emergency housing for low and moderate income persons.

(b) The housing sponsor shall agree to provide a specified number of units of residential housing for persons whose income does not exceed the maximum income limits established by UHC. UHC's president is authorized to establish income limits of UHC's housing development programs and such limits shall not exceed 140% of area or state median income as determined and published by HUD.

UHC shall incorporate the income limits in associated program documents and shall make information concerning the limits available to all interested persons. Income limits may vary based on, but not limited to, program, household size, county, targeted area, source and availability of funds, and risk to UHC. UHC may require that the income limits for a project be lower than the maximum income limits.

(c) The amount of the financial assistance shall not exceed the amount required to achieve financial feasibility in providing affordable housing for the intended occupants of the residential housing development.

(d) In determining the amount of financial assistance, UHC shall determine that the costs, including developer fees and reserves, incurred by the housing sponsor with respect to a residential housing development, are not excessively greater than similar housing developments.

(e) The housing sponsor shall agree to the controls and procedures required by UHC to ensure that the financial assistance is used only for the approved purposes.

(f) The housing sponsor shall agree to the continued availability and affordability of the residential housing to low and moderate income persons, pursuant to an enforceable covenant running with the land which is prepared by UHC and recorded with the real estate records of the county in which the residential housing is located.

(g) UHC shall determine that the housing sponsor has the necessary competence, experience and financial capability to complete or operate the residential housing development through an internal review of a sponsor's previous projects and/or through interviews of individuals involved with the sponsor in previous projects.

(h) UHC shall require security for any loan in a form and amount as UHC determines is reasonably necessary to secure

repayment. The security shall include a lien on the project property and may also include an irrevocable letter of credit, personal guarantees, security interests in unrelated real or personal property of the developer, assignments of contract rights and interests related to proposed development of the project, and/or power of attorney to replace manager, general partner or other principals of the developer. The lien on the project property may be subordinate to other financing of the project. Loans to non-profit or governmental entities are not required to be secured by personal guarantees.

(i) In the event that UHC makes a loan that is funded by or subject to any federal or state program, the terms of the loan shall be consistent with the requirements of the applicable program, notwithstanding any inconsistency with this Rule.

(j) As used herein, the "amount of financial assistance" means the principal amount of the loan together with the benefit of loan terms that are not typically available in the market, such as low (or no) interest rate, a long maturity date and/or a deferred (or no) amortization period.

(2) Financial assistance to low and moderate income persons.

UHC may provide financial assistance to low and moderate income persons for the purpose of construction, rehabilitation, purchase, and/or financing of residential housing.

(a) UHC shall determine that, in order to make homeownership feasible for certain low and moderate income persons, financial assistance is necessary to reduce the cost of constructing, rehabilitating, purchasing and/or financing the residential housing.

(b) UHC may establish and amend maximum income limits for low and moderate income persons eligible to receive the financial assistance. The limits shall not exceed 140% of area or state median income as determined and published by HUD. UHC shall incorporate the income limits in associated program documents and shall make information concerning the limits available to all interested persons. Income limits may vary based on, but not limited to, loan program, household size, county, targeted area, source and availability of funds, and risk to UHC. UHC may require that the income limits for a project be lower than the maximum income limits.

(c) The financial assistance will be provided only to assist with the construction, rehabilitation, purchase, and/or financing of residential housing which does not exceed the maximum acquisition cost and appraised value limits established by UHC. The acquisition cost of residential housing is the cost of acquiring a completed residential housing unit and shall include all amounts paid in such or in kind for all structures, fixtures, and land. UHC shall establish and may amend the limits in open public meetings of UHC for which UHC shall have given public notice as required by state law.

(d) UHC may condition the financial assistance provided to the home-buyer upon its repayment, with or without interest, to UHC.

(3) UHC may agree to provide any financial assistance pursuant to such additional conditions, terms and restrictions to ensure that the financial assistance is used as specified by UHC.

(4) UHC may establish application procedures and forms of applications and may collect fees payable by housing sponsors and/or low and moderate income persons to cover administrative and legal expenses of UHC incurred in processing and reviewing applications.

(5) UHC may provide financial assistance only if sufficient funds exist for that purpose and the financial assistance can be provided without jeopardizing the financial self-sufficiency of UHC.

(6) UHC may provide financial assistance to any subsidiary of UHC for any of the purposes set forth in this rule provided the applicable conditions for such financial assistance are satisfied.

(7) For financial assistance provided under a program established by the Trustees of UHC, the general terms of the financial assistance shall be consistent with the requirements of the program and the specific terms shall be determined by the President or another officer designated by the President. For all other financial assistance, the general terms shall be determined by the Trustees and the specific terms shall be determined by the President consistent with the terms determined by the Trustees.

#### **R460-3-6. State Low-Income Housing Tax Credit Program.**

(1) Application procedures.

(a) UHC shall incorporate in the low-income housing tax credit allocation plan prepared by UHC pursuant to R460-3-4 criteria and allocation procedures that UHC will follow in administering state low-income housing tax credits.

(b) UHC shall designate the form of application which shall be used to request an allocation of state low-income housing tax credits.

(2) Reservation of credits.

(a) UHC shall evaluate all applications according to the procedures set forth in the allocation plan, however, the applications will not be scored and ranked for purposes of reserving state low-income housing tax credits. A reservation of state low-income housing tax credits allocated to an applicant shall be in an amount determined by UHC and shall be based upon the facts, circumstances, and representations contained in the application. UHC may reserve state low-income housing tax credits to projects either in conjunction with the reservation of federal low-income housing tax credits or at a later date to a project not yet placed-in-service that previously received a reservation of federal low-income housing tax credits.

(b) UHC may condition a reservation of state low-income housing tax credits to an applicant upon any restrictions and conditions UHC believes are consistent with the purpose and intent of the program, and those which will ensure the completion of the residential housing development.

(c) No reservation of state low-income housing tax credits may be transferred by an applicant unless the specific written approval of UHC is obtained before the proposed transfer. Any transfer shall be made in writing, with copies of all written documents provided to UHC.

(d) Applicants shall provide UHC with any information that may be requested by UHC in performing its duties and responsibilities required under the low-income housing tax credit program and the allocation plan.

(3) Allocation.

(a) UHC shall enter into an agreement for the carry-over allocation of state low-income housing tax credits, or make a final allocation of state low-income housing tax credits, to applicants who have received a reservation of state low-income housing tax credits upon satisfaction to UHC of all of the conditions to the reservation of the state and federal low-income housing tax credits.

(b) As a condition to making any allocation of state low-income housing tax credits, UHC may require an applicant to make a deposit, or provide other guarantees of performance, in an amount and manner as determined by UHC to ensure the completion of the residential housing development. Circumstances under which deposits or performance guarantees will be returned or forfeited, in whole or in part, shall be made known to applicants before the collection of the deposit or performance guarantee.

(c) UHC may reserve or allocate state low-income housing tax credits in amounts that are less than amounts requested by applicants.

#### **KEY: housing finance**

**March 9, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation September 28, 2012**

**63H-8-301**

**63H-8-302**



**R527. Human Services, Recovery Services.****R527-40. Retained Support.****R527-40-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) The Department of Human Services is authorized to create rules necessary for the provision of social services by Section 62A-1-111. The Office of Recovery Services (ORS) is authorized to adopt, amend, and enforce rules as necessary by Section 62A-11-107.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to define "retained support" in regards to a child support case, and to provide details as to how the amount owed is calculated once a retained support case has been opened for an obligee who has retained payments that were assigned to the state.

**R527-40-2. Retained Support.**

(1) The term Retained Support refers to a situation in which an obligee who has assigned support rights to the state has received child support but failed to forward the payment(s) to ORS.

(2) The agent will refer the case to the appropriate child support team with the evidence to support the referral.

(3) In computing the amount owed, the obligee will be given credit for the \$50 pass-through payment for any months prior to March, 1997, in which support was retained by the client. For example, if the obligee received and kept a support payment of \$200 in February, 1997, the referral will be made as a \$150 debt. For support payments retained on or after March 1, 1997, no credit shall be given because there will be no pass-through payments for support payments made after February 28, 1997.

**R527-40-3. Recoupment of Public Assistance Overpayments/Retained Support.**

(1) Obligor not receiving assistance.

(a) The obligor will be asked to complete an income asset affidavit.

(b) The total liability shall be reviewed with the obligor.

(c) The obligor will be requested to pay the total obligation in full.

(d) If total payment is not possible, the type of debt, the anticipated length of time to repay the debt, total income, assets and expenses of the obligor's household, and any anticipated changes in the household circumstances will be reviewed.

(2) Obligor receiving assistance.

(a) Payment may be made by assistance recoupment. The recoupment may be voluntary or may be recouped without consent in accordance with rule or federal regulation.

**KEY: child support, public assistance overpayments**

March 9, 2016

62A-1-111

Notice of Continuation September 3, 2014

62A-11-107

62A-11-304.1

62A-11-307.1(3)

62A-11-307.2(3)

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-167. Individual, Small Employer, and Group Health Benefit Plan Rule.****R590-167-1. Authority, Purpose and Scope.**

## (1) Authority.

This rule is intended to implement the provisions of Chapter 30, Title 31A, the Individual and Small Employer Health Insurance Act, referred to in this rule as the Act. The commissioner's authority to enforce this rule is provided under Subsections 31A-2-201(3)(a), 31A-30-106(1)(k), and 31A-30-106.1(10).

## (2) Purpose.

(a) The general purposes of the Act and this rule are:

(i) to enhance the availability of health insurance coverage to individuals and small employers;

(ii) to regulate and prevent abuse in insurer rating practices and establish limits on differences in rates between health benefit plans;

(iii) to ensure renewability of coverage;

(iv) to establish limitations on the use of preexisting condition exclusions;

(v) to prescribe the manner in which case characteristics may be used;

(vi) to regulate the use and establishment of separate classes of business;

(vii) to provide for portability; and

(viii) to improve the overall fairness and efficiency of the individual and small employer health insurance market.

(b) The Act and this rule are intended to:

(i) promote broader spreading of risk in the individual and small employer marketplace; and

(ii) regulate rating practices for all health benefit plans sold to individuals and small employers, whether sold directly or through associations or other groupings of individuals and small employers.

## (3) Scope.

Carriers that provide health benefit plans to individuals and small employers are intended to be subject to all of the provisions of this rule.

**R590-167-2. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Sections 31A-1-301 and 31A-30-103, the following definitions shall apply for the purposes of this rule:

(1) "Associate member of an employee organization" means any individual who participates in an employee benefit plan, as defined in 29 U.S.C. Section 1002(1), that is a multi-employer plan, as defined in 29 U.S.C. Section 1002(37A), other than the following:

(a) an individual, or the beneficiary of such individual, who is employed by a participating employer within a bargaining unit covered by at least one of the collective bargaining agreements under or pursuant to which the employee benefit plan is established or maintained; or

(b) an individual who is a present or former employee, or a beneficiary of such employee, of the sponsoring employee organization, of an employer who is or was a party to at least one of the collective bargaining agreements under or pursuant to which the employee benefit plan is established or maintained, or of the employee benefit plan, or of a related plan.

(2) "Change in a Rating Factor" means the cumulative change with respect to such factor considered over a 12 month period. If a covered carrier changes rating factors with respect to more than one case characteristic in a 12 month period, the carrier shall consider the cumulative effect of all such changes in applying the 10% test.

(3) "Change in Rating Method" means:

(a) a change in the number of case characteristics used by a covered carrier to determine premium rates for health benefit

plans in a class of business;

(b) a change in the manner or procedures by which insureds are assigned into categories for the purpose of applying a case characteristic to determine premium rates for health benefit plans in a class of business;

(c) a change in the method of allocating expenses among health benefit plans in a class of business; or

(d) a change in a rating factor with respect to any case characteristic if the change would produce a change in premium for any individual or small employer that exceeds 10%.

(4) "New entrant" means an eligible employee, or the dependent of an eligible employee, who becomes part of an employer group after the initial period for enrollment in a health benefit plan.

(5) "Risk characteristic" means a rating factor other than a case characteristic allowed under Sections 31A-30-106 or 31A-30-106.1, as applicable, including exact age, gender, family composition, the health status, claims experience, duration of coverage, or any similar characteristic related to the demographics or the health status or experience of an individual, a small employer or of any member of a small employer.

(6) "Risk load" means the percentage above the applicable base premium rate that is charged by a covered carrier to a covered insured to reflect the risk characteristics of the covered individuals.

**R590-167-3. Applicability and Scope.**

(1) This rule shall apply to any health benefit plan which:

(a) meets one or more of the conditions set forth in Subsections 31A-30-104(1) and (2);

(b) provides coverage to a covered insured located in this state, without regard to whether the policy or certificate was issued in this state; and

(c) is in effect on or after the effective date of this rule.

(2)(a) If a small employer has employees in more than one state, the provisions of the Act and this rule shall apply to a health benefit plan issued to the small employer if:

(i) the majority of eligible employees of such small employer are employed in this state; or

(ii) if no state contains a majority of the eligible employees of the small employer, the primary business location of the small employer is in this state.

(b) In determining whether the laws of this state or another state apply to a health benefit plan issued to a small employer described in Subsection R590-167-3(2)(a), the provisions of the subsection shall be applied as of the date the health benefit plan was issued to the small employer for the period that the health benefit plan remains in effect.

(c) If a health benefit plan is subject to the Act and this rule, the provisions of the Act and this rule shall apply to all individuals covered under the health benefit plan, whether they reside in this state or in another state.

(3) A carrier that is not operating as a covered carrier in this state may not become subject to the provisions of the Act and this rule solely because an individual or a small employer that was issued a health benefit plan in another state by that carrier moves to this state.

**R590-167-4. Establishment of Classes of Business.**

(1) A covered carrier that establishes more than one class of business pursuant to the provisions of Section 31A-30-105 shall maintain on file for inspection by the commissioner the following information with respect to each class of business so established:

(a) a description of each criterion employed by the carrier, or any of its agents, for determining membership in the class of business;

(b) a statement describing the justification for establishing

the class as a separate class of business and documentation that the establishment of the class of business is intended to reflect substantial differences in expected claims experience or administrative costs related to the reasons set forth in Section 31A-30-105; and

(c) a statement disclosing which, if any, health benefit plans are currently available for purchase in the class and any significant limitations related to the purchase of such plans.

(2) For policies issued or renewed on or after January 1, 2011, a covered carrier may not establish a separate class of business without a prior approval of the commissioner.

(3) In order to receive an approval to establish a separate class of business under Subsection R590-167-4(2) the covered carrier shall submit a filing in compliance with R590-220 that includes:

(a) a written request to establish a separate class of business;

(b) description of all criteria employed by the carrier, or any of its agents, for determining membership in the class of business;

(c) disclosure of which health benefit plans will be available for purchase in the class and any significant limitations related to the purchase of such plans; and

(d) demonstrate to the satisfaction of the commissioner that the use of a separate class of business is necessary due to substantial differences in either expected claims experience or administrative costs related to the following reasons:

(i) the covered carrier uses more than one type of system for the marketing and sale of health benefit plans to covered insureds;

(ii) the covered carrier has acquired a class of business from another covered carrier;

(iii) the covered carrier provides coverage to one or more association groups;

(e) a list of previously approved classes of business; and

(f) for each class of business used prior to January 1, 2011, a certification that the continued use of the class of business is necessary due to conditions specified in Subsection R590-167-4(3)(d).

(4) A carrier may not directly or indirectly use group size as a criterion for establishing eligibility for a class of business.

#### **R590-167-5. Transition for Assumptions of Business from Another Carrier.**

(1)(a) A covered carrier may not transfer or assume the entire insurance obligation, risk, or both of a health benefit plan covering an individual or a small employer in this state unless:

(i) the transaction has been approved by the commissioner of the state of domicile of the assuming carrier;

(ii) the transaction has been approved by the commissioner of the state of domicile of the ceding carrier;

(iii) the carrier has provided notice to the commissioner of this state at least 60 days prior to the date of the proposed assumption. The notice shall contain the information specified in Subsection R590-167-5(1)(c)(i) for the health benefit plans covering individuals and small employers in this state; and

(iv) the transaction otherwise meets the requirements of this section.

(b) A carrier domiciled in this state that proposes to assume or cede the entire insurance obligation, risk, or both of one or more health benefit plans covering covered individuals from or to another carrier shall make a filing for approval with the commissioner at least 60 days prior to the date of the proposed assumption. The commissioner may approve the transaction, if the commissioner finds that the transaction is in the best interests of the individuals insured under the health benefit plans to be transferred and is consistent with the purposes of the Act and this rule. The commissioner may not approve the transaction until at least 30 days after the date of the

filing; except that, if the carrier is in hazardous financial condition, the commissioner may approve the transaction as soon as the commissioner deems reasonable after the filing.

(c)(i) The filing required under Subsection R590-167-5(1)(b) shall:

(A) describe the class of business, including any eligibility requirements, of the ceding carrier from which the health benefit plans will be ceded;

(B) describe whether the assuming carrier intends to maintain the assumed health benefit plans as a separate class of business, pursuant to Subsection R590-167-5(3), or will incorporate them into an existing class of business, pursuant to Subsection R590-167-5(4). If the assumed health benefit plans will be incorporated into an existing class of business, the filing shall describe the class of business of the assuming carrier into which the health benefit plans will be incorporated;

(C) describe whether the health benefit plans being assumed are currently available for purchase by individuals or small employers;

(D) describe the potential effect of the assumption, if any, on the benefits provided by the health benefit plans to be assumed;

(E) describe the potential effect of the assumption, if any, on the premiums for the health benefit plans to be assumed;

(F) describe any other potential material effects of the assumption on the coverage provided to the individuals and small employers covered by the health benefit plans to be assumed; and

(G) include any other information required by the commissioner.

(ii) A covered carrier required to make a filing under Subsection R590-167-5(1)(b) shall also make an informational filing with the commissioner of each state in which there are individual or small employer health benefit plans that would be included in the transaction. The informational filing to each state shall be made concurrently with the filing made under Subsection R590-167-5(1)(b) and shall include at least the information specified in Subsection R590-167-5(1)(c)(i) for the individual or small employer health benefit plans in that state.

(d)(i) If the assumption of a class of business would result in the assuming covered carrier being out of compliance with the limitations related to premium rates contained in Sections 31A-30-106 or 31A-30-106.1, the assuming carrier shall make a filing with the commissioner pursuant to Subsection 31A-30-105(3) seeking an extended transition period.

(ii) An assuming carrier seeking an extended transition period may not complete the assumption of health benefit plans covering individuals or small employers in this state unless the commissioner grants the extended transition period requested pursuant to Subsection R590-167-5(1)(d)(i).

(iii) Unless a different period is approved by the commissioner, an extended transition period shall, with respect to an assumed class of business, be for no more than 15 months and, with respect to each individual small employer, shall last only until the anniversary date of such employer's coverage, except that the period with respect to an individual small employer may be extended beyond its first anniversary date for a period of up to 12 months if the anniversary date occurs within three months of the date of assumption of the class of business.

(2)(a) Except as provided in Subsection R590-167-5(2)(b), a covered carrier may not cede or assume the entire insurance obligation, risk, or both for an individual or small employer health benefit plan unless the transaction includes the ceding to the assuming carrier of the entire class of business which includes such health benefit plan.

(b) A covered carrier may cede less than an entire class of business to an assuming carrier if:

(i) one or more individuals or small employers in the class



have exercised their right under contract or state law to reject, either directly or by implication, the ceding of their health benefit plans to another carrier. In that instance, the transaction shall include each health benefit plan in the class of business except those health benefit plans for which an individual or a small employer has rejected the proposed cession; or

(ii) after a written request from the transferring carrier, the commissioner determines that the transfer of less than the entire class of business is in the best interests of the individual or small employers insured in that class of business.

(3) A covered carrier that assumes one or more health benefit plans from another carrier and intends to maintain such health benefit plans as a separate class of business, shall submit a filing requesting approval to establish a separate class of business as provided in Subsection R590-167-4(3). The assumption shall not take place prior to approval of the request by the commissioner.

(4) A covered carrier that assumes one or more health benefit plans from another carrier and intends to incorporate them into an existing class of business shall comply with the following provisions:

(a) Upon assumption of the health benefit plans, such health benefit plans shall be maintained temporarily as a separate class of business, deemed to be approved by the commissioner under Subsection 31A-30-105(2)(b)(ii). A covered carrier may exceed the limitation contained in Subsection 31A-30-105(4) due solely to such assumption.

(b) During the 15-month period following the assumption, each of the assumed individual or small employer health benefit plans shall be transferred by the assuming covered carrier into a single class of business operated by the assuming covered carrier. The assuming covered carrier shall select the class of business into which the assumed health benefit plans will be transferred in a manner such that the transfer results in the least possible change to the benefits and rating method of the assumed health benefit plans.

(c) The transfers authorized in Subsection R590-167-5(4)(b) shall occur with respect to each individual or small employer on the anniversary date of the individual's or small employer's coverage, except that the period with respect to an individual small employer may be extended beyond its first anniversary date for a period of up to 12 months if the anniversary date occurs within three months of the date of assumption of the class of business.

(d) A covered carrier making a transfer pursuant to Subsection R590-167-5(4)(b) may alter the benefits of the assumed health benefit plans to conform to the benefits currently offered by the carrier in the class of business into which the health benefit plans have been transferred.

(e) The premium rate for an assumed individual or small employer health benefit plan may not be modified by the assuming covered carrier until the health benefit plan is transferred pursuant to Subsection R590-167-5(4)(b). Upon transfer, the assuming covered carrier shall calculate a new premium rate for the health benefit plan from the rate manual established for the class of business into which the health benefit plan is transferred. In making such calculation, the risk load applied to the health benefit plan shall be no higher than the risk load applicable to such health benefit plan prior to the assumption.

(f) During the 15 month period provided in this subsection, the transfer of individual or small employer health benefit plans from the assumed class of business in accordance with this subsection may not be considered a violation of Subsections 31A-30-106(3)(a) or 31A-30-106.1(8)(a), as applicable.

(5) An assuming carrier may not apply eligibility requirements, including minimum participation and contribution requirements, with respect to an assumed health benefit plan, or

with respect to any health benefit plan subsequently offered to an individual or small employer covered by such an assumed health benefit plan, that are more stringent than the requirements applicable to such health benefit plan prior to the assumption.

(6) The commissioner may approve a longer period of transition under Subsection R590-167-5(4) upon application of a covered carrier. The application shall be made within 60 days after the date of assumption of the class of business and shall clearly state the justification for a longer transition period.

(7) Nothing in this section or in the Act is intended to:

(a) reduce or diminish any legal or contractual obligation or requirement, including any obligation provided in Section 31A-14-213, of the ceding or assuming carrier related to the transaction;

(b) authorize a carrier that is not admitted to transact the business of insurance in this state to offer or insure health benefit plans in this state; or

(c) reduce or diminish the protections related to an assumption reinsurance transaction provided in Section 31A-14-213 or otherwise provided by law.

#### **R590-167-6. Restrictions Relating to Premium Rates.**

(1) A covered carrier shall develop a separate rate manual for each class of business. Base premium rates and new business premium rates charged to individuals and small employers by the covered carrier shall be computed solely from the applicable rate manual developed pursuant to this subsection. To the extent that a portion of the premium rates charged by a covered carrier is based on the carrier's discretion, the manual shall specify the criteria and factors considered by the carrier in exercising such discretion.

(2)(a) A covered carrier may not modify the rating method, as defined in Section R590-167-2, used in the rate manual for a class of business until the change has been approved as provided in this subsection. The commissioner may approve a change to a rating method if the commissioner finds that the change is reasonable, actuarially appropriate, and consistent with the purposes of the Act and this rule.

(b) A carrier may modify the rating method for a class of business only after filing an actuarial certification. The filing shall clearly request approval for a change in rating method and contain at least the following information:

(i) the reasons the change in rating method is being requested;

(ii) a complete description of each of the proposed modifications to the rating method;

(iii) a description of how the change in rating method would affect the premium rates currently charged to individuals and small employers in the class of business, including an estimate from a qualified actuary of the number of groups or individuals, and a description of the types of groups or individuals, whose premium rates may change by more than 10% due to the proposed change in rating method, not including general increases in premium rates applicable to all individuals and small employers in a health benefit plan;

(iv) a certification from a qualified actuary that the new rating method would be based on objective and credible data and would be actuarially sound and appropriate;

(v) a certification from a qualified actuary that the proposed change in rating method would not produce premium rates for individuals and small employers that would be in violation of Sections 31A-30-106, 31A-30-106.1, and 31A-30-106.5; and

(vi) a request for approval for a change in rating method must be submitted as a separate filing. The filing description must state in the first line of the first paragraph, "REQUEST FOR APPROVAL FOR CHANGE IN RATING METHOD."

(3) The rate manual developed pursuant to Subsections 31A-30-106(4), 31A-30-106.1(13), and R590-167-6(1) shall

specify the case characteristics and rate factors to be applied by the covered carrier in establishing premium rates for the class of business.

(a) A covered carrier offering a health benefit plan to an individual may not use case characteristics other than those specified in Subsection 31A-30-106(1)(f) without the prior approval of the commissioner. A covered carrier seeking such an approval shall make a filing with the commissioner for a change in rating method under Subsection R590-167-6(2)(b). Tobacco use is not an allowable case characteristic. Tobacco use is an allowable risk characteristic when utilized in compliance with Subsection 31A-30-106(1)(b).

(b)(i) A covered carrier offering or renewing a health benefit plan to a small employer, may not use case characteristics other than:

(A) age band, as specified in Subsection 31A-30-106.1(6)(a), applicable to the age of the employee;

(B) geographic area;

(C) family composition tier, as specified in Subsection 31A-30-106.1(6)(c);

(D) gender, as specified in Subsection 31A-30-106.1(6)(d);

(E) Medicare coordination, as specified in Subsection 31A-30-106.1(6)(e); and

(F) wellness programs, as specified in Subsection 31A-30-106.1(6)(f).

(ii) For any geographic area used as a case characteristic by a covered carrier, base rates for any small employer health benefit plan shall be subject to the following limitations:

(A) for any age band, the ratio of the base rate for the family tier to the base rate for employee only tier, shall not exceed the ratio in Subsection 31A-30-106.1(8); and

(B) for any family composition tier, the ratio of the base rate for any age band to the base rate for "less than 20" age band, may not exceed the following:

(I) 1.22 for age band 20 to 24;

(II) 1.34 for age band 25 to 29;

(III) 1.46 for age band 30 to 34;

(IV) 1.60 for age band 35 to 39;

(V) 1.80 for age band 40 to 44;

(VI) 2.20 for age band 45 to 49;

(VII) 2.80 for age band 50 to 54;

(VIII) 3.60 for age band 55 to 59;

(IX) 4.25 for age band 60 to 64; and

(X) 5.00 for age band over 65.

(c) A covered carrier shall use the same case characteristics in establishing premium rates for each health benefit plan in a class of business and shall apply them in the same manner in establishing premium rates for each such health benefit plan. Case characteristics shall be applied without regard to the risk characteristics of an individual or small employer.

(d) The rate manual shall clearly illustrate the relationship among the base premium rates charged for each health benefit plan in the class of business. If the new business premium rate is different than the base premium rate for a health benefit plan, the rate manual shall illustrate the difference.

(e) Differences among base premium rates for health benefit plans shall be based solely on the reasonable and objective differences in the design and benefits of the health benefit plans and may not be based in any way on the nature of an individual or small employer that choose or are expected to choose a particular health benefit plan. A covered carrier shall apply case characteristics and rate factors within a class of business in a manner that assures that premium differences among health benefit plans for identical individuals or small employers vary only due to reasonable and objective differences in the design and benefits of the health benefit plans and are not due to the nature of the individuals or small employers that choose or are expected to choose a particular health benefit plan.

(f) The rate manual shall provide for premium rates to be developed in a two-step process.

(i) In the first step, a base premium rate shall be developed for the individual or small employer without regard to any risk characteristics. The base rates shall reflect only the allowable case characteristics. The base rates for an individual health benefit plan offered to two individuals with the same case characteristics shall be identical. The base rates for a small employer health benefit plan offered to two small employer groups with the same case characteristics shall be identical.

(ii) In the second step, the resulting base premium rate may be adjusted by a risk load, subject to the provisions of Sections 31A-30-106, 31A-30-106.1, and 31A-30-106.5, to reflect the risk characteristics.

(g) Each rate manual developed pursuant to Subsection R590-167-6(1) shall be maintained by the carrier for a period of six years. Updates and changes to the manual shall be maintained with the manual.

(4)(a) Except as provided in Subsection R590-167-6(4)(b), a premium charged to an individual or small employer for a health benefit plan may not include a separate application fee, underwriting fee, or any other separate fee or charge.

(b) A carrier may charge a separate fee with respect to an individual or small employer health benefit plan, but only one fee with respect to such plan, provided the fee is no more than \$5 per month per individual or employee and is applied in a uniform manner to each health benefit plan in a class of business.

(5) The restrictions related to changes in premium rates in Subsections 31A-30-106(1)(c) and 31A-30-106.1(3) shall be applied as follows:

(a) A covered carrier shall revise its rate manual each rating period to reflect changes in base premium rates and changes in new business premium rates.

(b)(i) If, for any health benefit plan with respect to any rating period, the percentage change in the new business premium rate is less than or the same as the percentage change in the base premium rate, the change in the new business premium rate shall be deemed to be the change in the base premium rate for the purposes of Subsections 31A-30-106(1)(c) and 31A-30-106.1(3).

(ii) If, for any health benefit plan with respect to any rating period, the percentage change in the new business premium rate exceeds the percentage change in the base premium rate, the health benefit plan shall be considered a health benefit plan into which the covered carrier is no longer enrolling new individuals or small employers for the purposes of Subsections 31A-30-106(1)(c) and 31A-30-106.1(3).

(iii) Trend increases are limited to a 12-month period. If an insurer chooses to use trend in the rate manual, a new filing must be submitted for each 12-month period. The detailing of the rate calculation must specify how trend is being implemented, by plan or calendar year, and how the rates are determined.

(c) If, for any rating period, the change in the new business premium rate for a health benefit plan differs from the change in the new business premium rate for any other health benefit plan in the same class of business by more than 20%, the carrier shall make a filing with the commissioner containing a complete explanation of how the respective changes in new business premium rates were established and the reason for the difference. The filing shall be made 30 days before the beginning of the rating period.

(d) A covered carrier shall keep on file for a period of at least six years the calculations used to determine the change in base premium rates and new business premium rates for each health benefit plan for each rating period.

(6)(a) Except as provided in Subsection R590-167-6(6)(b), a change in premium rate for an individual or small employer

shall produce a revised premium rate that is no more than the following:

(i) the base premium rate for the individual or small employer, as shown in the rate manual as revised for the rating period, multiplied by:

(ii) one plus the sum of:

(iii) the risk load applicable to the individual or small employer during the previous rating period; and

(iv) 15% prorated for periods of less than one year.

(b) In the case of a health benefit plan into which a covered carrier is no longer enrolling new individuals or small employers, a change in premium rate for an individual or small employer shall produce a revised premium rate that is no more than the following:

(i) the base premium rate for the individual or small employer, given its present composition and as shown in the rate manual in effect for the individual or small employer at the beginning of the previous rating period, multiplied by:

(ii) one plus the lesser of:

(A) the change in the base rate; or

(B) the percentage change in the new business premium for the most similar health benefit plan into which the covered carrier is enrolling new individuals or small employers, multiplied by:

(iii) one plus the sum of:

(A) the risk load applicable to the individual or small employer during the previous rating period; and

(B) 15%, prorated for periods of less than one year.

(c) Notwithstanding the provisions of Subsections R590-167-6(6)(a) and (b), a change in premium rate for an individual or small employer may not produce a revised premium rate that would exceed the limitations on rates provided in Subsections 31A-30-106(1)(b) and 31A-30-106.1(2)(b).

(7)(a) A representative of a Taft Hartley trust, including a carrier upon the written request of such a trust, may file in writing with the commissioner a request for the waiver of application of the provisions of Subsections 31A-30-106.1(1) through 31A-30-106.1(6) with respect to such trust.

(b) A request made under Subsection R590-167-6(7)(a) shall identify the provisions for which the trust is seeking the waiver and shall describe, with respect to each provision, the extent to which application of such provision would:

(i) adversely affect the participants and beneficiaries of the trust; and

(ii) require modifications to one or more of the collective bargaining agreements under or pursuant to which the trust was or is established or maintained.

(c) A waiver granted under Subsection 31A-30-104(5) shall not apply to an individual who participates in the trust because the individual is an associate member of an employee organization or the beneficiary of such an individual.

#### **R590-167-7. Application to Reenter State.**

(1) A carrier that has been prohibited from writing coverage for individuals or small employers in this state pursuant to Subsection 31A-30-107.3 may not resume offering health benefit plans to individuals or small employers in this state until the carrier has made a petition to the commissioner to be reinstated as a covered carrier and the petition has been approved by the commissioner. In reviewing a petition, the commissioner may ask for such information and assurances as the commissioner finds reasonable and appropriate.

(2) In the case of a covered carrier doing business in only one established geographic service area of the state, if the covered carrier elects to nonrenew a health benefit plan under Subsections 31A-30-107(3)(e) or 107.1(3)(e), the covered carrier shall be prohibited from offering health benefit plans to individuals or small employers in any part of the service area for a period of five years. In addition, the covered carrier may not

offer health benefit plans to individuals or small employers in any other geographic area of the state without the prior approval of the commissioner. In considering whether to grant approval, the commissioner may ask for such information and assurances as the commissioner finds reasonable and appropriate.

#### **R590-167-8. Qualifying Previous Coverage.**

A covered carrier shall not deny, exclude, or limit benefits because of a preexisting condition without first ascertaining the existence and source of previous coverage. The covered carrier shall have the responsibility to contact the source of such previous coverage to resolve any questions about the benefits or limitations related to such previous coverage. Previous coverage may be coverage that continues after the issuance of the new health benefit plan. The previous carrier shall fully cooperate in furnishing the needed information required by this section.

#### **R590-167-9. Restrictive Riders.**

A restrictive rider, endorsement or other provision that violates the provisions of Section 31A-30-107.5 may not remain in force. A covered carrier shall immediately provide written notice to those individuals or small employers whose coverage will be changed pursuant to this section.

#### **R590-167-10. Status of Carriers as Covered Carriers.**

(1) Prior to marketing a health benefit plan, a carrier shall make a filing with the commissioner indicating whether the carrier intends to operate as a covered carrier in this state under the terms of the Act and of this rule. Such filing will indicate if the covered carrier intends to market to individuals, small employers or both, and be signed by an officer of the company.

(2) Except as provided by Subsection R590-167-10(3), a carrier may not offer health benefit plans to individuals, small employers, or continue to provide coverage under health benefit plans previously issued to individuals or small employers in this state, unless the filing provided pursuant to Subsection R590-167-10(1) indicates that the carrier intends to operate as a covered carrier in this state.

(3) If a carrier does not intend to operate as a covered carrier in this state, the carrier may continue to provide coverage under health benefit plans previously issued to individuals and small employers in this state only if the carrier complies with the following provisions:

(a) the carrier complies with the requirements of the Act with respect to each of the health benefit plans previously issued to individuals and small employers by the carrier;

(b) the carrier provides coverage to each new entrant to a health benefit plan previously issued to an individual or small employer by the carrier;

(c) the carrier complies with the requirements of Sections 31A-30-106 and 31A-30-106.1 and this rule as they apply to individuals and small employers whose coverage has been terminated by the carrier and to individuals and small employers whose coverage has been limited or restricted by the carrier; and

(d) the carrier files a letter of intent indicating the carrier does not intend to operate as a covered carrier in this state and will maintain the business in compliance with the Act and this rule.

(4) If the filing made pursuant Subsection R590-167-10(3) indicates that a carrier does not intend to operate as a covered carrier in this state, the carrier shall be precluded from operating as a covered carrier in this state, except as provided for in Subsection R590-167-10(3), for a period of five years from the date of the filing. Upon a written request from such a carrier, the commissioner may reduce the period provided for in the previous sentence if the commissioner finds that permitting the carrier to operate as a covered carrier would be in the best interests of the individuals and small employers in the state.

**R590-167-11. Actuarial Certification and Additional Filing Requirements.**

## (1) Actuarial Certification.

(a) An actuarial certification shall be filed annually and meet the requirements of Subsections 31A-30-106(4)(b) or 31A-30-106.1(9)(b), or both, as applicable, and the following:

(i) the actuarial certification shall be a written statement that meets the requirements of Title 31A Chapter 30, R590-167, and the applicable standards of practice as promulgated by the Actuarial Standards Board;

(ii) the actuary must state that he or she meets the qualifications of Subsection 31A-30-103(1);

(iii) the actuarial certification shall:

(A) contain the following statement: "I, (name), certify that (name of covered carrier) is in compliance with the provisions of Title 31A Chapter 30, and R590-167, based upon the examination of (name of covered carrier), including review of the appropriate records and of the actuarial assumptions and methods utilized by (name of covered carrier) in establishing premium rates for applicable health benefit plans;"

(B) list and describe each written demonstration used by the actuary to establish compliance with Title 31A Chapter 30 and R590-167; and

(C) include a list of all affiliated insurers, define each class of business which includes the commissioner's approval date if more than one class of business exists, and the SERFF filing number for each applicable rate manual filing.

(b) The actuarial certification shall be filed no later than April 1 of each year.

(c) The actuarial certification required by Subsections 31A-30-106(4)(b) and 31A-30-106.1(13)(b) and this subsection, applies only to an individual or small employer health benefit plan issued prior to March 23, 2010, and has maintained grandfathered status.

## (2) Rating Manual.

(a) For every health benefit plan subject to the Act and this rule, the carrier shall file with the commissioner a copy of the applicable rating manual, for both new business and renewal rates, which includes:

(i) signed certification by an actuary that to the best of the actuary's knowledge and judgment the rate filing is in compliance with the applicable laws and rules of the State of Utah;

(ii) a complete and detailed description of how the final premium, including any fees, is calculated from the rating manual;

(iii) all changes and updates, which includes a complete and detailed description of how the final premium, including any fees, is calculated from the rating manual;

(iv) an identification of the carrier's classes of business as described in Subsection R590-167-4(1);

(v) all information required by 45 CFR 154.215(b)(1);

(vi) for a rate increase subject to review as required by 45 CFR 154.200(a)(1), all information required by 45 CFR 154.215(b)(2); and

(vii) all information required by the Utah Accident and Health Comprehensive Health Insurance Rate Filing Checklist.

(b) The rate manual shall be filed:

(i) with an initial product filing; or

(ii) within 30 days prior to use for an existing health benefit plan.

**R590-167-12. Records.**

(1) Except as provided in Subsection R590-167-12(2), records submitted to the commissioner under this rule shall be maintained by the commissioner as protected records under Title 63G, Chapter 2, Government Records Access and Management Act.

(2) The commissioner finds the following to be considered

a public record as defined in Subsection 63G-2-103:

(a) the status of a filing described herein and submitted to the department; and

(b) all information submitted as required by Subsections R590-167-11(2)(v) and (vi), and R590-220-10(2)(b)(iii)(I).

**R590-167-13. Penalties.**

A person found, after a hearing or other regulatory process, to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

**R590-167-14. Severability.**

If any provision of this rule or the application of it to any person or circumstance is, for any reason, held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances will not be affected by the invalid provision.

**KEY: health insurance**

**March 23, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation August 20, 2014**

**31A-30-106**

**31A-30-106.1**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-220. Submission of Accident and Health Insurance Filings.****R590-220-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated by the insurance commissioner pursuant to Sections 31A-2-201.1 and 31A-22-1404, and Subsections 31A-2-201(3), 31A-2-202(2), 31A-2-212(5), 31A-22-605(4), 31A-22-620(3)(f), 31A-30-106(1) and (4), and 31A-30-106.1(13) and (14).

**R590-220-2. Purpose and Scope.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to set forth procedures for submitting:

- (a) accident and health filings required by Section 31A-21-201;
- (b) individual accident and health filings in accordance with Section 31A-22-605 and Rule R590-85;
- (c) Medicare supplement filings in accordance with Sections 31A-22-605 and 31A-22-620, and Rules R590-85 and R590-146;
- (d) long term care filings required by Section 31A-22-1404 and Rule R590-148; and
- (e) health benefit plan filings required by Subsection 31A-2-212(5); Title 31A, Chapter 30, Individual, Small Employer, and Group Health Insurance Act; and Rule R590-167.

(2) This rule applies to:

- (a) all types of accident and health insurance products; and
- (b) group accident and health contracts issued to nonresident policyholders, including trusts, when Utah residents are provided coverage by certificates of insurance.

**R590-220-3. Documents Incorporated by Reference.**

(1) The department requires that the documents described in this rule shall be used for all filings.

- (a) Actual copies may be used or you may adapt them to your word processing system.
- (b) If adapted, the content, size, font, and format must be similar.
- (2) The NAIC Uniform Life, Accident and Health, Annuity, and Credit Product Coding Matrix, effective January, 1, 2015, is hereby incorporated by reference and is available on the department's web site, [www.insurance.utah.gov](http://www.insurance.utah.gov).

**R590-220-4. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Sections 31A-1-301 and 31A-30-103, the following definitions shall apply for the purposes of this rule.

- (1) "Certification" means a statement that the filing being submitted is in compliance with Utah laws and rules.
- (2) "Discretionary group" means a group that has been specifically authorized by the commissioner under Subsection 31A-22-701(2)(c).
- (3) "Electronic filing" means a filing submitted via the Internet by using the System for Electronic Rate and Form Filings, SERFF.
- (4) "Eligible group" means a group that meets the requirements in Section 31A-22-701.
- (5) "File And Use" means a filing can be used, sold, or offered for sale after it has been filed with the department.
- (6) "File Before Use" means a filing can be used, sold, or offered for sale after it has been filed with the department and a stated period of time has elapsed from the date filed.
- (7) "File For Acceptance" means a filing can be used, sold, or offered for sale after it has been filed and the filer has received written confirmation that the filing was accepted.
- (8) "File for Approval" means a filing can be used, sold, or offered for sale after it has been filed and the filer has received written confirmation that the filing was approved.
- (9) "Filer" means a person who submits a filing.

(10) "Filing," when used as a noun, means an item required to be filed with the department including:

- a) a policy;
- (b) a rate, rate manual, or rate methodologies;
- (c) a form;
- (d) a document;
- (e) a plan;
- (f) a manual;
- (g) an application;
- (h) a report;
- (i) a certificate;
- (j) an endorsement or rider;
- (k) an actuarial memorandum, demonstration, and certification;
- (l) a licensee annual statement;
- (m) a licensee renewal application;
- (n) an advertisement;
- (o) a binder; or
- (p) an outline of coverage.

(11) "Filing Objection Letter" means a letter issued by the commissioner when a review has determined the filing fails to comply with Utah law and rules. The filing objection letter, in addition to requiring correction of non-compliant items, may request clarification or additional information pertaining to the filing.

(12) "Filing status information" means a list of the states to which the filing was submitted, the date submitted, and the states' actions, including their responses.

(13) "Letter of authorization" means a letter signed by an officer of the licensee on whose behalf the filing is submitted that designates filing authority to the filer.

(14) "Market type" means the type of policy that indicates the targeted market such as individual or group.

(15) "Non-2014 PPACA compliant health benefit plan" means a health benefit plan that is either:

- (a) a grandfathered health plan as defined in 45 CFR 147.140(a); or
- (b) a transitional health benefit plan as outlined by the letter to Insurance Commissioners from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services dated November 14, 2013 and extended by the Insurance Standards Bulletin Series, Extension of Transitional Policy through October 1, 2016 dated March 5, 2014. A transitional plan is also known as a grandmothers health plan.

(16) "Order to Prohibit Use" means an order issued by the commissioner that prohibits the use of a filing.

(17) "Rating methodology change" for the purpose of a non-2014 PPACA compliant health benefit plan means a:

- (a) change in the number of case characteristics used by a covered licensee to determine premium rates for health benefit plans in a class of business;
- (b) change in the manner or procedures by which insureds are assigned into categories for the purpose of applying a case characteristic to determine premium rates for health benefit plans in a class of business;
- (c) change in the method of allocating expenses among health benefit plans in a class of business; or
- (d) change in a rating factor, with respect to any case characteristic, if the change would produce a change in premium for any individual or small employer that exceeds 10%. A change in a rating factor shall mean the cumulative change with respect to such factor considered over a 12-month period. If a covered licensee changes rating factors with respect to more than one case characteristic in a 12-month period, the licensee shall consider the cumulative effect of all such changes in applying the 10% test.

(18) "Rejected" means a filing is:

- (a) not submitted in accordance with Utah laws and rules;
- (b) returned to the filer by the department with the reasons

for rejection; and

(c) not considered filed with the department.

(19) "SERFF" means the System for Electronic Rate and Form Filings.

(20) "Type of insurance" means a specific accident and health product including dental, health benefit plan, long-term care, Medicare supplement, income replacement, specified disease, or vision.

(21) "Utah Filed Date" means the date provided to a filer by the Utah Insurance Department that indicates a paper filing has been accepted. If the Utah Filed Date is used for compliance with any section of this rule, a complete copy of the paper filing with the filed date stamped on the filing must be attached as a supporting document. In addition, if the filing was amended at any time, the amendment filing must also be attached as a supporting document.

#### **R590-220-5. General Filing Information.**

(1) Each filing submitted must be accurate, consistent, complete and contain all required documents in order for the filing to be processed in a timely and efficient manner. The commissioner may request any additional information deemed necessary.

(2) A licensee and filer are responsible for assuring that a filing is in compliance with Utah laws and rules. A filing not in compliance with Utah laws and rules is subject to regulatory action under Section 31A-2-308.

(3) A filing that does not comply with this rule will be rejected and returned to the filer. A rejected filing:

- (a) is not considered filed with the department;
- (b) must be submitted as a new filing; and
- (c) will not be reopened for purposes of resubmission.

(4) A prior filing will not be researched to determine the purpose of the current filing.

(5) The department does not review or proofread every filing.

(a) A filing may be reviewed:

- (i) when submitted;
- (ii) as a result of a complaint;
- (iii) during a regulatory examination or investigation; or
- (iv) at any other time the department deems necessary.

(b) If a filing is reviewed and is not in compliance with Utah laws and rules, a Filing Objection Letter or an Order to Prohibit Use will be issued to the filer. The commissioner may require the licensee to disclose deficiencies in forms or rating practices to affected insureds.

(6) Filing correction.

(a) Filing corrections are considered informational.

(b) Filing corrections must be submitted within 15 days of the date the original filing was submitted to the department. The filer shall include a description of the filing corrections.

(c) A new filing is required if a filing correction is made more than 15 days after the date the original filing was submitted to the department. The filer must reference the original filing in the filing description and include a description of the filing corrections.

(7) If responding to a Filing Objection Letter, an Order to Prohibit Use, or a Filing Rejection, review Section R590-220-17 for instructions.

(8) Filing withdrawal. A filer must notify the department when withdrawing a previously filed form, rate, or supplementary information.

#### **R590-220-6. Filing Submission Requirements.**

(1) All filings must be submitted as an electronic filing.

(2) A filing must be submitted by market type and type of insurance.

(3) A filing may not include more than one type of insurance, or request filing for more than one licensee.

(4)(a) Filing Description. Do not submit a cover letter. On the General Information tab, complete the Filing Description section with the following information, presented in the order shown below.

(i) Provide a description of the filing including:

- (A) the intent of the filing; and
- (B) the purpose of each document within the filing.

(ii) Indicate if the filing:

- (A) is new;
- (B) is replacing or modifying a previous submission; if so, describe the changes made, if previously rejected the reasons for rejection, and the previous filing's Utah Filed Date or SERFF tracking number;

(C) includes documents for informational purposes; if so, provide the Utah Filed Date or SERFF tracking number; or

(D) does not include the base policy; if so, provide the Utah Filed Date or SERFF tracking number for the base policy and all amendments and describe the effect on the base policy.

(iii) Identify if any of the provisions are unusual, controversial, or have been previously objected to, or prohibited, and explain why the provision is included in the filing.

(iv) Explain any change in benefits or premiums that may occur while the contract is in force.

(v) List the issue ages, which means the range of minimum and maximum ages for which a policy will be issued.

(b) Certification. The filer must certify that a filing has been properly completed AND is in compliance with Utah laws and rules. The Utah Accident and Health Insurance Filing Certification must be properly completed, signed, and attached to the Supporting Documentation tab. A false certification may subject the licensee to administrative action.

(c) Domiciliary Approval and Filing Status Information. All filings for a foreign licensee must include on the Supporting Documentation tab:

- (i) copy of domicile approval for the exact same filing;
- (ii) filing status information which includes:
  - (A) a list of the states to which the filing was submitted;
  - (B) the date submitted; and
  - (C) summary of the states' actions and their responses; or
- (iii) if the filing is specific to Utah and only filed in Utah, then state, "UTAH SPECIFIC - NOT SUBMITTED TO ANY OTHER STATE."

(d) Group Questionnaire, Utah Bona Fide Employer Association Group Questionnaire, or Discretionary Group Authorization Letter. A group filing must have attached to the Supporting Documentation tab either a:

- (i) signed and fully completed Utah Accident and Health Insurance Group Questionnaire;
- (ii) copy of the Utah Accident and Health Insurance Discretionary Group Authorization letter; or
- (iii) signed and fully completed Utah Bona Fide Employer Association Group Questionnaire.

(e) Letter of Authorization.

(i) When the filer is not the licensee, a letter of authorization from the licensee must be attached to the Supporting Documentation tab.

(ii) The licensee remains responsible for the filing being in compliance with Utah laws and rules.

(f) Variable data.

(i) A statement of variability must be attached to the Supporting Documentation tab and certify:

(A) the final form will not contain brackets denoting variable data;

(B) the use of variable data will be administered in a uniform and non-discriminatory manner and will not result in unfair discrimination;

(C) the variable data included in this statement will be used on the referenced forms;

(D) any changes to variable data will be submitted prior to implementation; and

(E) all possible variations of the variable data are shown in the statement, such as "Deductible is \$(x-xxxx) in \$xx increments."

(ii) Variable data are denoted in brackets and are defined, either by imbedding in the form, or by a separate form identified by its own form number and edition date. Variable data submitted as a separate form must be in a manner that follows the construction of the form, by page and paragraph, or page and footnote.

(iii) Variable data must be reasonable, appropriate and compliant.

(iv) Use of unauthorized variable data is prohibited.

(g) Items being submitted for filing.

(i) All forms must be attached to the Form Schedule tab.

(ii) All rating documentation, including actuarial memorandums and rate schedules, must be attached to the Rate/Rule Schedule tab.

(h) Reports are exempt from the filing submission requirement listed in Subsections R590-220-6(4)(c), (d), and (f).

(i) Underline and Strikethrough Version. A filing submitted for a correction, modification, or replacement of existing language shall have an underline and strikethrough version of the form included with the corrected, modified, or replacement form on the Form Schedule tab.

(5) Refer to each applicable section of this rule for additional procedures on how to submit forms, rates, and reports.

(6) All filings must be submitted in SERFF correctly utilizing the NAIC Uniform Life, Accident and Health, Annuity, and Credit Product Coding Matrix.

#### **R590-220-7. Procedures for Form Filings.**

(1) Forms in General.

(a) Forms are File and Use filings.

(b) Each form must be identified by a unique form number.

The form number may not be variable.

(c) A form must be in final form. A draft may not be submitted.

(d) Blank spaces within the forms must be completed in John Doe fashion to accurately represent the intended market, purpose, and use.

(2) Application Filing.

(a) Each application or enrollment form may be submitted as a separate filing or may be filed with its related policy or certificate filing.

(b) If an application has been previously filed or is filed separately, an informational copy of the application must be included with the policy or certificate filing. Include the Utah Filed Date or SERFF tracking number for the application in the Filing Description.

(3) Policy Filing.

(a) Each type of insurance must be filed separately.

(b) A policy filing consists of one policy form, including its related forms, such as the application, outline of coverage, certificate, rider, endorsement, and actuarial memorandum.

(c) Only one policy filing for a single type of insurance may be filed, except as stated in Subsection R590-220-7(3)(d).

(d) A Medicare supplement filing may include more than one policy filing but each filing is limited to only one of each of the Medicare supplement plans A through N.

(4) Rider or Endorsement Only Filing.

(a) Related riders or endorsements may be filed together.

(b) A single rider or endorsement that affects multiple forms may be filed, if the Filing Description references all affected forms.

(c) The filing must include:

(i) a listing of all base policy form numbers, title and Utah

Filed Dates or SERFF tracking numbers; and

(ii) a description of how each filed rider or endorsement affects the base policy.

(d) Unrelated riders or endorsements may not be filed together.

(5) Outline of Coverage. If an outline of coverage is required to be issued with a policy, rider, or an endorsement, the outline of coverage must be filed when the policy, rider or endorsement is filed.

#### **R590-220-8. Additional Procedures for Individual Accident and Health Market Filings.**

(1) A filer submitting an individual accident and health filing is advised to review:

(a) Title 31A, Chapter 8, Health Maintenance Organizations and Limited Health Plans;

(b) Title 31A, Chapter 22, Part 6, Accident and Health Insurance;

(c) Rules R590-76, R590-85, R590-122, R590-126, R590-131, R590-192, R590-203, R590-215, and R590-218; and

(d) for health benefit plan submissions, additionally review:

(i) Title 31A, Chapter 30, Individual, Small Employer, and Group Health Insurance Act; and

(ii) Rules R590-167, R590-176, R590-194, R590-200, R590-233, R590-237, R590-247, R590-259, R590-261, R590-266, R590-269, R590-271 and R590-220-10.

(2) Rate and rate documentation filings.

(a) Rates and rate documentation submitted with a new form filing are a File and Use filing.

(b) A rate revision filing is a File for Acceptance filing.

(3) An individual accident and health policy, rider, or endorsement affecting benefits shall be accompanied by a rate filing with an actuarial memorandum signed by a qualified actuary.

(a) A rate filing need not be submitted if the filing does not require a change in premiums, however the reason why there is not a change in premium must be explained in the Filing Description.

(b) Rates must be filed in accordance with the requirements of Section 31A-22-602, Rules R590-85, and R590-220.

(c) This subsection does not apply to a rate filing for a health benefit plan. A filer submitting a rate filing for a health benefit plan should review R590-220-10.

(4) A filer submitting a long term care filing, including an endorsement or rider attached to a life insurance policy, is advised to review Title 31A, Chapter 22, Part 14, Long Term Care Insurance Standards, Rule R590-148, and Sections R590-220-12 and 13.

(5) A filer submitting a Medicare supplement filing is advised to review Section 31A-22-620, Rule R590-146, and Section R590-220-11.

#### **R590-220-9. Additional Procedures for Group Market Form Filings.**

(1) A filer submitting a group accident and health filing is advised to review:

(a) Title 31A, Chapter 8, Health Maintenance Organizations and Limited Health Plans;

(b) Title 31A, Chapter 22, Parts 6 and 7;

(c) Title 31A, Chapter 30, Individual, Small Employer, and Group Health Insurance Act; and

(d)(i) Rules R590-76, R590-85, R590-122, R590-126, R590-131, R590-146, R590-148, R590-192, R590-203, and R590-215.

(ii) Filers submitting group health benefit plans should also review Rules R590-167, R590-176, R590-194, R590-200, R590-218, R590-233, R590-237, R590-247, R590-259, R590-

261, R590-266, R590-271 and Section R590-220-10.

(2) A filer must determine if the group is an allowable group. An allowable group must meet the parameters of an eligible group or a discretionary group. All groups, except a group formed under a Taft Hartley trust in accordance with Section 302(c)(5) of the Federal Labor Management Relations Act, must be formed and maintained for purposes other than obtaining insurance.

(a) Eligible Group.

(i) A filing for an eligible group must include a signed and fully completed Utah Accident and Health Insurance Group Questionnaire.

(A) A questionnaire must be completed for each eligible group under Sections 31A-22-503 through 507, and Subsection 31A-22-701(2).

(B) When a filing applies to multiple employee-employer groups under Section 31A-22-502, only one questionnaire is required to be completed.

(ii) A filing for an eligible Bona Fide Employer Association must include a signed and fully completed Utah Bona Fide Employer Association Group Questionnaire.

(b) Discretionary Group. If the group is not an eligible group, then specific discretionary group authorization must be obtained prior to filing.

(i) To obtain discretionary group authorization a Utah Accident and Health Insurance Request for Discretionary Group Authorization must be submitted and include all required information.

(ii) Evidence or proof of the following items are some factors considered in determining acceptability of a discretionary group:

(A) the existence of a verifiable group;

(B) that granting permission is not contrary to public policy;

(C) the proposed group would be actuarially sound;

(D) the group would result in economies of acquisition and administration which justify a group rate; and

(E) the group would not present hazards of adverse selection.

(iii) A discretionary group filing that does not provide authorization documentation will be rejected.

(iv) A change to an authorized discretionary group, such as change of name, trustee or domicile state, must be submitted to the department within 30 days of the change.

(v) Adding additional types of insurance products to be offered, requires that the discretionary group be reauthorized. The discretionary group authorization will specify the types of products that a discretionary group may offer.

(vi) The commissioner may periodically re-evaluate the group's authorization.

(vii) A filer may not submit a rate or form filing prior to receiving discretionary group authorization. If a rate or form filing is submitted without discretionary group authorization, the filing will be rejected.

(3) A filer submitting a long-term care filing, including a long-term care endorsement or rider attached to a life insurance policy, is advised to review Title 31A, Chapter 22, Part 14, Long Term Care Insurance Standards, Rule R590-148, and Sections R590-220-12 and 13.

(4) A filer submitting a Medicare supplement filing is advised to review Section 31A-22-620, Rule R590-146, and Section R590-220-11.

#### **R590-220-10. Additional Procedures for Individual, Small Employer, and Group Health Benefit Plan Filings.**

This section contains instructions for health benefit plan filings subject to Title 31A, Chapter 30, Individual, Small Employer, and Group Health Insurance Act.

(1) Form Filing.

(a) A health benefit plan form filing must include in the Filing Description the SERFF tracking number for the form's applicable rate manual.

(b) Grandfathered and transitional plans must be filed separate from 2014 PPACA compliant health benefit plans.

(c) Provide documentation for the department's receipt of the form filing's corresponding rate filing.

(2) Rate Manual Filing for non-2014 PPACA Compliant Health Benefit Plans.

(a) A rate manual that does not request a change in rating methodology is a File Before Use filing.

(b) A change in rating methodology filing is a File for Approval filing.

(c) A new and revised rate manual must:

(i) include an actuarial certification signed by a qualified actuary;

(ii) be filed 30 days prior to use;

(iii) list the case characteristics and rate factors to be used;

(iv) be applied in the same manner for all health benefit plans in a class;

(v) contain specific area factors applicable in Utah;

(vi) include the method of calculating the risk load, including the method used to determine any experience factors;

(vii) include how the overall rate is reviewed for compliance with the rate restrictions;

(viii) include detailed description of all classes of business, as provided in Section 31A-30-105;

(ix) fully complete the Company Rate Information on the Rate/Rule Schedule tab; and

(x) comply with all information required by Section R590-167-6.

(3) Rate Filing for 2014 PPACA Compliant Health Benefit Plans.

(a) Rate filings shall be filed in accordance with the department's annual Bulletin to insurance carriers.

(b) Quarterly changes to a rate filing shall be filed in accordance with Bulletin 2015-3.

(c) Fully complete the Company Rate Information on the Rate/Rule Schedule tab.

(4) Actuarial Certification Report.

(a) All individual and small employer licensees who maintain a non-2014 PPACA compliant health benefit plan must file an actuarial certification as described in Sections 31A-30-106, 31A-30-106.1, and Subsection R590-167-11(1)(a).

(b) The report is due April 1 each year.

(c) Each report must be filed separately and be properly identified.

(d)(i) Except as provided in R590-220-10(4)(d)(ii), a health benefit plan report must be filed using a type of insurance of "H16I" or "H16G," and a filing type of "Report."

(ii) A Health Maintenance Organization must use "HOrg02I" or "HOrg02G" as the type of insurance and the filing type of "Report."

#### **R590-220-11. Additional Procedures for Medicare Supplement Filings.**

A filer submitting Medicare supplement filings is advised to review Section 31A-22-620 and Rule R590-146.

(1) A Medicare supplement form filing that affects rates must be filed with all required rating documentation.

(2)(a) A licensee must file its Medicare Supplement Buyers Guide.

(b) If previously filed, indicate the Utah Filed Date or SERFF tracking number in the filing description.

3) Rates.

(a) Rates and rate documentation submitted with a new form filing are a File and Use filing.

(b) A rate revision filing is a File for Acceptance filing.

(c) Medicare supplement rates must comply with Section



31A-22-602, and Rules R590-146 and R590-85.

(d) A licensee shall not use or change premium rates for a Medicare supplement policy or certificate unless the rates, rating schedule and supporting documentation have been filed.

(e) A rate revision request may not be used to satisfy the annual filing requirements of Subsection R590-146-14.C.

(4) Annual Medicare Supplement Reports.

(a) Reports are due May 31 each year.

(b) Report of Multiple Policies.

(i) As required by Section R590-146-22, an issuer of Medicare supplement policies shall annually submit a report of multiple policies the licensee has issued to a single insured.

(ii) The report is required each year listing each insured with multiple policies or must state "NO MULTIPLE POLICIES WERE ISSUED."

(c) Annual Filing of Rates and Supporting Documentation.

(i) An issuer of Medicare supplement policies and certificates shall file annually its rates, rating schedule and supporting documentation, including ratios of incurred losses to earned premiums by policy duration, in accordance with Subsection R590-146-14.C.

(ii) The NAIC Medicare Supplement Insurance Model Regulations Manual details what should be included in the annual rate filing.

(iii) Annual reports submitted with a request or any type of reference to a rate revision will be rejected.

(d) Refund Calculation and Benchmark Ratio. An issuer shall file the Medicare Supplement Refund Calculation Form and Reporting Form for the Calculation of Benchmark Ratio Since Inception for Group Policies reports according to Subsection R590-146-14.B.

(e) Reports for Pre-Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plans and 1990 Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plans must be submitted together as one filing using a type of insurance of "MS06," and a filing type of "Report."

(f) Reports for 2010 Standardized Medicare supplement benefit plans must be submitted together as one filing with SERFF using a type of insurance of "MS09," and a filing type of "Report."

(g) If all Medicare supplement reports are not submitted together as one filing, the filing is considered incomplete and will be rejected.

**R590-220-12. Additional Procedures for Combination Policies or Endorsements and Riders Providing Life and Accident and Health Benefits.**

A filer submitting a health and life combination policy or a health endorsement or rider to a life policy is advised to review Rule R590-226.

(1) A combination filing is a policy, rider, or endorsement, which creates a product that provides both life and accident and health insurance benefits.

(a) The two types of acceptable combination filings are:

(i) an endorsement or rider; or

(ii) an integrated policy.

(b) Combination filings take considerable time to process, and will be processed by both the Health Section and the Life Section of the Health and Life Insurance Division.

(2) A combination filing must be submitted separately to both the Health Section and Life Section of the Health and Life Insurance Division.

(3)(a) For an integrated policy, the filing must be submitted to the appropriate division based on benefits provided in the base policy.

(b) For an endorsement or rider, the filing must be submitted to the appropriate division based on benefits provided in the endorsement or rider.

(4) The Filing Description must identify the filing as having a combination of insurance types, such as:

a) whole life policy with a long-term care benefit rider; or

(b) major medical health policy that includes a life insurance benefit.

**R590-220-13. Additional Procedures for Long Term Care Products.**

A filer submitting long-term care product filings is advised to review Title 31A, Chapter 22, Part 14, Long Term Care Insurance Standards and Rule R590-148.

(1) A long-term care form filing that affects rates must be filed with all required rating documentation.

2) Rates.

(a) Rates and rate documentation submitted with a new form filing are a File and Use filing.

(b) A rate revision filing is a File for Acceptance filing.

(c) Long-term care rates must comply with Rules R590-148 and R590-85.

(d) A licensee shall not use or change premium rates for a long-term care policy or certificate unless the rates, rating schedule and supporting documentation have been filed.

(3) Annual Long-term Care Reports.

(a) All four long-term care reports required by Section R590-148-25 must be submitted together as one filing:

(i) Replacement and Lapse Reporting Form;

(ii) Claims Denial Reporting Form;

(iii) Rescission Reporting Form; and

(iv) Suitability Report Form.

(b) If all reports are not submitted as one filing, the filing is considered incomplete and will be rejected.

(c) If there is no information to report, the reporting form must state "NONE."

(d) Reports are due June 30 each year.

(e) All long term care reports must be electronically filed using a type of insurance of "LTC06," and a filing type of "Report."

**R590-220-14. Criteria for Adding or Terminating Participating Providers.**

(1) Criteria for adding or terminating participating providers must be submitted electronically using a type of insurance of "H21" and a filing type of "Report."

(2) The Filing Description must state "Preferred Provider Agreement," as required by Subsection 31A-22-617.1(1)(c).

**R590-220-15. Binders.**

Binder filings for 2014 PPACA compliant health benefit plans and certified stand-alone dental plans shall be in accordance with the department's annual Bulletin to insurance carriers.

**R590-220-16. Classification of Documents.**

(1) Except as provided in R590-167-12, the commissioner shall maintain as a protected record the records submitted under Sections 31A-30-106 and 31A-30-106.1.

(2) In accordance with Section 63G-2-305, the only information the commissioner may classify as protected is:

(a) information deemed to be a trade secret. Trade secret means information, including a formula, pattern, compilation, program, device, method, technique, or process, that:

(i) derives independent economic value, actual or potential, from not being generally known to, and not being readily ascertainable by proper means by, other persons who can obtain economic value from its disclosure or use; and

(ii) is the subject of efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to maintain its secrecy; or

(b) commercial information and non-individual financial information obtained from a person if:

(i) disclosure of the information could reasonably be expected to result in unfair competitive injury to the person

submitting the information or would impair the ability of the commissioner to obtain necessary information in the future; and

(ii) the person submitting the information has a greater interest in prohibiting access than the public has in obtaining access.

(3) The person submitting the information under Subsection (2)(a) or (b) and claiming that such is or should be protected shall provide the commissioner with the information in Subsection 63G-2-309(1)(a)(i).

(a) The filer shall request protected classification for the specific document the filer believes qualifies under Subsections 63G-2-305(1) or (2) when the filing is submitted; and

(b) the request shall include a written statement of reasons supporting the request that the information should be classified as protected.

(4) Once the filing has been received, the commissioner will review the documents the filer has requested to be classified as protected to determine if the request meets the requirements of Subsections 63G-2-305(1) or (2).

(a) If all the information in the document meets the requirements for being classified as protected and the required statement is included, the document will be classified as protected and the information will not be available to the public.

(b) If all the information in the document does not meet the requirements for being classified as protected, the commissioner will notify the filer of the denial, the reasons for the denial, and the filer's right to appeal the denial. The filer has 30 days to appeal the denial as allowed by Section 63G-2-401.

(c)(i) Despite the denial of protected classification, the commissioner shall treat the information as if it had been classified as protected until:

(A) the 30 day time limit for an appeal to the commissioner has expired; or

(B) the filer has exhausted all appeals available under Title 63G, Chapter 2, Part 4 and the document has been found to be a public document.

(ii) During the 30 day time limit to appeal or during the appeal process, the filer may withdraw:

(A) the filing; or

(B) the request for protected classification.

(d) If the filer combines, in a document, information it wishes to be classified as protected with information that is public, the document will be classified as public.

#### **R590-220-17. Responses.**

(1) Response to a Filing Objection Letter. When responding to a Filing Objection Letter, a filer must:

a) provide an explanation identifying all changes made;

(b) include an underline and strikeout version for each revised document;

(c) a final version of revised documents that incorporates all changes; and

(d) attach the documents in Subsections R590-220-17(1)(b) and (c) to the appropriate Form Schedule or Rate/Rule Schedule tabs.

(2) Response to an Order to Prohibit Use.

(a) An Order to Prohibit Use becomes final 15 days after the date of the Order.

(b) Use of the filing must be discontinued no later than the date specified in the Order.

(c) To contest an Order to Prohibit Use, the commissioner must receive by mail or electronic mail a written request for a hearing not later than 15 days after the date of the Order.

(d) A new filing is required if the licensee chooses to make the requested changes addressed in the Filing Objection Letter. The new filing must reference the previously prohibited filing.

(3) Response to a Filing Rejection. A Filing Rejection is not considered filed with the department. A filer may choose to submit as a new filing. The new filing must reference the

previously rejected filing.

#### **R590-220-18. Penalties.**

A person found to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

#### **R590-220-19. Severability.**

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held to be invalid, that invalidity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

#### **KEY: health insurance filings**

**March 23, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation February 24, 2014**

**31A-2-201**

**31A-2-201.1**

**31A-2-202**

**31A-22-605**

**31A-22-620**

**31A-30-106**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-226. Submission of Life Insurance Filings.****R590-226-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated by the insurance commissioner pursuant to Subsections 31A-2-201(3), 31A-2-201.1, and 31A-2-202(2).

**R590-226-2. Purpose and Scope.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to set forth the procedures for submitting:

(a) life insurance filings required by Section 31A-21-201; and

(b) report filings as required.

(2) This rule applies to:

(a) all types of individual and group life insurance, and variable life insurance; and

(b) group life insurance contracts issued to nonresident policyholders, including trusts, when Utah residents are provided coverage by certificates of insurance.

**R590-226-3. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Section 31A-1-301, the following definitions shall apply for the purpose of this rule:

(1) "Certification" means a statement that the filing being submitted is in compliance with Utah laws and rules.

(2) "Data page" means the page or pages in a policy or certificate that provide the specific data for the insured detailing the coverage provided and may be titled by the insurer as policy specifications, policy schedule, policy information, etc.

(3) "Discretionary group" means a group that has been specifically authorized by the commissioner under Section 31A-22-509.

(4) "Electronic Filing" means a:

(a) filing submitted via the Internet by using the System for Electronic Rate and Form Filings, SERFF, or

(b) filing submitted via an email system.

(5) "Eligible group" means a group that meets the definitions in Sections 31A-22-502 through 31A-22-508.

(6) "Endorsement" means a written agreement attached to a life insurance policy that alters a provision of the policy, for example, a war exclusion endorsement, a name change endorsement and a tax qualification endorsement.

(7) "File and Use" means a filing can be used, sold, or offered for sale after it has been filed with the department.

(8) "Filer" means a person who submits a filing.

(9) "Filing," when used as a noun, means an item required to be filed with the department including:

(a) a policy;

(b) a form;

(c) a document;

(d) an application;

(e) a report;

(f) a certificate;

(g) an endorsement;

(h) a rider;

(i) a life insurance illustration;

(j) a statement of policy cost and benefit information; and

(k) an actuarial memorandum, demonstration, and certification.

(10) "Filing Objection Letter" means a letter issued by the commissioner when a review has determined the filing fails to comply with Utah law and rules. The filing objection letter, in addition to requiring correction of non-compliant items, may request clarification or additional information pertaining to the filing.

(11) "Filing status information" means a list of the states to which the filing was submitted, the date submitted, and the states' actions, including their responses.

(12) "Issue Ages" means the range of minimum and

maximum ages for which a policy or certificate will be issued.

(13) "Letter of Authorization" means a letter signed by an officer of the licensee on whose behalf the filing is submitted that designates filing authority to the filer.

(14) "Market type" means the type of policy that indicates the targeted market such as individual or group.

(15) "Order to Prohibit Use" means an order issued by the commissioner that prohibits the use of a filing.

(16) "Rejected" means a filing is:

(a) not submitted in accordance with applicable laws or rules;

(b) returned to the licensee by the department with the reasons for rejection; and

(c) not considered filed with the department.

(17) "Rider" means a written agreement attached to a life insurance policy or certificate that adds a benefit, for example, a waiver of premium rider, an accidental death benefit rider and a term insurance rider.

(18) "Type of insurance" means a specific life insurance product including, but not limited to, term, universal, variable, or whole life.

(19) "Utah Filed Date" means the date provided to a filer by the Utah Insurance Department, that indicates a filing has been accepted.

**R590-226-4. General Filing Information.**

(1) Each filing submitted must be accurate, consistent, complete and contain all required documents in order for the filing to be processed in a timely and efficient manner. The commissioner may request any additional information deemed necessary.

(2) Licensee and filer are responsible for assuring that a filing is in compliance with Utah laws and rules. A filing not in compliance with Utah laws and rules is subject to regulatory action under Section 31A-2-308.

(3) A filing that does not comply with this rule will be rejected and returned to the filer. A rejected filing:

(a) is not considered filed with the department;

(b) must be submitted as a new filing; and

(c) will not be reopened for purposes of resubmission.

(4) A prior filing will not be researched to determine the purpose of the current filing.

(5) The department does not review or proofread every filing.

(a) A filing may be reviewed:

(i) when submitted;

(ii) as a result of a complaint;

(iii) during a regulatory examination or investigation; or

(iv) at any other time the department deems necessary.

(b) If a filing is reviewed and is not in compliance with Utah laws and rules, a Filing Objection Letter or an Order to Prohibit Use will be issued to the filer. The commissioner may require the filer to disclose deficiencies in forms or rating practices to affected insureds.

(6) Filing Correction.

(a) Filing corrections are considered informational.

(b) Filing corrections must be submitted within 15 days of the date the original filing was submitted to the department.

(c) A new filing is required if a filing correction is made more than 15 days after the date the original filing was submitted to the department. The filer must reference the original filing in the filing description.

(7) If responding to a Filing Objection Letter or an Order to Prohibit Use, refer to Section R590-226-13 for instructions.

(8) Filing withdrawal. A filer must notify the department when withdrawing a previously filed form, rate, or supplementary information.

**R590-226-5. Filing Submission Requirements.**

- (1) All filings must be submitted as an electronic filing.
- (a) All filers must use SERFF to submit a filing.
- (b) EXCEPTION: life settlement filers may choose to use email instead of SERFF to submit a filing.
- (c) All filings must comply with the "NAIC Uniform Life, Accident and Health, Annuity, and Credit Coding Matrix," dated January 1, 2012, and incorporated by reference. This form is available on the department's website, www.insurance.utah.gov.
- (2) A filings must be submitted by market type and type of insurance.
- (3) A filing may not include more than one type of insurance, or request filing for more than one licensee.
- (4) SERFF Filings.
- (a) Filing Description. Do not submit a cover letter. On the General Information tab, complete the Filing Description section with the following information, presented in the order shown below.
- (i) Certification.
- (A) The filer must certify that a filing has been properly completed AND is in compliance with Utah laws and rules.
- (B) The following statement must be included in the filing description: "BY SUBMITTING THIS FILING I CERTIFY THAT THE ATTACHED FILING HAS BEEN COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UTAH ADMINISTRATIVE RULE R590-226 AND IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE UTAH LAWS AND RULES".
- (C) The "Utah Life Insurance Filing Certification for Individual" or the "Utah Life Insurance Filing Certification for Group" must be properly completed, signed, and attached to the Supporting Documentation tab.
- (D) A filing will be rejected if the certification is false, missing, or incomplete.
- (E) A false certification may subject the licensee to administrative action.
- (ii) Provide a description of the filing including:
- (A) the intent of the filing; and
- (B) the purpose of each document within the filing.
- (iii) Indicate if the filing:
- (A) is new;
- (B) has been submitted to the Interstate Insurance Product Regulation Commission (IIPRC);
- (C) is replacing or modifying a previous submission; if so, describe the changes made, if previously rejected or withdrawn, the reasons for rejection or withdrawal, and the previous Utah Filed Date or the IIPRC approval date;
- (D) includes documents for informational purposes; if so, provide the Utah Filed Date; or
- (E) does not include the base policy; if so, provide the Utah Filed Date of the base policy and describe the effect on the base policy.
- (iv) Identify if any of the provisions are unusual, innovative, controversial, or have been previously objected to, or prohibited, and explain why the provision is included in the filing.
- (v) Explain any change in benefits or premiums that may occur while the contract is in force.
- (vi) List the issue ages, which means the range of minimum and maximum ages for which a policy will be issued.
- (vii) List the minimum death benefit.
- (viii) Identify the intended market for filing, such as senior citizens, nonprofit organizations, association members, corporate owned, bank owned, etc.
- (b) Domiciliary Approval and Filing Status Information. All filings for a foreign licensee must include on the Supporting Documentation tab:
- (i) copy of domicile approval for the exact same filing; or
- (ii) filing status information, which includes:
- (A) a list of the states to which the filing was submitted;
- (B) the date submitted; and
- (C) summary of the states' actions and their responses; or
- (iii) if the filing is specific to Utah and only filed in Utah, then state, "UTAH SPECIFIC - NOT SUBMITTED TO ANY OTHER STATE."
- (c) Group Questionnaire or Discretionary Group Authorization Letter. A group filing must attach to the Supporting Documentation tab either a:
- (i) signed and fully completed "Utah Life and Annuity Group Questionnaire"; or
- (ii) copy of the Utah Life and Annuity Discretionary Group Authorization letter.
- (d) Letter of Authorization.
- (i) When the filer is not the licensee, a letter of authorization from the licensee must be attached to the Supporting Documentation tab.
- (ii) The licensee remains responsible for the filing being in compliance with Utah laws and rules.
- (e) Statement of Variability.
- (i) A statement of variability must be attached to the Supporting Documentation tab and certify:
- (A) the final form will not contain brackets denoting variable data;
- (B) the use of variable data will be administered in a uniform and non-discriminatory manner and will not result in unfair discrimination;
- (C) the variable data included in this statement will be used on the referenced forms;
- (D) any changes to variable data will be submitted prior to implementation.
- (ii) Variable data are denoted in brackets and are defined, either by imbedding in the form, or by a separate form identified by its own form number and edition date. Variable data submitted as a separate form must be in a manner that follows the construction of the form, by page and paragraph, or page and footnote.
- (iii) Variable data must be reasonable, appropriate and compliant.
- (iv) Use of unauthorized variable data is prohibited.
- (f) Life Insurance Illustration Materials. If the life insurance form is identified as illustrated, the filing must include a sample:
- (i) basic illustration complete with data in John Doe fashion;
- (ii) current illustration actuary's certification;
- (iii) company officer certification; and
- (iv) sample annual report.
- (g) Statement of Policy Cost and Benefit Information. If the life insurance form is not illustrated, the filing must include a sample of the Statement of Policy Cost and Benefit Information.
- (h) Items being submitted for filing.
- (i) All forms must be attached to the Form Schedule tab.
- (ii) All rating documentation, including actuarial memorandums and rate schedules, must be attached to the Rate/Rule Schedule tab.
- (iii) Actuarial Memorandum, Demonstration, and Certification of Compliance. An actuarial memorandum, demonstration of compliance, and a certification of compliance with Utah laws are required in individual and group life insurance filings. The memorandum must be currently dated and signed by the actuary. The memorandum must include:
- (A) a description of the coverage in detail;
- (B) a demonstration of compliance with applicable nonforfeiture and valuation laws; and
- (C) a certification of compliance with Utah law.
- (5) Refer to each applicable section of this rule for additional procedures on how to submit forms and reports.
- (6) A filer submitting a life settlement filing, in addition to the requirements contained in R590-222-14, shall:

- (a) attach a letter of authorization from the licensee if the filer is not the licensee;
- (b) submit the documents in PDF format;
- (c) identify any provisions that are unusual, controversial, innovative, or have been previously objected to, or prohibited, and explain why the provision is included in the filing; and
- (d) shall certify that the filing has been properly completed and is in compliance with Utah laws and rules.

**R590-226-6. Procedures for Filings.**

- (1) Forms in General.
  - (a) Forms are "File and Use" filings.
  - (b) Each form must be identified by a unique form number. The form number may not be variable.
  - (c) Forms must contain a descriptive title on the cover page.
  - (d) Forms must be in final printed form. Drafts may not be submitted.
  - (e) Blank spaces within the form must be completed in John Doe fashion to accurately represent the intended market, purpose, and use.
    - (i) If the market intended is for the senior age group, the form must be completed with data representative of senior insureds.
    - (ii) All John Doe data in the forms including the data page must be accurate and consistent with the actuarial memorandum, the basic illustration, the Statement of Policy Cost and Benefit information, and the application, as applicable.
- (2) Application Filing.
  - (a) Each application or enrollment form may be submitted as a separate filing or may be filed with its related policy or certificate filing.
    - (b) If an application has been previously filed or is filed separately, an informational copy of the application must be included with the policy or certificate filing.
  - (3) Policy Filings.
    - (a) Each type of insurance must be filed separately.
    - (b) A policy filing consists of one policy form, including its related forms, such as the application, sample data page, rider, endorsement, and actuarial memorandum.
    - (c) A policy data page must be included with every policy filing.
      - (d) Only one policy form for a single type of insurance may be filed, in each filing a life insurance policy with different premium payment periods is considered one form.
      - (e) A policy data page that changes the basic feature of the policy may not be filed without including the entire policy form in the filing.
        - (4) Rider or Endorsement Filing.
          - (a) Related riders or endorsements may be filed together.
          - (b) A single rider or endorsement that affects multiple forms may be filed if the Filing Description references all affected forms.
          - (c) A rider or endorsement that is based on morbidity risks, such as critical illness or long-term care, is considered accident and health insurance and must be filed in accordance with Rule R590-220, "Accident and Health Insurance Filings."
          - (d) The filing must include:
            - (i) a listing of all base policy form numbers, title and Utah Filed Dates;
            - (ii) a description of how each filed rider or endorsement affects the base policy; and
            - (iii) a sample data page with data for the submitted form.
          - (e) Unrelated riders or endorsement may not be filed together.

**R590-226-7. Additional Procedures for Individual Life Insurance Forms and Group Life Insurance Certificates Marketed Individually.**

- (1) Insurers filing life insurance forms are advised to review the following code parts and rules prior to submitting a filing:
  - (a) Section 31A-21 Part III, "Specific Clauses in Contracts;"
  - (b) Section 31A-22 Part IV, "Life Insurance and Annuities;"
  - (c) R590-79, "Life Insurance Disclosure Rule;"
  - (d) R590-93, "Replacement of Life Insurance and Annuities;"
  - (e) R590-94, "Smoker/Nonsmoker Mortality Tables;"
  - (f) R590-95, "Minimum Nonforfeiture Standards 1980 CSO and 1980 CET Mortality Tables;"
  - (g) R590-98, "Unfair Practice in Payment of Life Insurance and Annuity Policy Values;"
  - (h) R590-108, "Interest Rate During Grace Period or Upon Reinstatement of Policy;"
  - (i) R590-122, "Permissible Arbitration Provisions;"
  - (j) R590-177, "Life Insurance Illustrations;"
  - (k) R590-191, "Unfair Life Insurance Claims Settlement Practice;"
  - (l) R590-198, "Valuation of Life Insurance Policies;" and
  - (m) R590-223, "Rule to Recognize 2001 CSO Mortality Table."
- (2) Every filing for an individual life insurance policy, rider or benefit endorsement, and a group life insurance policy that includes certificates that are marketed individually, shall include an actuarial memorandum, which includes a demonstration and certification of compliance with:
  - (a) Section 31A-22-408, "Standard Nonforfeiture Law for Life Insurance;" and
  - (b) Section 31A-17 Part V, "Standard Valuation Law."

**R590-226-8. Additional Procedures for Group Market Filings.**

- (1) A filer submitting group life insurance filings are advised to review the following code parts and rules prior to submitting a filing:
  - (a) Section 31A-21 Part III, "Specific Clauses in Contracts;"
  - (b) Section 31A-22 Part IV, "Life Insurance and Annuities;"
  - (c) Section 31A-22 Part V, "Group Life Insurance;"
  - (d) R590-79, "Life Insurance Disclosure Rule;" and
  - (e) R590-191, "Unfair Life Insurance Claims Settlement Practice."
- (2) A policy must be included with each certificate filing along with a master application and enrollment form.
- (3) Statement of Policy Cost and Benefit Information. A statement of policy cost and benefit information must be included in non-term group life insurance and preneed funeral policies or prearrangements. This disclosure requirement shall extend to the issuance or delivery of certificates as well as to the master policy in compliance with R590-79-3.
- (4) Actuarial Memorandum. An actuarial memorandum must be included in all group life insurance filings describing the coverage in detail and certifying compliance with applicable laws and rules. For non-term group life filings, the memorandum must also demonstrate nonforfeiture compliance with Section 31A-22-515.
- (5) Eligible Group. A filing for an eligible group must include a completed "Utah Life and Annuity Group Questionnaire."
  - (a) A questionnaire must be completed for each eligible group under Section 31A-22-502 through 508.
  - (b) When a filing applies to multiple employer-employee groups under Section 31A-22-502, only one questionnaire is required to be completed.
- (6) Discretionary Group. If a group is not an eligible

group, then specific discretionary group authorization must be obtained prior to submitting the filing. If a form filing is submitted without discretionary group authorization, the filing will be rejected.

(a) To obtain discretionary group authorization a "Utah Life and Annuity Request For Discretionary Group Authorization" must be submitted and include all required information.

(b) Evidence or proof of the following items is considered in determining acceptability of a discretionary group:

- (i) existence of a verifiable group;
- (ii) that granting permission is not contrary to public policy;
- (iii) the proposed group would be actuarially sound;
- (iv) the group would result in economies of acquisition and administration which justify a group rate; and
- (v) the group would not present hazards of adverse selection.

(c) Discretionary group filings that do not provide authorization documentation will be rejected.

(d) Any changes to an authorized discretionary group must be submitted to the department, such as change of name, trustee, domicile state, within 30 days of the change.

(e) The commissioner may periodically re-evaluate the group's authorization.

#### **R590-226-9. Additional Procedures for Variable Life Filings.**

(1) Insurers submitting variable life filings are advised to review the following code section and rule prior to submitting a filing:

(a) Section 31A-22-411, "Contracts Providing Variable Benefits;"

(b) R590-133, "Variable Contracts."

(2) A variable life insurance policy must have been previously approved or accepted by the licensee's state of domicile before it is submitted for filing in Utah.

(3) Information regarding the status of the filing of the variable life insurance policy with the Securities and Exchange Commission must be included in the filing.

(4) The description and the actuarial memorandum must:

(a) describe the types of accounts available in the policy; and

(b) identify those accounts that are separate accounts, including modified guaranteed accounts, and those that are general accounts.

(5) The actuarial memorandum must demonstrate nonforfeiture compliance:

(a) for separate accounts pursuant to Section 31A-22-411; and

(b) for fixed interest general accounts pursuant to Section 31A-22-408.

(c) In addition, for fixed accounts, the actuarial memorandum must:

(i) identify the guaranteed minimum interest rate; and

(ii) identify the maximum surrender charges.

(6) An actuarial certification of compliance with applicable Utah laws and rules must be included in the filing.

(7) A prospectus is not required to be filed.

#### **R590-226-10. Additional Procedures for Combination Policies, Riders or Endorsements Providing Life and Accident and Health Benefits.**

A filer submitting life and health combination policies, or health riders or endorsement to life policies, is advised to review Rule R590-220.

(1) A combination filing is a policy, rider, or endorsement which creates a product that provides both life and accident and health insurance benefits.

(a) The two types of acceptable combination filings are a rider or endorsement or an integrated policy.

(b) Combination filings take considerable time to process, and will be processed by both the Health Section and the Life Section of the Health and Life Insurance Division.

(2) A combination filing must be submitted separately to both the Health Section and the Life Section of the Health and Life Insurance Division.

(3)(a) For an integrated policy, the filing must be submitted to the appropriate division based on benefits provided in the base policy.

(b) For a rider or endorsement, the filing must be submitted to the appropriate section based on benefits provided in the rider or endorsement.

(4) The Filing Description must identify the filing as having a combination of insurance types, such as:

(a) whole policy with a long-term care benefit rider; or

(b) major medical health policy that includes a life insurance benefit.

#### **R590-226-11. Classification of Documents.**

(1) In accordance with Section 63G-2-305, the only information the commissioner may classify as protected is:

(a) information deemed to be a trade secret. Trade secret means information, including a formula, pattern, compilation, program, device, method, technique, or process, that:

(i) derives independent economic value, actual or potential, from not being generally known to, and not being readily ascertainable by proper means by, other persons who can obtain economic value from its disclosure or use; and

(ii) is the subject of efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to maintain its secrecy; or

(b) commercial information and non-individual financial information obtained from a person if:

(i) disclosure of the information could reasonably be expected to result in unfair competitive injury to the person submitting the information or would impair the ability of the commissioner to obtain necessary information in the future; and

(ii) the person submitting the information has a greater interest in prohibiting access than the public has in obtaining access.

(2) The person submitting the information under Subsection (1)(a) or (b) and claiming that such is or should be protected shall provide the commissioner with the information in Subsection 63G-2-309(1)(a)(i).

(a) The filer shall request protected classification for the specific document the filer believes qualifies under Subsections 63G-2-305(1) or (2) when the filing is submitted; and

(b) the request shall include a written statement of reasons supporting the request that the information should be classified as protected.

(3) Once the filing has been received, the commissioner will review the documents the filer has requested to be classified as protected to determine if the request meets the requirements of Subsections 63G-2-305(1) or (2).

(a) If all the information in the document meets the requirements for being classified as protected and the required statement is included, the document will be classified as protected and the information will not be available to the public.

(b) If all the information in the document does not meet the requirements for being classified as protected, the commissioner will notify the filer of the denial, the reasons for the denial, and the filer's right to appeal the denial. The filer has 30 days to appeal the denial as allowed by Section 63G-2-401.

(c)(i) Despite the denial of protected classification, the commissioner shall treat the information as if it had been classified as protected until:

(A) the 30 day time limit for an appeal to the commissioner has expired; or

(B) the filer has exhausted all appeals available under Title 63G, Chapter 2, Part 4 and the document has been found to be a public document.

(ii) During the 30 day time limit to appeal or during the appeal process, the filer may withdraw:

(A) the filing; or

(B) the request for protected classification.

(d) If the filer combines, in a document, information it wishes to be classified as protected with information that is public, the document will be classified as public.

**R590-226-12. Insurer Annual Reports.**

All licensee annual reports must be properly identified and must be filed separately from other filings. Each annual report must be submitted when requested.

**R590-226-13. Responses.**

(1) Response to a Filing Objection Letter. When responding to a Filing Objection Letter a filer must:

(a) provide an explanation identifying all changes made;

(b) include an underline and strikeout version for each revised document;

(c) include a final version of revised documents that incorporates all changes; and

(d) for filing submitted in SERFF, attach the documents in Subsections R590-226-13(1)(b) and (c) to appropriate Form Schedule or Rate/Rule Schedule tab.

(2) Response to an Order to Prohibit Use.

(a) An Order to Prohibit Use becomes final 15 days after the date of the order.

(b) Use of the filing must be discontinued no later than the date specified in the order.

(c) To contest an Order to Prohibit Use, the commissioner must receive a written request for a hearing no later than 15 days after the date of the order.

(d) A new filing is required if the licensee chooses to make the requested changes addressed in the Filing Objection Letter. The new filing must reference the previously prohibited filing.

**R590-226-14. Penalties.**

Persons found, to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

**R590-226-15. Enforcement Date.**

The commissioner will begin enforcing the revised provisions of this rule 15 days from the effective date of this rule.

**R590-226-16. Severability.**

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held to be invalid, that invalidity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule, which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY: life insurance filings**

**March 23, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation March 18, 2014**

**31A-2-201**

**31A-2-201.1**

**31A-2-202**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-227. Submission of Annuity Filings.****R590-227-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated by the insurance commissioner pursuant to Subsections 31A-2-201(3), 31A-2-201.1, and 31A-2-202(2).

**R590-227-2. Purpose and Scope.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to set forth the procedures for submitting annuity filings under Section 31A-21-201.

(2) This rule applies to:

(a) all types of individual and group annuities, and variable annuities; and

(b) group annuity contracts issued to nonresident contract holders, including trusts, when Utah residents are provided coverage by certificates of insurance.

**R590-227-3. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions of Section 31A-1-301, the following definitions shall apply for the purpose of this rule:

(1) "Certification" means a statement that the filing being submitted is in compliance with Utah laws and rules.

(2) "Contract" means the annuity policy including attached endorsements and riders;

(3) "Data page" means the page or pages in a contract or certificate that provide the specific data for the annuitant detailing the coverage provided and may be titled by the insurer as contract specifications, contract schedule, policy information, etc.

(4) "Discretionary group" means a group that has been specifically authorized by the commissioner under Section 31A-22-509.

(5) "Electronic Filing" means a filing submitted via the Internet by using the System for Electronic Rate and Form Filings, SERFF.

(6) "Eligible group" means a group that meets the definitions in Sections 31A-22-502 through 31A-22-508.

(7) "Endorsement" means a written agreement attached to an annuity contract that alters a provision of the contract, for example, a name change endorsement and a tax qualification endorsement.

(8) "File and Use" means a filing can be used, sold, or offered for sale after it has been filed with the department.

(9) "Filer" means a person who submits a filing.

(10) "Filing," when used as a noun, means an item required to be filed with the department including:

(a) a contract;

(b) a form;

(c) a document;

(d) an application;

(e) a report;

(f) a certificate;

(g) an endorsement;

(h) a rider; and

(i) an actuarial memorandum, demonstration, and certification.

(11) "Filing Objection Letter" means a letter issued by the commissioner when a review has determined the filing fails to comply with Utah law and rules. The filing objection letter, in addition to requiring correction to non-compliant items, may request clarification or additional information pertaining to the filing.

(12) "Filing status information" means a list of the states to which the filing was submitted, the date submitted, and the states' actions, including their responses.

(13) "Issue Ages" means the range of minimum and maximum ages for which a contract or certificate will be issued.

(14) "Letter of Authorization" means a letter signed by an officer of the licensee on whose behalf the filing is submitted

that designates filing authority to the filer.

(15) "Market type" means the type of contract that indicates the targeted market such as individual or group.

(16) "Order to Prohibit Use" means an order issued by the commissioner that prohibits the use of a filing.

(17) "Rejected" means a filing is:

(a) not submitted in accordance with applicable laws or rules;

(b) returned to the licensee by the department with the reasons for rejection; and

(c) not considered filed with the department.

(18) "Rider" means a written agreement attached to an annuity contract or certificate that adds a benefit, for example, a waiver of surrender charge, a guaranteed minimum withdrawal benefit and a guaranteed minimum income benefit.

(19) "Type of insurance" means a specific type of annuity including, but not limited to, equity indexed annuity, single premium immediate annuity, modified guaranteed annuity, deferred annuity, or variable annuity.

(20) "Utah Filed Date" means the date provided to a filer by the Utah Insurance Department that indicates a filing has been accepted.

**R590-227-4. General Filing Information.**

(1) Each filing submitted must be accurate, consistent, complete and contain all required documents in order for the filing to be processed in a timely and efficient manner. The commissioner may request any additional information deemed necessary.

(2) A licensee and filer are responsible for assuring that a filing is in compliance with Utah laws and rules. A filing not in compliance with Utah laws and rules is subject to regulatory action under Section 31A-2-308.

(3) A filing that does not comply with this rule will be rejected and returned to the filer. A rejected filing:

(a) is not considered filed with the department;

(b) must be submitted as a new filing; and

(c) will not be reopened for purposes of resubmission.

(4) A prior filing will not be researched to determine the purpose of the current filing.

(5) The department does not review or proofread every filing.

(a) A filings may be reviewed:

(i) when submitted;

(ii) as a result of a complaint;

(iii) during a regulatory examination or investigation; or

(iv) at any other time the department deems necessary.

(b) If a filing is reviewed and is not in compliance with Utah laws and rules, a Filing Objection Letter or an Order to Prohibit Use will be issued to the filer. The commissioner may require the filer to disclose deficiencies in forms or rating practices to affected insureds.

(6) Filing Correction.

(a) Filing corrections are considered informational.

(b) Filing corrections must be submitted within 15 days of the date the original filing was submitted to the department.

(c) A new filing is required if a filing correction is made more than 15 days after the date original filing was submitted to department. The filer must reference the original filing in the filing description.

(7) If responding to a Filing Objection Letter or an Order to Prohibit Use, refer to R590-227-12 for instructions.

(8) Filing withdrawal. A filer must notify the department when withdrawing a previously filed form, rate, or supplementary information.

**R590-227-5. Filing Submission Requirements.**

(1) All filings must be submitted as an electronic filing.

(a) All filers must use SERFF to submit a filing.



(b) All filings must comply with The "NAIC Uniform Life, Accident and Health, Annuity, and Credit Coding Matrix," dated January 1, 2012, and incorporated by reference. This form is available on the department's website, www.insurance.utah.gov.

(2) A filings must be submitted by market type and type of insurance.

(3) A filing may not include more than one type of insurance, or request filing for more than one licensee.

(4) SERFF Filings.

(a) Filing Description. Do not submit a cover letter. On the General Information tab, complete the Filing Description section with the following information, presented in the order shown below.

(i) Certification.

A. The filer must certify that a filing has been properly completed AND is in compliance with Utah laws and rules.

B. The following statement must be included in the filing description: "BY SUBMITTING THIS FILING I CERTIFY THAT THE ATTACHED FILING HAS BEEN COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UTAH ADMINISTRATIVE RULE R590-227 AND IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE UTAH LAWS AND RULES".

C. The "Utah Annuity Filing Certification" must be properly completed, signed, and attached to the Supporting Documentation tab.

D. A filing will be rejected if the certification is false, missing, or incomplete.

E. A false certification may subject the licensee to administrative action.

(ii) Provide a description of the filing including:

(A) the intent of the filing; and

(B) the purpose of each document within the filing.

(iii) Indicate if the filing:

(A) is new;

(B) has been submitted with the Interstate Insurance Product Regulation Commission (IIPRC);

(C) is replacing or modifying a previous submission; if so, describe the changes made, if previously rejected or withdrawn, the reasons for rejection or withdrawal, and the previous Utah Filed Date or the IIPRC Date;

(D) includes documents for informational purposes; if so, provide the Utah Filed Date; or

(E) does not include the base policy; if so, provide the Utah Filed Date of the base policy and describe the effect on the base policy.

(iv) Identify if any of the provisions are unusual, controversial, or have been previously objected to, or prohibited, and explain why the provision is included in the filing.

(v) Explain any change in benefits or premiums that may occur while the contract is in force.

(vi) List the issue ages, which means the range of minimum and maximum ages for which a policy will be issued.

(vii) List the minimum initial premium.

(viii) Identify the intended market for the filing, such as senior citizens, nonprofit organizations, association members, corporate owned, bank owned, etc.

(b) Domiciliary Approval and Filing Status Information. All filings for a foreign licensee must include on the Supporting Documentation tab:

(i) copy of domicile approval for the exact same filing; or

(ii) filing status information which includes:

(A) a list of the states to which the filing was submitted;

(B) the date submitted; and

(C) summary of the states' actions and their responses; or

(iii) if the filing is specific to Utah and only filed in Utah, then state, "UTAH SPECIFIC - NOT SUBMITTED TO ANY OTHER STATE."

(c) Group Questionnaire or Discretionary Group

Authorization Letter. A group filing must attach to the Supporting Documentation tab either a:

(i) signed and fully completed "Utah Life and Annuity Group Questionnaire"; or

(ii) copy of the Utah Life and Annuity Discretionary Group Authorization letter.

(d) Letter of Authorization.

(i) When the filer is not the licensee, a letter of authorization from the licensee must be attached to the Supporting Documentation tab.

(ii) The licensee remains responsible for the filing being in compliance with Utah laws and rules.

(e) Statement of Variability.

(i) A statement of variability must be attached to the Supporting Documentation tab and certify:

(A) the final form will not contain brackets denoting variable data;

(B) the use of variable data will be administered in a uniform and non-discriminatory manner and will not result in unfair discrimination;

(C) the variable data included in this statement will be used on the referenced forms;

(D) any changes to variable data will be submitted prior to implementation.

(ii) Variable data are denoted in brackets and are defined, either by imbedding in the form, or by a separate form identified by its own form number and edition date. Variable data submitted as a separate form must be in a manner that follows the construction of the form, by page and paragraph, or page and footnote.

(iii) Variable data must be reasonable, appropriate and compliant.

(iv) Use of unauthorized variable data is prohibited.

(f) Annuity Report. All annuity filings must include a sample annuity annual report.

(g) Items being submitted for filing.

(i) All forms must be attached to the Form Schedule tab.

(ii) All rating documentation, including actuarial memorandums and rate schedules, must be attached to the Rate/Rule Schedule tab.

(iii) Actuarial Memorandum, Demonstration, and Certification of Compliance. An actuarial memorandum, demonstration of compliance, and a certification of compliance with Utah law are required in individual and group life insurance filings. The memorandum must be currently dated and signed by the actuary. The memorandum must include:

(A) description of the coverage in detail;

(B) demonstration of compliance with applicable nonforfeiture and valuation laws; and

(C) a certification of compliance with Utah law.

(5) Refer to each applicable Section of this rule for additional procedures on how to submit forms and reports.

#### **R590-227-6. Procedures for Filings.**

(1) Forms in General.

(a) Forms are "File and Use" filings.

(b) Each form must be identified by a unique form number. The form number may not be variable.

(c) Forms must contain a descriptive title on the cover page.

(d) Forms must be in final printed form or printer's proof format. Drafts may not be submitted.

(e) Blank spaces within the form must be completed in John Doe fashion to accurately represent the intended market, purpose, and use.

(i) If the market intended is for the senior age market, the form must be completed with data representative of senior annuitants.

(ii) All John Doe data in the forms including the data page

must be accurate and consistent with the actuarial memorandum, the application, and any marketing materials, as applicable.

(2) Application Filing.

(a) Each application or enrollment form may be submitted as a separate filing or may be filed with its related policy or certificate filing.

(b) If an application has been previously filed or is filed separately, an informational copy of the application must be included with the policy or certificate filing.

(3) Contract Filing.

(a) Each type of annuity must be filed separately.

(b) A contract filing consists of one contract form, including its related forms, such as an application, data page, rider or endorsement, and actuarial memorandum.

(c) A contract data page must be included with every contract filing.

(d) Only one contract form for a single type of insurance may be filed.

(e) A contract data page that changes the basic feature of the contract may not be filed without including the entire contract form in the filing.

(4) Rider or Endorsement Filings.

(a) Related riders or endorsements may be filed together.

(b) A single rider or endorsement that affects multiple forms may be filed if the Filing Description references all affected forms.

(c) A rider or endorsement that is based on morbidity risks such as critical illness or long-term care, is considered accident and health insurance and must be filed in accordance with Rule R590-220, "Accident and Health Insurance Filings".

(d) The filing must include:

(i) a listing of all base contract form numbers, title and Utah Filed Dates; and

(ii) a description of how each filed rider or endorsement affects the base contract.

(iii) a sample data page with data for the submitted form.

(e) Unrelated endorsements may not be filed together.

**R590-227-7. Additional Procedures for Fixed Annuity Filings.**

(1) Insurers filing annuity forms are advised to review the following code sections and rules prior to submitting a filing:

(a) Section 31A-21 Part III, "Specific Clauses in Contracts;"

(b) Section 31A-22 Part IV, "Life Insurance and Annuities;"

(c) R590-93, "Replacement of Life Insurance and Annuities;"

(d) R590-96, "Annuity Mortality Tables;" and

(e) R590-191, "Unfair Life Insurance Claims Settlement Practice."

(2) Every filing of an individual annuity contract, rider or endorsement providing benefits, and every group annuity filing including certificates that are marketed individually, shall include an actuarial memorandum, a demonstration, and a certification of compliance with nonforfeiture and valuation laws. Refer to the following:

(a) Section 31A-22-409, "Standard Nonforfeiture Law for Deferred Annuities;" and

(b) Section 31A-17 Part V, "Standard Valuation Law."

(3) When submitting annuity filings the General Information Tab must:

(a) identify the specific subsection of the Utah nonforfeiture law, which applies to the submitted annuity;

(b) describe the basic features of the form submitted;

(c) identify and describe the interest earning features; including the guaranteed interest rate, the guaranteed interest terms, and any market value adjustment feature;

(d) describe the guaranteed and nonguaranteed values

including any bonuses;

(e) describe all charges, fees and loads;

(f) list and describe all accounts, options and strategies, if any;

(g) identify whether the accounts are fixed interest general accounts, registered separate accounts including modified guaranteed separate accounts; and

(h) describe any restrictions or limitations regarding withdrawals, surrenders, and the maturity date or settlement options.

(4) The contract must be complete with a sample specification page attached.

(5) The actuarial memorandum must:

(a) be currently dated and signed by the actuary;

(b) identify the specific subsections of the Utah nonforfeiture law which applies to the submitted annuity;

(c) describe all contract provisions in detail, including all guaranteed and non-guaranteed elements, that may affect the values;

(d) identify the guaranteed minimum interest crediting rates;

(e) describe in detail the particular methods of crediting interest, including:

(i) guaranteed fixed interest rates; and

(ii) guaranteed interest terms.

(f) specifically identify, describe and list all charges and fees, including loads, surrender charges, market value adjustments or any other adjustment feature;

(g) describe in detail all accounts and factors that are used to calculate guaranteed minimum nonforfeiture values and minimum cash surrender values in the contract and the elements used in the calculation of the minimum values required by the law; and

(h) include the formulas used to calculate the minimum guaranteed values provided by the contract and the formulas used to calculate the minimum guaranteed values required by the applicable subsections of the nonforfeiture law.

(6) The actuarial demonstration must:

(a) compare minimum contract values with minimum nonforfeiture values;

(b) be based on representative premium patterns, for flexible premium products use both a single premium and level premium payment, and for both age 35 and age 60 or the highest issue age if lower;

(c) numerically demonstrate that the values based on the guaranteed minimum interest rates, the maximum surrender charges, fees, loads, and any other factors affecting values, provide values that are in compliance with the Standard Nonforfeiture Law using both the retrospective and the prospective tests, each test must be clearly identified, and include the following:

(i) For the retrospective test, describe the net consideration and the interest rates used in the accumulation. Numerically compare the guaranteed contract values with the minimum values required by the nonforfeiture law.

(ii) For the prospective test, identify the maturity value and the interest rate used for each respective year to determine the present value. Numerically compare the guaranteed contract values with the minimum values required by the nonforfeiture law.

(7) The actuarial certification of compliance must be currently dated and signed by the actuary. The certification must state that the formulas used and values provided are in compliance with Utah laws and rules.

**R590-227-8. Additional Procedures for Group Annuity Filings.**

(1) A filer submitting group annuity filings are advised to review the following code sections and rules prior to submitting

a filing:

(a) Section 31A-21 Part III, "Specific Clauses in Contracts;"

(b) Section 31A-22 Part IV, "Life Insurance and Annuities;"

(c) Section 31A-22 Part V, "Group Life Insurance;" and

(d) R590-191, "Unfair Life Insurance Claims Settlement Practice."

(2) A group contract must be included with each certificate filing along with the master application and enrollment form.

(3) Actuarial Memorandum. An actuarial memorandum must be included in all group annuity filing describing the features of the contract and certifying compliance with applicable laws and rules.

(4) Eligible Groups. A filing for an eligible group must include a completed "Utah Life and Annuity Group Questionnaire."

(a) A questionnaire must be completed for each eligible group under Sections 31A-22-502 through 508.

(b) When a filing applies to multiple employer-employee groups under Section 31A-22-502, only one questionnaire is required to be completed.

(5) Discretionary Group. If a group is not an eligible group, then specific discretionary group authorization must be obtained prior to submitting the filing. If a filing is submitted without discretionary group authorization, the filing will be rejected.

(a) To obtain discretionary group authorization a "Utah Life and Annuity Request For Discretionary Group Authorization" must be submitted and include all required information.

(b) Evidence or proof of the following items is considered in determining acceptability of a discretionary group:

(i) existence of a verifiable group;

(ii) that granting permission is not contrary to public policy;

(iii) the proposed group would be actuarially sound;

(iv) the group would result in economies of acquisition and administration which justify a group rate; and

(v) the group would not present hazards of adverse selection.

(c) Discretionary group filings that do not provide authorization documentation will be rejected.

(d) Any changes to an authorized discretionary group must be submitted to the department, such as; change of name, trustee, domicile state, within 30 days of the change.

(e) The commissioner may periodically re-evaluate the group's authorization.

#### **R590-227-9. Additional Procedures for Variable Annuity Filings Procedures.**

(1) Insurers submitting variable annuity filings are advised to review the following code sections and rule prior to submitting a filing:

(a) Section 31A-22-411, "Contracts Providing Variable Benefits;" and

(b) R590-133, "Variable Contracts."

(2) A variable annuity contract must have been previously approved or accepted by the licensee's state of domicile before it is submitted for filing in Utah.

(3) Information regarding the status of the filing of the variable annuity with the Securities and Exchange Commission must be included in the filing.

(4) The description and the actuarial memorandum must:

(a) describe the type of accounts available in the contract; and

(b) identify those accounts that are separate accounts, including modified guaranteed annuities, and those accounts that are general accounts.

(5) The actuarial memorandum must describe all contract provisions in detail, including all guaranteed and non-guaranteed elements that may affect the values.

(6) The actuarial demonstration must numerically demonstrate compliance with the applicable nonforfeiture laws:

(a) for variable annuities, including modified guaranteed annuities, pursuant to Section 31A-22-411;

(b) for fixed interest general accounts pursuant to 31A-22-409, identify and describe all guaranteed factors that affect values, including:

(i) the guaranteed minimum interest rate; and

(ii) the maximum surrender charges and loads.

(7) An actuarial certification of compliance with applicable Utah laws and rules must be included in the filing.

(8) A filing for a rider that provides benefits, such as guaranteed minimum death benefit and guaranteed minimum withdrawal benefit, must include an actuarial memorandum.

(9) A prospectus is not required to be filed.

#### **R590-227-10. Classification of Documents.**

(1) In accordance with Section 63G-2-305, the only information the commissioner may classify as protected is:

(a) information deemed to be a trade secret. Trade secret means information, including a formula, pattern, compilation, program, device, method, technique, or process, that:

(i) derives independent economic value, actual or potential, from not being generally known to, and not being readily ascertainable by proper means by, other persons who can obtain economic value from its disclosure or use; and

(ii) is the subject of efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to maintain its secrecy; or

(b) commercial information and non-individual financial information obtained from a person if:

(i) disclosure of the information could reasonably be expected to result in unfair competitive injury to the person submitting the information or would impair the ability of the commissioner to obtain necessary information in the future; and

(ii) the person submitting the information has a greater interest in prohibiting access than the public has in obtaining access.

(2) The person submitting the information under Subsection (1)(a) or (b) and claiming that such is or should be protected shall provide the commissioner with the information in Subsection 63G-2-309(1)(a)(i).

(a) The filer shall request protected classification for the specific document the filer believes qualifies under Subsections 63G-2-305(1) or (2) when the filing is submitted; and

(b) the request shall include a written statement of reasons supporting the request that the information should be classified as protected.

(3) Once the filing has been received, the commissioner will review the documents the filer has requested to be classified as protected to determine if the request meets the requirements of Subsections 63G-2-305(1) or (2).

(a) If all the information in the document meets the requirements for being classified as protected and the required statement is included, the document will be classified as protected and the information will not be available to the public.

(b) If all the information in the document does not meet the requirements for being classified as protected, the commissioner will notify the filer of the denial, the reasons for the denial, and the filer's right to appeal the denial. The filer has 30 days to appeal the denial as allowed by Section 63G-2-401.

(c)(i) Despite the denial of protected classification, the commissioner shall treat the information as if it had been classified as protected until:

(A) the 30 day time limit for an appeal to the commissioner has expired; or

(B) the filer has exhausted all appeals available under Title

63G, Chapter 2, Part 4 and the document has been found to be a public document.

(ii) During the 30 day time limit to appeal or during the appeal process, the filer may withdraw:

- (A) the filing; or
- (B) the request for protected classification.

(d) If the filer combines, in a document, information it wishes to be classified as protected with information that is public, the document will be classified as public.

**R590-227-11. Responses.**

(1) Response to a Filing Objection Letter. When responding to a Filing Objection Letter a filer must:

- (a) provide an explanation identifying all changes made;
- (b) include an underline and strikeout version for each revised document;

(c) a final version of revised documents that incorporate all changes; and

(d) for filing submitted in SERFF, attached the documents in Subsections R590-227-11(1)(b)(c) to appropriate Form Schedule or Rate/Rule Schedule tab.

(2) Response to an Order to Prohibit Use.

(a) An Order to Prohibit Use becomes final 15 days after the date of the Order.

(b) Use of the filing must be discontinued no later than the date specified in the Order.

(c) To contest an Order to Prohibit Use, the commissioner must receive a written request for a hearing no later than 15 days after the date of the Order.

(d) A new filing is required if the licensee chooses to make the requested changes addressed in the Filing Objection Letter. The new filing must reference the previously prohibited filing.

**R590-227-12. Penalties.**

Persons found, to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

**R590-227-13. Enforcement Date.**

The commissioner will begin enforcing the revised provisions of this rule 15 days from the effective date of this rule.

**R590-227-14. Severability.**

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held to be invalid, that invalidity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY: annuity insurance filings**

**March 23, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation March 18, 2014**

**31A-2-201**

**31A-2-201.1**

**31A-2-202**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-228. Submission of Credit Life and Credit Accident and Health Insurance Form and Rate Filings.****R590-228-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated by the insurance commissioner pursuant to Subsection 31A-2-201(3), 31A-2-201.1, 31A-2-202(2), 31A-22-807.

**R590-228-2. Purpose and Scope.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to set forth the procedures for submitting:

(a) Credit life and credit accident and health insurance filings required by Section 31A-21-201;

(b) Credit life and credit accident and health insurance rate filings required by Section 31A-22-807, R590-91; and

(c) report filings as required.

(2) This rule applies to all credit life insurance and credit accident and health insurance including group contracts issued to nonresident policyholders, including trusts, when Utah residents are provided coverage by certificates of insurance.

**R590-228-3. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions of Section 31A-1-301, the following definitions shall apply for the purpose of this rule:

(1) "Certification" means a statement that the filing being submitted is in compliance with Utah laws and rules.

(2) "Data page" means the page or pages in a policy and certificate that provide the specific data for the insured detailing the coverage provided and may be titled by the insurer as schedule page, schedule of benefits and premiums, etc.

(3) "Electronic Filing" means a filing submitted via the Internet by using the System for Electronic Rate and Form Filing, SERFF.

(4) "Eligible group" means a group that meets the definitions in Sections 31A-22-502 through 31A-22-508.

(5) "Endorsement" means a written agreement attached to a life insurance policy that alters a provision of the policy. An example is a company change of name.

(6) "File and Use" means a filing can be used, sold, or offered for sale after it has been filed with the department.

(7) "File for Approval" means a filing can be used, sold, or offered for sale after it has been filed and the filer has received written confirmation that the filing was approved.

(8) "Filer" means a person who submits a filing.

(9) "Filing," when used as a noun, means an item required to be filed with the department including:

(a) a policy;

(b) a rate, rate methodologies;

(c) a form;

(d) a document;

(e) an application;

(f) a report;

(g) a certificate;

(h) an endorsement;

(i) a rider; and

(j) an actuarial memorandum, demonstration, and certification.

(10) "Filing Objection Letter" means a letter issued by the commissioner when a review has determined the filing fails to comply with Utah law and rules. The filing objection letter, in addition to requiring correction of non-compliant items, may request clarification or additional information pertaining to the filing.

(11) "Filing status information" means a list of the states to which the filing was submitted, the date submitted, and the states' actions, including their responses

(12) "Issue Ages" means the range of minimum and maximum ages for which a policy or certificate will be issued.

(13) "Letter of Authorization" means a letter signed by an

officer of the licensee on whose behalf the filing is submitted that designates filing authority to the filer.

(14) "Market type" means the type of policy that indicates the targeted market such as individual or group.

(15) "Order to Prohibit Use" means an order issued by the commissioner that prohibits the use of a filing.

(16) "Rejected" means a filing is:

(a) not submitted in accordance with applicable laws or rules;

(b) returned to the licensee by the department with the reasons for rejection; and

(c) not considered filed with the department.

(17) "Rider" means a written agreement attached to a life insurance policy or certificate that adds a benefit. An example is a credit accident and health insurance rider.

(18) "Type of insurance" means a specific credit life and credit accident and health insurance product, as defined in the NAIC Coding Matrix, including, but not limited to, gross decreasing term, net decreasing term, level term, or truncated coverage.

(19) "Utah Filing Date" means the date provided to a filer by the Utah Insurance Department that indicates a filing has been accepted.

**R590-228-4. General Filing Information.**

(1) Each filing submitted must be accurate, consistent, and complete and contain all required documents in order for the filing to be processed in a timely and efficient manner. The commissioner may request any additional information deemed necessary.

(2) Licensee and filer are responsible for assuring that a filing is in compliance with Utah laws and rules. A filing not in compliance with Utah laws and rules is subject to regulatory action under Section 31A-2-308.

(3) A filing that does not comply with this rule will be rejected and returned to the filer. A rejected filing:

(a) is not considered filed with the department;

(b) must be submitted as a new filing; and

(c) will not be reopened for purposes of resubmission.

(4) A prior filing will not be researched to determine the purpose of the current filing.

(5) The department does not review or proofread every filing.

(a) A filing may be reviewed:

(i) when submitted;

(ii) as a result of a complaint;

(iii) during a regulatory examination or investigation; or

(iv) at any other time the department deems necessary.

(b) If a filing is reviewed and is not in compliance with Utah laws and rules, a Filing Objection Letter or an Order to Prohibit Use will be issued to the filer. The commissioner may require the filer to disclose deficiencies in forms or rating practices to affected insureds.

(6) Filing Correction.

(a) Filing corrections are considered informational.

(b) Filing corrections must be submitted within 15 days of the date the original filing was submitted to the department.

(c) A new filing is required if a filing correction is made more than 15 days after the date the original filing was submitted to the department. The filer must reference the original filing in the filing description.

(7) If responding to a Filing Objection Letter or an Order to Prohibit Use, refer to R590-228-11 for instructions.

(8) Filing withdrawal. A filer must notify the department when withdrawing a previously filed form, rate, or supplementary information.

**R590-228-5. Filing Submission Requirements.**

(1) All filings must be submitted as an electronic filing.

(a) All filers must use SERFF to submit a filing.  
 (b) All filings must comply with The "NAIC Uniform Life, Accident and Health, Annuity, and Credit Coding Matrix," dated January 1, 2009, and incorporated by reference. This form is available on the department's website, www.insurance.utah.gov.

(2) A filings must be submitted by market type and type of insurance.

(3) A filing may not include more than one type of insurance; or request filing for more than one licensee.

(4) SERFF Filings.

(a) Filing Description. Do not submit a cover letter. On the General Information tab, complete the Filing Description section with the following information, presented in the order shown below.

(i) Provide a description of the filing including:

(A) the intent of the filing; and  
 (B) the purpose of each document within the filing.

(ii) Indicate if the filing:

(A) is new;

(B) is replacing or modifying a previous submission; if so, describe the changes made, if previously rejected the reasons for rejection, and the previous Utah Filed Date;

(C) includes documents for informational purposes; if so, provide the Utah Filed Date; or

(D) does not include the base policy; if so, provide the Utah Filed Date of the base policy and describe the effect on the base policy.

(iii) Identify if any of the provisions are unusual, controversial, or have been previously objected to, or prohibited, and explain why the provision is included in the filing.

(iv) Explain any change in benefits or premiums that may occur while the contract is in force.

(v) List the types of coverage to be provided, such as gross, net, full term, truncated and critical period.

(vi) Indicate whether the insurer has a Rating and Benefits Plan on file with the department.

(vii) List the issue ages, which means the range of minimum and maximum ages for which a policy will be issued.

(viii) Identify the intended market

(ix) Identify the types and durations of loans to be insured.

(x) Describe the methods of premium charge.

(b) Certification. The filer must certify that a filing has been properly completed AND is in compliance with Utah laws and rules. The "Utah Credit Life and Credit Accident and Health Filing Certification" must be properly completed, signed, and attached to the Supporting Documentation tab. A false certification may subject the licensee to administrative action.

(c) Domiciliary Approval and Filing Status Information. All filings for a foreign licensee must include on the Supporting Documentation tab:

(i) copy of domicile approval for the exact same filing; or

(ii) filing status information which includes:

(A) a list of the states to which the filing was submitted;

(B) the date submitted; and

(C) summary of the states' actions and their responses; or

(iii) if the filing is specific to Utah and only filed in Utah, then state, "UTAH SPECIFIC - NOT SUBMITTED TO ANY OTHER STATE."

(d) Letter of Authorization.

(i) When the filer is not the licensee, a letter of authorization from the licensee must be attached to the Supporting Documentation tab.

(ii) The licensee remains responsible for the filing being in compliance with Utah laws and rules.

(e) Statement of Variability.

(i) A statement of variability must be attached to the Supporting documentation tab and certify:

(A) the final form will not contain brackets denoting

variable data;

(B) the use of variable data will be administered in a uniform and non-discriminatory manner and will not result in unfair discrimination;

(C) the variable data included in this statement will be used on the referenced forms;

(D) any changes to variable data will be submitted prior to implementation.

(ii) Variable data are denoted in brackets and are defined, either by imbedding in the form, or by a separate form identified by its own form number and edition date. Variable data submitted as a separate form must be in a manner that follows the construction of the form, by page and paragraph, or page and footnote.

(iii) Variable data must be reasonable, appropriate and compliant.

(iv) Use of unauthorized variable data is prohibited.

(f) Items being submitted for filing.

(i) All forms must be attached to the form schedule tab.

(ii) All rating documentation, including actuarial memorandums and rate schedules, must be attached to the Rate/Rule Schedule tab.

(iii) Actuarial Memorandum, Demonstration, and Certification of Compliance. An actuarial memorandum and demonstration with sample rate calculations and a certification of compliance with Utah law are required in each filing. The memorandum must be currently dated and signed by the actuary.

(5) Refer to each applicable Section of this rule for additional procedures on how to submit forms, rates, and reports.

#### **R590-228-6. Procedures for Filings.**

(1) Forms in General.

(a) Forms are "File and Use" filings.

(b) Each form must be identified by a unique form number. The form number may not be variable.

(c) Forms must contain a descriptive title on the cover page.

(d) Forms must be in final printed form or printer's proof format. Drafts may not be submitted.

(e) Blank spaces within the forms must be completed in John Doe fashion to accurately represent the intended market, purpose, and use.

(f) All John Doe data in the forms, including the data page, premium rates and benefits, must be accurate and consistent with the actuarial memorandum and rate schedule.

(2) Policy Filings.

(a) Each type of insurance must be filed separately.

(b) A policy filing consists of one policy form, including its related forms, including the application, enrollment form, certificate, actuarial memorandum, certification, and rate schedule.

(c) Only one policy filing for a single type of insurance may be filed.

(3) Rider or Endorsement Filings.

(a) Related riders or endorsements may be filed together.

(b) A single rider or endorsement that affects multiple forms may be filed in the Filing Description and references all affected forms.

(c) The filing must include:

(i) a listing of the base policy form number, title and Utah Filed Dates;

(ii) a description of how each rider or endorsement affects the base policy; and

(iii) appropriate actuarial memorandum and rate schedule.

(4) Application Filings.

(a) Each application or enrollment form may be submitted as a separate filing or filed with its related policy or certificate filing.

(b) If an application has been previously filed or is filed separately, an informational copy of the application must be included with a policy or certificate filing.

(5) Rates. Rates are considered "File for Approval".

**R590-228-7. Additional Procedures for Credit Life and Credit Accident and Health Form and Rate Filings.**

(1) A Licensee filing Credit Life and Credit Accident and Health are advised to review the following code sections and rules prior to submitting a filing:

(a) Section 31A-21 Part III, "Specific Clauses in Contracts;"

(b) Section 31A-22 Part IV, "Life insurance and Annuities;"

(c) Section 31A-22 Part V, "Group Life Insurance;"

(d) Section 31A-22 Part VI, "Accident and Health Insurance;"

(e) Section 31A-22 Part VIII, "Credit Life and Accident and Health;"

(f) R590-91, "Credit Life and Disability;" and

(g) R590-191, "Unfair Life Insurance Claims Settlement Practice;"

(h) R590-192, "Unfair Health and Disability Claims Settlement Practices."

(2) A policy must be included with each certificate filing along with a master application and enrollment form.

(3) Actuarial Memorandum, Demonstration and Certification of Compliance. Each form and rate filing must include an actuarial memorandum, demonstration, and certification of compliance with Utah laws, signed and dated by the actuary representing the insurer.

(a) Actuarial memorandum must include a description of the following:

(i) types of coverage, such as gross or net decreasing, single or joint life, full term or truncated, critical period;

(ii) types of loans to be insured, such as open end, closed end,

(iii) types of premium charge: single premium, monthly outstanding balance, or other method explained in detail;

(iv) durations of loans and durations of coverage. Refer to 31A-22-801(2)(a);

(v) rates per unit, rating and premium methodologies including:

(A) formulas used for each type of coverage and premium method; and

(B) sample calculations for each type of coverage and premium method;

(vi) an explanation of whether the company has a Rating and Benefits Plan on file and if so, whether the submitted rates are consistent with the filed plan;

(vii) demonstration of compliance with applicable code and rules;

(viii) refund methods and calculation including formulas for each type of coverage; and

(ix) reserve bases including methods used.

(b) The actuarial certification must include certification of compliance that formulas and methods used produce rates that are in compliance with applicable Utah laws and rules for each type of coverage and duration in the filing.

(4) Rate Schedules.

(a) Rate schedules must be included for each type of coverage and for representative durations.

(b) Rates must be identified as prima facie rates, rates previously filed for compliance with the Rating and Benefits Plan required in R590-91-10, or deviated rates submitted pursuant to 31A-22-807, or rates on nonstandard coverage pursuant to R590-91-5.

(5) All benefits must be reasonable in relation to the premium charge. Insurers filing for approval of a rate higher

than prima facie rates must comply with the requirements of 31A-22-807 and R590-91-10. Include a demonstration that the rates are reasonable in relation to the benefits.

**R590-228-8. Insurer Annual Reports.**

All licensee annual reports must be properly identified and must be filed separately from other filings. Each annual report must be submitted when requested.

**R590-228-9. Classification of Documents.**

(1) In accordance with Section 63G-2-305, the only information the commissioner may classify as protected is:

(a) information deemed to be a trade secret. Trade secret means information, including a formula, pattern, compilation, program, device, method, technique, or process that:

(i) derives independent economic value, actual or potential, from not being generally known to, and not being readily ascertainable by proper means by, other persons who can obtain economic value from its disclosure or use; and

(ii) is the subject of efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to maintain its secrecy; or

(b) commercial information and non-individual financial information obtained from a person if:

(i) disclosure of the information could reasonably be expected to result in unfair competitive injury to the person submitting the information or would impair the ability of the commissioner to obtain necessary information in the future; and

(ii) the person submitting the information has a greater interest in prohibiting access than the public has in obtaining access.

(2) The person submitting the information under Subsection (1)(a) or (b) and claiming that such is or should be protected shall provide the commissioner with the information in Subsection 63G-2-309(1)(a)(i).

(a) The filer shall request protected classification for the specific document the filer believes qualifies under Subsections 63G-2-305(1) or (2) when the filing is submitted; and

(b) the request shall include a written statement of reasons supporting the request that the information should be classified as protected.

(3) Once the filing has been received, the commissioner will review the documents the filer has requested to be classified as protected to determine if the request meets the requirements of Subsections 63G-2-305(1) or (2).

(a) If all the information in the document meets the requirements for being classified as protected and the required statement is included, the document will be classified as protected and the information will not be available to the public.

(b) If all the information in the document does not meet the requirements for being classified as protected, the commissioner will notify the filer of the denial, the reasons for the denial, and the filer's right to appeal the denial. The filer has 30 days to appeal the denial as allowed by Section 63G-2-401.

(c)(i) Despite the denial of protected classification, the commissioner shall treat the information as if it had been classified as protected until:

(A) the 30 day time limit for an appeal to the commissioner has expired; or

(B) the filer has exhausted all appeals available under Title 63G, Chapter 2, Part 4 and the document has been found to be a public document.

(ii) During the 30 day time limit to appeal or during the appeal process, the filer may withdraw:

(A) the filing; or

(B) the request for protected classification.

(d) If the filer combines, in a document, information it wishes to be classified as protected with information that is public, the document will be classified as public.

**R590-228-10. Responses.**

(1) Response to a Filing Objection Letter. When responding to a Filing Objection Letter a filer must:

- (a) provide an explanation identifying all changes made;
- (b) include an underline and strikeout version for each revised document;
- (c) include a final version of revised documents that incorporates all changes; and
- (d) for filing submitted in SERFF, attach the documents in Subsections R590-228-10(1)(b)(c) to appropriate Form Schedule or Rate/Rule Schedule tab.

(2) Response to an Order to Prohibit Use.

(a) An Order to Prohibit Use becomes final 15 days after the date of the Order.

(b) Use of the filing must be discontinued no later than the date specified in the Order.

(c) To contest an Order to Prohibit Use, the commissioner must receive a written request for a hearing no later than 15 days after the date of the Order.

(d) A new filing is required if the licensee chooses to make the requested changes addressed in the Filing Objection Letter. The new filing must reference the previously prohibited filing.

**R590-228-11. Penalties.**

Persons found, to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

**R590-228-12. Enforcement Date.**

The commissioner will begin enforcing the revised provisions of this rule upon 15 days from the effective date of this rule.

**R590-228-13. Severability.**

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held to be invalid, that invalidity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY: credit insurance filings****March 23, 2016****Notice of Continuation March 18, 2014****31A-2-201****31A-2-201.1****31A-2-202**



**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-260. Utah Defined Contribution Risk Adjuster Plan of Operation.****R590-260-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated by the insurance commissioner pursuant to Section 31A-42-204, wherein the commissioner shall adopt the Utah Defined Contribution Risk Adjuster Plan of Operation.

**R590-260-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to adopt the Utah Defined Contribution Risk Adjuster Plan of Operation as required by Section 31A-42-204.

**R590-260-3. Plan of Operation.**

The commissioner adopts the Utah Defined Contribution Risk Adjuster Plan of Operation as of August 25, 2015, that is available at the department and on line at <http://www.insurance.utah.gov/legalresources/currentrules.html>.

**R590-260-4. Penalties.**

A person found, after a hearing or other regulatory process, to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

**R590-260-5. Severability.**

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held to be invalid, that invalidity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY: risk adjuster plan operation**

**November 9, 2015**

**31A-42-204**

**Notice of Continuation March 18, 2016**

**R592. Insurance, Title and Escrow Commission.**  
**R592-17. Requirements for Interest Bearing Accounts Used by Title Insurance Agencies for Trust Fund Deposits.**  
**R592-17-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Subsections 31A-2-201(1) and 31A-2-404(2) in which the commissioner is empowered to administer and enforce this title and to make rules to implement the provisions of this title. Authority to promulgate rules defining the type of accounts to be used for deposited trust funds is provided in Subsection 31A-23a-409(2)(b).

**R592-17-2. Purpose.**

This rule specifies the characteristics of a depository account that may be used by a title insurance agency to deposit trust funds.

**R592-17-3. Scope.**

This rule applies to all title insurers, title insurance agencies and title insurance producers and all employees, representatives and any other party working for or on behalf of said entities, whether as a full time or part time employee, or as an independent contractor.

**R592-17-4. Definitions.**

For the purpose of this rule the commissioner adopts the definitions as set forth in Section 31A-1-301, 31A-23a-102 and the following:

- (1) "Demand deposit account" refers to a federally insured deposit account from which withdrawals may be made by check and the depositor or a holder of a check drawn on the account has a legal right to immediate payment from the bank upon presentation of the check or other withdrawal request.
- (2) "Depositor" refers to a title insurance agency that has deposited, in a qualifying trust account, funds it holds in trust in connection with a real estate transaction.
- (3) "Repurchase agreement" is an agreement in which a bank agrees to sell to a depositor a security or other asset at a specified price with a commitment to repurchase the security, or other asset, at a later date for a specified price.
- (4) "Sweep account" refers to a demand deposit account subject to an agreement authorizing the bank to withdraw from the account funds exceeding a specified amount and deposit those funds into an interest bearing account, purchase specified securities subject to a repurchase agreement, or purchase shares of a mutual fund, then redeposit those funds into the demand account, when needed, to pay checks presented for payment or other request for withdrawal.
- (5) "Trust account" means an account denominated as a trust account in which the depositor is trustee.
- (6) "Money market mutual fund" means a mutual fund that is registered and authorized under applicable federal and state securities laws to sell its shares to the public and managed to maintain a par value of \$1 per share.

**R592-17-5. Account Requirements.**

- (1) Authority to Retain Earnings on Funds Held in Trust. Subsection 31A-23a-406(1) permits a title insurance agency to retain earnings on funds held in a qualifying trust account if authorized by the contract between the trustee and the person on whose behalf the funds are held.
- (2) Responsibility for Compliance. Each depositor is responsible for determining that the terms and conditions of an account, in which it deposits funds held in trust, comply with the requirements of this rule.
- (3) Records Required. Each title insurance agency must retain adequate records of all deposits in a trust account, including those utilizing a sweep feature, to establish individual account balances for all persons whose funds are held in trust.

(4) Qualified Accounts. Funds subject to this rule must be deposited or held in:

- (a) a deposit account insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or any successor federal deposit insurance; or
- (b) a sweep account if it meets all of the following qualifications:

(i) funds are initially deposited into a federally insured demand deposit account;

(ii) the bank, in accordance with an agreement with the depositor, withdraws funds exceeding a specific balance in the account to purchase:

(A) U.S. Government securities on behalf of the depositor that are held in a segregated account in the bank subject to a repurchase agreement with the bank.

(B) shares in a money market mutual fund that only holds obligations of the U.S. Treasury or Agencies of the U.S. Government, and

(iii) the bank is obligated and able to repurchase the securities or sell or redeem the shares or interest at any time at par and deposit the funds in the demand deposit account to maintain a minimum balance and pay withdrawals.

(5) Obligation of Depositor for Losses. A depositor may only deposit funds into a sweep account if it agrees to reimburse a trust beneficiary for any decline in value below par of the funds deposited, regardless of the cause of the decline in value.

(6) Authorization and Disclosure Obligation. Any depositor who uses an account described in Subsection R592-17-5(4)(b) must:

(a) receive written authorization from those persons on whose behalf the funds are deposited stating that the depositor may receive all earnings which may be realized from the trust fund deposit; and

(b) provide full written disclosure to all persons on whose behalf the funds are deposited, explaining the characteristics of a sweep account deposit as described in Subsection R592-17-5(4)(b).

**R592-17-6. Penalties.**

Subject to the provisions of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act, violators of this rule shall be subject to forfeitures, suspension or revocation of their insurance license or Certificate of Authority, and any other penalties or measures as are determined by the commissioner in accordance with law.

**R592-17-7. Severability.**

If any provision or clause of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held invalid, such invalidity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY: insurance, title**  
**March 16, 2016**

**31A-2-201(3)(a)**  
**31A-2-201(1)**  
**31A-23a-409(2)(b)**

**R655. Natural Resources, Water Rights.****R655-10. Dam Safety Classifications, Approval Procedures and Independent Reviews.****R655-10-1. Authority.**

The following rule is established under the authority of Title 73, Chapter 5a. The procedures constitute minimum requirements for dams. Additional procedures may be required to comply with any other governing statute, federal law, federal regulation, or local ordinance.

**R655-10-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to outline the procedures necessary to obtain approval to design, construct, operate, and remove a dam. This rule in no way waives the right of the State Engineer to evaluate the merits of different procedures or to require additional information before approval of any project.

**R655-10-3. Applicability.**

These rules apply to any dam constructed in the state with the exception of those specifically exempted by Section 73-5a-102. Some dams may have an abbreviated approval process as outlined in Section 73-5a-202.

**R655-10-4. Definitions.**

**ABUTMENT** is the part of the valley side against which the dam is constructed. Right and left abutments are those on respective sides of an observer when viewed looking downstream.

**ACRE-FOOT (AC-FT)** of water is the volume of water required to cover one acre, one foot deep. This is the term commonly associated with reservoir storage. It is equal to 43,560 cubic feet.

**ACTIVE FAULT** is a fault that has exhibited one or more of the following characteristics:

- (a) movement at or near the ground surface at least once in the last 35,000 years;
- (b) instrumentally determined seismicity that demonstrates a causal relationship with the fault;
- (c) structural relationship to an active fault such that movement on one fault could be expected to cause movement on the other.

**ACTIVE STORAGE CAPACITY** is the amount of storage that can be released and utilized.

**ANISOTROPY** means having physical characteristics which vary in different directions.

**APPURTENANT STRUCTURE** means the outlet works, spillways, access structures, bridges, and other related structure to a dam.

**AXIS OF DAM** is the plane or curved surface, arbitrarily chosen by a designer, appearing as a line, in plan or in cross section, to which the horizontal dimensions of the dam can be referred.

**BENCHMARK** is a permanent physical mark of known horizontal coordinates and elevation.

**BREACH** is an opening or a breakthrough in a dam.

**CALIBRATED WATERSHEDS** are watersheds with sufficient precipitation and streamflow measuring devices and records to allow for computations of the relationships between precipitation and streamflow.

**CAMBER** is additional material placed on the dam crest to protect design freeboard from anticipated settlement.

**CAPACITY** is the maximum volume that can be stored in a reservoir below the primary spillway level.

**CAVITATION** is wear on a hydraulic structure where a high hydraulic gradient is present.

**CHANGE ORDER** is a document used to modify approved plans or make adjustments in pay quantities.

**COLLECTION PIPE** is a conduit used to collect seepage waters from drainage blankets and drains and convey the water

to a point downstream of the dam.

**CONDUIT** is a closed channel to convey water through, under, or around a dam.

**CONDUIT FILTER DRAIN** is a pervious filter drain around a conduit for the purpose of seepage control.

**CONTROL SECTION** is the section where flow passes through critical depth.

**CONTOUR LINE** is a line of constant elevation on a map or drawing.

**CREST LENGTH** is the developed length of the top of a dam.

**CREST WIDTH** is the developed width of the top of a dam.

**CUBIC FEET PER SECOND (CFS)** is a unit expressing rates of discharge. One cubic foot per second is equal to the discharge through a rectangular cross-section, one foot wide and one foot deep, flowing at an average velocity of one foot per second.

**CUTOFF COLLAR** is a projecting collar, usually of concrete, built around the outside of a pipe, tunnel, or conduit, to lengthen the seepage path along the outer surface of the conduit.

**DAM** is any artificial barrier or obstruction, together with appurtenant works, if any, which impounds or diverts water.

**DEAD STORAGE** is the storage that lies below the invert of the lowest outlet and that cannot be withdrawn from the reservoir without pumping.

**DEFORMATION ANALYSIS** is a study of how a dam will permanently deform as a result of strains caused by seismic loads.

**DENTAL CONCRETE** is concrete used to level discontinuities in dam foundations and abutments.

**DESICCATION** is the process of cracking of soils due to shrinkage during drying.

**DIFFERENTIAL SETTLEMENT** is unequal settlement of a structure or soil mass, often leading to excessive stresses or unacceptable strains.

**DISPERSIVE CLAYS** are clays whose particles detach in the presence of water and may be transported by the water, leading to a piping failure.

**DRAINAGE AREA** or watershed is the area that drains naturally to a particular point on a river, stream or creek.

**DRAINAGE BLANKET** is a drainage layer placed directly over the foundation material.

**DRAINAGE WELLS** or pressure relief wells are wells or boreholes usually downstream of impervious cores, grout curtains, or cutoffs, designed to collect and control seepage through or under a dam, so as to reduce uplift pressures under or within a dam. A line of wells forms a drainage curtain.

**DRAWDOWN** is the lowering of a reservoir's water surface level due to releases.

**DRAWINGS** are graphical details of proposed construction.

**DROP STRUCTURES** are permanent structures used to facilitate the vertical downward movement of water without causing erosion.

**DYNAMIC ANALYSIS** is an analysis which predicts the stability and/or deformation of a dam due to seismic loads.

**EARLY WARNING SYSTEM** is an automatic device used to alert downstream interests of existing or impending high flows caused by storms or dam failures.

**EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN** is a predetermined plan of action to be taken to reduce the potential for loss of life and property damage in an area affected by a dam break.

**EMERGENCY SPILLWAY**, or secondary spillway, is the spillway designed to convey excess water generated by unusual hydrological events through, over or around a dam.

**ENLARGEMENT** is any change or addition to an existing dam or its appurtenant works which increases, or may increase,

the maximum quantity of water which can be stored therein.

**EPICENTER** is the point on the earth's surface directly above the site of initial movement on the fault.

**EXIT CHANNEL** is an open channel, located downstream from any conduit or spillway, which conducts the flow to a point where it may be released without jeopardizing the dam.

**FACE**, in reference to a structure, is the external surface that limits the structure.

**FILTER** or filter zone is a band or zone that is incorporated in a dam and is graded, either naturally or by selection, so as to allow seepage to flow across or down the filter without allowing the migration of material from zones adjacent to the filter.

**FLASHBOARDS** are lengths of timber, concrete, or steel placed on the crest of a spillway to raise the water level but that may be quickly removed in the event of a flood, either by a tripping device or by a deliberately designed failure of the flashboards or their supports.

**FLOOD ROUTING** is a computation of the changes in the rise and fall in stream flow or reservoir levels as a flood moves downstream. The results provide hydrographs of flow or elevation versus time at given points on the stream or in a reservoir.

**FLOOD STAGE** is the stage or elevation in which overflow of the natural banks of a stream or body of water begins.

**FLOWLINE** or invert is the lowest point in a water conveyance structure where water can flow.

**FOUNDATION OF DAM** is the natural material on which the dam structure is placed.

**GALLERY** is a permanent accessible structure within the interior of a dam used for seepage collection, monitoring, and remedial work.

**GEOLOGIST** is a person with a degree in geology or a related field from an accredited college or university with at least three years of experience in engineering geology.

**GEOMEMBRANE** is a term for a geosynthetic which is designed to be an impermeable barrier.

**GEOSYNTHETICS** is a broad term used to describe manmade fabrics used in geotechnical applications.

**GEOTEXTILE** is a term for a geosynthetic which is designed to be a filter, a drain, act as reinforcement, or for separation.

**GROIN** is that area along the contact or intersection of the face of a dam with the abutments.

**GROUT CURTAIN** is a barrier to reduce seepage under a dam, produced by injecting grout into a vertical zone in the foundation.

**HYDRAULIC FRACTURING** is the fracturing of soil materials due to excessive fluid pressures.

**HYDRAULIC HEIGHT** is the vertical dimension of a dam as measured from the natural streambed at the downstream toe to the elevation of the water surface at the crest of the primary spillway.

**HYDRAULICS** is the science of the static and dynamic behavior of fluids.

**HYDROGRAPH** is a graphical representation of discharge, stage, volume, or other hydraulic property, with respect to time, for a particular point.

**HYDROLOGY** is the study of the properties, distribution and movement of water on the earth's surface, in the soil and underlying rocks.

**INCREMENTAL DAMAGE ASSESSMENT (IDA)** is an analysis showing the influence of a dam failure when superimposed upon an extreme hydrologic event.

**INDEPENDENT CONSULTANT** is a consultant used, in addition to the owner's engineer, to assess the design, construction, investigation or operation of a dam.

**INFILTRATION RATE** is the rate at which a given soil can accept surface water.

**INFLOW DESIGN FLOOD (IDF)** means the flood hydrograph which is used to size a dam's spillway.

**INITIAL FILLING PLAN** is a written procedure used during the first filling of a reservoir.

**INLET CHANNEL** is an open channel upstream from a spillway or conduit.

**INTERNAL EROSION** is piping.

**INUNDATION MAPS** show areas that would be subject to flooding due to storm conditions or failure of a dam.

**LIQUEFACTION** is the sudden loss of strength or stiffness of a soil resulting from dynamic loading as from earthquakes.

**LOG BOOM** is a floating device intended to prevent large floating debris from being carried into a spillway.

**LOW-LEVEL OUTLET** is a conduit from a reservoir, generally used for lowering the reservoir or for providing downstream releases.

**MAGNITUDE** of an earthquake is a quantity characteristic of the total energy released by an earthquake.

**MAXIMUM CAPACITY** is the maximum volume of water that can be stored in a reservoir when filled to the crest of the dam.

**MAXIMUM CREDIBLE EARTHQUAKE (MCE)** -- All active sources of seismicity with the potential to impact the stability of a dam should be assigned a maximum credible seismic event. The event which has the greatest potential to cause damage at the site will be defined as the Maximum Credible Earthquake.

**NAPPE** is the free-falling stream from a weir.

**NORMAL FREEBOARD** is the vertical distance between the primary spillway overflow crest and the top of the dam.

**ONE HUNDRED YEAR FLOOD** means the flood having a one percent probability of being equalled or exceeded in any given year.

**ONE HUNDRED YEAR PRECIPITATION** means the precipitation having a one percent probability of being equalled or exceeded in any given year.

**OPERATING BASIS EARTHQUAKE (OBE)** -- All active sources of seismicity with the potential to impact the stability of a dam should be assigned an operating basis seismic event. This event is considered to have a return interval of at least 200 years. The event which has the greatest potential to cause damage at the site will be defined as the Operating Basis Earthquake.

**OWNER** includes all who own, control, operate, maintain, manage, or propose to construct a dam; also, their agents, lessees, trustees, and receivers.

**OWNER'S ENGINEER** is a professional engineer, licensed in Utah, retained to design, construct, monitor, operate, or evaluate a dam.

**PEAK FLOW** is the maximum instantaneous discharge that occurs during a flood. It is coincident with the peak of a flood hydrograph.

**PERVIOUS ZONE** is a part of the cross section of an embankment dam comprising material of high permeability.

**PHREATIC SURFACE** is the free surface of ground water at atmospheric pressure.

**PIEZOMETER** is an instrument for measuring pore water pressure within soil, rock, or concrete.

**PIPING** is the progressive development of internal erosion by seepage, appearing downstream as a hole or seam, discharging water that contains soil particles.

**PLANS** are engineering drawings, specifications, and design reports supporting the design of a dam and detailing the construction of the dam.

**POROUS INTERVAL** is the portion of a piezometer where infiltrating water is allowed to act on the device.

**PRINCIPAL SPILLWAY** is the main spillway for normal operating conditions.

**PROBABLE MAXIMUM FLOOD (PMF)** is the flood that

may be reasonably expected from the most severe combination of critical meteorologic and hydrologic conditions that are possible in the region.

PROBABLE MAXIMUM PRECIPITATION (PMP) is the maximum amount of precipitation that could be expected to fall on a drainage under the most severe meteorologic condition.

PSEUDO STATIC ANALYSIS is an approximate method for predicting the dynamic stability of a structure using static loads.

RESERVOIR AREA is the surface area of a reservoir when filled to a given water elevation.

RESERVOIR RIM is a term used to describe the land forms around the perimeter of a reservoir which could have an adverse impact on the dam or reservoir due to movement.

RESERVOIR STAGE is the measure of the depth or elevation of water in a reservoir relative to an established datum.

RESIDUAL FREEBOARD means the vertical distance between the maximum water surface during a given hydrologic event and the top of the dam.

RESPONSE SPECTRUM is a graphical representation of actual motions, including displacement, velocity, and acceleration, caused by seismic events.

RIPRAP is a layer of large stones, broken rock, or precast blocks placed on the upstream slope of an embankment dam, on a reservoir shore, or on the sides of a channel, as a protection against waves, ice, and scour.

SEDIMENT POOL is the portion of the reservoir allotted to the accumulation of submerged sediment during the design life of the dam.

SEISMIC means pertaining to an earthquake or earth vibration.

SLOPE PROTECTION is the protection of an embankment slope against wave action or erosion.

SPECIFICATIONS are written descriptions of the proposed construction.

SPILLWAY is an open or closed channel, conduit or drop structure used to convey excess water through a reservoir. It may contain gates, either manually or automatically controlled, to regulate the discharge of the water.

SPILLWAY EVALUATION FLOOD (SEF) is the flood that may be expected at the dam from applying the SEP to a given watershed.

SPILLWAY EVALUATION PRECIPITATION (SEP) is the lowest, site specific, precipitation estimate allowed by the State Engineer, used in the analysis of new, existing, high or moderate hazard dams.

STAFF GAGE is a permanent instrument or device used to read reservoir stage.

STANDARD OPERATING PLAN is a written procedure outlining the operation and maintenance of a dam and its appurtenant structures and equipment.

STATE ENGINEER is the Director of the Utah Division of Water Rights.

STILLING BASIN is a basin constructed to dissipate excess energy of waters emerging from a spillway or outlet.

STOPLOGS are beams placed on top of each other with their ends held in guides on each side of a channel or conduit.

STORAGE CAPACITY is the volume of water which can be stored at the elevation of the primary spillway, including both active and dead storage.

STRUCTURAL HEIGHT means the vertical dimension of a dam as measured from the natural streambed at the downstream toe of a dam to the top of a dam.

SURVEY MARKER is a permanent physical mark on a dam or appurtenant structure used to measure changes in horizontal and vertical movement.

TECTONICS is a study of the broader features of the earth's crust and the causes of its deformation.

TEST BORINGS are holes drilled to determine the type

and physical properties of subsurface materials.

TEST PIT is an excavation used to evaluate and observe subsurface materials.

TOE OF DAM is the junction of a dam face with the foundation. For an embankment dam, the junction of the upstream face with ground surface is called the upstream toe, and the junction of the downstream face with the ground surface is referred to as the downstream toe.

TRANSITION ZONE is a zone of material used to provide filter requirements between two zones of material which do not meet filter requirements.

TRASH RACK is a screen located at an intake to prevent the entry of floating or submerged debris.

UNGATED OUTLET is an outlet that allows uncontrolled flow through or around a dam.

UNIT HYDROGRAPH is a hydrograph which shows the rates at which runoff occurs for one inch of storm runoff from a drainage area.

UPLIFT is the upward water pressure in the pores of a material or on the base of a structure.

WATER STOPS are strips of material used to prevent leakage through joints between adjacent sections of concrete.

WEIR is a device used to measure or control water.

#### **R655-10-5. Hazard Classification.**

Hazard classification of a dam places the dam into a category based upon the consequences of failure of the dam. The State Engineer is the ultimate authority on the hazard classification designation for a given dam.

#### **R655-10-5A. Hazard Classification -- Criteria.**

The hazard classification analysis should include a determination of the threat to human life and property damage in the event of the failure of a dam. In some cases the classification can be assigned by observance of the downstream development in relationship to the location of the dam. In other cases it will be necessary to prepare inundation maps to determine the downstream consequences of failure. When using maps for hazard classification determination, the inundation boundary, as well as the depth and velocity of flow, will be considered. In preparing the inundation maps, the following criteria relative to the dam should be used.

1. No concurrent flooding conditions exist.
2. The reservoir level is at the spillway crest.
3. The low level outlet is discharging at capacity.
4. The breach times and geometric parameters used to simulate the dam failure should be acceptable to the State Engineer and consistent with accepted practices.
5. The inundation study should be carried downstream to a point that the breach flows are contained within the banks of the natural channel or a downstream reservoir.

#### **R655-10-5B. Hazard Classification--Exceptions.**

It should be noted that the hazard classification as outlined in R655-10-5A may not be an absolute indicator of the hazard of the dam, since a dam failure superimposed on natural flooding conditions may cause incremental risk to life and property. Although this scenario is not normally used in the hazard classification process, it is a factor the owner should consider in determining their overall liability. Under special circumstances, as determined by the State Engineer, a hazard classification may be determined giving consideration to concurrent flooding events.

#### **R655-10-6. Approval Processes.**

There are two procedures for obtaining approval from the State Engineer to construct or modify a dam. The first procedure requires the filing of an application, while the second procedure requires the submission of plans. No approval will

be given for any dam unless the water rights are in order.

#### **R655-10-6A. Application Procedure.**

For dams not requiring submission of plans as outlined in Section 73-5a-202, an application must be submitted and approved by the State Engineer. Blank applications are available upon request. Upon reviewing the application the State Engineer may approve it, reject it, return it for correction, or approve it with conditions.

#### **R655-10-6B. Submission of Plans.**

A. All projects requiring submission of plans should include a package including the drawings, specifications, design reports, and any other information which will assist in reviewing the project. The amount of information generated becomes more involved as the size and hazard rating of the structure increases. The following guidelines are included to alert the designer to the basic information required.

B. All drawings submitted should comply with the following:

1. The size of all drawings submitted for review, shall not be larger than 24 inches by 36 inches or smaller than 11 inches by 17 inches. All details on the drawings shall be clear and legible. Drawing sets with 10 sheets or less may be submitted electronically. Following approval of the project by the State Engineer, two sets of 11 inch by 17 inch drawings, reflecting all final approval conditions, shall be submitted, prior to the initiation of construction.

2. All drawings should include a bar scale to allow for accurate scaling of reductions.

3. All drawings shall have a title block in the lower right corner showing the project name, the owner's name, the sheet number, and the date of preparation of the plans.

4. All drawings shall have provisions for noting the dates of any modifications.

5. Each drawing shall include the signature and seal of the responsible engineer. Geological drawings should also be signed by the responsible geologist.

C. Drawings to be included in plans are:

1. Title sheet, including:

- a. General location map including access roads.
- b. Signature block for owner's acceptance.
- c. Index of drawings.
- d. Reference to the water rights for the reservoir.
- e. Reservoir stage/storage curve.
- f. Rating curves for outlets and spillways.

2. Plan view of reservoir, including:

- a. Existing topography.
- b. Borrow areas.
- c. Supply canals and pipelines.
- d. Suitable contour lines.
- e. Clearing limits.
- f. Waste areas.

3. Plan view of dam, including:

- a. Location of all pertinent features.
- b. A survey tie, to an outside section corner, where the longitudinal axis of the dam intersects the axis of the original stream channel or the low level outlet.
- c. Clearing limits.

4. Longitudinal profile, showing:

- a. Original ground line.
- b. Location of core trench or other cutoff features.
- c. Location of outlets and spillways.
- d. Camber and anticipated settlement.

5. Typical cross-sections of dam, showing:

- a. Embankment geometrics including internal zones.
- b. Slope protection.
- c. Cutoff.
- d. Delineation of embankment on natural ground surface.

e. Freeboard.

f. Internal drainage.

g. Limits of foundation excavation.

6. Plan, profile, cross sections and details of all outlets, spillways, and other structures.

7. Structural details for reinforcing steel, metal fabrication, or waterstops.

8. Site geology map of the damsite and reservoir basin including locations of all borings and test pits.

9. Longitudinal geologic profile of both the dam and reservoir, showing:

a. Original ground line.

b. Location and orientation of borings.

c. Geological profile showing pertinent lithologic, hydrologic, and structural information.

10. Logs of borings with classifications of soil and rock, results of water pressure tests and other downhole material property tests, soil classification, standard penetration tests, core recovery, rock quality designations, and strength tests.

11. Any additional drawings such as instrumentation details necessary to construct the project.

D. Specification Requirements.

The State Engineer must review and approve all technical specifications for a proposed project. A partial list of specifications directly related to dam safety follows:

1. Site Preparation.

a. Clearing and Grubbing.

b. Soil Stripping.

c. Structure Removal.

d. Diversion and Care of Stream.

2. Foundation Preparation.

a. Foundation Dewatering.

b. Relief Wells.

c. Grouting.

d. Cutoffs.

e. Abutment Contacts.

f. Exploration.

g. Dental Concrete.

3. Earthwork.

a. Excavation.

b. Earth Fill.

c. Drain Fill.

d. Rock Fill.

e. Material Handling.

f. Testing Procedures.

4. Concrete and Reinforcement.

a. Concrete Mixing and Placement.

b. Steel Reinforcement.

c. Admixtures.

d. Curing and Curing Compounds.

e. Joint Fillers and Waterstops.

5. Outlets.

a. Water Control Gates and Valves.

b. Air Vent.

c. Operating Equipment.

d. Bedding Requirements.

6. Aggregates and Rock.

a. Drain Fill and Filters.

b. Concrete Aggregates.

c. Riprap.

7. Erosion Control.

8. Miscellaneous Structural Work.

a. Metal Fabrication and Installation.

b. Instrumentation.

9. All technical specifications should also include testing intervals to ensure compliance with the specifications.

E. Design Report Requirements. The design report should include all information used to design the dam, including assumptions made and methodology used with sufficient

documentation. Any building codes or design manuals used in the design should be referenced, including the year of publication of the source. If the design report is a product of a team effort, the names of all persons producing the report should be included along with the sections they prepared. Examples of items to be included in the design report are as follows:

1. Hydrology calculations for determining the spillway requirements.
2. Hydraulic characteristics of the outlets and spillways.
3. Subsurface investigation including logs of test borings and geologic cross-sections.
4. Material testing results and the location and logs of test pits.
5. Foundation treatment and abutment contact design.
6. Calculations for the reinforced concrete design and the loading conditions utilized.
7. Stability analysis of the dam, abutments, and reservoir rim, including appropriate seismic loading, safety factors and embankment zone characteristics.
8. Geological investigations including:
  - a. Regional perspective of the site's geologic and seismic setting at a scale appropriate to the geologic complexity of the area.
  - b. Seismic evaluation establishing the relationship of the site to all seismic features of concern and the potential for reservoir induced seismicity.
  - c. Site geology of areas affected by construction activities and appropriate adjacent areas.
  - d. Plans to compensate for any geological weakness in the dam foundation, abutment areas, and reservoir rim.
9. Subsurface seepage considerations including the cutoff trench design and internal drainage design and filtering.
10. Post-construction monitoring or alarm systems.

#### **R655-10-7. Independent Consultant Review.**

The State Engineer may require an independent consultant review to assess the adequacy of the design, construction, or operation of a dam. For purposes of these rules, an independent consultant review is a review of the owner's engineers' work in addition to the review provided by the State Engineer.

#### **R655-10-7A. Review of Design.**

The following situations will require an independent consultant review of the design of a new dam or significant enlargement of an existing dam.

1. Any dam that in the opinion of the State Engineer warrants additional review due to the large size or complexity of the dam and/or reservoir, or to supplement the technical expertise of the design engineer.
2. Any high or moderate hazard dam which, in the opinion of the State Engineer, has a unique problem requiring additional review.
3. Any high or moderate hazard dam whose design is not typical of dams normally built in the state and is thus beyond the technical abilities of the State Engineer's dam safety staff.
4. If the owner's engineer and the State Engineer cannot reach an agreement on the design of a dam.
5. If the owner specifically requests an independent consultant review.

#### **R655-10-7B. Review of Construction.**

The State Engineer may require an independent consultant review when unusual problems are noted during construction, the dam is not being constructed as per approved plans and specifications, or to supplement the technical expertise of the project engineer.

#### **R655-10-7C. Operation.**

The State Engineer may require an independent consultant

review of the operation of a dam including initial filling plans, standard operating plans, emergency action plans, and performance of the dam if, in his opinion, conditions require a review.

#### **R655-10-7D. Selection of Independent Consultants.**

Upon notification to the owner, the owner will select independent consultants to conduct the required review. Prior to contracting with the proposed consultants, they must be approved by the State Engineer.

#### **R655-10-7E. Qualifications of Independent Consultants.**

All independent consultants must have a minimum of ten years' experience related to dams. In the case of engineers, they need to be licensed in the state where they reside, unless exempted by the State Engineer. All proposed consultants must demonstrate that they have the expertise to investigate problems identified and that they have insignificant past association with the dam in question.

#### **R655-10-7F. Scope of Work.**

In requiring the owner to obtain the services of an independent consultant, the State Engineer will include specific items needing investigation, the format for the reports submitted by the independent consultant, and a timetable for completion of the investigations.

#### **R655-10-7G. Purpose of Independent Consultant Investigations.**

The purpose of an independent consultant is to provide additional technical expertise and to insure safety issues are addressed. Conclusions generated by the independent consultants are not binding on the State Engineer.

**KEY: dam safety, dams, reservoirs**

**March 24, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation January 29, 2016**

**73-5a**

**R655. Natural Resources, Water Rights.****R655-11. Requirements for the Design, Construction and Abandonment of Dams.****R655-11-1. Authority and Applicability.**

The following rule is established under the authority of Title 73, Chapter 5a. The procedures constitute minimum design requirements for dams. Additional procedures may be required to comply with any other governing statute, federal law, federal regulation, or local ordinance. These rules apply to any dam constructed in the state with the exception of those specifically exempted by Section 73-5a-102 and those dams not requiring plans as outlined in Section 73-5a-202.

**R655-11-2. Purpose and Scope.**

A. The following minimum design requirements will serve as a guide to the owner's engineer. It should be noted that these are minimum requirements for general conditions and may be changed when dealing with a specific structure. Designs below the minimum requirements must be approved in writing by the State Engineer prior to final design submittal of the project. The design requirements are quite rigid, allowing little latitude in the utilization of new materials and unproven construction methods. The burden to show adequate protection of public interests with the use of new materials or unproven methods rests with the owner's engineer.

B. The following minimum design requirements apply to all proposed dams where applicable. Since the vast majority of dams in the state are earthfill or rockfill dams, the focus of the design criteria is on these dams. Specific structural design criteria for concrete dams is not given. The State Engineer, upon approval in writing, will accept structural design criteria for concrete dams developed by other dam regulatory or dam design agencies, providing it reflects state-of-the-art criteria for the design of concrete dams and does not conflict with the following rules.

**R655-11-3. Definitions.**

Definitions are as outlined in R655-10-4.

**R655-11-4. Hydrologic Design.**

In order to arrive at an Inflow Design Hydrograph or Inflow Design Flood (IDF) more representative of actual conditions in Utah, the State Engineer has commissioned, or has been involved in, numerous studies to supplement the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) Report entitled "Hydrometeorological Report No. 49 (HMR49) - "Probable Maximum Precipitation Estimates, Colorado River and Great Basin Drainages". The results of most of these studies are used to better identify soil conditions, discharge coefficients, and unit hydrograph parameters. The results of two of the studies are used directly to refine the calculation of the design rainfall values. Both studies were completed by Donald Jensen of the Utah Climate Center and are entitled, "2002 Update for Probable Maximum Precipitation, Utah 72 Hour Estimates to 5,000 sq. mi. - March 2003" (USUL) and "Probable Maximum Precipitation Estimates for Short Duration, Small Area Storms in Utah - October 1995" (USUS). All of HMR49, Table 1, page 4 of USUL, and Table 15, pages 74-75 of USUS are hereby incorporated by reference. All High Hazard and Moderate Hazard dams in Utah must use the precipitation values obtained from the use of all three publications. To avoid confusion, precipitation values obtained from HMR49 exclusively will be referred to as the Probable Maximum Precipitation (PMP), while those obtained from using HMR49 in conjunction with USUL or USUS, will be referred to as the Spillway Evaluation Precipitation (SEP). The resulting hydrographs generated will be referred to as the Probable Maximum Flood (PMF) and the Spillway Evaluation Flood (SEF) respectively.

**R655-11-4A. Inflow Design Hydrograph Determination.**

A) In Utah, the IDF for all High and Moderate Hazard Dams will be the more critical SEF. It will be necessary to calculate both the 72 hour, general SEF using HMR49 with USUL as well as the 6 hour local SEF using HMR49 with USUS. These precipitation values need not exceed values calculated using HMR49 exclusively. Both of these hydrographs must be routed through the reservoir to determine which one represents the most extreme event.

B) Once the critical SEF has been determined, it must be compared to a flood generated by the 100 year, 6 hour (for local storms), or 100 yr, 24 hour (for general storms) precipitation applied on a saturated watershed. If the routed 100 year event, including appropriate allowances for freeboard, is more critical than the SEF it must be used as the minimum IDF. This 100 year flood should also be used as the IDF for all Low Hazard Dams.

**R655-11-4B. Freeboard Requirements.**

All high and moderate hazard dams must have a normal freeboard above the crest of the principal spillway capable of 1) routing the IDF, 2) containing the maximum wave action, 3) containing the combined precipitation and wind event detailed in this paragraph and 4) the normal freeboard will be no less than three feet. Wave action will be determined considering site wind-duration and fetch control characteristics. Wave action includes wave height, maximum runup, and reservoir setup against the embankment slope. Unless otherwise justified by specific data acceptable to the State Engineer, the maximum wave action will be based on a wind velocity (fastest mile) over land of 100 miles per hour. In addition, while routing the 100 year precipitation event through the spillway, sufficient residual freeboard must be available to control wave action from a fetch controlled 50 miles per hour wind. Low hazard dams must have sufficient freeboard to allow the spillway to route the applicable 100 year flood. The State Engineer may reduce the three feet minimum freeboard requirement for low hazard dams based upon a review of the relative increase in risk associated with this reduction.

**R655-11-4C. Spillways.**

In designing the spillway for a dam to pass the IDF, the State Engineer will consider the use of a principal spillway in conjunction with emergency spillways. The principal spillway must be designed so that no structural damage will occur during passage of the IDF. Emergency spillways, including Fuse Plug Spillways, may be designed so that some damage may be expected during use provided the anticipated damage does not represent a threat to the dam. Sunny day failure modeling of Fuse Plug Spillways may be required to determine if they are creating an additional unacceptable risk. Overtopping of the dam will not be considered as an emergency spillway on earthfill dams, unless it can be demonstrated that the dam is protected from erosion, and the duration of overtopping will not saturate the dam and reduce its stability.

**R655-11-4D. Infiltration Rates.**

The State Engineer will accept an IDF using SEP values in conjunction with soil moisture conditions representative of historical maximums. If the design engineer is using infiltration rates which represent something less than saturated conditions, information should be submitted to justify the lower soil moisture selection.

**R655-11-4E. Flood Routing.**

A. In routing the IDF through the reservoir, the initial water surface should reflect conservative estimates which would exist at the time of the flood event. Unless documentation can be provided to the contrary, it should be assumed that all low



level outlets are closed during routing of the IDF. For dams receiving inflow from pipelines and supply canals, it should be assumed these additional sources are operating at capacity during the flood event. In the event the spillway is gated or has "stop logs", which are only allowed on existing dams, documentation must be provided to show the gates are automated or operational procedures are in place to insure that the gates can be opened or the stop logs removed in a timely manner.

B. The SEF can be routed so the maximum water surface is at an elevation equal to the lowest point on the crest of the dam with no residual freeboard.

C. In generating the IDF, the basin characteristics used and the parameters used to generate the unit hydrograph should be based on the best information available. Unit hydrographs generated from historical records or calibrated watersheds should be used, where data is available, rather than using synthetic procedures.

#### **R655-11-4F. Incremental Damage Assessment for High and Moderate Hazard Dams.**

The State Engineer may, at his discretion, accept an IDF less than the SEF based on the results of an Incremental Damage Assessment (IDA) which shows that failure of the dam would cause insignificant incremental damage to property and no additional threat to human life. The State Engineer may consider the use of early warning systems in evaluating the threat to human life. In requesting the acceptance of an IDF determined from an IDA, documentation must be furnished that the owner of the dam is aware that the design reflects something less than the SEF and they are willing to accept the additional liability. In no case will the State Engineer approve an IDF generated by something less than the applicable 100 year flood event. The resulting selected IDF, based on the IDA, should be reported as a percent of the SEF.

#### **R655-11-4G. Historical Records.**

In some cases it may be appropriate to use historical streamflow records to generate a 100 year flood. If these records are used as a basis for the IDF, they should be accompanied by the Synthetic IDF established by using the 100 year precipitation. Following a review of the data, the State Engineer will make a determination of which flood will be used as the IDF.

#### **R655-11-5. Seismic Design.**

A. Because each dam site has a unique seismic and geological setting, detailed direction cannot be provided for seismic design which is applicable to all dams. Rather, an order of evaluation is presented beginning with more simplified methods and progressing, as required, to more rigorous procedures. In determining the sophistication of analysis required, the State Engineer may consider factors including consequences of failure, available freeboard, duration of reservoir pool, and site geometry. Regardless of the method of analysis, the final determination of seismic adequacy of a dam will be based on all pertinent factors involved and not strictly on the numerical analysis. The order of progression of the seismic analysis follows:

1. Undertake geological and seismological investigations to determine the potential for earthquakes and associated ground motions at the site, including the source and magnitude of the earthquakes to be considered and the selected motions, including potential fault rupture.

2. Undertake field and laboratory investigations of the dam and foundation materials to determine their properties and liquefaction potential.

3. Undertake an appropriate analysis for seismic events to predict factors of safety against slope failures, structural

deformations, and liquefaction resulting from earthquake shaking or fault rupture.

4. Incorporate defensive design measures based on the analysis and proven practices.

B. In many instances, an adequate seismic analysis can be determined from the geological study and determination of the general properties of the dam and foundation. Other projects may require more detailed investigations and analyses. Decisions as to seismic safety and risk should be made as the analysis progresses and the extent of further investigations required after each step should be determined following consultation with the State Engineer as necessary.

#### **R655-11-5A. Geological and Seismic Study.**

A review of the seismic or earthquake history of the region will be performed to establish the relationship of the site to known faults and epicenters. This will be based primarily on review of existing maps and technical literature and should include major earthquakes during historic time, epicenter locations and magnitudes, and the location of any major or regional fault traces. Geologic conditions at or near the dam site that might indicate recent fault or seismic activity should be included. Resulting design earthquakes and associated site ground motion parameters will be selected considering all available evidence including tectonic and seismological history. The ground motion parameters to be selected for the site will consist of those that are needed by the analyses that are appropriately selected for design and may include peak accelerations, velocities, displacements, response spectra, and acceleration time histories. Both the Maximum Credible Earthquake (MCE) and the Operating Basis Earthquake (OBE) will need to be investigated for all projects. The MCE should be evaluated using both deterministic and probabilistic methods.

1. A deterministic analysis from active faults in the region surrounding the dam will be performed to estimate magnitude and ground motion parameters. High and moderate hazard dams will be evaluated using ground motion parameters that are at least equal to mean plus 1 standard deviation predictions (84th percentile). At the discretion of the State Engineer, these values may be reduced to mean (50th percentile) for moderate hazard dams. Low hazard dams will be evaluated using ground motion parameters that are at least equal to mean (50th percentile) predictions. Evaluation of the impacts on the dam from more than one source, including the potential for multi-segment rupture for segmented faults may be necessary.

2. A probabilistic analysis will be performed. The most recent United States Geological Survey (USGS) Interactive Deaggregation tool found on the USGS website, using a 5,000 year return interval, can be used to identify magnitude and ground motion parameters for high and moderate hazard dams. At the discretion of the State Engineer, a 2,500 year return interval can be used for moderate hazard dams. A 1,000 year return interval can be used for low hazard dams. Site specific evaluations may be performed to define ground motions for these events if the methods used and assumptions made are acceptable to the State Engineer. Unless waived by the State Engineer, the minimum earthquake magnitude shall be 6.5.

3. The OBE will be determined by probabilistic methods acceptable to the State Engineer and may include the use of the Deaggregation tool on the USGS website with a 200 year return interval. An OBE evaluation is not necessary for a low hazard dam.

4. Regardless of the assigned hazard rating, the seismic design parameters for flood control dams may be reduced at the discretion of the State Engineer, in consideration of unique operating conditions.

#### **R655-11-5B. Determination of Dam and Foundation Material Properties.**

Results of the geological and seismological studies may be sufficient to evaluate seismic safety. However, if it appears the dam cannot safely withstand the earthquake motions or if sufficient information is not available to make an adequate determination, the next step of a phased evaluation program would be a field investigation and laboratory testing program. Field investigation should include a sufficient number of borings and test pits to accurately define the embankment, foundation, and abutment materials types, properties, and extent. Particular care and sufficient field data should be obtained where potentially liquefiable soils are present. In place and laboratory testing should be performed to adequately assess the material properties under the anticipated dynamic conditions.

**R655-11-5C. Method of Analysis.**

A. Procedures are available for selecting design earthquakes and associated site-specific motions and for assessing the resistance of dams to these earthquake motions. Procedures and techniques for evaluating the effects on dams from estimated earthquake ground motions range from simplified concepts to comprehensive dynamic analyses. When the degree of sophistication of analytical procedures is far advanced, however, uncertainty is produced in the results by imperfect knowledge of input parameters obtained through field exploration and laboratory testing programs.

B. The extent or scope of studies, investigations, tests and analyses which may be required to adequately determine the seismic safety of a dam will vary from site to site. In general, the following physical factors will indicate a high priority and a greater degree of investigations and analysis:

1. Proximity to known active faults.
2. Indications of low-density materials in the dam or foundation.
3. Zones of high pore pressures or potential liquefaction.
4. Indications of marginal static stability.
5. Lack of adequate construction records for existing dams.

C. Regardless of these factors, however, one of the major considerations will be the "consequences of a failure". High and moderate hazard structures with permanent pools which could result in loss of life or extensive property damage from a failure will, in general, require a greater scope of investigation and analyses.

D. Following are the general analysis requirements, unless otherwise stipulated by the State Engineer, for MCE design earthquakes:

1. Embankments, foundations, and abutments not subject to liquefaction or significant strength loss:

a. For a maximum acceleration of 0.2g or less, or a maximum acceleration of .35g or less if the embankment consists of clay on a clay or bedrock foundation, a pseudo-static coefficient which is at least 50 percent of the maximum peak bedrock acceleration at the site should be used in the stability analysis. The minimum factor of safety in an analysis should be 1.0.

b. For a maximum peak acceleration greater than indicated above, a deformation and settlement analysis should be performed to estimate anticipated total crest movement. The evaluation should consider the potential for excess pore pressure generation and be performed for both the upstream and downstream slopes of the dam. Total crest movement should consider settlement and potential accumulation of movement from both sides. The minimum factor of safety against overtopping should be 2.0.

2. Embankment, foundation, or abutment soils subject to liquefaction or significant strength loss:

a. A liquefaction/strength loss analysis should be completed with enough detail to establish the boundaries of the liquefiable/strength loss soils and the physical characteristics of the soil during and immediately following the design

earthquake.

b. A post earthquake stability analysis should be performed to show that the embankment is stable after liquefaction/strength loss occurs with a minimum factor of safety of 1.2. The potential for excess pore pressure generation will be considered.

c. Calculated deformation and settlement of the embankment total crest movement should result in a minimum factor of safety, against overtopping, of 3.0. Analyses will consider liquefaction/strength loss and the potential for excess pore pressure generation.

3. Other more sophisticated analytical procedures may be required at the discretion of the State Engineer, where conditions warrant greater detailed studies.

E. In addition to analysis of deformation and liquefaction, it will be necessary to assess the potential for internal erosion and cracking. Judgment must be used to decide whether or not erosion would tend to be self-healing as a result of filtering.

F. Construction of dams on active faults will not be allowed unless evidence is presented to, and approved by, the State Engineer that the dam can safely withstand the anticipated offset.

G. Evaluation of a dam under OBE conditions should be completed by similar methods to those described for the MCE. Under the OBE loading conditions the dam should experience no significant damage.

**R655-11-5D. Design Measures.**

Design of new dams should include measures, which provide multiple lines of defense, that enhance their performance under seismic loading. Measures may include:

1. Significantly wide transition and drainage zones in the embankment of material not vulnerable to cracking.
2. Controlled compaction of embankment zones to enhance dynamic performance.
3. Removal or treatment of foundation materials of low strength or density.
4. Enhanced ability to drain reservoir.
5. Flare the embankment core at abutment contacts.
6. Locate the core to minimize saturation of materials.
7. Stabilize slopes around the reservoir rim.

**R655-11-5E. Appurtenant Structures.**

The effects of seismic loading should also be considered during the design of all appurtenant structures.

**R655-11-6. Embankment Requirements.**

All embankment designs should meet the following criteria.

**R655-11-6A. Factors of Safety.**

A. All dams should meet the following criteria for factors of safety under normal loading conditions.

TABLE

Condition	Minimum Factor of Safety
End of Construction Case--upstream and downstream slopes	1.3
Steady State Seepage--upstream and downstream slopes (full pool)	1.5
Instantaneous Drawdown--upstream slope OR	1.2
Actual Drawdown--upstream slope	1.5

B. All factors of safety should be generated by methodology acceptable to the State Engineer. In undertaking the analysis, the effects of anisotropy should be considered and a ratio of horizontal to vertical permeability of at least nine should be used in the seepage analysis, unless otherwise

justified to the satisfaction of the State Engineer. Ratios of up to 100 should be considered if the material types and construction techniques will cause excessive stratification.

C. The strengths used in the stability analysis should be obtained from tests which best model the situation being analyzed.

D. The analysis of the upstream slope stability for actual drawdown should consider drawdown rates which the low level outlets are capable of generating. Actual residual pore pressures should be used.

E. For low hazard dams the State Engineer may waive the requirements of a stability analysis, including a seismic analysis, if it can be demonstrated that conservative slopes and competent materials are used in the dam, and seismic problems (i.e., liquefiable materials, active faults close to the dam) are not present.

#### **R655-11-6B. Dam Crest Requirements.**

A. The crest width of all dams should be, at a minimum, equal to the structural height of the dam divided by five plus five feet. The absolute minimum required shall be 12 feet and the absolute maximum required shall be 25 feet. Wider crest widths may be used at the designer's discretion.

B. All dams shall have a cross slope on the crest of 2% to 3% towards the reservoir.

C. All crests shall be protected with a wearing surface of granular material to prevent vehicular rutting.

D. Dam crests should be cambered to allow for anticipated settlement. The side slopes of the dam may be steepened to accommodate the camber.

E. For dams over 500 feet long which have a crest that dead ends, a turn-around should be provided at the abutment.

F. The impervious portion of the dam under the crest may need to be terminated at the anticipated frost line to prevent desiccation cracking and damage from frost; however, it needs to be carried high enough to prevent seepage over the core by capillary rise.

#### **R655-11-6C. External Erosion Control.**

A. All downstream slopes of dams should be protected from erosion by placing armor or seeding with grasses. No planting of any shrubs, trees, or other woody vegetation will be allowed unless it is approved in writing by the State Engineer.

B. All downstream groins of dams receiving runoff from adjacent abutments shall be protected from erosion.

C. All upstream slopes on dams which impound water for significant lengths of time shall be armored. If rock riprap is used it shall be well graded, durable, and sized to withstand wave action. If the material underlying the riprap is fine grained and subject to erosion, a properly designed filter blanket must be installed. Geotextiles may be used in lieu of the filter blanket at the discretion of the State Engineer.

#### **R655-11-6D. Internal Erosion Control.**

A. All dams should have design provisions for controlling internal erosion. In zoned dams all adjacent zones must meet filter criteria with the abutting zones and foundation soils. If filter criteria cannot be met, a transition zone must be provided.

B. All filter and drainage zones in a dam must meet criteria acceptable to the State Engineer.

C. In designing filter zones where dispersive clays or broadly-graded materials exist, special considerations may be imposed by the State Engineer.

D. All chimney filter and drainage zones will have a minimum width of three feet per zone unless waived by the State Engineer. Wider zones are encouraged. Chimney drains may be vertical or inclined, but inclined drains may require additional width. In active seismic areas filter widths must be at least twice the predicted lateral deformation resulting from an earthquake.

E. Proper filtering and drainage is essential in all dams where cracking from differential settlement, hydraulic fracturing, or earthquake shaking is possible. Chimney, blanket, and toe drains are considered to be standard design measures. Justification must be provided if these features are not included in the design. Other filter and drainage features may also be appropriate.

#### **R655-11-6E. Internal Drainage.**

A. All underdrains and collection pipes shall be constructed using non-corrodible materials capable of withstanding the anticipated loads.

B. Underdrains and collection pipes should be designed to conduct flows several times larger than anticipated. All pipes within the dam which are not easily accessible shall have a minimum diameter of six inches.

C. All internal drain pipes should be enveloped with free draining material, meeting filter requirements with adjacent zones.

D. Where multiple pipes are used to conduct drainage from internal portions of the dam, they should be carried to the downstream toe or gallery separately without intervening connections or manifold systems. If the drain pipes are connected at their termination points, manholes should be provided to facilitate observation and measurement of the separate drain lines.

E. All underdrains and collection pipes should have provisions for measuring discharges in manholes or at their discharge points. If the anticipated discharge is in excess of 10 gallons per minute (gpm), a weir or other suitable measuring device should be provided. If the anticipated flows are less than 10 gpm, provisions should be made so the water can be discharged freely into a vessel 1.5 feet high and one foot in diameter.

F. All exposed underdrain and collection pipes shall have an appropriate rodent screen attached.

G. All underdrains and collection pipes shall be cleaned out and inspected by camera prior to the first filling of the reservoir.

H. All seepage collection systems must include a collection pipe to discharge flows.

I. All internal drains must have a sufficient cover of impermeable material to eliminate the collection of surface waters.

#### **R655-11-7. Outlet Requirements.**

All outlet designs should meet the following criteria.

##### **R655-11-7A. Outlet Sizing.**

A. All dams shall have a low level outlet capable of draining the reservoir. Exemptions to this requirement may be granted at the discretion of the State Engineer. Normally, exemptions will only be considered for low head, low hazard dams. Any dead storage must be approved by the State Engineer and must be sufficiently low to eliminate any storage hazard. The outlet should be sized to meet the project demands as well as the following criteria.

1. All outlets shall be 24 inches in diameter or larger unless exempted in writing by the State Engineer. Outlets should have valves or capped flanges which can facilitate entry into the pipe by personnel or video equipment.

2. All outlets shall have the capacity to evacuate 90% of the active storage capacity of the reservoir within 30 days neglecting reservoir inflows. The State Engineer may adjust this requirement on large reservoirs if it can be demonstrated that compliance would result in an unreasonably sized outlet or potential releases would exceed the downstream channel carrying capacity.

3. All outlets shall have the capacity to satisfy prior

downstream water rights and the owners' release requirements.

**R655-11-7B. Outlet Materials.**

All outlets will be made of appropriate materials with due regard for loading condition, seismic forces, thermal expansion, resistance to corrosion, and potential abrasion. The use of corrugated metal pipes and other thin-walled steel pipes will not be accepted unless they serve only to provide a form for a poured-in-place concrete conduit or they are specifically accepted in writing by the State Engineer.

**R655-11-7C. Outlet Details.**

A. All outlets shall have a trash rack to prevent clogging.

B. All outlets connected directly to a downstream pipeline shall have an emergency bypass valve.

C. All outlets shall have a suitable energy dissipater at the discharge end to prevent erosion of the downstream channel.

D. All outlets will be placed on a concrete cradle or encased in concrete unless specifically exempted by the State Engineer in writing. All conduits made of plastic materials will be fully encased. The sequencing and construction methods for secure placement of the conduit to prevent movement during pressure testing and concrete placement must be included in the design documents.

E. All outlets, with the exception of ungated outlets, shall have an operating gate or a guard gate on the upstream end.

F. All outlets shall have seepage control measures to reduce the potential for piping along the conduit. Common methods may include locating the outlet conduit in bedrock and installing a conduit filter drain to intercept seepage. Where possible, the outlet should penetrate the chimney drain so it acts as the conduit filter drain. Where an individual filter drain is used, it must have sufficient lateral extent to also protect against localized embankment cracking as well as seepage along the conduit. The use of cutoff collars is not an approved method.

G. Outlets encased or cradled in concrete should have battered sides to facilitate compaction against the concrete, unless approval is given by the State Engineer to place the conduit in a trench.

H. Every attempt should be made to locate the outlet on bedrock or consolidated materials. In the event this is not possible, consideration should be given to articulating the outlet to allow for settlement.

I. Outlet gates and valves can be either mechanically or hydraulically operated. In either case the hydraulic lines or mechanical stems must be adequately protected from debris, wave action, settlement, and ice damage. Buried stems should be encased in an oil-filled pipe supported on pedestals. No catwalks or similar access structures will be allowed on reservoirs where freezing occurs or significant floating debris is present. All outlets which are operated with motorized equipment must have back-up capability or a manual bypass system capable of being operated in a reasonable amount of time.

J. All outlets shall be properly vented. A vent pipe and air manifold around the perimeter of the conduit immediately downstream of the gate will be required unless waived by the State Engineer. The air supply lines should be conservatively sized for the anticipated flows and protected in the same manner as the outlet control lines or stems.

K. All operators and supporting equipment for outlet controls should be properly protected and secured. Particular attention needs to be given to protection from vandals and unauthorized operation. All outlet controls should be clearly marked as to which way the gates and valves operate so that overloading of a closed gate or valve should not occur.

L. Outlet controls should be accessible when the spillways are in use.

**R655-11-8. Spillway Requirements.**

A. On all spillway control structures, provisions should be made for aeration of the nappe.

B. All spillways excavated in soils or soft rock should include a check structure to avoid headcutting and lowering of the spillway flowline.

C. All spillway channels should have suitable armor to prevent erosion.

D. If the spillway has concrete sidewalls, adequate weepholes should be provided or the walls should be designed with full hydrostatic loads in conjunction with the soil loads.

E. For spillways in remote areas where significant snowfall occurs, efforts should be made to maximize the southern exposure of the spillway to prevent ice blockage. In many cases elimination of tall trees will be required.

F. All construction joints should be provided with adequate water stops.

G. Design provisions should be made so that downstream spillway channel flows cannot encroach on the dam.

H. All spillways draining reservoirs with large amounts of floating debris should include a log boom to avoid plugging the spillway.

I. Spillway designs should provide for energy dissipation so that waters returned to the natural channel will not cause erosion.

J. For spillways with concrete floors, provisions should be made to control uplift pressures.

K. Stop logs or flashboards which restrict the design spillway capacity will not be allowed.

**R655-11-9. Other Design Requirements.**

A. To facilitate inspection, all dams shall have a zone 25 feet beyond all contacts at the downstream groins and toe of the dam in which all woody vegetation is to be removed.

B. If the dam is located in an area where grazing occurs, then livestock must be restricted from the dam by suitable fencing.

C. Unless the dam crest serves as a public road, a suitable gate or other barrier should be installed to prohibit traffic.

D. Geosynthetics may not be used in a dam as the primary design feature unless specifically approved, in writing, by the State Engineer.

E. The foundation downstream of a dam should be graded to convey seepage waters and runoff away from the dam.

F. All control houses and other structures housing instrumentation and operating devices should be designed to discourage unauthorized entry and damage from vandalism.

G. If burrowing animal activity is anticipated to be excessive, design consideration should be made to prohibit their entry, or place materials as a shell which are not capable of sustaining a rodent hole.

**R655-11-10. Instrumentation.**

Instrumentation on a dam serves the purposes of comparing actual performance with predicted performance and to observe the long term performance for unexpected changes, indicating a safety problem. Since each dam site and design varies, considerable judgment is needed in developing an instrumentation plan. The State Engineer may require any instrumentation necessary to adequately monitor a dam to insure its safety. Where instrumentation is required threshold values should be established for field personnel. Readings which exceed threshold values will indicate that the design criteria has been exceeded and the stability analysis should be reevaluated. Some minimal instrumentation will be required on dams as outlined in the following paragraphs.

**R655-11-10A. Reservoir Staff Gages.**

All dams shall have a suitable staff gage to monitor

reservoir levels. Staff gages should be designed to be durable and capable of resisting movement, water forces and ice. All gages shall have permanent markings at a minimum of one foot intervals with actual elevations recorded at five foot intervals. The State Engineer may allow the use of other measuring devices if it can be demonstrated that they are reliable and accurate.

**R655-11-10B. Survey Markers and Bench Marks.**

All moderate and high hazard dams shall have permanent survey markers on the crest of the dam to monitor vertical and horizontal movement. The survey markers should be located to prevent damage from traffic. In conjunction with the survey markers a permanent bench mark shall be installed on each abutment, sufficiently removed from the dam so any effects of the dam movement will not be felt at the bench mark. Reference markers should be established so the bench mark can be reset in the event of damage. Spacing of survey markers should not exceed 200 feet and spacing should be decreased as the height of the dam increases.

**R655-11-10C. Piezometers.**

A. All high hazard dams as well as moderate hazard dams, at the State Engineer's discretion, shall include piezometers. As a minimum, piezometers should be installed along two cross sections of the dam, one of which should be at or near the maximum section. Each cross section should include piezometers at critical locations in the embankment and foundation. It is preferable to have only one piezometer in each hole; however, more than one piezometer may be installed in each hole if the intervening zone between the piezometer tips can be adequately sealed.

B. All piezometers should have a surface casing projecting beyond the ground with the surface casing adequately sealed. The surface casing should include a locking cap to prevent unauthorized access.

C. All piezometer holes should be logged during drilling and any pertinent information included on the as-constructed plans. As-built locations, designations and elevations of the top, bottom, and porous interval of the piezometers should be shown on the as-constructed plans.

**R655-11-10D. Seepage Measurements.**

Seepage measurements for all drains and collection pipes should be provided, as outlined in R655-11-6E, for all high and moderate hazard dams. Any significant seepage areas which develop must be provided with measuring devices and at the discretion of the State Engineer, must be collected in a filtered drainage system.

**R655-11-10E. Strong Motion Instruments.**

The State Engineer may require strong-motion instrumentation in seismic zones 2 and 3.

**R655-11-11. Abandonment of Dams.**

Abandonment of all dams requires approval by the State Engineer.

**R655-11-11A. Removal of Dam.**

If it is proposed to totally remove a dam, the main concern is to return the stream and reservoir basin to their pre-dam condition. Plans should be submitted showing how the original channel is to be reclaimed, how deposited silts are to be controlled, and what methods will be used to revegetate the reservoir basin and riparian areas.

**R655-11-11B. Breaching of Dam.**

If a dam is to be breached the following minimum criteria should be met:

1. The flowline of the breach should be excavated down to natural ground or stabilized at the top of the silt level. In most cases grade control and drop structures will be required to avoid mobilization of reservoir silts and debris.

2. The breach should be designed to pass a flood with a return interval of 100 years without backing water up in the historic reservoir more than five feet.

3. Regardless of hydraulic requirements the bottom width of the breach will be one half the structural height of the dam with an absolute minimum of 10 feet. Additional width may be required by the State Engineer in areas where beaver activity occurs.

4. Breach side slopes must be flat enough to hold the slope when saturated, with an absolute minimum of one vertical on one horizontal. In areas where there is significant human travel, the minimum side slopes should be one vertical on two horizontal.

5. The exposed banks and bottom of the breach should be protected with riprap, vegetation, or other suitable means to prevent downcutting and lateral slope erosion.

6. Barriers should be placed on the original dam crest to warn any possible traffic on the crest of the breach.

**R655-11-12. Construction.**

The State Engineer will monitor construction of approved projects as outlined in the following paragraphs.

**R655-11-12A. Informal Construction Inspections.**

During the course of constructing, enlarging, repairing, or removing a dam, the State Engineer may make periodic inspections to determine compliance with plans and specifications, as well as to observe field conditions to see if actual conditions are consistent with those used during design. Any problems observed will be pointed out to the resident inspector or engineer for correction or change. All significant problems noted will be outlined in a letter to the owner and the owner's engineer. The engineer must respond in writing to the State Engineer as to what steps were undertaken to correct the problems.

**R655-11-12B. Formal Construction Inspections.**

In approving plans the State Engineer may require his approval of certain construction operations before the next phase of construction can commence. The owner's engineer or inspector must notify the State Engineer and determine a mutually acceptable time to observe and approve the work prior to continuation of the construction.

**R655-11-12C. Construction Reporting Requirements.**

Written documentation of all construction activities should be maintained by the owner's engineer. The documentation must be submitted weekly to the State Engineer by the owner's engineer when any work is underway. At a minimum the documentation should include:

1. All materials certifications submitted by suppliers to insure compliance with specifications.

2. Results of all material tests or any other testing undertaken during construction. Any tests not meeting the requirements of the plans must include notations indicating what was done to correct the sub-standard work.

3. All engineers' and inspectors' diaries, field notes, or other written documentation.

4. Photographs to clarify work completed or problems noted.

5. All geological logs of foundation excavations.

**R655-11-12D. Change Order Approvals.**

All change orders revising the plans that involve technical changes must be approved by the State Engineer. Since the

State Engineer is not a party to the construction contract, change orders involving strictly payment to the contractor do not need to be approved by the State Engineer.

**R655-11-12E. Final Inspection.**

Before any dam can be placed in operation a final inspection of the project must be undertaken by the State Engineer and his written acceptance of the project received. The Emergency Action Plan, Standard Operating Plan, and Initial Filling Plan, if required, must be completed and approved before final acceptance and authorization for filling can be given. During rehabilitation of existing dams, at the discretion of the State Engineer, some reservoir storage may be allowed provided sufficient safety criteria are adopted. Record drawings of the project must be submitted within 60 days of the date of the final inspection. All record drawings submitted must be on a high quality reproducible medium or electronic format acceptable to the State Engineer. Record drawings shall reflect design changes made during construction, geological logs of the foundation excavation, and piezometer borings.

**KEY: dams, earthquakes, floods, reservoirs**  
**March 24, 2016**  
**Notice of Continuation January 29, 2016**

73-5a

**R655. Natural Resources, Water Rights.  
R655-12. Requirements for Operational Dams.  
R655-12-1. Authority and Applicability.**

The following rule is established under the authority of Title 73, Chapter 5a. The procedures constitute minimum operational requirements for dams. Additional procedures may be required to comply with any other governing statute, federal law, federal regulation, or local ordinance. These rules apply to any dam constructed in the state with the exception of those specifically exempted by Section 73-5a-102, and those dams not requiring plans as outlined in Section 73-5a-202.

**R655-12-2. Definitions.**

Definitions are as outlined in R655-10-4.

**R655-12-3. Initial Filling.**

All high and moderate hazard dams will require initial filling plans for their first cycle of complete filling and draining following construction, enlargement, or repairs which involve substantial excavation of the dam. The initial filling plan must be approved by the State Engineer prior to filling.

**R655-12-3A. Content of Initial Filling Plans.**

Initial filling plans should include the following information:

1. The rate, in vertical feet per day, that the reservoir should be filled or drawn down. Instructions on what steps should be taken in the event inflow exceeds the established rate. Rates and criteria can vary with reservoir elevation.
2. The frequency at which the dam will be observed or inspected and who is responsible. A checklist should be provided so critical features are observed.
3. The frequency at which all instrumentation is to be read and how the readings are to be distributed to interested parties. Predicted performance of instrumentation should be included and a reporting procedure established to review unexpected readings in a timely manner.
4. Reference to the Emergency Action Plan should be given so the inspector or engineer understands emergency procedures and contacts to be made when unusual conditions, or possible failure, are observed.
5. A procedure should be outlined whereby the data and observations obtained following the first cycle of filling can be included to supplement or modify the Standard Operating Plan.
6. The Initial Filling Plan should include a requirement that any project features that did not function as designed must be re-evaluated with provisions for mitigation work provided when necessary.

**R655-12-3B. Reporting Requirements.**

All information generated during the initial filling should be submitted to the State Engineer on a frequency to be determined by the State Engineer for each project. All analyses and reports produced as per R655-12-3A must also be submitted and approved by the State Engineer.

**R655-12-4. Operation and Maintenance.**

All dams that require submission of plans pursuant to Section 73-5a-202 must have a standard operating plan approved by the State Engineer. The owners of all dams shall operate and perform maintenance necessary to keep the dam and appurtenant structures in satisfactory condition. Operation and maintenance shall be performed in accordance with a Standard Operating Plan approved by the State Engineer, reports provided to the owner following safety inspections by the State Engineer, and accepted standards of the industry.

**R655-12-4A. Standard Operating Plan Content.**

The standard operating plan must include the following:

1. General information on the dam and reservoir including the history, a description of the project, persons responsible, agreements with other entities, and the purpose of the project.
2. Inspection list detailing what items should be inspected routinely by the owner or his agent.
3. Routine maintenance schedule and procedures such as rodent removal, vegetation control, floating debris removal, lubrication, painting, grading, riprap repair, and erosion repair.
4. Outlet and spillway operation including operation and maintenance of any mechanical, hydraulic, or electrical systems used. Emergency or back-up procedures should be included.
5. Instrumentation operation including threshold values, reading schedules, reporting procedures, and maintenance.
6. Reservoir operation including descriptions of controlling floatable debris, monitoring unstable soils, control of sediment, public access, and inundation areas.
7. Safety and health hazards and procedures to mitigate the hazards.
8. Recordkeeping and reporting procedures including necessary forms and examples.
9. A copy of the record or as-constructed drawings shall be included.

**R655-12-4B. Reporting Requirement.**

Dam owners shall maintain records of all operation and maintenance of the dam and appurtenant structures. Copies of these records must be submitted to the State Engineer, upon his request, within 30 days.

**R655-12-4C. Instrumentation Monitoring and Reporting.**

The following monitoring and reporting requirements are applicable to all instrumented dams under normal, long term operating conditions, unless otherwise approved by the State Engineer. Under unusual conditions, the State Engineer may require additional criteria. Instrumentation requirements for new dams should be outlined in the Initial Filling Plan as per R655-12-3A. The type of instrumentation required is presented in R655-11-10.

1. Seepage in the vicinity of any dam shall be monitored, typically including lateral extent, turbidity and flow rate. Collection in a properly designed drainage system as outlined in R655-11-6E may be required.
2. All piezometers and drains shall be monitored at least monthly when the reservoir exceeds 50% of the hydraulic height. Where reservoir elevations vary substantially over an irrigation season, readings shall be obtained on a weekly basis when the reservoir exceeds 90% of the hydraulic height. Readings can return to a monthly frequency four weeks after the reservoir level peaks, provided measurements are stable and within anticipated ranges. In all cases, instrumentation should be monitored at the beginning of the reservoir filling season, at the peak reservoir elevation, and at the maximum reservoir drawdown.
3. The elevation of the reservoir shall be recorded at the time of all readings as described in 2. above.
4. All dam instrumentation (including piezometers, drains, reservoir gage, survey monuments, and any other dam instrumentation) shall be monitored immediately following an earthquake where ground motions are felt in the area or the owner is informed of seismic activity in the vicinity. Results of the inspection and instrumentation readings should be immediately sent to the State Engineer.
5. Copies of all instrumentation monitoring data should be forwarded to the State Engineer, on a monthly basis, following collection of the data. It is the responsibility of those obtaining the data to know if readings are within normal historical and/or design operating parameters. Emergency conditions should be assumed if readings exceed normal historical and/or design operating parameters and immediate notification of the State

Engineer is required.

6. All instrumentation shall be documented by plotting locations on a plan view of the dam and by assigning a unique, identifiable name. A table for all instruments which provides base line data shall also be prepared. Piezometer data should include the name, location, monitoring location (e.g., zone 1, zone 2, foundation), top elevation, total depth, and depth of porous interval. Drain data should include the name, location, collection interval, and flow rate monitoring methods. Survey monuments should include the name, location, and vertical and horizontal coordinates. The reservoir storage gage should be marked in at least one foot intervals and an elevation datum provided that is consistent with all other dam instrumentation.

7. The data required for any other dam instrumentation (inclinometers, temperature probes, chemical composition), will depend on the type and purpose of the instrumentation.

#### **R655-12-5. Minimum Standards for Existing Dams.**

The following minimum standards are applicable to existing high hazard dams. In the event compliance with the following standards may not be cost effective, the State Engineer may consider other alternatives such as risk-based assessments, acquisition of habitable structures, acquisition of downstream easements, installation of early warning systems, construction of levees, or other means to diminish the threat to human life. Dams with a hazard rating upgraded to high hazards shall be subject to minimum standards for existing dams.

#### **R655-12-5A. Hydrologic Requirements.**

All sections of R655-11-4 that apply to high hazard dams shall be considered to be the minimum standards for hydrologic requirements for existing dams.

#### **R655-12-5B. Seismic Requirements.**

All sections of R655-11-5 shall be considered the minimum seismic standards for existing dams with the exception that an analysis for the Operating Basis Earthquake (OBE) will not be required.

#### **R655-12-5C. Embankment Requirements.**

Provisions of R655-11-6A shall apply to existing dams. Remaining portions of R655-11-6 shall apply to existing dams if the State Engineer feels compliance with these sections, or any part thereof, is necessary for the safety of the structure.

#### **R655-12-5D. Outlet Requirements.**

Provisions of R655-11-7C, with the exception of subsections D, G and H, shall apply to existing dams unless the State Engineer specifically exempts the dam from compliance in writing.

#### **R655-12-5E. Spillway Requirements.**

Provisions of R655-11-8, with the exception of subsections D, F and I, shall apply to existing dams.

#### **R655-12-5F. Other Requirements.**

Provisions of R655-11-9 shall apply to existing dams if, in the opinion of the State Engineer, compliance is necessary for the safety of the structure.

#### **R655-12-5G. Instrumentation.**

Provisions of R655-11-10 shall apply to existing dams unless exempted in writing by the State Engineer.

#### **R655-12-6. Emergency Action Plans.**

All owners of high hazard and moderate hazard dams that require submission of plans pursuant to section 73-5a-202 shall prepare, maintain, and exercise an emergency action plan.

#### **R655-12-6A. Content.**

A. The emergency action plan shall include the following:

1. A notification flowchart for informing emergency support agencies, downstream interests, and the State Engineer.

2. A dam failure inundation map of a suitable scale and with sufficient topographical information which can be easily used by emergency support people. The map should be understandable by the public at large since persons which may be responsible for evacuation may have minimal training in reading maps. The State Engineer may waive the requirement for inundation maps if it can be shown that written descriptions of evacuation zones are clearer and easier to follow.

3. Procedures to identify possible emergencies, at what level an emergency action is initiated, and who is responsible for making necessary contacts.

4. A list of available materials, equipment, and manpower which can be activated on short notice to deal with possible emergencies or to mitigate damage following a dam failure.

B. All emergency action plans must be approved by the State Engineer. All persons included on the notification flowchart should receive copies and understand their role in the plan.

**KEY: dam safety, dams, reservoirs**

**March 24, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation January 29, 2016**

**73-5a**



**R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.****R657-3. Collection, Importation, Transportation, and Possession of Animals.****R657-3-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) Under Title 23, Wildlife Resources Code of Utah and in accordance with a memorandum of understanding with the Department of Agriculture and Food, Department of Health, and the Division of Wildlife Resources, this rule governs the collection, importation, exportation, transportation, and possession of animals and their parts.

(2) Nothing in this rule shall be construed as superseding the provisions set forth in Title 23, Wildlife Resources Code of Utah. Any provision of this rule setting forth a criminal violation that overlaps a section of that title is provided in this rule only as a clarification or to provide greater specificity needed for the administration of the provisions of this rule.

(3) In addition to this rule, the Wildlife Board may allow the collection, importation, transportation, propagation and possession of species of animal species under specific circumstances as provided in Rules R657-4 through R657-6, R657-9 through R657-11, R657-13, R657-14, R657-16, R657-19, R657-20 through R657-22, R657-33, R657-37, R657-38, R657-40, R657-41, R657-43, R657-44, R657-46 and R657-52 through R657-60. Where a more specific provision has been adopted, that provision shall control.

(4) The importation, distribution, relocation, holding in captivity or possession of coyotes and raccoons in Utah is governed by the Agricultural and Wildlife Damage Prevention Board and is prohibited under Section 4-23-11 and Rule R657-14, except as permitted by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food.

(5) This rule does not apply to division employees acting within the scope of their assigned duties.

(6) The English and scientific names used throughout this rule for animals are, at the time of publication, the most widely accepted names. The English and the scientific names of animals change, and the names used in this rule are to be considered synonymous with names in earlier use and with names that, at any time after publication of this rule, may supersede those used herein.

**R657-3-2. Species Not Covered by This Rule.**

The following species of animals are not governed by this rule:

- (1) Alpaca (*Lama pacos*);
- (2) Ass or donkey (*Equus asinus*);
- (3) American bison, privately owned (*Bos bison*);
- (4) Camel (*Camelus bactrianus* and *Camelus dromedarius*);
- (5) Cassowary (All species)(*Casuarius*);
- (6) Cat, domestic, including breeds that are recognized by The International Cat Association as Preliminary New, Advanced New, Non-championship, and Championship Breeds (*Felis catus*);
- (7) Cattle (*Bos taurus taurus*);
- (8) Chicken (*Gallus gallus*);
- (9) Chinchilla (*Chinchilla laniger*);
- (10) Dog, domestic including hybrids between wild and domestic species and subspecies (*Canis familiaris*);
- (11) Ducks distinguishable morphologically from wild birds (*Anatidae*);
- (12) Elk, privately owned (*Cervus elaphus canadensis*);
- (13) Emu (*Dromaius novaehollandiae*);
- (14) Ferret or polecat, European (*Mustela putorius*);
- (15) Fowl (guinea) (*Numida meleagris*);
- (16) Fox, privately owned, domestically bred and raised (*Vulpes vulpes*);
- (17) Geese, distinguishable morphologically from wild geese (*Anatidae*);

(18) "Gerbils" or Mongolian jirds (*Meriones unguiculatus*);

(19) Goat (*Capra hircus*);

(20) Hamster (All species) (*Mesocricetus spp.*);

(21) Hedgehog (white bellied)(*Erinaceidae atelerix albiventris*)

(22) Horse (*Equus caballus*);

(23) Llama (*Lama glama*);

(24) American Mink, privately owned, ranch-raised (*Neovison vison*);

(25) Mouse, house (*Mus musculus*);

(26) Mule and hinny (hybrids of *Equus caballus* and *Equus asinus*);

(27) Ostrich (*Struthio camelus*);

(28) Peafowl (*Pavo cristatus*);

(29) Pig, guinea (*Cavia porcellus*);

(30) Pigeon (*Columba livia*);

(31) Rabbit, European (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*);

(32) Rats, Norway and Black (*Rattus norvegicus* and *Rattus rattus*);

(33) Rhea (*Rhea americana*);

(34) Sheep (*Ovis aries*);

(35) Sugar glider (*Petaurus breviceps*);

(36) Swine, domestic (*Sus scrofa domesticus*);

(37) Tenrec (*Tenrecidae*);

(38) Turkey, privately owned, pen-raised domestic varieties (*Meleagris gallopavo*). Domestic varieties means any turkey or turkey egg held under human control and which is imprinted on other poultry or humans and which does not have morphological characteristics of wild turkeys;

(39) Water buffalo (*Bubalis arnee*);

(40) Yak (*Bos mutus*); and

(41) Zebu, or "Brahma" (*Bos taurus indicus*)

**R657-3-3. Cooperative Agreements with Department of Health and Department of Agriculture and Food -- Agency Responsibilities.**

(1) The division, the Department of Agriculture and Food, and the Department of Health work cooperatively through memorandums of understanding to:

- (a) protect the health, welfare, and safety of the public;
- (b) protect the health, welfare, safety, and genetic integrity of wildlife, including environmental and ecological impacts; and
- (c) protect the health, welfare, safety, and genetic integrity of domestic livestock, poultry, and other animals.

(2) The division is responsible for:

- (a) issuing certificates of registration for the collection, possession, importation, and transportation of animals;
- (b) maintaining the integrity of wild and free-ranging protected wildlife;

(c) determining the species of animals that may be imported, possessed, and transported within the state;

(d) preventing the outbreak and controlling the spread of disease-causing pathogens among aquatic animals in public aquaculture facilities;

(e) preventing the spread of disease-causing pathogens from aquatic animals in, to be deposited in, or harvested from public aquaculture facilities and private ponds to aquatic wildlife, other animals, and humans;

(f) preventing the spread of disease-causing pathogens from aquatic animals to other aquatic animals transferred from one site to another in the wild;

(g) investigating and preventing the outbreak and controlling the spread of disease-causing pathogens in terrestrial wildlife;

(h) preventing the spread of disease-causing pathogens from terrestrial animals to other terrestrial animals transferred from one site to another; and

(i) enforcing laws and rules made by the Wildlife Board

governing the collection, importation, transportation, and possession of animals.

(3)(a) The Utah Department of Agriculture and Food is responsible for eliminating, reducing, and preventing the spread of diseases among livestock, fish, poultry, wildlife, and other animals by providing standards for:

(i) the importation of livestock, fish, poultry, and other animals, including wildlife, as provided in Section R58-1-4;

(ii) the control of predators and depredating animals as provided in Title 4, Chapter 23, Agriculture and Wildlife Damage Prevention Act;

(iii) enforcing laws and rules made by the Wildlife Board governing species of animals which may be imported into the state or possessed or transported within the state that are applicable to aquaculture or fee fishing facilities;

(iv) preventing the outbreak and controlling the spread of disease-causing pathogens among aquatic animals in aquaculture and fee fishing facilities; and

(v) preventing the spread of disease-causing pathogens from aquatic animals in, to be deposited in, or harvested from aquaculture or fee fishing facilities to aquatic wildlife, or other animals, and humans.

(b) The Department of Agriculture and Food may quarantine any infected domestic animal or area within the state to prevent the spread of infectious or contagious disease as provided in Title 4, Chapter 31, Section 17.

(c) In addition to the authority and responsibilities listed in Subsection (3)(a) and (b), the Department of Agriculture and Food may make recommendations to the division concerning the collection, importation, transportation, and possession of animals if a disease is suspected of endangering livestock, fish, poultry, or other domestic animals.

(4) The Utah Department of Health is responsible for promoting and protecting public health and welfare and may make recommendations to the division concerning the collection, importation, transportation, and possession of animals if a disease or animal is suspected of endangering public health or welfare.

#### **R657-3-4. Definitions.**

(1) Terms used for purposes of this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2 and Subsection (2) through Subsection (33).

(2)(a) "Animal" means:

(i) native, naturalized, and nonnative animals belonging to a species that naturally occurs in the wild, including animals captured from the wild or born or raised in captivity;

(ii) hybrids of any native, naturalized, or nonnative species or subspecies of animal, including hybrids between wild and domestic species or subspecies; and

(iii) viable embryos or gametes (eggs or sperm) of any native, naturalized, or nonnative species or subspecies of animals.

(b) "Animal" does not include species listed in Subsection R657-3-2, domestic species, or amphibians or reptiles as defined in Rule R657-53.

(3) "Aquaculture" means the controlled cultivation of aquatic animals.

(4)(a) "Aquaculture facility" means any tank, canal, raceway, pond, off-stream reservoir, or other structure used for aquaculture. "Aquaculture facility" does not include any public aquaculture facility or fee fishing facility.

(b) Structures that are separated by more than 1/2 mile, or structures that drain to or are modified to drain to, different drainages, are considered separate aquaculture facilities regardless of ownership.

(5) "Aquatic animal" means a member of any species of fish, mollusk, or crustacean, including their eggs or sperm.

(6) "Captive-bred" means any privately owned animal, which is born inside of and has spent its entire life in captivity

and is the offspring of privately owned animals that are born inside of and have spent their entire life in captivity.

(7) "Certificate of registration" means an official document issued by the division authorizing the collection, importation, transportation, and possession of an animal or animals. A certificate of registration number may be issued in order to obtain an entry permit number and the entry permit number must in turn be provided to the division before final approval and issuance of the certificate of registration.

(8) "Certificate of veterinary inspection" means an official health authorization issued by an accredited veterinarian required for the importation of animals, as provided in Rule R58-1.

(9) "CFR" means the Code of Federal Regulations.

(10) "CITES" means the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora.

(a) Appendix I of CITES protects threatened species from all international commercial trade; and

(b) Appendix II of CITES regulates trade in species not threatened with extinction, but which may become threatened if trade goes unregulated.

(c) CITES appendices are published periodically by the CITES Secretariat and may be viewed at <http://www.cites.org/> which is incorporated herein by reference.

(11) "Collect" means to take, catch, capture, salvage, or kill any animal within Utah.

(12) "Commercial use" means any activity through which a person in possession of an animal:

(a) receives any consideration for that animal or for a use of that animal, including nuisance control and roadkill removal; or

(b) expects to recover all or any part of the cost of keeping the animal through selling, bartering, trading, exchanging, breeding, or other use, including displaying the animal for entertainment, advertisement, or business promotion.

(13) "Controlled species" means a species or subspecies of animal that if taken from the wild, introduced into the wild, or held in captivity, poses a possible significant detrimental impact to wild populations, the environment, or human health or safety, and for which a certificate of registration is required.

(14) "Domestic" means an animal that belongs to a species which is notably different from its wild ancestors through generations of selective breeding and taming in captivity by humans for food, commodities, transportation, assistance, work, protection, companionship, display and other beneficial purposes.

(15) "Educational use" means the possession and use of an animal for conducting educational activities concerning wildlife.

(16) "Entry permit number" means a number issued by the state veterinarian's office to a veterinarian signing a certificate of veterinary inspection. The entry permit number must be written on the certificate of veterinary inspection before the importation of the animal. This number must be provided to the division prior to final approval and issuance of a certificate of registration. The entry permit is valid only for 30 days after its issuance.

(17) "Export" means to move or cause to move any animal from Utah by any means.

(18) "Fee fishing facility" means a body of water used for holding or rearing fish to provide fishing for a fee or for pecuniary consideration or advantage.

(19) "Import" means to bring or cause an animal to be brought into Utah by any means.

(20)(a) "Marine aquatic animal" means a member of any species of fish, mollusk, or crustacean that spends its entire life cycle in a marine environment.

(b) "Marine aquatic animal" does not include:

(i) anadromous aquatic animal species;

(ii) species that temporarily or permanently reside in

brackish water; and

(iii) species classified as invasive or nuisance by state or federal law.

(21) "Native species" means any species or subspecies of animal that historically occurred in Utah and has not been introduced by humans or migrated into Utah as a result of human activity.

(22) "Naturalized species" means any species or subspecies of animal that is not native to Utah but has established a wild, self-sustaining population in Utah.

(23) "Noncontrolled species" means a species or subspecies of animal that if taken from the wild, introduced into the wild, or held in captivity poses no detrimental impact to wild populations, the environment, or human health or safety, and for which a certificate of registration is not required, unless otherwise specified.

(24)(a) "Nonnative species" means a species or subspecies of animal that is not native to Utah.

(b) "Nonnative species" does not include domestic animals or naturalized species of animals.

(25)(a) "Ornamental aquatic animal species" means any species of fish, mollusk, or crustacean that is commonly cultured and sold in the United States' aquarium industry for display.

(b) "Ornamental aquatic animal species" does not include;

(i) fresh water;

(A) sport fish -- aquatic animal species commonly angled or harvested for recreation or sport;

(B) baitfish -- aquatic animal species authorized for use as bait in R657-13-12, and any other species commonly used by anglers as bait in sport fishing;

(C) food fish -- aquatic animal species commonly cultured or harvested from the wild for human consumption; or

(D) native species; or

(ii) aquatic animal species prohibited for importation or possession by any state, federal, or local law; or

(iii) aquatic animal species listed as prohibited or controlled in Sections R657-3-22 and R657-3-23.

(26) "Personal use" means the possession and use of an animal for a hobby or for its intrinsic pleasure and where no consideration for the possession or use of the animal is received by selling, bartering, trading, exchanging, breeding, hunting or any other use.

(27) "Possession" means to physically retain or to exercise dominion or control over an animal.

(28) "Prohibited species" means a species or subspecies of animal that if taken from the wild, introduced into the wild, or held in captivity, poses a significant detrimental impact to wild populations, the environment, or human health or safety, and for which a certificate of registration shall only be issued in accordance with this rule and any applicable federal laws.

(29) "Public aquaculture facility" means a tank, canal, raceway, pond, off-stream reservoir, or other structure used for aquaculture by the division, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, a school, or an institution of higher education.

(30) "Resident Canada Goose" means Canada geese that nest within Utah in urban environments during the months of March, April, May or June.

(31) "Scientific use" means the possession and use of an animal for conducting scientific research that is directly or indirectly beneficial to wildlife or the general public.

(32) "Transport" means to move or cause to move any animal within Utah by any means.

(33) "Wildlife Registration Office" means the division office in Salt Lake City responsible for processing applications and issuing certificates of registration.

#### **R657-3-5. Liability.**

(1)(a) Any person who accepts a certificate of registration assumes all liability and responsibility for the collection,

importation, transportation, possession and propagation of the authorized animal and for any other activity authorized by the certificate of registration.

(b) To the extent provided under the Utah Governmental Immunity Act, the division, Department of Agriculture and Food, and Department of Health shall not be liable in any civil action for:

(i) any injury, disease, or damage caused by or to any animal, person, or property as a result of any activity authorized under this rule or a certificate of registration; or

(ii) the issuance, denial, suspension, or revocation of or by the failure or refusal to issue, deny, suspend, or revoke any certificate of registration or similar authorization.

(2) It is the responsibility of any person who obtains a certificate of registration to read, understand and comply with this rule and all other applicable federal, state, county, city, or other municipality laws, regulations, and ordinances governing animals.

#### **R657-3-6. Animal Welfare.**

(1) Any animal held in possession under the authority of a certificate of registration shall be maintained under humane and healthy conditions, including the humane handling, care, confinement, transportation, and feeding, as provided in:

(a) 9 CFR Section 3 Subpart F, 2002 ed., which is adopted and incorporated by reference;

(b) Section 76-9-301; and

(c) Section 7 CFR 2.17, 2.51, and 371.2(g), 2002 ed., which are incorporated by reference.

(2) A person commits cruelty to animals under this section if that person intentionally, knowingly, or with criminal negligence, as defined in Section 76-2-103:

(a) tortures or seriously overworks an animal; or

(b) fails to provide necessary food, care, or shelter for any animal in that person's custody.

(3) Adequate measures must be taken for the protection of the public when handling, confining, or transporting any animal.

#### **R657-3-7. Take of Nuisance Birds and Mammals.**

(1)(a) A person is not required to obtain a certificate of registration or a federal permit to kill a bird belonging to a species listed in Subsection (1)(b) that is committing or about to commit depredations on ornamental or shade trees, agricultural crops, livestock, or wildlife, or when concentrated in such numbers and manner as to constitute a health hazard or other nuisance, provided:

(i) an attempt to control the birds using non-lethal methods occurs prior to using lethal methods;

(ii) applicable local, state and federal laws are strictly complied with; and

(iii) none of the birds killed, nor their plumage, are sold or offered for sale.

(b) The following bird species are subject to the provisions of Subsection (1)(a):

(i) black-billed magpie (*Pica hudsonia*);

(ii) American crow (*Corvus brachyrhynchos*);

(iii) bronzed cowbird (*Molothrus aeneus*);

(iv) brown-headed cowbird (*Molothrus ater*); and

(v) shiny cowbird (*Molothrus bonariensis*).

(c) Nuisance birds removed under Subsection (1)(a):

(i) must be taken over the threatened area;

(ii) may not be taken with:

(A) bait, explosives, or poisons; or

(B) ammunition with lead or toxic projectiles, except when fired from an air rifle, air pistol, or a 22 caliber rimfire firearm; and

(iii) must be disposed of at a landfill that accepts wildlife carcasses, or burned or incinerated.

(d)(i) Any person that takes a nuisance bird pursuant to

Subsection (1)(a) must provide to the appropriate U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Regional Migratory Bird Permit Office an annual report for each species taken.

(ii) Reports must be submitted by January 31st of the following year, and include the following information:

(A) name, address, phone number, and e-mail address of the person taking the birds;

(B) the species and number of birds taken;

(C) the months in which the birds were taken;

(D) the county or counties in which the birds were taken; and

(E) the general purpose for which the birds were taken, such as protection of agriculture, human health and safety, property, or natural resources.

(e) This Subsection (1) incorporates Section 50 CFR 21.41, 21.42 and 21.43, 2007, ed., by reference.

(2)(a) A person is not required to obtain a certificate of registration or a federal permit to kill a house sparrow (*Passer domesticus*), European starling (*Sturnus vulgaris*), or domestic pigeon or rock pigeon (*Columba livia*) when found damaging personal or real property, or when concentrated in such numbers and manner as to constitute a health hazard or other nuisance, provided:

(i) an attempt to control the birds using non-lethal methods occurs prior to using lethal methods;

(ii) applicable local, state and federal laws are strictly complied with; and

(iii) none of the birds killed, nor their plumage, are sold or offered for sale.

(b) Nuisance birds removed under Subsection (2)(a):

(i) must be taken over the threatened area;

(ii) may not be taken with bait, explosives, or poisons; and

(iii) must be disposed of at a landfill that accepts wildlife carcasses, or burned or incinerated.

(3) A person that takes a nuisance bird pursuant to Subsection (1) shall:

(a) allow any federal warden or state conservation officer unrestricted access over the premises where the birds are killed; and

(b) furnish any information concerning the control operations to the division or federal official upon request.

(4) A person may kill nongame mammals as provided in R657-19

#### **R657-3-8. Collection, Importation, and Possession of Threatened and Endangered Species and Migratory Birds.**

(1) The following species are prohibited from collection, possession, and importation into Utah without first obtaining a certificate of registration from the division, a federal permit from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and an entry permit number from the Department of Agriculture and Food if importing:

(a) any species which have been determined by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to be endangered or threatened pursuant to the federal Endangered Species Act, as amended; and

(b) any species of migratory birds protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

(2) Federal laws and regulations apply to threatened and endangered species and migratory birds in addition to state and local laws.

(3) Neither a federal permit nor a state certificate of registration is required to destroy the nests and eggs of resident Canada geese provided:

(a) the landowner or agent qualifies, registers and complies with all provisions of the Federal Nest and Egg Registry located at [www.fws.gov/permits/mbpermits/GooseEggRegistration.html](http://www.fws.gov/permits/mbpermits/GooseEggRegistration.html).

(b) The landowner reports to the state the date, location (including county) and number of eggs and nests destroyed, by October 1 of each year to the Wildlife Registration Coordinator.

#### **R657-3-9. Release of Animals to the Wild -- Capture or Disposal of Escaped Wildlife.**

(1)(a) Except as provided in this rule, the rules and regulations of the Wildlife Board, or Title 4, Chapter 37 of the Utah Code, a person may not release to the wild or release into any public or private waters any animal, including fish, without first obtaining authorization from the division.

(b) A violation of this section is punishable under Section 23-13-14.

(2) The division may seize or dispose of any illegally held animal.

(3)(a) Any peace officer, division representative, or authorized animal control officer may seize or dispose of any live animal that escapes from captivity.

(b) The division may retain custody of any recaptured animal until the costs of recapture or care have been paid by its owner or keeper.

#### **R657-3-10. Inspection of Animals, Facilities, and Documentation.**

(1) A conservation officer or any other peace officer may require any person engaged in activities regulated by this rule to exhibit:

(a) any documentation related to activities covered by this rule, including certificates of registration, permits, certificates of veterinary inspection, certification, bills of sale, or proof of ownership or legal possession;

(b) any animal; or

(c) any device, apparatus, or facility used for activities covered by this rule.

(2) Inspection shall be made during business hours.

#### **R657-3-11. Certificate of Registration.**

(1)(a) Except as provided in Subsection (8) a person shall obtain a certificate of registration before collecting, importing, transporting, possessing or propagating any species of animal or its parts classified as prohibited or controlled, except as otherwise provided in this rule, statute or rules and orders of the Wildlife Board.

(b) A certificate of registration is not required:

(i) to collect, import, transport, possess, or propagate any species or subspecies of animal classified as noncontrolled;

(ii) to export any species or subspecies of animal from Utah, provided that the animal is held in legal possession; or

(iii) to collect, transport or possess brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs for personal use, provided:

(A) the brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs are collected, transported and possessed together with water in a container no larger than one gallon;

(B) no more than a one gallon container of brine shrimp and brine shrimp eggs, including water, is collected during any consecutive seven day period; and

(C) the brine shrimp or brine shrimp eggs following possession are not released live into the Great Salt Lake, Sevier River or any of their tributary waters.

(c) Applications for animals classified as prohibited shall not be accepted by the division without providing written justification describing how the applicant's proposed collection, importation, or possession of the animal meets the criteria provided in Subsections R657-3-20(1)(b) or R657-3-18(4)(b).

(2)(a) Certificates of registration are not transferable and expire December 31 of the year issued, except as otherwise designated on the certificate of registration.

(b) If the holder of a certificate of registration is a representative of an institution, organization, business, or agency, the certificate of registration shall expire effective upon the date of the representative's discontinuation of association with that entity.

(c) Certificates of registration do not provide the holder

any rights of succession and any certificate of registration issued to a business or organization shall be void upon the termination of the business or organization or upon bankruptcy or transfer or death of the COR holder.

(3)(a) The issuance of a certificate of registration automatically incorporates within its terms the conditions and requirements of this rule specifically governing the activity for which the certificate of registration is issued.

(b) Any person accepting a certificate of registration under this rule acknowledges the necessity for periodic regulation and monitoring by the division.

(4) In addition to this rule, the division may impose specific requirements on the holder of the certificate of registration necessary for the safe and humane handling and care of the animal involved, including requirements for veterinary care, cage or holding pen sizes and standards, feeding requirements, social grouping requirements, and other requirements considered necessary by the division for the health and welfare of the animal or the public.

(5)(a) Upon or before the expiration date of a certificate of registration, the holder must apply for a renewal of the certificate of registration to continue the activity.

(b) The division may use the criteria provided in Section R657-3-14 in determining whether to renew the certificate of registration.

(c) It is unlawful for a person to possess an animal for which a certificate of registration is required if that person;

(i) does not have a valid certificate of registration authorizing possession of the animal; or

(ii) fails to submit a renewal application to the division prior to the expiration of an existing certificate of registration authorizing possession of the animal.

(d) If a renewal application is not submitted to the division by the expiration date, live or dead animals held in possession under the expired certificate of registration shall be considered unlawfully held and may be seized by the division.

(e) If a renewal application is submitted to the division before the expiration date of the existing certificate of registration, continued possession of the animal under the expired certificate of registration shall remain lawful while the renewal application is pending.

(6) Failure to submit timely, accurate, or valid reports as required under Section R657-3-16 or the terms of a certificate of registration may disqualify a person from renewing an existing certificate of registration or obtaining a new certificate of registration.

(7) A certificate of registration may be suspended as provided in this rule, Section 23-19-9 and Rule R657-26.

(8)(a) A certificate of registration is not required to import, possess, or transfer a live marine aquatic animal classified as noncontrolled, controlled or prohibited, provided the marine aquatic animal is:

(i) imported, possessed, or transferred for purposes of immediate human consumption;

(ii) possessed live no longer than 30 days from the date of importation or the date of receipt, if acquired from an intrastate source;

(iii) held in a tank or aquaria with an effluent that discharges into a sewage treatment system or other area that does not drain into any surface water source;

(iv) never released in any water source, including sewer systems;

(v) acquired from a lawful source and documentation of purchase is retained; and

(vi) imported and possessed in compliance with applicable state and federal laws, including the importation requirements in R657-3-25.

(b) A certificate of registration is not required to import, possess, or transfer a dead aquatic animal or its parts classified

as noncontrolled, controlled or prohibited, provided it is:

(i) imported, possessed, or transferred for purposes of immediate human consumption;

(ii) acquired from a lawful source and documentation of purchase is retained; and

(b) imported and possessed in compliance with applicable state and federal laws.

#### **R657-3-12. Application Procedures -- Fees.**

(1)(a) Initial and renewal applications for certificates of registration are available from, and must be submitted to, the Wildlife Registration Office in Salt Lake City or any regional division office.

(b) Applications may require a minimum of 45 days for review and processing from the date the application is received.

(c) Applications that are incomplete, completed incorrectly, or submitted without the appropriate fee or other required information may be returned to the applicant.

(2)(a) Legal tender in the correct amount must accompany the application.

(b) The certificate of registration fee includes a nonrefundable handling fee.

(c) Upon request, applicable fees may be waived for wildlife rehabilitation, educational or scientific activities, or for state or federal agencies if, in the opinion of the division, the activity will significantly benefit the division, wildlife, or wildlife management.

#### **R657-3-13. Retroactive Effect on Possession.**

A person lawfully possessing an animal prior to the effective date of any species reclassification may receive a certificate of registration from the division for the continued possession of that animal where the animal's species classification has changed hereunder from noncontrolled to controlled or prohibited. The certificate of registration shall be obtained within six months of the reclassification. If a certificate of registration is not obtained possession of the animal thereafter shall be unlawful.

#### **R657-3-14. Issuance Criteria.**

(1) The following factors shall be considered before the division may issue or renew a certificate of registration for the collection, importation, transportation, possession or propagation of an animal:

(a) the health, welfare, and safety of the public;

(b) the health, welfare, safety, and genetic integrity of wildlife, domestic livestock, poultry, and other animals;

(c) ecological and environmental impacts;

(d) the suitability of the applicant's holding facilities;

(e) the experience of the applicant for the activity requested; and

(f) ecological or environmental impact on other states.

(2) In addition to the criteria provided in Subsection (1), the division shall use the following criteria for the issuance or renewal of a certificate of registration for a scientific use of an animal:

(a) the validity of the objectives and design;

(b) the likelihood the project will fulfill the stated objectives;

(c) the applicant's qualifications to conduct the research, including education or experience;

(d) the adequacy of the applicant's resources to conduct the study; and

(e) whether the scientific use is in the best interest of the animal, wildlife management, education, or the advancement of science without unnecessarily duplicating previously documented scientific research.

(3) In addition to the criteria provided in Subsection (1), the division may use the following criteria for the issuance or

renewal of a certificate of registration for an educational use of an animal:

(a) the objectives and structure of the educational program; and

(b) whether the applicant has written approval from the appropriate official if the activity is conducted in a school or other educational facility; and

(c) whether the individual is in possession of the required federal permits.

(4) The division may deny issuing or renewing a certificate of registration to any applicant, if:

(a) the applicant has violated any provision of Title 23, Utah Wildlife Resources Code, Administrative Code R657, proclamation or guidebook, a certificate of registration, an order of the Wildlife Board or any other law that when considered with the functions and responsibilities of collecting, importing, possessing or propagating an animal bears a reasonable relationship to the applicant's ability to safely and responsibly carry out such activities;

(b) the applicant has previously been issued a certificate of registration and failed to submit any report or information required by this rule, the division, or the Wildlife Board;

(c) the applicant misrepresented or failed to disclose material information required in connection with the application; or

(d) holding the animal at the proposed location violates federal, state, or local laws.

(5) The collection or importation and subsequent possession of an animal may be granted only upon a clear demonstration that the criteria established in this section have been met by the applicant.

(6) The division, in making a determination under this section, may consider any available facts or information that is relevant to the issuance or renewal of the certificate of registration, including independent inquiry or investigation to verify information or substantiate the qualifications asserted by the applicant.

(7) If an application is denied, the division shall provide the applicant with written notice of the reasons for denial.

(8) An appeal of the denial of an application may be made as provided in Section R657-3-37.

#### **R657-3-15. Amendment to Certificate of Registration.**

(1)(a) If circumstances materially change, requiring a modification of the terms of the certificate of registration, the holder may request an amendment by submitting written justification and supporting information.

(b) The division may amend the certificate of registration or deny the request based on the criteria for initial and renewal applications provided in Section R657-3-14, and, if the request for an amendment is denied, shall provide the applicant with written notice of the reasons for denial.

(c) The division may charge a fee for amending the certificate of registration.

(d) An appeal of a request for an amendment may be made as provided in Section R657-3-37.

(2) The division reserves the right to amend any certificate of registration for good cause upon notification to the holder and written findings of necessity.

(3)(a) Each holder of a certificate of registration shall notify the division within 30 days of any change in mailing address.

(b) Animals or activities authorized by a certificate of registration may not be held at any location not specified on the certificate of registration without prior written permission from the division.

#### **R657-3-16. Records and Reports.**

(1)(a) From the date of issuance or renewal of the

certificate of registration, the holder shall maintain complete and accurate records of any taking, possession, transportation, propagation, sale, purchase, barter, or importation authorized pursuant to this rule or the certificate of registration.

(b) Records must be kept current and shall include the names, phone numbers, and addresses of persons to whom any animal has been sold, bartered, or otherwise transferred or received, and the dates of the transactions.

(c) The records required under this section must be maintained for two years from the expiration date of the certificate of registration.

(2) Reports of activity must be submitted to the Wildlife Registration Office as specified on the certificate of registration.

(3) Failure to submit the appropriate records and reports may result in denial or suspension of a certificate of registration.

#### **R657-3-17. Collection, Importation or Possession for Personal Use.**

(1) A person may collect, import or possess live or dead animals or their parts for a personal use only as follows:

(a) Certificates of registration are not issued for the collection, importation or possession of any live or dead animals or their parts classified as prohibited, except as provided in R657-3-36 or the rules and guidebooks of the Wildlife Board.

(b) A certificate of registration is required for collecting, importing or possessing any live or dead animals or their parts classified as controlled, except as otherwise provided by this rule or the rules and guidebooks of the Wildlife Board.

(c) A certificate of registration is not required for collecting, importing or possessing live or dead animals or their parts classified as noncontrolled.

(2) Notwithstanding Subsection (1), a person may import or possess any dead animal or its parts, except as provided in Section R657-3-8, for personal use without obtaining a certificate of registration, provided the animal was legally taken, is held in legal possession, and a valid license, permit, tag, certificate of registration, bill of sale, or invoice is available for inspection upon request.

#### **R657-3-18. Collection, Importation or Possession of a Live Animal for a Commercial Use.**

(1)(a) A person may not collect or possess a live animal for a commercial use or commercial venture for financial gain, unless otherwise provided in the rules and proclamations of the Wildlife Board.

(b) Use of brine shrimp for culturing ornamental aquatic animal species is not a commercial use if the brine shrimp eggs or cysts are not sold, bartered, or traded and no more than 200 pounds are collected annually.

(2)(a) A person may import or possess a live animal or parts thereof classified as non-controlled for a commercial use or a commercial venture, except native or naturalized species of animals may not be sold or traded unless they originate from a captive-bred population.

(b) Complete and accurate records for native or naturalized species must be maintained and available for inspection for two years from the date of transaction, documenting the date, name, phone number, and address of the person from whom the animal has been obtained.

(3)(a) A person may not import, collect or possess a live animal classified as controlled for a commercial use or commercial venture, without first obtaining a certificate of registration.

(b) A certificate of registration will not be issued to sell or trade a native or naturalized species of animal classified as controlled unless it originates from a captive-bred population.

(c) It is unlawful to transfer a live animal classified as controlled to a person who does not have a certificate of registration to possess the animal.

(d) Complete and accurate records must be maintained and available for inspection for two years from the date of transaction, documenting the date, name, phone number, and address of the person from whom the animal has been obtained.

(e) Complete and accurate records must be maintained and available for inspection for two years from the date of transfer, documenting the date, name, address and certificate of registration number of the person receiving the animal.

(4)(a) A certificate of registration will not be issued for importing or possessing a live animal classified as prohibited for a commercial use or commercial venture, except as provided in Subsection (b) or R657-3-36.

(b) The division may issue a certificate of registration to a zoo, circus, amusement park, aviary, aquarium, or film company to import, collect or possess live species of animals classified as prohibited if, in the opinion of the division, the importation for a commercial use is beneficial to wildlife or significantly benefits the general public without material detriment to wildlife.

(c) The division's authority to issue a certificate of registration to a zoo, circus, amusement park, aquarium, aviary or film company under this Subsection is restricted to those facilities that keep the prohibited species of animals in a park, building, cage, enclosure or other structure for the primary purpose of public exhibition, viewing, or filming.

(5) An entry permit, and a certificate of veterinary inspection are required by the Department of Agriculture to import a live animal classified as noncontrolled, controlled or prohibited.

#### **R657-3-19. Collection, Importation or Possession of Dead Animals or Their Parts for a Commercial Use.**

(1) Pursuant to Sections 23-13-13 and 23-20-3, a person may not collect, import or possess any dead animal or its parts for a commercial use or commercial venture for financial gain, unless otherwise provided in the rules and proclamations of the Wildlife Board, or a memorandum of understanding with the division.

(2) The restrictions in Subsection (1) do not apply to the following:

(a) the commercial use of a dead coyote, jackrabbit, muskrat, raccoon, or its parts;

(b) a business entity that has obtained a certificate of registration from the division to conduct nuisance wildlife control or carcass removal; and

(c) dead animals sold or traded for educational use.

#### **R657-3-20. Collection, Importation or Possession for Scientific or Educational Use.**

(1) A person may collect, import or possess live or dead animals or their parts for a scientific or educational use only as follows:

(a) Certificates of registration are not issued for collecting, importing or possessing live or dead animals classified as prohibited, except as provided in Subsection (b), or R657-3-36.

(b) The division may issue a certificate of registration to a university, college, governmental agency, bona fide nonprofit institution, or a person involved in wildlife research to collect, import or possess live or dead animals classified as prohibited if, in the opinion of the division, the scientific or educational use is beneficial to wildlife or significantly benefits the general public without material detriment to wildlife.

(2) A person shall obtain a certificate of registration before collecting, importing or possessing live or dead animals or their parts classified as controlled.

(3) A certificate of registration is not required to collect, import or possess live or dead animals classified as noncontrolled.

#### **R657-3-21. Classification and Specific Rules for Birds.**

(1) The following birds are classified as noncontrolled for collection, importation and possession:

(a) Penguins, family Spheniscidae, (All species);

(b) Megapodes (Mound-builders), family Megapodiidae (All species);

(c) Coturnix quail, family Phasianidae (Coturnix spp.);

(d) Buttonquails, family Turnicidae (All species);

(e) Turacos (including Plantain eaters and Go-away-birds), family Musophagidae (All species);

(f) Pigeons and Doves, family Columbidae (All species not native to North America);

(g) Parrots, family Psittacidae (All species not native to North America);

(h) Rollers, family Coraciidae (All species);

(i) Motmots, family Momotidae (All species);

(j) Hornbills, family Bucerotidae (All species);

(k) Barbets, families Capitonidae and Rhamphastidae (Capitoninae) (All species not native to North America);

(l) Toucans, families Ramphastidae and Rhamphastidae (Ramphastinae) (All species not native to North America);

(m) Broadbills, family Eurylaimidae (All species);

(n) Cotingas, family Cotingidae (All species);

(o) Honeyeaters, Meliphagidae Family (All species);

(p) Leafbirds and Fairy-bluebirds, family Irenidae (Irena spp., Chloropsis spp., and Aegithina spp.);

(q) Babblers, family Timaliidae (All species);

(r) White-eyes, family Zosteropidae (All species);

(s) Sunbirds, family Nectariniidae (All species);

(t) Sugarbirds, family Promeropidae (All species);

(u) Weaver finches, family Ploceidae (All species);

(v) Estrildid finches (Waxbills, Mannikins, and Munias) family Estrildidae, (Estrildidae) (Estrildinae) (All species); and

(w) Vidua finches (Indigobirds and Whydahs) family Viduidae, Estrildidae (Viduiniae) (All species);

(x) Finches and Canaries, family Fringillidae (All species not native to North America);

(y) Tanagers (including Swallow-tanager), family Thraupidae (All species not native to North America); and

(z) Icterids (Troupials, Blackbirds, Orioles, etc.), family Icteridae (All species not native to North America, except Central and South American Cowbirds).

(2) The following birds are classified as noncontrolled for collection and possession, and controlled for importation:

(a) Cowbirds (Molothrus spp.) family Icteridae;

(b) European Starling, family Sturnidae (Sturnus vulgaris);

(c) House (English) Sparrow, family Passeridae (Passer domesticus); and

(d) Domestic Pigeon (Rock Dove) (Columba livia) family Columbidae.

(3) The following birds are classified as prohibited for collection, importation and possession:

(a) Ocellated turkey, family Phasianidae, (Meleagris ocellata).

(4) All species and subspecies of birds and their parts, including feathers, not listed in Subsection (1) through Subsection (3):

(a) and not listed in Appendix I or II of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and controlled for importation and possession;

(b) and listed in Appendix I of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and importation and controlled for possession;

(c) and listed in Appendix II of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and controlled for importation and possession.

(d) destruction of resident Canada goose eggs and nests is allowed provided the landowner complies with R657-3-8(3).

(5) Destruction of resident Canada goose eggs and nests

is allowed provided the landowner complies with R657-3-8(3).

**R657-3-22. Classification and Specific Rules for Crustaceans and Mollusks.**

(1) Crustaceans are classified as follows:

(a) Asiatic (Mitten) Crab, family Grapsidae (Eriocheir, All species) are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(b) Brine shrimp, family Mysidae (All species) are classified as controlled for collection, and noncontrolled for importation and possession;

(c) Crayfish, families Astacidae, Cambaridae and Parastacidae (All species except *Cherax quadricarinatus*) are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(d) Pilose crayfish, (*Pacifastacus gambelii*) is prohibited for collection, importation, and possession;

(e) *Daphnia*, family Daphnidae (*Daphnia lumholtzi*) is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(f) Fishhook water flea, family Cercopagidae (*Cercopagis pengoi*) is prohibited for collection, importation and possession; and

(g) Spiny water flea, family Cercopagidae (*Bythotrephes cederstroemii*) is prohibited for collection, importation and possession.

(h) *Stygobromus utahensis*, family Crangonnyctidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession.

(2) Mollusks are classified as follows:

(a) Family Achatinidae (All species) is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(b) Brian Head mountainsnail, family Oreohelicidae (*Oreohelix parawanensis*) is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(c) Dark falsemussel, (*Mytilopsis leucophaeta*) family Dreissenidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(d) Desert mountainsnail, family Oreohelicidae (*Oreohelix peripherica*) is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(e) Desert springsnail, (*Pyrgulopsis deserta*) family Hydrobiidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(f) Desert valvata, (*Valvata utahensis*) family Valvatidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(g) Eureka mountainsnail, (*Oreohelix eurekaensis*) family Oreohelicidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(h) Fat-whorled pondsnail, (*Stagnicola bonnevillensis*) family Lymnaeidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(i) Fish Lake physa, (*Physella microstriata*) family Physidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(j) Fish Springs marshsnail, (*Stagnicola pilsbryi*) family Lymnaeidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(k) Floater, (*Anodonta* spp. All species) family Anodontidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(l) Glossy valvata, (*Valvata humeralis*) family Valvatidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(m) Kanab ambersnail, (*Oxyloma kanabense*) family Succineidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(n) Lyrate mountainsnail, (*Oreohelix haydeni*) family Oreohelicidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(o) New Zealand mudsnail, (*Potamopyrgus antipodarum*) family Hydrobiidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(p) Quagga mussel, (*Dreissena bugenses*) family Dreissenidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(q) Red-rimmed melania, (*Melanoides tuberculatus*) family Thiaridae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(r) Springsnails or pyrgs (*Prygulopsis* spp., All species) family Hydrobiidae are controlled for collection, importation and possession.

(s) Southern tightcoil, (*Ogaridiscus subrupicola*) family Zonitidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(t) Spruce snail, (*Microphysula ingersolli*) family Thysanophoridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(u) Thickshell pondsnail, (*Stagnicola utahensis*) family Lymnaeidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(v) Utah physa, (*Physella utahensis*) family Physidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(w) Western pearlshell, (*Margaritifera falcata*) family Margaritiferidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(x) Wet-rock physa, (*Physella zionis*) family Physidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(y) Yavapai mountainsnail, (*Oreohelix yavapai*) family Oreohelicidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession; and

(z) Zebra mussel, (*Dreissena polymorpha*) family Dreissenidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession.

(3) All native species and subspecies of crustaceans and mollusks not listed in Subsection (1) and (2), excluding ornamental aquatic animal species, are classified as controlled for collection, importation and possession.

(4) All nonnative species and subspecies of crustaceans and mollusks not listed in Subsection (1) and (2), excluding ornamental aquatic animal species, are classified as prohibited for collection, importation and possession.

**R657-3-23. Classification and Specific Rules for Fish.**

(1) All species of fish listed in Subsections (2) through (30) are classified as prohibited for collection, importation and possession, except:

(a) Koi, (*Cyprinus carpio*) family Cyprinidae is prohibited for collection, and noncontrolled for importation and possession;

(b) all species and subspecies of ornamental aquatic animal species not listed in Subsections (2) through (30) are classified as prohibited for collection, and noncontrolled for importation and possession; and

(c) all native and nonnative species and subspecies of fish that are not ornamental aquatic animal species and not listed in Subsections (2) through (30) are classified as prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession.

(2) Carp, including hybrids, family Cyprinidae (All species, except Koi).

(3) Catfish:

(a) Blue catfish, (*Ictalurus furcatus*) family Ictaluridae;

(b) Flathead catfish, (*Pylodictus olivaris*) family Ictaluridae;

(c) Giant walking catfish (airsac), family Heteropneustidae (All species);

(d) Labyrinth catfish (walking), family Clariidae (All species); and

(e) Parasitic catfish (candiru, carnero) family Trichomycteridae (All species).

(4) Herring:

(a) Alewife, (*Alosa pseudoharengus*) family Clupeidae;



and

(b) Gizzard shad, (*Dorosoma cepedianum*) family Clupeidae.

(5) Killifish, family Fundulidae (All species).

(6) Pike killifish, (*Belonesox belizanus*) family Poeciliidae.

(7) Minnows:

(a) Bonytail, (*Gila elegans*) family Cyprinidae;

(b) Colorado pikeminnow, (*Ptychocheilus lucius*) family Cyprinidae;

(c) Creek chub, (*Semotilus atromaculatus*) family Cyprinidae;

(d) Emerald shiner, (*Notropis atherinoides*) family Cyprinidae;

(e) Humpback chub, (*Gila cypha*) family Cyprinidae;

(f) Least chub, (*Notropis phlegethontis*) family Cyprinidae;

(g) Northern leatherside chub, (*Lepidomeda copei*) family Cyprinidae;

(h) Red shiner, (*Cyprinella lutrensis*) family Cyprinidae;

(i) Redside shiner, (*Richardsonius balteatus*) family Cyprinidae;

(j) Roundtail chub, (*Gila robusta*) family Cyprinidae;

(k) Sand shiner, (*Notropis stramineus*) family Cyprinidae;

(l) Southern leatherside chub, (*Lepidomeda aliciae*) family Cyprinidae;

(m) Utah chub, (*Gila atraria*) family Cyprinidae;

(n) Virgin River chub, (*Gila seminuda*) family Cyprinidae;

and (o) Virgin spinedace, Cyprinidae Family (*Lepidomeda mollispinis*).

(p) Woundfin, (*Plagopterus argentissimus*) family Cyprinidae.

(8) Burbot, (*Lota lota*) family Lotidae.

(9) Suckers:

(a) Bluehead sucker, (*Catostomus discobolus*) family Catostomidae;

(b) Desert sucker, (*Catostomus clarki*) family Catostomidae;

(c) Flannelmouth sucker, (*Catostomus latipinnis*) family Catostomidae;

(d) June sucker, (*Chasmistes liorus*) family Catostomidae;

(e) Razorback sucker, (*Xyrauchen texanus*) family Catostomidae;

(f) Utah sucker, (*Catostomus ardens*) family Catostomidae;

and (g) White sucker, (*Catostomus commersoni*) family Catostomidae.

(10) White perch, (*Morone americana*) family Moronidae.

(11) Cutthroat trout, (*Oncorhynchus clarki*) (All subspecies) family Salmonidae.

(12) Bowfin, (All species) family Amiidae.

(13) Bull shark, (*Carcharhinus leucas*) family Carcharhinidae.

(14) Drum (All freshwater species), family Sciaenidae.

(15) Gar, (All species) family Lepidosteidae

(16) Jaguar guapote, (*Cichlasoma managuense*) family Cichlidae.

(17) Lamprey, (All species) family Petromyzontidae.

(18) Mexican tetra, (*Astyanax mexicanus*, except blind form) family Characidae.

(19) Mooneye, (All species) family Hiodontidae.

(20) Nile perch, (*Lates, lucioides*) (All species) family Centropomidae.

(21) Northern pike, (*Esox lucius*) family Esocidae.

(22) Piranha, (*Serrasalmus*, All species) family Characidae.

(23) Round goby, (*Neogobius melanostomus*) family Gobiidae.

(24) Ruffe, (*Gymnocephalus cernuus*) family Percidae.

(25) Snakehead, (All species) family Channidae.

(26) Stickleback, (All species) family Gasterosteidae.

(27) Stingray (All freshwater species) family Dasyatidae.

(28) Swamp eel, (All species) family Synbranchidae.

(29) Tiger fish or guavinus, (*Hoplias malabaricus*) family Erythrinidae.

(30) Tilapia, (*Tilapia* and *Sarotherodon*) (All species) family Cichlidae.

**R657-3-24. Classification and Specific Rules for Mammals.**

(1) Mammals are classified as follows:

(a) Monotremes (platypus and spiny anteaters), (All species) families Ornithorhynchidae and Tachyglossidae are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(b) Marsupials are classified as follows:

(i) Virginia opossum, (*Didelphis virginiana*) family Didelphidae is noncontrolled for collection, prohibited for importation and controlled for possession;

(ii) Wallabies, wallaroos and kangaroos, (All species) family Macropodidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(c) Bats and flying foxes (All families, All species) (order Chiroptera), are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(d) Insectivores (all groups, All species) are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(e) Hedgehogs (*Erinaceidae*) except white bellied hedgehogs are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(f) Shrews, (*Sorex* spp. and *Notisorex* spp.) family Soricidae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(g) Anteaters, sloths and armadillos (All families, All species) (order Xenartha), are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(h) Aardvark (*Orycteropus afer*) family Orycteropodidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(i) Pangolins or scaly anteaters (*Manis* spp.,) (order Philodota) are prohibited for collection and importation, and controlled for possession;

(j) Tree shrews (All species) family Tupalidae are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(k) Lagomorphs (rabbits, hares and pikas) are classified as follows:

(i) Jackrabbits, (*Lepus* spp.) family Leporidae are noncontrolled for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(ii) Cottontails, (*Sylvilagus* spp.) family Leporidae are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(iii) Pygmy rabbit, (*Brachylagus idahoensis*) family Leporidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(iv) Snowshoe hare, (*Lepus americanus*) family Leporidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(v) Pika, (*Ochotona princeps*) family Ochotonidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(l) Elephant shrews (All species) family Macroscelididae are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(m) Rodents (order Rodentia) are classified as follows:

(i) Beaver, (*Castor canadensis*) family Castoridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(ii) Muskrat, (*Ondatra zibethicus*) family Muridae are

noncontrolled for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(iii) Deer mice and related species, (*Peromyscus* spp.) family Muridae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(iv) Grasshopper mice, (*Onychomys* spp.) family Muridae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(v) Voles (All genera and species), family Muridae, subfamily Microtinae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(vi) Western harvest mouse, (*Reithrodontomys megalotis*) family Muridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(vii) Woodrats, (*Neotoma* spp.) family Muridae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(viii) Nutria or coypu, (*Myocastor coypus*) family Myocastoridae is noncontrolled for collection, prohibited for importation and controlled for possession;

(ix) Pocket gophers (All species, except the Idaho pocket gopher (*Thomomys idahoensis*)) family Geomyidae are noncontrolled for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(x) Pocket mice, (*Perognathus* spp. and *Chaetodipus intermedius*) family Heteromyidae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xi) Dark kangaroo mouse, (*Microdipodops pallidus*) family Heteromyidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xii) Kangaroo rats, (*Dipodomys* spp.) family Heteromyidae are controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xiii) Abert's squirrel, (*Sciurus aberti*) family Sciuridae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xiv) Black-tailed prairie dog, (*Cynomys ludovicianus*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, and prohibited for importation and possession;

(xv) Gunnison's prairie dog, (*Cynomys gunnisoni*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xvi) Utah prairie dog, (*Cynomys parvidens*) family Sciuridae is controlled for lethal take, and prohibited for live collection, importation and possession;

(xvii) White-tailed prairie dog, (*Cynomys leucurus*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xviii) Chipmunks, All species except yellow-pine chipmunk (*Neotamias amoenus*) family Sciuridae are noncontrolled for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(xix) Yellow-pine chipmunk, (*neotamias amoenus*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xx) Northern flying squirrel, (*Glaucomys sabrinus*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xxi) Southern flying squirrel, (*Glaucomys volans*) family Sciuridae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxii) Fox squirrel or eastern fox squirrel (*Sciurus niger*) family Sciuridae is prohibited for collection, importation, and possession;

(xxiii) Ground squirrel and rock squirrel, and antelope squirrels (All species, All genera), family Sciuridae are controlled for collection, importation and possession, except nuisance squirrels which are noncontrolled for collection;

(xxiv) Red squirrel, (*Tamiasciurus hudsonicus*) family Sciuridae are controlled for collection, importation and possession, except for nuisance animals, which are noncontrolled for collection;

(xxv) Yellow-bellied marmot, (*Marmota flaviventris*) family Sciuridae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xxvi) Western jumping mouse, (*Zapus princeps*) family Zapodidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xxvii) Porcupine, (*Erethizon dorsatum*) family Erethizontidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession;

(xxviii) Degus and other South American rodents, family Octodontidae (All species) are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxvix) Dormice, families Gliridae and Selevinidae (All species) are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxx) African pouched rats, family Muridae (All species) are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxxi) Jirds, (*Meriones* spp.) family Muridae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxxii) Mice, (All species of *Mus*) family Muridae, except *Mus musculus* are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxxiii) Spiny mice, (*Acomys* spp.) family Muridae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxxiv) Hyraxes (All species) family Procaviidae are prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(xxxv) Idaho pocket gopher, (*Thomomys idahoensis*) family Geomyidae is controlled for collection, importation and possession.

(n) Hoofed mammals (*Artiodactyla* and *Perissodactyla*) are classified as follows:

(i) American bison or "buffalo" wild and free ranging, (*Bos bison*) family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(ii) Collared peccary or javelina, (*Tayassu tajacu*) family Tayassuidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(iii) Axis deer, (*Cervus axis*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(iv) Caribou, wild and free ranging, (*Rangifer tarandus*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(v) Caribou, captive-bred, (*Rangifer tarandus*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(vi) Elk or red deer (*Cervus elaphus*), wild and free ranging, family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(vii) Fallow deer, (*Cervus dama*), wild and free ranging, family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(viii) Fallow deer, (*Cervus dama*) captive-bred, family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(ix) Moose, (*Alces alces*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(x) Mule deer, (*Odocoileus hemionus*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xi) White-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xii) Rusa deer, (*Cervus timorensis*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xiii) Sambar deer, (*Cervus unicolor*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xiv) Sika deer, (*Cervus nippon*) family Cervidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xv) Muskox, (*Ovibos moschatus*), wild and free ranging,

family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xvi) Muskox, (*Ovibos moschatus*), captive-bred, family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(xvii) Pronghorn, (*Antilocapra americana*) family Antilocapridae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xviii) Barbary sheep or aoudad, (*Ammotragus lervia*) family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xix) Bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*) (including hybrids) family Bovidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xx) Dall's and Stone's sheep (*Ovis dalli*) (including hybrids) family Bovidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxi) Exotic wild sheep (including mouflon, *Ovis musimon*; Asiatic or red sheep, *Ovis orientalis*; urial, *Ovis vignei*; argali, *Ovis ammon*; and snow sheep, *Ovis nivicola*), including hybrids, family Bovidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxii) Rocky Mountain goat, (*Oreamnos americanus*) family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxiii) Ibex, (*Capra ibex*) family Bovidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxiv) Wild boar or pig (*Sus scrofa*), including hybrids, are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(o) Carnivores (*Carnivora*) are classified as follows:

(i) Bears, (All species) family Ursidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(ii) Coyote, (*Canis latrans*) family Canidae is prohibited for importation, and is controlled by the Utah Department of Agriculture for collection and possession;

(iii) Fennec, (*Vulpes zerda*) family Canidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(iv) Gray fox, (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*) family Canidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(v) Kit fox, (*Vulpes macrotis*) family Canidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(vi) Red fox, (*Vulpes vulpes*) family Canidae, as applied to animals in the wild or taken from the wild, is noncontrolled for lethal take and prohibited for live collection, possession, or importation;

(vii) Gray wolf, (*Canis lupus*) except hybrids with domestic dogs, family Canidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(viii) Wild Cats (All species, including hybrids) family Felidae are prohibited for collection, importation, and possession;

(ix) Bobcat, (*Lynx rufus*) wild and free ranging, family Felidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(x) Bobcat, (*Lynx rufus*) captive-bred, family Felidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(xi) Cougar, puma or mountain lion, (*Puma concolor*) family Felidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xii) Canada lynx, (*Lynx lynx*) wild and free ranging, family Felidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xiii) Eurasian lynx, (*Lynx lynx*) captive-bred, family Felidae is prohibited for collection, and controlled for importation and possession;

(xiv) American badger, (*Taxidea taxus*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xv) Black-footed ferret, (*Mustela nigripes*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation or

possession;

(xvi) Ermine, stout, or short-tailed weasel, (*Mustela erminea*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xvii) Long-tailed weasel (*Mustela frenata*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xviii) American marten, (*Martes americana*) wild and free ranging, family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xix) American marten, (*Martes americana*) captive-bred, family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, controlled for importation and possession;

(xx) American mink, (*Neovison vison*) except domestic forms, family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxi) Northern river otter, (*Lontra canadensis*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxii) Striped skunk, (*Mephitis mephitis*) family Mephitidae is prohibited for collection, importation, and possession, except nuisance skinks, which are noncontrolled for collection;

(xxiii) Western spotted skunk, (*Spilogale gracilis*) family Mephitidae is prohibited for collection, importation, and possession;

(xxiv) Wolverine, (*Gulo gulo*) family Mustelidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxv) Coatis, (*Nasua* spp. and *Nasuella* spp.) family Procyonidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxvi) Kinkajou, (*Potos flavus*) family Procyonidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxvii) Northern Raccoon, (*Procyon lotor*) family Procyonidae is prohibited for importation, and controlled by the Department of Agriculture for collection and possession;

(xxviii) Ringtail, (*Bassariscus astutus*) family Procyonidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xxix) Civets, genets and related forms, (All species) family Viverridae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(p) Primates are classified as follows:

(i) Lemurs, (All species) family Lemuridae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(ii) Dwarf and mouse lemurs, (All species) family Cheirogaleidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(iii) Indri and sifakas, (All species) family Indriidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(iv) Aye aye, (*Daubentonia madagasciense*) family Daubentonidae is prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(v) Bush babies, pottos and lorises, (All species) family Lorisidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(vi) Tarsiers, (All species) family Tarsiidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(vii) New World monkeys, (All species) family Cebidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(viii) Marmosets and tamarins, (All species) family Callitrichidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(ix) Old-world monkeys, (All species) which includes baboons and macaques, family Cercopithecidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(x) Great apes (All species), which include gorillas, chimpanzees and orangutans, family Hominidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(xi) Lesser apes (Siamang and gibbons, All species),

family Hylobatidae are prohibited for collection, importation and possession;

(2) All species and subspecies of mammals and their parts, not listed in Subsection (1):

(a) and not listed in Appendix I or II of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and controlled for importation and possession;

(b) and listed in Appendix I of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and importation and controlled for possession;

(c) and listed in Appendix II of CITES are classified as prohibited for collection and controlled for importation and possession.

#### **R657-3-25. Importation of Animals into Utah.**

(1) As provided in Rule R58-1, the Department of Agriculture and Food requires a valid certificate of veterinary inspection and an entry permit number before any animal may be imported into Utah.

(2)(a) All live fish imported into Utah and not destined for an aquaculture facility or fee fishing facility must be accompanied by the following documentation:

- (i) common or scientific names of fish;
- (ii) name and address of the consignor and consignee;
- (iii) origin of shipment;
- (iv) final destination;
- (v) number of fish shipped; and
- (vi) certificate of veterinary inspection, Utah entry permit number issued by the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food, and any other health certifications.

(b) A person may import live fish destined for an aquaculture facility or fee fishing facility only as provided by Title 4, Chapter 37, Aquaculture Act and the rules promulgated there under.

(3) Subsection (2)(a) does not apply to dead fish or crayfish caught in Lake Powell, Bear Lake, or Flaming Gorge reservoirs under the authority of a valid fishing license and in accordance with Rule R657-13 and the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking fish and crayfish.

#### **R657-3-26. Transporting Live Animals Through Utah.**

(1) Any controlled or prohibited species of animal may be transported through Utah without a certificate of registration if:

- (a) the animal remains in Utah no more than 72 hours; and
- (b) the animal is not sold, transferred, exhibited, displayed, or used for a commercial venture while in Utah; and
- (c) the animal is a raptor used for falconry purposes in compliance with the requirements in R657-20.

(2) A certificate of veterinary inspection is required from the state of origin as provided in Rule R58-1 and proof of legal possession must accompany the animal.

(3) If delays in transportation arise, an extension of the 72 hours may be requested by contacting the Wildlife Registration Office in Salt Lake City.

(4) None of the provisions in this section will be construed to supersede R657-20-14 and R657-20-30.

#### **R657-3-27. Importing Animals into Utah for Processing.**

(1) A person shipping animals directly to a state or federally regulated establishment for immediate euthanasia and processing is not required to obtain a certificate of registration or certificate of veterinary inspection provided the animals or their parts are accompanied by a waybill or other proof of legal ownership describing the animals, their source, and indicating the destination.

(2) Any water used to hold or transport fish may not be emptied into a stream, lake, or other natural body of water.

#### **R657-3-28. Transfer of Possession.**

(1) A person may possess an animal classified as prohibited or controlled only after applying for and obtaining a certificate of registration from the division or Wildlife Board as provided in this rule.

(2) Any person who possesses an animal classified as prohibited or controlled may transfer possession of that animal only to a person who has first applied for and obtained a certificate of registration for that animal from the division or Wildlife Board.

(3) The division may issue a certificate of registration granting the transfer and possession of that animal only if the applicant meets the issuance criteria provided in Section R657-3-14.

(4) A certificate of registration does not provide the holder any rights of succession.

#### **R657-3-29. Propagation.**

(1) A person may propagate animals classified as uncontrolled for possession.

(2) A person may propagate animals classified as controlled for possession only after obtaining a certificate of registration from the division, or as otherwise authorized in Sections R657-3-30, R657-3-31, and R657-3-32.

(3) A person may not propagate animals classified as prohibited for possession, except as authorized in Sections R657-3-30, R657-3-31, R657-3-32, and R657-3-36.

#### **R657-3-30. Propagation of Raptors.**

(1) A person may propagate raptors only as provided in this section, R657-20-30, and 50 CFR 21.30, 2011 which are incorporated herein by reference. All applicants for captive breeding permits must become familiar with this rule and other applicable state and federal regulations.

(2) A person must apply for a federal raptor propagation permit and a certificate of registration from the division to propagate raptors.

(3) If the applicant requests authority to use raptors taken from the wild, the division's avian program coordinator must determine the following:

- (a) whether issuance of the permit would have significant effect on any wild population of raptors;
- (b) the length of time the wild caught raptor has been in captivity;
- (c) whether suitable captive stock is available; and
- (d) whether wild stock is needed to enhance the genetic variability of captive stock; and
- (e) whether a federal permit to use a wild caught raptor for propagation has been issued.

(4) Raptors may not be taken from the wild for captive breeding, except as provided in Subsection (3) and R657-20-30.

(5) A person must obtain authorization from the division before importing raptors or raptor semen into Utah. The authorization shall be noted on the certificate of registration.

(6) A person may sell a captive-bred raptor properly marked with a band approved by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or issued by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to a resident raptor breeder or falconer who has a valid Utah falconry certificate of registration or to a nonresident state and federally licensed apprentice, general or master class falconer or raptor breeder.

(7) A permittee may not purchase, sell or barter any raptor eggs, any raptors taken from the wild, any raptor semen collected from the wild, or any raptors hatched from eggs taken from the wild.

(8) A raptor imported into Utah is required to have:

(a) a certificate of veterinary inspection from the state, tribe, country or territory of origin; and

(b) an import authorization number issued through the Utah Department of Agriculture and Food.

(9) A permittee may use raptors held in possession for propagation in the sport of falconry only if such use is designated on both the permittee's propagation permit and the falconry certificate of registration.

(a) Formal approval from the division is required to transfer a raptor from a falconry certificate of registration to propagation use that exceeds 8 months in duration.

(b) A licensed raptor propagator may temporarily possess and use a falconry raptor for propagation without division approval, provided the propagator possesses;

(i) a signed and dated statement from the falconer authorizing the temporary possession; and

(ii) a copy of the falconer's original FWS Form 3-186A for that raptor.

(10) Raptors considered unsuitable for release to the wild from rehabilitation projects, and certified as not releasable by the rehabilitator and a licensed veterinarian, may be placed with a licensed propagator upon written request to the division from the licensed propagator that is endorsed by the rehabilitator and in concurrence with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

(11) A copy of the propagator's annual report of activities required by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service must be sent to the division as specified on the certificate of registration.

(12) None of the provisions in this section will be construed to supersede R657-20-30.

#### **R657-3-31. Propagation of Bobcat, Lynx, and Marten.**

(1)(a) A person may propagate captive-bred bobcat, lynx (Canada and/or Eurasian), or American marten only after obtaining a certificate of registration from the division.

(b) The certificate of registration must be renewed annually.

(c) Renewal of a certificate of registration will be subject to submission of a report indicating:

(i) the number of progeny produced;

(ii) the animal's disposition; and

(iii) a certificate of inspection by a licensed veterinarian verifying that the animals are maintained under healthy and nutritionally adequate conditions.

(2)(a) Any person engaged in propagation must keep at least one male and one female in possession.

(b) Live bobcat, lynx, and American marten may not be obtained from the wild for use in propagation.

(c) Bobcat, lynx, and American marten held for propagation shall not be maintained as pets and shall not be declawed or defanged.

(3) The progeny and descendants of any bobcat, lynx, or American marten may be pelted or sold.

(4)(a) If any bobcat, lynx, or American marten is sold live to a person residing in Utah, the purchaser must have first obtained a certificate of registration from the division and must show proof of this fact to the seller.

(b) The offense of selling or transferring a live bobcat, lynx, or American marten to a person who has not obtained a certificate of registration shall be punishable against both the transferor and the transferee.

(5)(a) Each pelt must have attached to it a permanent possession tag before being sold, bartered, traded, or transferred to another person.

(b) Permanent possession tags may be obtained at any regional division office and shall be affixed to the pelt by a division employee.

(6) The progeny of bobcat, lynx, or American marten may not be released to the wild.

(7) Nothing in this section shall be construed to allow a person holding a certificate of registration for propagation to use or possess a bobcat, lynx, or American marten for any purpose other than propagation without express authorization on the certificate of registration.

#### **R657-3-32. Propagation of Caribou, Fallow Deer, Musk-ox, and Reindeer.**

(1)(a) A person may propagate captive-bred caribou, fallow deer, musk-ox, or reindeer only after obtaining a certificate of registration from the division.

(b) The certificate of registration must be renewed annually.

(c) Renewal of a certificate of registration will be subject to submission of a report indicating;

(i) the disposition of each animal held in possession during the year; and

(ii) a certificate of inspection by a licensed veterinarian verifying that the animals are maintained under healthy and nutritionally adequate conditions.

(2)(a) If any live caribou, fallow deer, musk-ox, or reindeer is sold, traded, or given to another person as a gift in Utah, the purchaser must have first obtained a certificate of registration from the division and must show proof of this fact to the seller.

(b) The offense of selling or transferring a live caribou, fallow deer, musk-ox, or reindeer to a person who has not obtained a certificate of registration shall be punishable against both the transferor and the transferee.

(3) If, at any time, the division determines that the possession or propagation of caribou, fallow deer, musk-ox, or reindeer has a significantly detrimental effect to the health of any population of wildlife, the division may:

(a) terminate the authorization for propagation; and

(b) require the removal or destruction of the animals at the owner's expense.

#### **R657-3-33. Violations.**

(1) Any violation of this rule shall be punishable as provided in Section 23-13-11.

(2) Nothing in this rule shall be construed to supersede any provision of Title 23, of Utah Code which establishes a penalty greater than an infraction. Any provision of this rule which overlaps a provision of Title 23 is intended only as a clarification or to provide greater specificity needed for the administration of the provisions of this rule.

#### **R657-3-34. Certification Review Committee.**

(1) The division shall establish a Certification Review Committee which shall be responsible for:

(a) reviewing:

(i) petitions to reclassify species and subspecies of animals;

(ii) appeals of certificates of registration; and

(iii) requests for variances to this rule; and

(b) making recommendations to the Wildlife Board.

(2) The committee shall consist of the following individuals:

(a) the division director or the director's designee who shall represent the director's office and shall act as chair of the committee;

(b) the chief of the Aquatic Section;

(c) the chief of the Wildlife Section;

(d) the chief of the Public Services Section;

(e) the chief of the Law Enforcement Section;

(f) the state veterinarian or his designee; and

(g) a person designated by the Department of Health.

(3) The division shall require a fee for the submission of a request provided in Section R657-3-35 and R657-3-36.

#### **R657-3-35. Request for Species Reclassification.**

(1) A person may request to change the classification of a species or subspecies of animal provided in this rule.

(2) A request for reclassification must be made to the Certification Review Committee by submitting an application

for reclassification.

(3)(a) The application shall include:

- (i) the petitioner's name, address, and phone number;
- (ii) the species or subspecies for which the application is made;
- (iii) the name of all interested parties known by the petitioner;
- (iv) the current classification of the species or subspecies;
- (v) a statement of the facts and reasons forming the basis for the reclassification; and
- (vi) copies of scientific literature or other evidence supporting the change in classification.

(b) In addition to the information required under Subsection (a), the applicant must provide any information requested by the committee necessary to formulate a recommendation to the Wildlife Board.

(3)(a) The committee shall, within a reasonable time, consider the request for reclassification and shall submit its recommendation to the Wildlife Board.

(b) The committee shall send a copy of its recommendation to the applicant and other interested parties specified on the application.

(4)(a) At the next available Wildlife Board meeting, the Wildlife Board shall:

- (i) consider the committee recommendation; and
- (ii) any information provided by the applicant or other interested parties.

(b) The Wildlife Board shall approve or deny the request for reclassification based on the issuance criteria provided in Section R657-3-14.

(5) A change in species classification shall be made in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 3, Administrative Rulemaking Act.

#### **R657-3-36. Request for Variance.**

(1) A person may request a variance to this rule for the collection, importation, propagation, or possession of an animal classified as prohibited under this rule by submitting a variance request to the Certification Review Committee.

(2)(a) A variance request shall include the following:

- (i) the name, address, and phone number of the person making the request;
- (ii) the species or subspecies of animal and associated activities for which the request is made; and
- (iii) a statement of the facts and reasons forming the basis for the variance.

(b) In addition to the information required under Subsection (a), the person making the request must provide any information requested by the committee necessary to formulate a recommendation to the Wildlife Board.

(3) The committee shall, within a reasonable time, consider the request and shall submit its recommendation to the Wildlife Board.

(4) At the next available Wildlife Board meeting the Wildlife Board shall:

- (a) consider the committee recommendation; and
- (b) any information provided by the person making the request.

(5)(a) The Wildlife Board shall approve or deny the request based on the issuance criteria provided in Section R657-3-14.

(b) If the request applies to a broad class of persons and not to the unique circumstances of the applicant, the Wildlife Board shall consider changing the species classification before issuing a variance to this rule.

(6)(a) If the request is approved, the Wildlife Board may impose any restrictions on the person making the request considered necessary for that person to maintain the standards upon which the variance is made.

(b) Any restrictions imposed on the person making the request shall be included in writing on the certificate of registration which shall be signed by the person making the request before its issuance.

#### **R657-3-37. Appeal of Certificate of Registration Denial.**

(1) A person may appeal the division's denial of a certificate of registration by submitting an appeal request to the Certification Review Committee.

(2) The request must be made within 30 days after the date of the denial.

(3) The request shall include:

- (a) the name, address, and phone number of the applicant;
- (b) the date the request is mailed;
- (c) the species or subspecies of animals and the activity for which the application is made; and
- (d) supporting facts and other evidence applicable to resolving the issue.

(4) The committee shall review the request within a reasonable time after it is received.

(5) Upon reviewing the application and the reasons for its denial, the committee may:

- (a) overturn the denial and approve the application; or
- (b) uphold the denial.
- (6) The committee may overturn a denial if the denial is:
  - (a) based on insufficient information;
  - (b) inconsistent with prior actions of the division or the Wildlife Board;
  - (c) arbitrary or capricious; or
  - (d) contrary to law.

(7)(a) Within a reasonable time after making its decision, the committee shall mail a notice to the applicant specifying the reasons for its decision.

(b) The notice shall include information on the procedures for seeking Wildlife Board review of that decision.

(8)(a) If the committee upholds the denial, the applicant may seek Wildlife Board review of the decision by submitting a request for Wildlife Board review within 30 days after its issuance.

(b) The request must include the information provided in Subsection (3).

(9)(a) Upon receiving a request for Wildlife Board review, the Wildlife Board shall, within a reasonable time, hold a hearing to consider the request.

- (b) The Wildlife Board may:
  - (i) overturn the denial and approve the application; or
  - (ii) uphold the denial.
- (c) The Wildlife Board shall provide the petitioner with a written decision within a reasonable time after making its decision.

#### **KEY: wildlife, animal protection, import restrictions, zoological animals**

<b>March 9, 2016</b>	<b>23-14-18</b>
<b>Notice of Continuation March 5, 2013</b>	<b>23-14-19</b>
	<b>23-20-3</b>
	<b>23-13-14</b>
	<b>63G-7-101 et seq.</b>

**R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.****R657-33. Taking Bear.****R657-33-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) Under authority of Sections 23-14-18 and 23-14-19, of the Utah Code, the Wildlife Board has established this rule for taking and pursuing bear.

(2) Specific dates, areas, number of permits, limits and other administrative details which may change annually are published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear.

**R657-33-2. Definitions.**

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Accompany" means at a distance within which visual contact and verbal communication are maintained without the assistance of any electronic device.

(b) "Bait" means any lure containing animal, mineral or plant materials.

(c) "Baiting" means the placing, exposing, depositing, distributing or scattering of bait to lure, attract or entice bear on or over any area.

(d) "Bear" means *Ursus americanus*, commonly known as black bear.

(e) "Canned hunt" means that a bear is treed, cornered, held at bay or its ability to escape is otherwise restricted for the purpose of allowing a person who was not a member of the initial hunting party to arrive and take the bear.

(f) "Compensation" means anything of economic value in excess of \$100 that is paid, loaned, granted, given, donated, or transferred to a dog handler for or in consideration of pursuing bear for any purpose.

(g) "Control permit" means a permit issued in response to bear depredation to commercial crops pursuant to R657-33-23(4).

(h) "Cub" means a bear less than one year of age.

(i) "Draw-lock" means a mechanical device used to hold and support the draw weight of a conventional or compound bow at any increment of draw until released by the archer using a trigger mechanism attached to the device.

(j) "Dog handler" means the person in the field that is responsible for transporting, releasing, tracking, controlling, managing, training, commanding and retrieving the dogs involved in the pursuit. The owner of the dogs is presumed the dog handler when the owner is in the field during pursuit.

(k) "Evidence of sex" means the teats, and sex organs of a bear, including a penis, scrotum or vulva.

(l) "Green pelt" means the untanned hide or skin of a bear.

(m) "Harvest-objective hunt" means any hunt that is identified as harvest-objective in the hunt table of the guidebook for taking bear.

(n) "Harvest-objective permit" means any permit valid on harvest-objective units.

(o) "Harvest-objective unit" means any unit designated as harvest-objective in the hunt table of the guidebook for taking bear.

(p) "Immediate family member" means a landowner's or lessee's spouse, child, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, father, mother, father-in-law, mother-in-law, brother, sister, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, stepchild, and grandchild.

(q)(i) "Limited entry hunt" means any hunt listed in the hunt table, published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking bear, which is identified as a limited entry hunt for bear.

(ii) The Wildlife Board may authorize certain limited entry hunts that span multiple seasons, identified in the guidebook for taking bear as multi-season limited entry hunts.

(iii) "Limited entry hunt" does not include harvest objective hunts or pursuit only.

(r) "Limited entry permit" means any permit obtained for

a limited entry hunt, including conservation permits, expo permits, and sportsman permits.

(s) "Private lands" means any lands that are not public lands, excluding Indian trust lands.

(t) "Public lands" means any lands owned by the state, a political subdivision or independent entity of the state, or the United States, excluding Indian trust lands, that are open to the public for purposes of engaging in pursuit.

(u) "Pursue" means to chase, tree, corner or hold a bear at bay with dogs.

(v) "Restricted pursuit unit" means a bear pursuit unit where pursuit is allowed only by a dog handler who:

(i) possesses a pursuit permit issued for that particular pursuit unit;

(ii) possesses or is accompanied by a person who possesses a limited entry bear permit for the unit, and the pursuit occurs within the area and during the season established for the limited entry bear permit; or

(iii) is engaged in pursuit for compensation as provided in R657-33-26(2).

(w)(i) "Valid application" means:

(A) it is for a species for which the applicant is eligible to possess a permit;

(B) there is a hunt for that species regardless of estimated permit numbers; and

(C) there is sufficient information on the application to process the application, including personal information, hunt information, and sufficient payment.

(ii) Applications missing any of the items in Subsection (i) may still be considered valid if the application is corrected before the deadline through the application correction process.

(x) "Waiting period" means a specified period of time that a person who has obtained a bear permit must wait before applying for any other bear permit.

(y) "Written permission" means written authorization from the owner or person in charge to enter upon private lands and must include:

(i) the name and signature of the owner or person in charge;

(ii) the address and phone number of the owner or person in charge;

(iii) the name of the dog handler given permission to enter the private lands;

(iv) a brief description of the pursuit activity authorized;

(v) the appropriate dates; and

(vi) a general description of the property.

**R657-33-3. Permits for Taking Bear.**

(1)(a) To harvest a bear, a person must first obtain a valid limited entry bear permit or a harvest objective bear permit for a specified hunt unit as provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(b) Any person who obtains a limited entry bear permit or a harvest objective bear permit which allows the use of dogs may pursue bear without a pursuit permit while hunting during the season and on the unit for which the take permit is valid, provided the person is the dog handler.

(2)(i) A person may not apply for or obtain more than one bear permit per year, except:

(ii) if the person is unsuccessful in the drawing administered by the division under R657-62, the person may purchase a permit available outside of the drawing; and

(iii) a person may acquire more than one bear control permit as described in R657-33-23(4).

(3) Any bear permit purchased after the season opens is not valid until three days after the date of purchase.

(4) Residents and nonresidents may apply for and receive limited entry bear permits, and may purchase harvest objective bear permits and bear pursuit permits.

(5)(a) A person must complete a mandatory orientation course prior to applying for or obtaining a limited entry, harvest objective, or bear pursuit permit.

(b) The orientation course is not required to receive a bear control permit under R657-33-23(4).

(6) To obtain a limited entry, harvest objective, or bear pursuit permit, a person must possess a valid Utah hunting or combination license.

#### **R657-33-4. Permits for Pursuing Bear.**

(1)(a) To pursue bear without a limited entry or harvest objective bear permit, the dog handler must:

(i) obtain a valid bear pursuit permit from a division office or through the drawing administered pursuant to R657-62; or

(ii) possess the documentation and certifications required in R657-33-26(2) to pursue bear for compensation.

(b) A bear pursuit permit or exemption therefrom does not allow a person to kill a bear.

(2) Residents and nonresidents may purchase bear pursuit permits consistent with the requirements of this rule and the guidebooks of the Wildlife Board.

(3) To obtain a bear pursuit permit, a person must possess a valid Utah hunting or combination license.

#### **R657-33-5. Hunting Hours.**

Bear may be taken or pursued only between one-half hour before official sunrise through one-half hour after official sunset.

#### **R657-33-6. Firearms and Archery Equipment.**

(1) For limited entry and harvest objective hunts identified as an "any legal weapon hunt" in the Wildlife Board's guidebook for taking bear, a person may use the following to take bear:

(a) any firearm not capable of being fired fully automatic, except a firearm using a rimfire cartridge;

(b) archery equipment meeting the following requirements:

(i) the minimum bow pull is 40 pounds at the draw or the peak, whichever comes first; and

(ii) arrowheads used have two or more sharp cutting edges that cannot pass through a 7/8 inch ring;

(iii) expanding arrowheads cannot pass through a 7/8 inch ring when expanded; and

(iv) arrows must be a minimum of 20 inches in length from the tip of the arrowhead to the tip of the nock, and must weigh at least 300 grains; and

(c) a crossbow meeting the following requirements:

(i) a minimum draw weight of 125 pounds;

(ii) a minimum draw length of 14 inches from the front of the bow to the nocking point;

(iii) a stock that is at least 18 inches long;

(iv) a positive mechanical safety mechanism; and

(v) an arrow or bolt that is at least 16 inches long with:

(A) a fixed broadhead that is at least 7/8 inch wide at the widest point; or

(B) an expandable, mechanical broadhead that is at least 7/8 inch wide at the widest point when the broadhead is in the open position.

(3) Arrows and bolts carried in or on a vehicle where a person is riding must be in an arrow quiver or a closed case.

(4)(a) A person who has obtained a limited entry bear archery permit may not use, possess, or be in control of a firearm, crossbow, or draw-lock while in the field during an archery bear hunt.

(i) "Field" for purposes of this subsection, means a location where the permitted species of wildlife is likely to be found. "Field" does not include a hunter's established campsite or the interior of a fully enclosed automobile or truck.

(b) The provisions of Subsection (a) do not apply to:

(i) a person licensed to hunt upland game or waterfowl

provided the person complies with Rules R657-6 and R657-9 and the Upland Game Guidebook and Waterfowl guidebook, respectively, and possesses only legal weapons authorized to take upland game or waterfowl;

(ii) a person licensed to hunt big game species during hunts that coincide with the archery bear hunt;

(iii) livestock owners protecting their livestock; or

(iv) a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing the concealed firearm to hunt or take protected wildlife.

#### **R657-33-7. Traps and Trapping Devices.**

(1) Bear may not be taken with a trap, snare or any other trapping device, except as authorized by the division.

(2) Bear accidentally caught in any trapping device must be released unharmed.

(3)(a) Written permission must be obtained from a division representative to remove the carcass of a bear from any trapping device.

(b) The carcass shall remain the property of the state of Utah and must be surrendered to the division.

#### **R657-33-8. State Parks.**

(1) Hunting of any wildlife is prohibited within the boundaries of all state park areas except those designated by the Division of Parks and Recreation in Section R651-614.

(2) Hunting with a rifle, handgun or muzzleloader in park areas designated open is prohibited within one mile of all area park facilities, including buildings, camp or picnic sites, overlooks, golf courses, boat ramps and developed beaches.

(3) Hunting with shotguns, crossbows, and archery tackle is prohibited within one quarter mile of the above stated areas.

#### **R657-33-9. Prohibited Methods.**

(1) Bear may be taken or pursued only during open seasons and using methods prescribed in this rule and the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear. Otherwise, under the Wildlife Resources Code, it is unlawful for any person to possess, capture, kill, injure, drug, rope, trap, snare, or in any way harm or transport bear.

(2) After a bear has been pursued, chased, treed, cornered, legally baited or held at bay, a person may not, in any manner, restrict or hinder the animal's ability to escape.

(3) A person may not engage in a canned hunt.

(4) A person may not take any wildlife from an airplane or any other airborne vehicle or device or any motorized terrestrial or aquatic vehicle, including snowmobiles and other recreational vehicles.

#### **R657-33-10. Spotlighting.**

(1) Except as provided in Section 23-13-17:

(a) a person may not use or cast the rays of any spotlight, headlight or other artificial light to locate protected wildlife while having in possession a firearm or other weapon or device that could be used to take or injure protected wildlife; and

(b) the use of a spotlight or other artificial light in a field, woodland or forest where protected wildlife are generally found is prima facie evidence of attempting to locate protected wildlife.

(2) The provisions of this section do not apply to:

(a) the use of the headlights of a motor vehicle or other artificial light in a usual manner where there is no attempt or intent to locate protected wildlife; or

(b) a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing the concealed weapon to hunt or take wildlife.



**R657-33-11. Party Hunting.**

A person may not take a bear for another person.

**R657-33-12. Use of Dogs.**

(1) Dogs may be used to take or pursue bear only during authorized hunts as provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(2) A dog handler may pursue bear in a unit and during a season permitting the use of dogs, provided he or she possesses:

(a) a valid limited entry or harvest objective bear permit issued to the dog handler;

(b) a valid bear pursuit permit; or

(c) the documentation and certifications required in R657-33-26(2) to pursue bear for compensation.

(3) When dogs are used to take a bear, the licensed hunter intending to take the bear must be present when the dogs are released and must continuously participate in the hunt thereafter until the hunt is completed.

(4) When dogs are used to take a bear and there is not an open pursuit season, the dog handler must have:

(a) a limited entry or harvest objective bear permit authorizing the use of dogs issued to the dog handler for the unit being hunted;

(b)(i) a valid bear pursuit permit; and

(ii) be accompanied, as provided in Subsection (3), by a hunter possessing a limited entry or harvest objective bear permit authorizing the use of dogs for the unit being hunted; or

(c)(i) the documentation and certifications required in R657-33-26(2) to pursue bear for compensation; and

(ii) be accompanied, as provided in Subsection (3), by a paying client possessing a limited entry or harvest objective bear permit authorizing the use of dogs for the unit being hunted.

(5) A dog handler may pursue bear under:

(a) a bear pursuit permit only during the season and in the areas designated by the Wildlife Board in guidebook open to pursuit;

(b) a limited entry or harvest objective bear permit authorizing the use of dogs only during the season and in the area designated by the Wildlife Board in guidebook for that permit; or

(c) the pursuit for compensation provisions in this rule only during the seasons and in the areas designated by the Wildlife Board in guidebook open to pursuit.

(6) When dogs are used to pursue or take a bear, no more than eight dogs may be used in the field at one time while pursuing during the summer pursuit seasons as established by the Wildlife Board in guidebook.

**R657-33-13. Certificate of Registration Required for Bear Baiting.**

(1) A certificate of registration for baiting must be obtained before establishing a bait station.

(2) Certificates of registration for bear baiting are issued only to holders of limited entry permits authorizing the use of bait, as provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(3) A certificate of registration may be obtained from the division office within the region where the bait station will be established.

(4) A new certificate of registration must be obtained prior to moving a bait station. All materials used as bait must be removed from the old site prior to the issuing of a new certificate of registration.

(5) The following information must be provided to obtain a certificate of registration for baiting: a 1:24000 USGS quad map with the bait location marked, or the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) or latitude and longitude coordinates of the bait station, including the datum, type of bait used and written permission from the appropriate landowner for private lands.

(6)(a) Any person interested in baiting on lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management must verify that the lands are open to baiting before applying for and receiving a certificate of registration for bear baiting.

(b) Information on areas that are open to baiting on National Forests must be obtained from district offices.

(c) Areas generally closed to baiting stations by these federal agencies include:

(i) designated Wilderness Areas;

(ii) heavily used drainages or recreation areas; and

(iii) critical watersheds.

(d) The division shall send a copy of the certificate of registration to the private landowner or appropriate district office of the land management agency that manages the land where the bait station will be placed, as identified by the hunter on the application for a certificate of registration.

(e) Issuance of a certificate of registration for baiting does not authorize an individual to bait if it is otherwise unlawful to bait under the regulations of the applicable land management agency.

(7) A handling fee must accompany the application.

(8) Only hunters listed on the certificate of registration may hunt over the bait station and the certificate of registration must be in possession while hunting over the bait station.

(9) Any person tending a bait station must be listed on the certificate of registration.

**R657-33-14. Use of Bait.**

(1)(a) A person who has obtained a limited entry bear archery permit may use archery tackle only, even when hunting bear away from the bait station.

(b) A person who has obtained a limited entry bear permit for a season and hunt unit that allows baiting may use firearms and archery equipment as provided in R657-33-6.

(c) Bear lured to a bait station may only be taken using firearms and archery equipment approved by the Wildlife Board and described in the guidebook for taking bear.

(d) A person may establish or use no more than two bait stations. The bait stations may only be used during an open season.

(e) Bear lured to a bait station may not be taken with dogs.

(f) Bait may not be contained in or include any metal, glass, porcelain, plastic, cardboard, or paper.

(g) The bait station must be marked with a sign provided by the division and posted within 10 feet of the bait.

(2)(a) Bait may be placed only in areas open to hunting and only during the open seasons.

(b) All materials used as bait must be removed within 72 hours after the close of the season or within 72 hours after the person or persons, who are registered for that bait station harvest a bear.

(3) A person may use nongame fish as bait, except those listed as prohibited in Rule R657-13 and the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for Taking Fish and Crayfish. No other species of protected wildlife may be used as bait.

(4)(a) Domestic livestock or its parts, including processed meat scraps, may be used as bait.

(b) A person using domestic livestock or their parts for bait must have in possession:

(i) a certificate of brand inspection, bill of sale, or other proof of ownership or legal possession.

(5) Bait may not be placed within:

(a) 100 yards of water or a public road or designated trail;

(b) 1/2 mile of any permanent dwelling or campground; or

(c) any area identified as potentially increasing nuisance bear activity by the division.

(6) Violations of this rule and the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear concerning baiting on federal lands may be a violation of federal regulations and

prosecuted under federal law.

**R657-33-15. Tagging Requirements.**

(1) The carcass of a bear must be tagged in accordance with Section 23-20-30.

(2) The carcass of a bear must be tagged with a temporary possession tag before the carcass is moved from or the hunter leaves the site of kill.

(3) A person may not hunt or pursue bear after the notches have been removed from the tag or the tag has been detached from the permit.

(4) The temporary possession tag:

(a) must remain attached to the pelt or unskinned carcass until the permanent possession tag is attached; and

(b) is only valid for 48 hours after the date of kill.

(5) A person may not possess a bear pelt or unskinned carcass without a valid permanent possession tag affixed to the pelt or unskinned carcass. This provision does not apply to a person in possession of a properly tagged carcass or pelt within 48 hours after the kill, provided the person was issued and is in possession of a valid permit.

**R657-33-16. Evidence of Sex and Age.**

(1) Evidence of sex must remain attached to the carcass or pelt of each bear until a permanent tag has been attached by the division.

(2) The pelt and skull must be presented to the division in an unfrozen condition to allow the division to gather management data.

(3) The division may seize any pelt not accompanied by its skull.

**R657-33-17. Permanent Tag.**

(1) Each bear must be taken by the permit holder to a conservation officer or division office within 48 hours after the date of kill to have a permanent possession tag affixed to the pelt or unskinned carcass.

(2) A person may not possess a green pelt after the 48-hour check-in period, ship a green pelt out of Utah, or present a green pelt to a taxidermist if the green pelt does not have a permanent possession tag attached.

**R657-33-18. Transporting Bear.**

Bear that have been legally taken may be transported by the permit holder provided the bear is properly tagged and the permittee possesses a valid permit.

**R657-33-19. Exporting Bear from Utah.**

(1) A person may export a legally taken bear or its parts if that person has a valid permit and the bear is properly tagged with a permanent possession tag.

(2) A person may not ship or cause to be shipped from Utah, a bear pelt without first obtaining a shipping permit issued by an authorized division representative.

**R657-33-20. Donating.**

(1) A person may donate protected wildlife or their parts to another person in accordance with Section 23-20-9.

(2) A written statement of donation must be kept with the protected wildlife or parts showing:

(a) the number and species of protected wildlife or parts donated;

(b) the date of donation;

(c) the permit number of the donor and the permanent possession tag number; and

(d) the signature of the donor.

(3) A green pelt of any bear donated to another person must have a permanent possession tag affixed.

(4) The written statement of donation must be retained

with the pelt.

**R657-33-21. Purchasing or Selling.**

(1) Legally obtained tanned bear hides may be purchased or sold.

(2) A person may not purchase, sell, offer for sale or barter a green pelt, gall bladder, tooth, claw, paw or skull of any bear.

**R657-33-22. Waste of Wildlife.**

(1) A person may not waste or permit to be wasted or spoiled any protected wildlife or their parts in accordance with Section 23-20-8.

(2) The skinned carcass of a bear may be left in the field and does not constitute waste of wildlife, however, the division recommends that hunters remove the carcass from the field.

**R657-33-23. Livestock and Commercial Crop Depredation.**

(1) If a bear is harassing, chasing, disturbing, harming, attacking or killing livestock, or has committed such an act within the past 72 hours:

(a) the livestock owner, an immediate family member or an employee of the owner on a regular payroll, and not hired specifically to take bear, may kill the bear;

(b) a landowner or livestock owner may notify the division of the depredating bear and the division may:

(i) authorize a local hunter to take a bear using a valid permit; or

(ii) request that the offending bear be removed by Wildlife Services specialist, supervised by the USDA Wildlife Program; or

(c) the livestock owner may notify a Wildlife Services specialist of the depredation, and that specialist or another agency employee may take the depredating bear.

(2) Depredating bear may be taken at any time by a Wildlife Services specialist while acting in the performance of the person's assigned duties and in accordance with procedures approved by the division.

(3) A depredating bear may be taken by those persons authorized in Subsection (1)(a) with:

(a) any weapon authorized for taking bear; or

(b) snares only with written authorization from the director of the division and subject to all the conditions and restrictions set out in the written authorization.

(i) The option in Subsection (3)(b) may only be authorized in the case of chronic depredation verified by Wildlife Services or division personnel where numerous livestock have been killed by a depredating bear.

(4)(a) The division may issue one or more control permits to an owner or lessee of private land to remove a bear causing damage to cultivated crops on cleared and planted land provided the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) the landowner or lessee contacts the appropriate division office within 72 hours of the damage occurring or provides documentation of previous chronic damage incidents;

(ii) the damaged cultivated crop is raised and utilized by the landowner or lessee for commercial gain and with a reasonable expectation of generating a profit;

(iii) at least 5 acres of the private land is placed in agricultural use pursuant to Section 59-2-502 and eligible for agricultural use valuation as provided in Sections 59-2-503 and 59-2-504;

(iv) the division confirms that the private land where the cultivated crop occurs has experienced chronic recurring damage from bears, or that there will likely be chronic recurring damage if offending bears are not immediately removed;

(v) the landowner, an immediate family member, or an employee of the owner on a regular payroll, and not hired specifically to take bear, receives the control permit from the division to remove the bear prior to initiating such action; and

(vi) the bear removal is otherwise in accordance with Utah law.

(b) The division may issue control permits described in Subsection (4)(v) to identify restrictions necessary and to balance the threat to commercial crops on cleared and planted land and the wildlife resource, such as:

- (i) locations on the landowner or lessee's private property where offending bears may be taken;
- (ii) the total number of control permits that may be issued; and
- (iii) reporting requirements to the division.

(c) Nothing herein mandates the division to issue control permits for a landowner or lessee to remove bears from their private property in lieu of:

- (i) the landowner or lessee taking nonlethal preventative measures in protecting their private property; and
- (ii) the division undertaking wildlife management techniques as they deem appropriate.

(5)(a) Any bear taken pursuant to Subsections (1)(a) and (4) shall:

- (i) be delivered to a division office or employee within 48 hours; and
- (ii) remain the property of the state, except the division may sell a bear damage permit to a person who has killed a depredating bear if that person wishes to maintain possession of the bear.

(b) A person may only retain one bear carcass annually under this Section.

(6)(a) Hunters interested in taking depredating bear as provided in Subsection (1)(b) may contact the division.

(b) Hunters will be contacted by the division to take depredating bear as needed.

#### **R657-33-24. Questionnaire.**

Each permittee who receives a questionnaire should return the questionnaire to the division regardless of success. Returning the questionnaire helps the division evaluate population trends, determine harvest success and other valuable information.

#### **R657-33-25. Taking Bear.**

(1)(a) A person who has obtained a bear permit, excluding limited entry archery bear permit, may use any legal weapon to take one bear during the season and within the hunt unit(s) specified on the permit.

(b) A person who has obtained a limited entry bear archery permit may use only archery tackle to take on bear during the season and within the hunt units(s) specified on the permit.

(c) Harvest objective permits may be purchased on a first-come, first-served basis as provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(2)(a) A person may not take or pursue a cub, or a sow accompanied by cubs.

(b) Any bear, except a cub or a sow accompanied by cubs, may be taken during the prescribed seasons.

(3) Limited entry permits may be obtained by following the application procedures provided in this rule and the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear.

(4) Season dates, closed areas, harvest objective permit areas and limited entry permit areas are published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear.

#### **R657-33-26. Bear Pursuit.**

(1)(a) Except as provided in rule R657-33-3(1)(b) and Subsection (2), bear may be pursued only by persons who have obtained a bear pursuit permit.

(b) The bear pursuit permit does not allow a person to:

- (i) kill a bear; or
- (ii) pursue bear for compensation.

(c) A person may pursue bear for compensation only as provided in Subsection (2).

(d) To obtain a bear pursuit permit, a person must possess a Utah hunting or combination license.

(2)(a) A person may pursue bear on public lands for compensation, provided the dog handler:

(i) receives compensation from a client or customer to pursue bear;

(ii) is a licensed hunting guide or outfitter under Title 58, Chapter 79 of the Utah Code and authorized to pursue bear;

(iii) possesses on his or her person the Utah hunting guide or outfitter license;

(iv) possesses on his or her person all permits and authorizations required by the applicable public lands managing authority to pursue bear for compensation; and

(v) is accompanied by the client or customer at all times during pursuit.

(b) A person may pursue bear on private lands for compensation, provided the dog handler:

(i) receives compensation from a client or customer to pursue bear;

(ii) is accompanied by the client or customer at all times during pursuit; and

(iii) possesses on his or her person written permission from all private landowners on whose property pursuit takes place.

(c) A person who is an employee or agent of the Division of Wildlife Services may pursue bear on public lands and private lands while acting within the scope of their employment.

(3) A pursuit permit is not required to pursue bear under Subsection (2).

(4)(a) A person pursuing bear for compensation under subsections (2)(a) and (2)(b) shall comply with all other requirements and restrictions in statute, rule and the guidebooks of the Wildlife Board regulating the pursuit and take of bear.

(b) Any violation of, or failure to comply with the provisions of Title 23 of the Utah Code, this rule, or the guidebooks of the Wildlife Board may be grounds for suspension of the privilege to pursue bear for compensation under this subsection, as determined by a division hearing officer.

(5) Except as provided in Subsection (6), a bear pursuit permit authorizes the holder to pursue bear with dogs on any unit open to pursuing bear during the seasons and under the conditions prescribed by the Wildlife Board in guidebook.

(6) The Wildlife Board may establish or designate in guidebook restricted pursuit units as determined necessary or convenient to better manage wildlife resources, including to protect wildlife, curtail over-utilization of resources, reduce conflict with other recreational activities, reduce conflict with private and public land activities, and protect wildlife habitat.

(a) Bear may not be pursued on a restricted pursuit unit unless the dog handler:

(i) possesses a pursuit permit issued for the particular restricted pursuit unit;

(ii) possesses or is accompanied by a person who possesses a limited entry or harvest objective bear permit allowing the use of dogs, and the pursuit occurs within the area and during the season established by the respective permit; or

(iii) is engaged in pursuit for compensation as provided in Subsection (2), and pursuit occurs within the area and during the season established for the:

(A) paying client's limited entry or harvest objective bear permit allowing the use of dogs; or

(B) restricted pursuit unit.

(b) A pursuit permit issued for a restricted pursuit unit authorizes the holder to pursue bear on:

(i) the particular restricted pursuit unit for which the permit is issued; and

(ii) any other bear pursuit unit not designated as a restricted pursuit unit.

(c) Notwithstanding Subsection (6)(a)(i), when two or more dog owners are in the field pursuing bear together with a single pack of eight dogs or less on a restricted pursuit unit, only one must possess a restricted pursuit permit, provided the dog owners accompany the person possessing the restricted pursuit unit permit at all times.

(i) A dog owner pursuing bear on a restricted pursuit unit may leave the pursuit permit holder to retrieve dogs that separate from the pack, provided the dog owner;

(A) takes reasonable steps to keep the pack together before and during pursuit;

(B) separates from the pursuit permit holder exclusively to retrieve stray dogs and does not attempt to actively pursue bear during the retrieval process; and

(C) immediately releases any bear incidentally treed or held at bay by the stray dogs.

(7) Pursuit permits may be obtained at division offices, through the Internet and at license agents.

(a) The division may distribute pursuit permits for restricted pursuit units:

(i) through its offices, license agents, or online resources on a first-come, first-served basis; or

(ii) through a random drawing.

(8) A person may not:

(a) take or pursue a female bear with cubs;

(b) repeatedly pursue, chase, tree, corner or hold at bay the same bear during the same day;

(c) individually or in combination with another person, use more than eight dogs in the field to pursue a bear during the summer pursuit season as established by the Wildlife Board in guidebook; or

(d) possess a firearm or any device that could be used to kill a bear while pursuing bear.

(i) The weapon restrictions set forth in Subsection (d) do not apply to a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing or attempting to utilize the concealed weapon to injure or kill bear.

(9) If eligible, a person who has obtained a bear pursuit permit may also obtain a limited entry or harvest objective bear permit.

(10) Season dates, closed areas and bear pursuit permit areas are published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking and pursuing bear.

#### **R657-33-27. Limited Entry Bear Permit Application Information.**

(1) Limited entry bear permits are issued pursuant to R657-62-19.

#### **R657-33-28. Waiting Period.**

(1) Any person who obtains a limited entry permit may not apply for a permit in a division drawing for a period of two years.

(2) Individuals who obtain a conservation permit, sportsman permit, control permit, or harvest objective permit for bear are not subject to a waiting period.

#### **R657-33-29. Harvest Objective General Information.**

(1) Harvest objective permits are valid only for the open harvest objective management units and for the specified seasons published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(2) Harvest objective permits are not valid in a specified unit after the harvest objective has been met for that harvest objective unit.

#### **R657-33-30. Harvest Objective Permit Sales.**

(1) Harvest objective permits are available on a first-come, first-served basis beginning on the date published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(2) Any bear permit purchased after the season opens is not valid until three days after the date of purchase.

(3) A person must possess a valid hunting or combination license to obtain a harvest objective permit.

#### **R657-33-31. Harvest Objective Unit Closures.**

(1) Prior to hunting in a harvest objective unit, a hunter must call 1-888-668-5466 or visit the division's website to verify that the bear hunting unit is still open. The phone line and website will be updated each day by 12 noon. Updates become effective the following day thirty minutes before official sunrise.

(2) Harvest objective units are open to hunting until:

(a) the bear harvest objective for that harvest objective unit is met and the division closes the area; or

(b) the end of the hunting season as provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking bear.

(3) Upon closure of a harvest objective unit, a hunter may not take or pursue bear except as provided in Section R657-33-26.

#### **R657-33-32. Harvest Objective Unit Reporting.**

(1) Any person taking a bear with a harvest objective permit must report to the division, within 48 hours, where the bear was taken and have a permanent tag affixed pursuant to Section R657-33-17.

(2) Failure to accurately report the correct harvest objective unit where the bear was killed is unlawful.

(3) Any conviction for failure to accurately report, or aiding or assisting in the failure to accurately report as required in Subsection (1) shall be considered prima facie evidence of a knowing, intentional or reckless violation for purposes of permit suspension.

#### **R657-33-33. Fees.**

The permit fees and handling fees must be paid pursuant to Rule R657-42-8(5).

#### **R657-33-34. Drawings and Remaining Permits.**

Remaining limited entry bear permits are issued pursuant to R657-62.

#### **R657-33-35. Bonus Points.**

Bonus points are accrued and used pursuant to R657-62-8.

#### **R657-33-36. Refunds.**

(1) Unsuccessful applicants will not be charged for a permit.

(2) The handling fees and hunting or combination license fees are nonrefundable.

#### **R657-33-37. Duplicate License and Permit.**

Whenever any unexpired license, permit, tag or certificate of registration is destroyed, lost or stolen, a person may obtain a duplicate in accordance with R657-42.

#### **KEY: wildlife, bear, game laws**

**March 9, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation December 5, 2012**

**23-14-18**

**23-14-19**

**23-13-2**

**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.****R746-409. Pipeline Safety.****R746-409-1. General Provisions.**

A. Scope and Applicability -- Pursuant to Title 54, Chapter 13, the following rules shall apply to persons engaged in the transportation of gas as defined in CFR Title 49 Parts 191 and 192.

B. Adoption of parts of CFR Title 49 -- The Commission adopts and incorporates by this reference the following parts of CFR Title 49, effective September 1, 2015:

1. Part 190 with the exclusion of Part 190.223 which is superseded by Title 54, Chapter 13, Part 8, Violation of chapter -- Penalty;

2. Part 191;

3. Part 192;

4. Part 198; and

5. Part 199.

C. Persons engaged in the transportation of gas, including distribution of gas through a master-metered system, shall comply with the requirements of CFR Title 49, identified in Section R746-409-1.B, including all minimum safety standards.

**R746-409-2. Definitions.**

For purposes of these rules, the following terms shall bear the following meanings:

A. "Authorized Inspector" means a person employed or authorized by the Commission or the director of the Division.

B. "CFR" means the Code of Federal Regulations;

C. "Commission" means the Public Service Commission of Utah;

D. "Division" means the Division of Public Utilities, Utah Department of Commerce;

E. "Federally Reportable Incident" has the same meaning set forth in Part 191.3. Definitions, Incident.

F. "Operator" has the same meaning set forth in CFR Title 49, Part 191.3, Definitions, Operator.

G. "Part 190" means CFR Title 49, Part 190, Pipeline Safety Programs and Rulemaking Procedures.

H. "Part 191" means CFR Title 49, Part 191, Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline; Annual Reports, Incident Reports, and Safety-Related Condition Reports.

I. "Part 192" means CFR Title 49, Part 192, Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards.

J. "Part 198" means CFR Title 49, Part 198, Regulations for Grants to Aid State Pipeline Safety Programs.

K. "Part 199" means CFR Title 49, Part 199, Drug and Alcohol Testing.

L. "Pipeline Facility" has the same meaning set forth in Part 191.3 Definitions, Pipeline facility.

M. "State Reportable Incident" means an event that falls within the definition of a federally reportable incident or a safety-related condition as identified in CRF Title 49, Part 191.23, Reporting safety-related conditions, or meets one or more of the following:

1. Results in damage to any segment of:

a. steel main, twelve inches or greater in diameter, or

b. transmission pipeline;

2. Requires removal from service or repair of any segment

of:

a. steel main, twelve inches or greater in diameter, or

b. transmission pipeline;

3. Results in property damage of \$15,000 or more, including the loss to the operator and others, or both, but excluding the cost of gas that is lost;

4. Results in the loss of gas service to ten or more customers; or

5. Results in the known evacuation of any highly

populated areas including commercial businesses, office buildings, eateries, schools, churches or public meeting places.

N. "Transportation of Gas" has the same meaning set forth in CFR Title 49, Part 191.3, Definitions, Transportation of gas.

**R746-409-3. Inspections.**

A. Access for inspection

1. During Normal Business Hours -- During normal business hours, an authorized inspector, upon presentation of appropriate credentials, may enter an operator's offices and pipeline facilities to inspect and examine the records and pipeline facilities, if the records and pipeline facilities are relevant to determining compliance with applicable state and federal pipeline safety statutes, rules and regulations.

2. Outside of Normal Business Hours -- For incidents occurring outside of normal business hours, an authorized inspector, upon presentation of appropriate credentials, may enter an operator's pipeline facilities involved in or associated with an incident to inspect and examine the pipeline facilities, if inspection of the pipeline facility is relevant to determining compliance with applicable state and federal pipeline safety statutes, rules and regulations.

B. Reasons for Inspection -- Inspections are ordinarily conducted pursuant to one of the following:

1. Routine inspection, including but not limited to a compliance inspection;

2. A complaint received from a member of the public;

3. Information obtained from a previous inspection;

4. A pipeline incident; or

5. When deemed appropriate by the Commission.

C. Testing -- To the extent necessary to carry out its responsibilities, the Commission may require testing of portions of intrastate pipeline facilities which have been involved in or affected by an incident.

D. Further Action -- When information obtained from an authorized inspector or from other appropriate sources indicates that further action is warranted, the Division shall issue a warning letter to an operator and, if necessary, initiate proceedings, including but not limited to seeking the issuance of Commission subpoenas to compel the production of records and the taking of testimony, hearings and related procedures, before the Commission.

**R746-409-4. Reporting and Notification Requirements.**

A. An operator must comply with the notification and reporting requirements contained in Part 191 and Section R746-409-4.

B. Telephonic notification to the Division.

1. For incidents requiring immediate notice under Part 191.5, an operator must also provide contemporaneous telephonic notification of the same information required under Part 191.5 to the Division at (844)-GAS-2525 or (844)-427-2525.

2. State Reportable Incidents. An operator must provide telephonic notice to the Division at (844)-GAS-2525 or (844)-427-2525 of all state reportable incidents, including the location and known details at the time of reporting, at the earliest practicable moment when safely possible following discovery.

C. Written Reports required by Part 191. For all reports required under Part 191, including updates and supplemental reports, an operator shall contemporaneously furnish these reports to the Commission and the Division in accordance with Section R746-409-4.F.

D. Excavation Damage Quarterly Report. Each operator with more than 10,000 customers shall file a quarterly excavation damage report within 60 days after the end of the each quarter with the Commission and the Division in accordance with Section R746-409-4.F on a form approved by the Division.

E. Reports Relating to Safety Issues. An operator shall prepare and file reports relating to safety issues as requested and described by the Commission or the Division in accordance with Section R746-409-4-F.

F. Filing of Written Reports:

1. All required written reports shall be filed with the Commission in accordance with Commission's filing requirements posted on the Commission's website at <http://www.psc.utah.gov> at the "Filing Req" tab under the Document column labeled "Pipeline Safety."

2. All required written reports shall be filed electronically with the Division at the following e-mail address: [pipelinesafety@utah.gov](mailto:pipelinesafety@utah.gov).

**R746-409-5. Written Plans.**

A. An operator must develop and implement all plans required in Parts 192 and 199, including operations and maintenance plans, emergency response plans, public awareness plans, operator qualifications plans, anti-drug and alcohol misuse plans, and integrity management plans (both transmission and distribution). These plans must be made available to the Commission or the Division upon request.

**R746-409-6. Remedies.**

A. Rules of Practice and Procedure -- The Commission's Rules of Practice and Procedure, R746-100, shall govern and control proceedings before the Commission regarding pipeline safety, with the exception of the additional remedies and procedures specified herein.

B. Hazardous Facility Order -- If the Commission finds, after notice and a hearing, that a particular intrastate pipeline facility is hazardous to life or property, it may issue a Hazardous Facility Order requiring the owner or operator of the intrastate pipeline facility to take corrective action. Civil penalties set forth in Section 54-13-8 may also be imposed. Corrective action may include suspended or restricted use of the facility, physical inspection, testing, repair, replacement, or other action as may be appropriate.

C. Waiver of Notice and Hearing -- The Commission may waive the requirement for notice and hearing in Subsection (B) above before issuing an order pursuant to this section when it or the Division determines that the failure to do so would result in the likelihood of serious harm to life or property. However, the Commission shall include in the order an opportunity for hearing as soon as practicable after issuance of the order.

D. Hazardous Conditions -- The Commission may find an intrastate pipeline facility to be hazardous under paragraph 2 of this section if:

1. Under the facts and circumstances the Commission determines the particular facility is hazardous to life or property; or

2. The intrastate pipeline facility, or a component thereof, has been constructed or operated with equipment, material, or technique which the Commission determines is hazardous to life or property, unless the operator involved demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Commission that, under the particular facts and circumstances involved, such equipment, material, or technique is not hazardous to life or property.

E. Considerations -- In making a determination under paragraph (D)(2) of this section, the Commission may consider, if relevant:

1. The characteristics of the pipe and other equipment used in the intrastate pipeline facility involved, including its age, manufacturer, physical properties, including its resistance to corrosion and deterioration, and the method of its manufacture, construction, or assembly;

2. The nature of the materials transported by the facility, including their corrosive and deteriorative qualities, the sequence in which the materials are transported, and the

pressure required for the transportation;

3. The aspects of the areas in which the intrastate pipeline facility is located, in particular the climatic and geologic conditions, including soil characteristics, associated with the areas, and the population density and population and growth patterns of such areas;

4. A recommendation of the National Transportation Safety Board issued in connection with an investigation conducted by the board;

5. Other factors as the Commission may consider appropriate.

F. Contents of Hazardous Facility Order -- A Hazardous Facility Order issued by the Commission shall contain the following information:

1. A finding that the pipeline facility is hazardous to life or property;

2. The relevant facts which form the basis for the finding;

3. The legal basis for the order;

4. The nature and description of particular corrective action required of the respondent;

5. The date by which the required action must be taken or completed and, where appropriate, the duration of the order.

G. No Longer Hazardous -- The Commission shall rescind or suspend a Hazardous Facility Order whenever it determines that the facility is no longer hazardous to life or property.

**KEY: rules and procedures, safety, pipelines**

**March 30, 2016**

**54-13-3**

**Notice of Continuation March 31, 2016**

**54-13-5**

**54-13-6**

**R765. Regents (Board of), Administration.****R765-608. Utah Engineering and Computer Science Scholarship Program.****R765-608-1. Purpose.**

To provide policy and procedures for administering the Utah Engineering and Computer Science Program ("UECSP" or "program").

**R765-608-2. References.**

2.1. Utah Code. Title 53B, Chapter 6, Section 105.7, Initiative student scholarship program.

2.2. State Board of Regents Policy R601, Board of Directors of the Utah Higher Education Assistance Authority.

2.3. State Board of Regents Policy R608, Utah Engineering and Computer Science Scholarship Program.

**R765-608-3. Effective Date.**

These policies and procedures are effective September 1, 2001.

**R765-608-4. Definitions.**

4.1. Eligible Student - A student who is enrolled on at least a half-time basis in a Qualifying Institution in a Qualifying Program, in good standing, and maintaining satisfactory academic progress as defined by the institution.

4.2. Qualifying Institution - A college or university of the Utah System of Higher Education (USHE) which offers one or more Qualifying Programs.

4.3. Qualifying Program - An accredited engineering, computer science, or related technology degree program. Related technology degree programs shall be limited to those certified by the Commissioner of Higher Education, in accordance with such criteria as may be established pursuant to UCA 53B-6-105.

4.4. Recipient - A person who declares intent to complete a qualifying program and who receives a scholarship award.

4.5. Technology Initiative Advisory Board - or the Advisory Board is the committee whose members are appointed by the heads of all three branches of government; the majority of members are appointed by the governor.

4.6. USHE - the Utah System of Higher Education, which includes the University of Utah, Utah State University, Weber State University, Utah Valley University, Southern Utah University, Dixie State University, Snow College, Salt Lake Community College.

**R765-608-5. Policy.**

5.1. Program Description - UECSP is a program authorized as part of the higher education Engineering and Computer Science Initiative established with an effective date of July 1, 2001. UCA 53B-6-105.7 provides for establishment of the program "to recruit and train engineering, computer science, and related technology students to assist in providing for and advancing the intellectual and economic welfare of the state," and authorizes the State Board of Regents to provide by rule for the overall administration of the program.

5.2. Program Administration - Staff to the Regents will administer the program including funding distribution. The Technology Initiative Advisory Board assists and makes recommendations to the State Board of Regents.

5.3. Program Design - The Technology Initiative Advisory Board shall make recommendations by June 1 of each year to the State Board of Regents on the allocation and distribution of monies from the program fund. These funds are to be used for degree programs in the areas of engineering, computer science, and related technology programs. The distribution of these funds to the institutions is based on a formula which shall be developed by the Technology Initiative Advisory Board based on several components:

5.3.1 the number of graduates from the previous year,

5.3.2 the number and level of degrees offered, and

5.3.3 the program length of the degree offered at each institution.

5.4 Recipients' Post-Graduation Employment. It is the intent of the program that recipients of the UECSP funding will work in the state of Utah, in a field requiring the use of their degree, after graduating from a qualifying program.

5.5 Cancellation Policy. A scholarship may be cancelled at any time by the institution of attendance, if the student fails to make reasonable progress towards obtaining the degree or there appears to be a reasonable certainty that the student does not intend to work in the state upon graduation.

**R765-608-6. Funds.**

6.1. Distribution of Funds. Scholarship funds will be distributed annually to the institutions for disbursement to the awarded students.

6.2. Reporting of Funds. Institutions will report annually on the performance of the funds at the fiscal year's end. These reporting measures may include, but are not limited to the following:

6.2.1. the number of awards given,

6.2.2. the amount of the award,

6.2.3. the recipients' completion of course work,

6.2.4. the recipients' anticipated graduation date, and

6.2.5. the program in which the recipient is enrolled.

**KEY: higher education, scholarships**

**April 11, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation June 28, 2011**

**53B-6**

**R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.****R850-30. Special Use Leases.****R850-30-100. Authorities.**

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Sections 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) and 53C-4-101(1) which authorize the director to establish criteria for the leasing of trust lands.

**R850-30-150. Planning.**

In addition to those other planning responsibilities described herein, the agency shall:

1. Submit proposals to lease trust lands to the Resource Development Coordinating Committee (RDCC) unless the proposal is exempt from such review;
2. Evaluate and respond to comments received through the RDCC process; and
3. Evaluate and respond to any comments received through the request for proposal process pursuant to R850-30-310 or the solicitation process pursuant to R850-30-500(2), as applicable.

**R850-30-200. Terms of Leases.**

1. The agency may issue special use leases for surface uses of trust lands, excluding grazing, for terms of up to 51 years.
2. In exceptional cases, the agency may issue leases for a term of up to 99 years when it has been determined that such a term would be in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries.
3. The agency shall issue leases for the term most consistent with land management objectives found in R850-2. The term of a lease shall not normally be for a period longer than specified below for a particular lease type.
  - (a) Military: 10 years
  - (b) Agricultural: 20 years
  - (c) Telecommunications: 20 years
  - (d) Commercial: 51 years
  - (e) Industrial: 51 years
  - (f) Residential: 51 years
  - (g) Governmental (Other than Military): 51 years.

**R850-30-300. Categories of Special Use Leases.**

Special use leases are classified according to the following categories.

1. Commercial: use of trust land for a restaurant, service station, boating facilities, motels, retail businesses and similar uses may be included in this category.
2. Industrial: use of trust land for testing sites, mining or extraction facilities, manufacturing plants and similar uses may be included in this category.
3. Residential: use of trust land for a private, permanent home and legal domicile may be included in this category.
4. Agricultural: use of trust land for crop production, improved pasture lands, irrigation improvements and similar uses, excluding grazing, may be included in this category.
5. Telecommunications: use of trust land for the operation of towers and building for telecommunication purposes may be included in this category.
6. Governmental: use of trust land for water storage tanks, well sites, reservoirs, gun ranges and similar uses by a governmental agency may be included in this category.

**R850-30-310. Requests for Proposals.**

1. The agency may issue a request for proposals (RFP) for any lands on which the director has determined the potential for development exists.
2. A proposal submitted in response to the RFP may be for sale, lease, joint development, or exchange and shall receive protected records status until the director selects the preferred

proposal.

3. Proposals may be evaluated using the following criteria:

- (a) Income potential;
- (b) Ability of proposed use to enhance adjacent trust lands;
- (c) Proposed timetable for development;
- (d) Ability of applicant to perform satisfactorily;
- (e) Desirability of proposed use; and
- (f) Any other criterion deemed appropriate by the director.

4. Requests for proposals shall be advertised through publication of a notice at least once a week for three consecutive weeks in one or more newspapers of general circulation in the county where the subject property is located as well as any other advertising methods the director determines will increase exposure of the subject property to qualified applicants. The advertisement shall indicate where a person interested in submitting a proposal may obtain an information packet.

5. Proposals shall contain a non-refundable application and review fee as specified in the RFP.

6. Applicants selected in an RFP process shall be exempt from the application process set forth in R850-30-500.

**R850-30-400. Lease Rates.**

1. Lease rates shall be based on the market value and income producing capability of the subject property and may be determined by:

- (a) multiplying the market value of the subject property by the current agency-determined interest rate;
- (b) the evaluation and use of comparable lease data; or
- (c) using either a fixed rate per acre or a crop-share formula for agricultural leases providing that the rental rate is customary and reasonable.

2. The agency may base lease rentals on a value other than the market value of the subject property, provided that the director determines such is in the best interest of the beneficiaries and provided that the lease contains a clause whereby the agency may terminate the lease prior to the end of the lease term.

3. In addition to lease rental, the agency may require the payment of percentage rents.

4. The agency, pursuant to board policy, may establish a minimum lease rental based on the costs incurred in administering the leases, and a desired minimum rate of return.

5. Lease Review Procedures and Rental Adjustments for Special Use Leases.

(a) Special use leases shall be reviewed by the agency as of the effective date specified in the respective lease and such review may result in an adjustment of base rental.

(b) Adjustments in base rentals may be based upon changes in market value including appreciation of the subject properties, changes in established indices, or other methods which may be appropriate and in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries. The determination of which method to use may be based upon an analysis of the cost effectiveness of performing the review.

(c) When using established indices, the rate of adjustment shall be based on the indices established for the years involved in the review period, unless the rate of adjustment exceeds a maximum adjustment rate, or fails to reach a minimum rate of adjustment as specified in the respective lease. If no maximum adjustment rate or minimum rate of increase is specified in the lease, then the percent change will increase or decrease according to the above described rate of adjustment.

(d) The index used in the review may be the applicable component of the CPI-U or any other index determined by the agency to be appropriate.

(e) The adjusted rental amount as determined pursuant to



this rule shall be rounded to the nearest number evenly divisible by 10 unless:

- (i) the lease contains a fee schedule or other adjustment provisions which require a payment in an amount not evenly divisible by 10;
  - (ii) the lessee requests otherwise; or
  - (iii) the lease was acquired from the United States, Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management, or other governmental agency and contains terms which do not allow rounding.
- (f) The director may suspend, defer, or waive the adjustment of base rentals in specific instances, based on a written finding that the suspension, deferral, or waiver is in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries.

#### **R850-30-500. Application Procedures.**

1. Applications for special use leases shall indicate the appropriate lease category, as set forth in R850-30-300.

##### **2. Solicitation of Competing Applications.**

(a) Upon acceptance by the director of a completed special use lease application, the agency shall solicit competing lease applications and, if appropriate, sales applications. The solicitation of competing applications may be waived by the director based on a written finding that the waiver is in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries.

(b) The following classes of leases are exempt from the requirements of R850-30-500(2):

- i) Communication sites.
- ii) Mineral and oil and gas extraction facilities when the agency does not own the mineral estate.

(c) Competing applications shall be solicited through publication of a notice at least once a week for three consecutive weeks in one or more newspapers of general circulation in the county where the subject property is located.

(d) Copies of the notice shall be sent by certified mail at least 30 days prior to the selection of the successful applicant to lessees/permittees of record on the subject property and adjoining landowners as shown on county records.

(e) Notices shall also be sent to the appropriate county authority in which the subject property is located with a request to have the notice posted in the local governmental administrative building or courthouses.

(f) Notification and advertising shall include a general description of the parcel including township, range, and section, and any other information which may create interest in the parcel that does not violate the confidentiality of the initial application. The successful applicant shall bear the cost of the advertising.

(g) The agency may solicit applications on trust lands when no application has been received by advertising a parcel pursuant to the process described in R850-30-500(2) or any other means, when in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries.

#### **R850-30-510. Preferred Application Determination.**

1. At the conclusion of the advertising and notification process conducted pursuant to R850-30-500(2), the agency may select the preferred application using either of the following processes. The director shall have full discretion to select which process to use:

##### **(a) Sealed Bid Process.**

i) The agency shall allow all applicants at least 20 days from the date of the agency's mailing of notice, as evidenced by the certified mail posting receipt (Postal Service Form 3800), within which to submit a sealed bid containing a proposal to lease, purchase or exchange the subject parcel.

ii) The agency may reject those applications for which a proposal is not submitted within the prescribed time period.

iii) A sealed bid proposal for a lease shall contain the first year's rental unless such requirement is waived by the director.

A sealed bid proposal for a sale shall contain funds in the amount of 10% of the offer to purchase. These deposits are refundable if the applicant is not the successful applicant or if the applicant withdraws the application prior to an agency decision.

iv) Competing proposals may be evaluated using the following criteria:

- A) Income potential;
  - B) Ability of proposed use to enhance adjacent trust lands;
  - C) Proposed timetable for development;
  - D) Ability of applicant to perform satisfactorily;
  - E) Desirability of proposed use; and
  - F) Any other criterion deemed appropriate by the director.
- b. Negotiation Process.

i) The director or his designee may invite each qualified applicant or interested person to meet with the agency and present its proposal for the use of the subject property. The director or his designee may also invite persons other than those responding to the initial solicitation to meet with the agency for the purpose of providing information or making a proposal. The director shall have full authority to:

- A) offer counter-proposals;
- B) negotiate with any or all of the applicants or interested persons to create a proposal which best satisfies the objectives of R850-2-200;
- C) terminate the negotiation process entirely; or
- D) require the applicants or interested persons to proceed through the process described in R850-30-500(2).

2. If the preferred application is for a lease, it shall be reviewed in accordance with R850-30-550. If the preferred application is for a sale, it shall be reviewed pursuant to R850-80-500. If the preferred application is for an exchange, it shall be reviewed pursuant to R850-90-200.

#### **R850-30-550. Lease Determination Procedures.**

1. The director shall not lease trust lands when such lease:
  - (a) would be inconsistent with board policy or would not be in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries;
  - (b) would create significant obstacles to future mineral development; or
  - (c) would foreclose future development or management options which would likely result in greater long term economic benefit.

#### **R850-30-600. Special Use Lease Provisions.**

Each lease shall contain provisions necessary to ensure responsible surface management, including those provisions enumerated under Section 53C-4-202 and the following provisions: the rights of the lessee; the rights reserved to the lessor, including the right to review the lease to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the lease; the term of the lease; annual rentals and percentage rents, if applicable; reporting of technical and financial data; reservation for mineral exploration and development and other compatible uses; operation requirements; lessee's consent to suit in any dispute arising under the terms of the lease or as a result of operations carried on under the lease; procedures of notification; transfers of lease interest by lessee; terms and conditions of lease forfeiture; and protection of the state from liability associated with the actions of the lessee on the subject property.

#### **R850-30-800. Bonding Provisions.**

1. At the time of initial lease payment, the lessee may be required to post with the agency performance, payment, and reclamation bonds in the form and amount and subject to any terms and conditions as may be determined by the agency to assure compliance with all terms and conditions of the lease.

2. The bond shall be in effect even if the lessee has

conveyed all or part of the leasehold interest to a sublessee, assignee, or subsequent operator until the lessee fully satisfies the lease obligations, or until the bond is replaced with a new bond posted by the sublessee or assignee.

3. Bonds may be increased in reasonable amounts, at any time as the agency may order, provided lessor first gives lessee 30 days written notice stating the increase and the reason(s) for the increase.

4. Bonds may be accepted in any of the following forms at the discretion of the agency:

(a) Surety bond with an approved corporate surety registered in Utah;

(b) Cash deposit. The agency shall not be responsible for any investment returns on cash deposits; or

(c) Other forms of surety as may be acceptable to the agency.

**R850-30-900. Lease Assignments and Subleases.**

1. Any special use lease may be assigned or subleased to any person or entity qualified to hold a lease on trust land, provided, however, that all assignments and subleases are approved by the director; and no assignment or sublease is effective until approval is given. Any assignment or sublease made without such approval is voidable at the director's option.

2. An assignment or sublease shall take effect the day of the approval of the assignment or sublease. On the effective date of any assignment or sublease, the assignee or sublessee is bound by the terms of the lease to the same extent as if the assignee or sublessee were the original lessee, any conditions in the assignment to the contrary notwithstanding.

3. An assignment shall be a sufficient legal instrument, properly executed and acknowledged, with the lease number, the land involved, and the name and address of the assignee, and the interest transferred clearly indicated.

4. Additional occupants of a telecommunication facility shall abide by all the requirements of this rule. In addition, the agency may charge each communication site sublessee an amount based on the then current market rental value of the premises, and such other factors as may reasonably bear upon the suitability of the sublessee as a tenant of the premises.

5. As a condition of the approval of an assignment or sublease the agency shall require:

(a) The assignee to accept the most current applicable lease form unless continuation of the existing form is clearly in the best interests of the trust beneficiaries; and

(b) The assignee or sublessee to be satisfactory to the agency.

**R850-30-1000. Lease Amendments.**

1. Special use leases may be amended as to the following terms and conditions upon the payment of all appropriate processing and other charges, and based on a written finding that the amendment would be consistent with R850-2.

(a) Purpose of the lease;

(b) Term of the lease;

(c) Rate of rental or percentage rent;

(d) Due date of rental or percentage rent; and

(e) Decrease or increase in contiguous acreage, provided that total amended acreage cannot exceed 150% of the original acreage. If the total amended acreage exceeds 150% of the original acreage, the amendment shall be advertised pursuant to R850-30-500(2).

**KEY: administrative procedures, leases, trust land management, request for proposals**

March 23, 2016

Notice of Continuation June 27, 2012

53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii)

53C-2-201(1)(a)

53C-4-101(1)

53C-4-202

**R986. Workforce Services, Employment Development.****R986-700. Child Care Assistance.****R986-700-701. Authority for Child Care Assistance (CC) and Other Applicable Rules.**

(1) The Department administers Child Care Assistance (CC) pursuant to the authority granted in Section 35A-3-310.

(2) Rule R986-100 applies to CC except as noted in this rule.

(3) Applicable provisions of R986-200 apply to CC, except as noted in this rule or where in conflict with this rule.

**R986-700-702. General Provisions.**

(1) CC is provided to support employment and job search activities.

(2) CC is available, as funding permits, to the following clients who are employed or are participating in activities that lead to employment:

- (a) parents;
- (b) specified relatives; or

(c) clients who have been awarded custody or appointed guardian of the child by court order and both parents are absent from the home. If there is no court order, an exception can be made on a case by case basis in unusual circumstances by the Department program specialist.

(3) Child care is provided only for children living in the home and only during hours when neither parent is available to provide care for the children.

(4) If a client is eligible to receive CC, the following children, living in the household unit, are eligible:

- (a) children under the age of 13; and
- (b) children up to the age of 18 years if the child;
  - (i) meets the requirements of rule R986-700-717, and/or
  - (ii) is under court supervision.

(5) Clients who qualify for child care services will be paid if and as funding is available. When the child care needs of eligible applicants exceed available funding, applicants will be placed on a waiting list. Eligible applicants on the list will be served as funding becomes available. Special needs children, homeless children and FEP or FEPTP eligible children will be prioritized at the top of the list and will be served first. "Special needs child" is defined in rule R986-700-717.

(6) The amount of CC might not cover the entire cost of care.

(7) A client is only eligible for CC if the client has no other options available for child care. The client is encouraged to obtain child care at no cost from a parent, sibling, relative, or other suitable provider. If suitable child care is available to the client at no cost from another source, CC cannot be provided.

(8) CC can only be provided by an eligible provider approved by the Department and will not be provided for illegal or unsafe child care. Illegal child care is care provided by any person or facility required to be licensed or certified but where the provider has not fulfilled the requirements necessary to obtain the license or certification.

(9) CC will not be paid to a client for the care of his or her own child(ren) when the client is working in a residential setting. CC may be approved where the client is working for an approved child care center, regularly watches children other than her own, and does not have an ownership interest in the child care center. CC will not be paid to a client for the care of his or her own child(ren) if the client is a stockholder, officer, director, partner, manager or member of a corporation, partnership, limited liability partnership or company or similar legal entity providing the CC.

(10) Neither the Department nor the state of Utah is liable for injuries that may occur when a child is placed in child care even if the parent receives a subsidy from the Department.

(11) Foster care parents receiving payment from the Department of Human Services are not eligible to receive CC

for the foster children.

(12) Once eligibility for CC has been established, eligibility must be reviewed at least once every six months. The review is not complete until the client has completed, signed and returned all necessary review forms to the local office. All requested verifications must be provided at the time of the review. If the Department has reason to believe the client's circumstances have changed, affecting either eligibility or payment amount, the Department will reduce or terminate CC even if the certification period has not expired.

**R986-700-703. Client Rights and Responsibilities.**

In addition to the client rights and responsibilities found in R986-100, the following client rights and responsibilities apply:

(1) A client has the right to select the type of child care which best meets the family's needs.

(2) If a client requests help in selecting a provider, the Department will refer the client to the local Care About Child Care agency.

(3) A client is responsible for monitoring the child care provider. The Department will not monitor the provider.

(4) A client is responsible to pay all costs of care charged by the provider. If the child care assistance payment provided by the Department is less than the amount charged by the provider, the client is responsible for paying the provider the difference.

(5) The only changes a client must report to the Department within ten days of the change occurring are:

(a) that the household's gross monthly income exceeds the percentage of the state median income as determined by the Department in R986-700-710(3);

(b) that the client is no longer in an approved training or educational program;

(c) if the client's schedule changes so that child care is no longer needed during the hours of approved employment and/or training activities;

(d) that the client does not meet the minimum work requirements of an average of 15 hours per week or 15 and 30 hours per week when two parents are in the household and it is expected to continue;

(e) the client is separated from his or her employment;

(f) a change of address;

(g) any of the following changes in household composition: a parent, stepparent, spouse, or former spouse moves into the home, a child receiving child care moves out of the home, or the client gets married; or

(h) a change in the child care provider, including when care is provided at no cost.

(6) If a material change which would result in a decrease in the amount of the CC payment is reported within 10 days, the decrease will be made effective beginning the next month and sums received in the month in which the change occurred will not be treated as an overpayment. If it is too late to make the change to the next month's CC payment, the client is responsible for repayment even if the 10 days for reporting the change has not expired. If the client fails to report the change within 10 days, the decrease will occur as soon as the Department learns of the change and the overpayment will be assessed back to the date of the change.

(7) If an overpayment is established and it is determined that the client was at fault in the creation of the overpayment, the client must repay the overpayment to the Department. In some situations, the client and provider may be jointly liable. In the case of joint liability, both parties can be held liable for the entire overpayment.

(8) The Department is authorized to release the following information to the designated provider:

(a) limited information regarding the status of a CC payment including that no payment was issued or services were

denied;

- (b) the date the child care subsidy was issued;
- (c) the subsidy amount for that provider;
- (d) the copayment amount;
- (e) information available in the Department Provider

Portal. The Provider Portal provides a provider with computer access to limited, secure information;

- (f) the month the client is scheduled for review;
- (g) the date the client's application was received; and
- (h) general information about what additional information and/or verification is needed to approve CC such as the client's work schedule and income.

(9) If a client uses a child care provider at least eight hours by the 15th of the calendar month, and that provider has been paid for that month, the Department will not pay another provider for child care for the rest of that month even if the client changed providers. However, if it is the provider that decided not to provide care and the client is required to change providers, the Department may pay that second provider for a portion of that same month.

#### **R986-700-704. Establishment of Paternity.**

The provisions of rules R986-100 and R986-200 pertaining to cooperation with ORS in the establishment of paternity and collection of child support do not apply to ES CC.

#### **R986-700-705. Eligible Providers and Provider Settings.**

(1) The Department will only pay CC to clients who select eligible providers. All eligible providers, including providers who receive CC grants from the Department, must meet all Child Care Development Fund (CCDF) requirements. The only eligible providers are:

(a) providers regulated through Department of Health Child Care Licensing (CCL):

- (i) licensed homes;
- (ii) licensed child care centers; and
- (iii) homes with a residential certificate.

(b) license exempt providers who are not required by law to be licensed and are either;

(i) license exempt centers as defined in R430-8-3. Programs or centers must have a current letter of exempt status from CCL; or

(ii) DWS Family, Friend and Neighbor providers (FFN) as approved by CCL. The requirements for FFN approval are provided in subsection (3) of this section and in Department policy.

(2) The following providers are not eligible for receipt of a CC payment:

(a) a provider living in the same home as the parent client unless the provider is caring for a child who has special needs who cannot be otherwise accommodated;

(b) a sibling of the child living in the home can never be approved, even for a special needs child;

(c) a parent, foster care parent, stepparent or former stepparent, even if living in another residence;

(d) undocumented aliens;

(e) persons under age 18;

(f) a provider providing care for the child in another state;

(g) a provider who has committed an IPV as a provider, or as a recipient of any funds from the Office of Child Care including subsidy and grant payments, as determined by the Department or by a court. The disqualification for an IPV will remain in effect until the IPV disqualification period has run, any resulting overpayment has been satisfied, and the provider is otherwise eligible;

(h) any provider disqualified under R986-700-718;

(i) a provider who does not provide necessary information or cooperate with a Department investigation or audit or is not an approved provider; or

(j) a provider whose child care subsidies are being taken pursuant to an IRS levy or garnishment.

(3) FFN providers must comply with all CCDF and Department requirements and will not be approved for a CC subsidy payment unless all of the following requirements have been successfully completed and verification has been provided to CCL:

(a) complete, sign and submit an application to CCL;

(b) provide a copy of a certificate of completion of New Provider orientation and agree to comply with Department requirements and policy, including ongoing training, as explained in the orientation;

(c) pass a home inspection as provided in Department policy;

(d) complete an infant/child CPR training;

(e) complete first aid training; and,

(f) the provider and all individuals 12 years old or older living in the home where care is provided must submit to and pass a background check as provided in R986-700-751 et seq.

(4) A FFN provider must also comply with all Department policy including abiding by the ratio requirements.

(5) FFN approval must be renewed annually. Renewal information is found in Department or CCL policy. The FFN CC Provider must complete an announced inspection and show compliance with all regulations at least 30 calendar days before the expiration date of the current approval.

(6) FFN CCL provider approval is for the provider and the location(s) and is not assignable or transferable.

(7) A FFN provider or applicant has a right to file an appeal when an adverse action has been taken against him or her in regards to FFN approval status or health and safety compliance. Prior to filing an appeal, the provider or applicant must request a review with the CCL manager. If unresolved after that review, the provider may file an appeal by requesting a fair hearing with DWS in accordance with R986-1-123 et seq.

#### **R986-700-706. Provider Rights and Responsibilities.**

(1) Providers assume the responsibility to collect copayments and any other fees for child care services rendered. Neither the Department nor the state of Utah assumes responsibility for payment to providers.

(2) A provider may not charge clients receiving a CC subsidy a higher rate than their customers who do not receive a CC subsidy.

(3) Providers must keep accurate records of subsidized child care payments, and time and attendance. The Department has the right to investigate child care providers and audit their records. Time and attendance records for all subsidized clients must be kept for at least three years.

(4) Providers must provide initial verification information to determine eligibility. Providers must also cooperate with an investigation or audit to determine ongoing eligibility or if eligibility was correctly determined. Cooperation includes providing information and verification and returning telephone calls or responding to emails from Department employees or other persons authorized by the Department to obtain information such as an employee of ORS in a timely manner. "A timely manner" is usually considered to be ten business days for written documentation and two business days to return a phone call or email request. Providing incomplete or incorrect information will be treated the same as a failure to provide information if the incorrect or insufficient information results in an improper decision with regard to the eligibility. Failure to disclose a material fact that might affect the eligibility determination can also lead to criminal prosecution. If a provider fails to cooperate with an investigation or audit, provide any and all information or verification requested, or fails to keep records for one year without good cause, the provider will no longer be an approved provider. Good cause is

limited to circumstances where the provider can show that the reasons for the delay in filing were due to circumstances beyond the provider's control or were compelling and reasonable. The period the provider will not be an approved provider will be from the date the information or verification was due until when it is received by the Department.

(5) If a provider accepts payment from funds provided by the Department for services which were not provided, the provider is responsible for repayment of the resulting overpayment and there may be a disqualification period and/or criminal prosecution.

(6) CCL will keep a list of all providers that have been disqualified as a provider or against whom a referral or complaint is received.

(7) All providers, except FPN providers as defined in R986-700-705(1)(b)(ii), are required to report their child care rates to the local Care About Child Care agency.

(8) Providers are required to access the Provider Portal at [jobs.utah.gov/childcare](http://jobs.utah.gov/childcare) and:

(a) submit and manage bank account information;

(b) read and agree to the terms and conditions contained in the Provider Guide and in the Portal;

(c) view child care payment information;

(d) manage Provider Portal user access to ensure only those users with authority to make changes can do so. The provider is liable for all changes made and information provided through the Provider Portal;

(e) report the following changes within 10 days, or by the 25th of the month, whichever is sooner:

(i) a child is no longer in child care;

(ii) a child was not in child care during that month;

(iii) that the provider decided not to charge the full subsidy amount for one month. The provider should notify the Department and the difference will be deducted from the next payment;

(iv) that a child attended for less than eight hours by the 15th of the month, payment for the month was received and the child is not expected to return; or

(v) a change in financial institution account information for direct deposit.

(9) Providers must submit a W-9 Form if required by the Department and a 1099 will be issued annually.

(10) A provider who provides services for any part of a month and then terminates services with the client/child during the month, must reimburse the Department for the days when care was not provided. However, if it was necessary to remove the child from care because the child or others were endangered, and the incident was reported to CCL or local authorities, the Department may waive repayment.

#### **R986-700-707. Copayment and Transitional Child Care.**

(1) "Copayment" means a dollar amount which is deducted by the Department from the standard CC subsidy for Employment Support CC. The copayment is determined on a sliding scale and the amount of the copayment is based on the parent(s) countable earned and unearned income and household size.

(2) The parent is responsible for paying the amount of the copayment directly to the child care provider.

(3) If the copayment exceeds the actual cost of child care, the family is not eligible for child care assistance.

(4) The Department will deduct the full monthly copayment from the subsidy even if the client receives CC for only part of the month.

(5) The following clients are not subject to the copayment requirement:

(a) clients at or below 100% of the poverty level including families receiving Homeless Families CC under rule 986-700-712;

(b) clients receiving transitional child care; and

(c) clients receiving FEP CC.

(6) Transitional child care is available during the six months immediately following a FEP or FEPTP termination if the termination was due to increased income and the parent is otherwise eligible for ESCC. The copayment will resume in the seventh month after the termination of FEP or FEPTP. The six month time limit is the same regardless of whether the client receives TCA or not. A client does not need to fill out a new application for child care during the six month transitional period even if there is a gap in services during those six months.

#### **R986-700-708. FEP CC.**

FEP CC may be provided to clients receiving financial assistance from FEP or FEPTP. FEP CC will only be provided to cover the hours a client needs child care to support the activities required by the employment plan.

#### **R986-700-709. Employment Support (ES) CC.**

(1) Parents who are not eligible for FEP CC may be eligible for Employment Support (ES) CC. To be eligible, a parent must be employed or be employed while participating in educational or training activities. Work Study is not considered employment. A parent who attends school but is not employed at least 15 hours per week, is not eligible for ES CC. ES CC will only be provided to cover the hours a client needs child care for work or work and approved educational or training activities.

(2) If the household has only one parent, the parent must be employed at least an average of 15 hours per week.

(3) If the family has two parents, CC can be provided if:

(a) one parent is employed at least an average of 30 hours per week and the other parent is employed at least an average of 15 hours per week and their work schedules cannot be changed to provide care for the child(ren). CC will only be provided during the time both parents are in approved activities and neither is available to care for the children; or

(b) one parent is employed and the other parent cannot work, or is not capable of earning \$500 per month and cannot provide care for their own children because of a physical, emotional or mental incapacity. Any employment or educational or training activities invalidate a claim of incapacity. The incapacity must be expected to last 30 days or longer. The individual claiming incapacity must verify that incapacity in one of the following ways:

(i) receipt of disability benefits from SSA;

(ii) 100% disabled by VA; or

(iii) by submitting a written statement from:

(A) a licensed medical doctor;

(B) a doctor of osteopathy;

(C) a licensed Mental Health Therapist as defined in UCA 58-60-102;

(D) a licensed Advanced Practice Registered Nurse; or

(E) a licensed Physician's Assistant.

(4) Employed or self-employed parent client(s) must make, either through wages or profit from self-employment, a rate of pay equal to or greater than minimum wage multiplied by the number of hours the parent is working. To be eligible for ES CC, a self employed parent must provide business records for the most recent three month time period to establish that the parent is likely to make at least minimum wage. If a parent has a barrier to other types of employment, exceptions can be made in extraordinary cases with the approval of the state program specialist.

(5) Americorps\*Vista is not supported. Job Corps activities are considered to be training and a client in the Job Corps would also have to meet the work requirements to be eligible for ES CC.

(6) Applicants must verify identity but are not required to

provide a Social Security Number (SSN) for household members. Benefits will not be denied or withheld if a customer chooses not to provide a SSN if all factors of eligibility are met. SSN's that are supplied will be verified. If an SSN is provided but is not valid, further verification will be requested to confirm identity.

**R986-700-710. Income and Asset Limits for ES CC.**

(1) Rule R986-200 is used to determine:

(a) who must be included in the household assistance unit for determining whose income must be counted to establish eligibility. In some circumstances, determining household composition for a ES CC household is different from determining household composition for a FEP or FEPTP household. ES CC follows the parent and the child, not just the child so, for example, if a parent in the household is ineligible, the entire ES CC household is ineligible. A specified relative may not opt out of the household assistance unit when determining eligibility for CC. The income of the specified relatives needing ES CC in the household must be counted. For ES CC, only the income of the parent/client is counted in determining eligibility regardless of who else lives in the household. If both parents are living in the household, the income of both parents is counted. Recipients of SSI benefits are included in the household assistance unit.

(b) what is counted as income except:

(i) the earned income of a minor child who is not a parent is not counted;

(ii) child support, including in kind child support payments, is counted as unearned income, even if it exceeds the court or ORS ordered amount of child support, if the payments are made directly to the client. If the child support payments are paid to a third party, only the amount up to the court or ORS ordered child support amount is counted; and

(iii) earned and unearned income of SSI recipients is counted with the exception of the SSI benefit.

(c) how to estimate income.

(2) The following income deductions are the only deductions allowed on a monthly basis:

(a) the first \$50 of child support received by the family;

(b) court ordered and verified child support and alimony paid out by the household;

(c) \$100 for each person with countable earned income; and

(d) a \$100 medical deduction. The medical deduction is automatic and does not require proof of expenditure.

(3) The household's countable income, less applicable deductions in paragraph (2) above, must be at, or below, a percentage of the state median income as determined by the Department. The Department will make adjustments to the percentage of the state median income as funding permits. The percentage currently in use is available at the Department's administrative office.

(4) Charts establishing income limits and the copayment amounts are available at all local Department offices.

(5) An independent living grant paid by DHS to a minor parent is not counted as income.

(6) If a non-applicant parent pays a portion of the child care costs directly to the applicant parent, that amount is counted as income. If the non-applicant parent pays the child care provider directly, that amount will be deducted from the subsidy amount. If the court orders the non-applicant to pay one-half of the child care costs, the non-applicant parent must pay one-half of the total cost of child care.

(7) Clients must meet the CCDF asset limit.

**R986-700-711. ES CC to Support Education and Training Activities.**

(1) CC may be provided when the client(s) is engaged in

education or training and employment, provided the client(s) meet the work requirements under Section R986-700-709(1).

(2) The education or training is limited to courses that directly relate to improving the parent(s)' employment skills.

(3) ES CC will only be paid to support education or training activities for a total of 24 calendar months. The months need not be consecutive.

(a) On a case by case basis, and for a reasonable length of time, months do not count toward the 24-month time limit when a client is enrolled in a formal course of study for any of the following:

(i) obtaining a high school diploma or equivalent,

(ii) adult basic education, and/or

(iii) learning English as a second language.

(b) Months during which the client received FEP child care while receiving education and training do not count toward the 24-month time limit.

(c) CC can not ordinarily be used to support short term workshops unless they are required or encouraged by the employer. If a short term workshop is required or encouraged by the employer, and approved by the Department, months during which the client receives child care to attend such a workshop do not count toward the 24-month time limit.

(4) Education or training can only be approved if the parent can realistically complete the course of study within 24 months.

(5) Any child care assistance payment made for a calendar month, or a partial calendar month, counts as one month toward the 24-month limit.

(6) There are no exceptions to the 24-month time limit, and no extensions can be granted.

(7) CC is not allowed to support education or training if the parent already has a bachelor's degree.

(8) CC cannot be approved for graduate study or obtaining a teaching certificate if the client already has a bachelor's degree.

**R986-700-712. CC for Certain Homeless Families.**

(1) CC can be provided for homeless families with one or two parents when the family meets the following criteria:

(a) The family must present a referral for CC from an agency known by the local office to be an agency that works with homeless families, including shelters for abused women and children. This referral will serve as proof of their homeless state. Local offices will provide a list of recognized homeless agencies in local office area.

(b) The family must show a need for child care to resolve an emergency crisis.

(c) The family must meet all other relationship and income eligibility criteria.

(2) CC for homeless families is only available for up to three months in any 12-month period. When a payment is made for any part of a calendar month, that month counts as one of the three months. The months need not be consecutive.

(3) Qualifying families may use child care assistance for any activity including, but not limited to, employment, job search, training, shelter search or working through a crisis situation.

(4) If the family is eligible for a different type of CC, the family will be paid under the other type of CC.

**R986-700-713. Amount of CC Payment.**

CC will be paid at the lower of the following levels:

(1) the maximum monthly local market rate as calculated using the Local Market Survey. The Local Market Survey is conducted by the Department and based on the provider category and age of the child. The Survey results are available for review at any Department office through the Department web site on the Internet; or

(2) the rate established by the provider for services and, if required, reported to the local Care About Child Care agency; or

(3) the unit cost multiplied by the number of hours approved by the Department. The unit cost is determined by dividing the maximum monthly local market rate by 137.6 hours.

**R986-700-714. CC Payment Method.**

(1) The provider must provide a valid financial account and routing number to allow for payment by direct deposit. For open, ongoing cases, payment will be issued on the first day of the month for services to be provided during that month. The provider is not an employee of the Department, the Office of Child Care, or the state of Utah even if the provider is only providing care for one client.

(2) Under unusual or extraordinary circumstances, the Department can issue payment by check. If a provider cannot obtain a financial account for direct deposit, the provider must contact the Department and explain why direct deposit is not possible.

(3) In the event that a check is reported as lost or stolen, the provider is required to sign a statement that they have not received funds from the original check before a replacement check can be issued. The check must be reported as lost or stolen within 60 days of the date the check was mailed. The statement must be signed on an approved Department form. If the original check has been redeemed, the Department will conduct an investigation and the provider, or the parent and provider in the case of a two party check, may be required to provide a sworn, notarized statement that the signature on the endorsed check is a forgery. If the Department determines the redeemed check was a forgery, the Department may require a waiting period prior to issuing a replacement check.

(4) The Department is authorized to stop payment on a CC check without prior notice if:

(a) the Department has determined that the client or the provider was not eligible for the CC payment, the Department has confirmed with the child care provider that no services were provided for the month in question or the provider cannot be located, and the Department has made an attempt to contact the provider: or

(b) when the check has been outstanding for at least 90 days; or

(c) the check is lost or stolen.

(5) No stop payment will be issued by the Department without prior notice to the provider unless the provider is not providing services or cannot be contacted.

**R986-700-715. Overpayments.**

(1) An overpayment occurs when a client or provider received CC for which they were not eligible including when a provider accepts payment but does not provide care. If the Department fails to establish one or more of the eligibility criteria and through no fault of the client, payments are made, it will not be considered to have been an overpayment if the client would have been eligible and the amount of the subsidy would not have been affected.

(2) Even if CC funds are authorized by the Department, a CC provider cannot receive and retain funds for any month during which no CC services were provided. If authorized or unauthorized subsidy funds received and retained by a provider but no CC services were provided during the month, the provider will be required to reimburse the Department for the excess funds and may be disqualified from receipt of further CC subsidy funds as provided in R986-700-718. A provider is considered to have retained subsidy funds if the provider knew or should have known the child would not receive services that month and fails to notify the Department within ten days or the

provider does not notify the Department within ten days of the end of the month when the child was not in care at least eight hours that month. If the client does not use at least eight hours of child care by the 15th of the month but uses at least eight hours of child care after the 15th of the month, it may result in a partial overpayment for that month.

(3) All CC overpayments must be repaid to the Department.

(a) Client overpayments may be deducted from ongoing CC payments for clients who are receiving CC. If the Department is at fault in the creation of an overpayment, the Department will deduct \$10 from each month's CC payment unless the client requests a larger amount.

(b) Provider overpayments. If a provider does not repay any outstanding overpayment within 30 days of notice of the overpayment, the Department will commence collection procedures which may include recouping the overpayment by deducting a portion of the overpayment from ongoing child care subsidies from the Department. This is true even if the child or client no longer receives child care from the provider. The decision whether to recoup the overpayment from ongoing child care payments or to commence collection procedures lies with the Department and not the provider or client/s.

(i) If the Department elects to recoup the overpayment from ongoing child care payments, and the overpayment is less than \$1,000, the Department will recoup the full amount within 90 days. If the overpayment is more than \$1,000, the Department will recoup the amount within six months. If the recoupment presents a hardship because it is more than 50% of the provider's ongoing monthly subsidy amount, the provider can contact the Department to discuss alternative arrangements for repayment.

(ii) If a provider stops providing care and has a balance due on an overpayment, and seeks approval to become a provider at a later date, approval cannot be granted until the overpayment is paid in full even if any disqualification period has expired.

(4) CC will be terminated if a client fails to cooperate with the Department's efforts to investigate alleged overpayments.

(5) If the Department has reason to believe an overpayment has occurred and it is likely that the client will be determined to be disqualified or ineligible as a result of the overpayment, payment of future CC may be withheld, at the discretion of the Department, to offset any overpayment which may be determined.

(6) A CC provider may appeal an overpayment as provided for public assistance appeals in rule R986-100. Any appeal must be filed in writing within 30 days of the date of the notice of agency action establishing the overpayment.

(7) If a provider receives and retains three overpayments in a rolling 12 month period, the provider will be taken off the approved provider list until all outstanding overpayments are paid in full, even if the time frames outlined in subsection (3)(b)(i) of this section have not expired.

(8) If a provider fails to enter into a payment plan to repay the overpayment or abide by the terms of the payment plan for 12 consecutive months, the provider will be taken off the approved provider list until all overpayments are paid in full or the arrearage on the payment plan is brought current. This is true even if there is only one overpayment.

**R986-700-716. CC in Unusual Circumstances.**

(1) CC may be provided for study time, to support clients in education or training activities if the parent has classes scheduled in such a way that it is not feasible or practical to pick up the child between classes. For example, if a client has one class from 8:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and a second class from 11:00 a.m. to noon it might not be practical to remove the child from care between 9:00 a.m. and 11:00 a.m.

(2) An away-from-home study hall or lab may be required as part of the class course. A client who takes courses with this requirement must verify study hall or lab class attendance. The Department will not approve more study hall hours or lab hours in this setting than hours for which the client is enrolled in school. For example: A client enrolled for ten hours of classes each week may not receive more than ten hours of this type of study hall or lab.

(3) CC will not be provided for private kindergarten or preschool activities when a publicly funded education program is available.

(4) CC may be authorized to support employment for clients who work graveyard shifts and need child care services during the day for sleep time. If no other child care options are available, child care services may be authorized for the graveyard shift or during the day, but not for both. A maximum of seven hours per day will be approved for sleep time.

(5) CC may be authorized to support employment for clients who work at home, provided the client makes at least minimum wage from the at home work, and the client has a need for child care services. The client must choose a provider setting outside the home.

**R986-700-717. Child Care for Children With Disabilities or Special Needs.**

(1) The Department will fund child care for children with disabilities or special needs at a higher rate if the child has a physical, social, or mental condition or special health care need that requires;

(a) an increase in the amount of care or supervision and/or

(b) special care, which includes but is not limited to the use of special equipment, assistance with movement, feeding, toileting or the administration of medications that require specialized procedures.

(2) To be eligible under this section, the client must submit a statement from one of the professionals listed in rule R986-700-709(3)(b)(ii) or one of the following agencies documenting the child's disability or special child care needs;

(a) Social Security Administration showing that the child is a SSI recipient,

(b) Division of Services for People with Disabilities,

(c) Division of Mental Health,

(d) State Office of Education, or

(e) Baby Watch, Early Intervention Program.

(3) Verification to support that the child is disabled or has a special need must be dated and signed by the preparer and include the following;

(a) the child's name,

(b) a description of the child's disability, and

(c) the special provisions that justify a higher payment rate.

(4) The Department may require additional information and may deny requests if adequate or complete information or justification is not provided.

(5) The higher rate is available through the month the child turns 18 years of age.

(6) Clients qualify for child care under this section if the household is at or below 85% of the state median income.

(7) The higher rate in effect for each child care category is available at any Department office.

**R986-700-718. Provider Disqualification.**

(1) If a parent or provider commits an IPV, as defined in R986-100-117, the parent or provider will be responsible for repayment of the overpayment, if there is one, and will be disqualified from receipt of any funds from the Office of Child Care, including subsidy funds, grants and funds as a provider or as a parent:

(a) for a period of one year for the first IPV;

(b) for a period of two years for the second IPV; and

(c) for life for the third IPV.

(2) If the overpayment resulted from parent or provider fault not amounting to fraud or an agency error, the client and or provider will be responsible for repayment of the overpayment. There is no disqualification or ineligibility period for a fault overpayment.

(4) A CC provider may appeal an overpayment or disqualification as provided for public assistance appeals in rule R986-100. Any appeal must be filed in writing within 30 days of the date of the notice of agency action establishing the overpayment or disqualification. A provider who has been disqualified may continue to receive CC subsidy funds pending appeal until a decision is issued by the ALJ. The disqualification period will take effect even if the provider files an appeal of the decision issued by the ALJ. If the provider fails to file an appeal within 30 days of the date of the notice of agency action and the Department issues a default decision, and the provider files a request to set aside the default, CC subsidy funds will not continue unless or until the default is set aside by the ALJ. If the request to set aside the default is denied, the provider will be disqualified pending appeal of the denial to set aside the default.

(5) A provider is ineligible for CC subsidy funds after a disqualification until all overpayments established in conjunction with the disqualification have been paid in full even if the disqualification period has ended.

(6) A provider that intentionally breaches any program rule as provided in R986-100-117, except as provided in subsection (1) of this section, or violates CC rule R986-700-706(2) through (5) or who assumes a client's identity in order to gain access to client information or payment of Department funds will be disqualified for one year for the first offense, two years for the second offense and for life for the third offense.

(7) All disqualification periods run concurrently.

(8) A disqualification issued to a provider, including a child care center, under this subsection will follow both the provider, the principal provider, and any successor center or provider.

(a) A "successor" provider, including a child care center, that acquires the business or acquires substantially all of the assets of the provider or child care center. This includes a provider who changes from one status to another like a provider who was disqualified as a licensed family provider who then changes to be a license exempt provider.

(b) "Acquired" means to come into possession of, obtain control of, or obtain the right to use the assets of a business by any legal means including a gift, lease, repossession or purchase. For purposes of succession, a purchase through bankruptcy court proceedings where assets are being liquidated is not considered an acquisition, if the court places restrictions on the transfer of liabilities to the purchaser. It is not necessary to purchase the assets in order to have acquired the right to their use, nor is it necessary for the predecessor to have actually owned the assets for the successor to have acquired them. The right to the use of the asset is the determining factor.

(c) "Assets" are commonly defined to include any property, tangible or intangible, which has value. Assets may also include the acquisition of the name of the business, customers, accounts receivable, patent rights, goodwill, employees, or an agreement by the predecessor not to compete.

(d) "Substantially all" means acquisition of 90 percent or more of all of the predecessor's assets.

(f) A "principal" is the individual or individuals who were responsible for the day to day business of the child care center provided that individual had an ownership interest in the center. An ownership interest includes a shareholder, director or officer of a corporation and a partner, member or manager of a limited liability partnership or company.



**R986-700-719. Job Search Child Care (JS CC).**

(1) JS CC is available to a client who is otherwise eligible for child care but is separated from his or her job and meets the eligibility criteria.

(2) JS CC is available for a maximum of two additional months provided the client:

(a) was employed at least 32 hours per week and was separated from his or her job;

(b) was receiving ES CC or Transitional Child Care (TR CC) in the month of the job separation and;

(c) reports the job loss within 10 days and requests continued child care payments while searching for a job. In that case, the client will be eligible for one additional month of child care. The month of the job loss does not count.

(3) If the client verifies the job loss in a timely manner, as directed by the Department, a second month of CC will be paid while the client looks for a job.

(4) The JS CC extension is only available once in a rolling 12 month period even if the client received only one month of JS CC assistance.

(5) A client is not eligible for JS CC if the client has two or more jobs and is separated from one or more of them but still has one job.

(6) Two parent households are not eligible for JS CC.

(7) The JS CC copayment will be at the lowest copayment amount required by the Department disregarding all earned income.

(8) A client who is receiving TR CC when the job separation occurs, and meets the requirements of this section, can be eligible for a maximum of two months of JS CC but those two months will count against the six month maximum under TR CC as provided in R986-700-707. If the job separation occurs in the last month of TR CC, the client can be eligible for JS CC which would be in addition to the TR CC.

**R986-700-751. Background Checks.**

(1) Sections R986-700-751 through 756 apply to child care providers identified in Utah Code Section 35A-3-310.5(1).

(2) The provider and each person age 12 years old or older living in the household where the child care is provided must submit to a background check.

(3) If child care is provided in the child's home, a background check must be done on each person age 12 years old or older living in the child's home who is not on the client's child care case.

(4) A client is not eligible for a subsidy if the client chooses a provider and the provider or any person age 12 years old or older living in the household where the child care is provided has:

(a) a supported finding of severe abuse or neglect by the Department of Human Services, a substantiated finding by a Juvenile court under Subsection 78-3a-320 or a criminal conviction related to neglect, physical abuse, or sexual abuse of any person; or

(b) a conviction for an offense as identified in R986-700-754; or

(c) an adjudication in juvenile court of an act which if committed by an adult would be an offense identified in R986-700-754.

**R986-700-752. Definitions.**

Terms used in the section R986-700-751 through 756 are defined as followed:

(1) "Convicted" includes a conviction by a jury or court, a guilty plea or a plea of no contest, an adjudication in juvenile court or an individual who is currently subjected to a deferred judgment and sentence agreement, a deferred prosecution agreement, a deferred adjudication agreement, or a plea in abeyance.

(2) "Covered Individual" means:

(a) each person providing child care;

(b) all individuals 12 years old or older residing in a residence where child care is provided.

(3) "Supported" means a finding by the Utah Department of Human Services (DHS), at the completion of an investigation by DHS, that there is a reasonable basis to conclude that one or more of the following severe types of abuse or neglect has occurred:

(a) if committed by a person 18 years of age or older;

(i) severe or chronic physical abuse;

(ii) sexual abuse;

(iii) sexual exploitation;

(iv) abandonment;

(v) medical neglect resulting in death, disability, or serious illness;

(vi) chronic or severe neglect; or

(vii) chronic or severe emotional abuse

(b) if committed by a person under the age of 18:

(i) serious physical injury, as defined in Subsection 76-5-109(1)(f) to another child which indicates a significant risk to other children, or

(ii) sexual behavior with or upon another child which indicates a significant risk to other children.

**R986-700-753. Criminal Background Screening.**

(1) The Department will contract with the CCL to perform a criminal background screening, which includes a review of the Bureau of Criminal Identification, (BCI) database maintained by the Department of Public Safety pursuant to Part 2 of Chapter 10, Title 53; and if a fingerprint card, waiver and fee are submitted, CCL will submit the fingerprint card and fee to the Utah Department of Public Safety for submission to the FBI for a national criminal history record check.

(2) Each client requesting approval of a covered child care provider must submit to CCL a form, which will include a waiver and certification, completed and signed by the child care provider as part of the DWS FFN approved provider process. Additional household members must give permission to run the background check. A fingerprint card and fee, prepared either by the local law enforcement agency or an agency approved by local law enforcement, shall also be submitted.

(3) The provider must state in writing, based upon the provider's best information and belief, that no covered person, including the provider's own children, has ever been convicted of a felony, misdemeanor or had a supported finding from DHS or a substantiated finding from a juvenile court of severe abuse or neglect of a child. If the provider is aware of any such conviction or supported or substantiated finding, but is not certain it will result in a disqualification, CCL will obtain information from the provider to assess the threat to children. If the provider knowingly makes false representations or material omissions to CCL regarding a covered individual's record, the provider will be responsible for repayment to the Department of the child care subsidy paid by the Department. If a provider signs an attestation, a disqualification based on a covered individual who no longer lives in the home can be cured under certain conditions.

(4) All providers and other persons required to submit a fingerprint card under these rules must submit a new fingerprint card and fee every five years. In addition, the Department may conduct background screening annually.

(5) If CCL takes an action adverse to any covered individual based upon the background screening, CCL will send a denial letter to the provider and the covered individual.

**R986-700-754. Exclusion from Child Care Due to Criminal Convictions.**

(1) As required by Utah Code Subsection 35A-3-310.5(4),

if the criminal conviction was a felony, or is a misdemeanor that is not excluded under paragraphs (2) or (3) below, the covered individual may not provide child care or reside in a home where child care is provided.

(2) As allowed by Utah Code Subsection 35A-3-310.5(5), the Department hereby excludes the following misdemeanors and determines that a misdemeanor conviction listed below does not disqualify a covered individual from providing child care:

(a) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 32A, Alcoholic Beverage Control Act, except for 32A-12-203, Unlawful sale or furnishing to minors;

(b) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 41, Chapter 6a, Traffic Code except for 41-6a-502, Driving under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or a combination of both or with specified or unsafe blood alcohol concentration, when the individual had a child in the car at the time of the offense;

(c) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 58, Chapter 37, Utah Controlled Substances Act;

(d) any Class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 58, Chapter 37a, Utah Drug Paraphernalia Act;

(e) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 58, Chapter 37b, Imitation Controlled Substances Act;

(f) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 76, Chapter 4, Inchoate Offenses, except for 76-4-401, Enticing a Minor;

(g) any class B or C conviction under Chapter 6, Title 76, Offenses Against Property, Utah Criminal Code;

(h) any class B or C conviction under Chapter 6a, Title 76, Pyramid Schemes, Utah Criminal Code;

(i) any class B or C misdemeanor offense under Title 76, Chapter 7, Subsection 103, Adultery, and 104, Fornication;

(j) any class B or C conviction under Chapter 8, Title 76, Offenses Against the Administration of Government, Utah Criminal Code except 76-8-1201 through 1207, Public Assistance Fraud; and 76-8-1301 False statements regarding unemployment compensation;

(k) any class B or C conviction under Chapter 9, Title 76, Offenses Against Public Order and Decency, Utah Criminal Code, except for:

(i) 76-9-301, Cruelty to Animals;

(ii) 76-9-301.1, Dog Fighting;

(iii) 76-9-301.8, Bestiality;

(iv) 76-9-702, Lewdness;

(v) 76-9-702.5, Lewdness Involving Child; and

(vi) 76-9-702.7, Voyeurism; and

(l) any class B or C conviction under Chapter 10, Title 76, Offenses Against Public Health, Welfare, Safety and Morals, Utah Criminal Code, except for:

(i) 76-10-509.5, Providing Certain Weapons to a Minor;

(ii) 76-10-509.6, Parent or guardian providing firearm to violent minor;

(iii) 76-10-509.7, Parent or Guardian Knowing of a Minor's Possession of a Dangerous Weapon;

(iv) 76-10-1201 to 1229.5, Pornographic Material or Performance;

(v) 76-10-1301 to 1314, Prostitution; and

(vi) 76-10-2301, Contributing to the Delinquency of a Minor and

(m) any class A misdemeanor where the conviction occurred more than ten years ago and the offense would be an excludable offense listed in this section.

(3) The Executive Director or designee may consider and approve individual cases where a covered individual will be allowed to provide child care who would otherwise be excluded by this section.

(4) The Department will rely on the criminal background screening as conclusive evidence of the conviction and the Department may revoke or deny approval for a provider based

on that evidence.

(5) If a covered individual causes a provider to be disqualified as a provider based upon the criminal background screening and the covered individual disagrees with the information provided by BCI, the covered individual may challenge the information by contacting BCI directly. If the information causing the disqualification came from a Utah court, the covered individual must contact that court or seek an expungement as provided in Utah Code Ann. Sections 77-18-10 through 77-18-15.

(6) All child care providers must report all felony and misdemeanor arrests, charges or convictions of covered individuals to DOH within 48 hours of the arrest, notice of the charge, or conviction. All child care providers must also report a person aged 12 or older moving into the home where child care is provided within ten calendar days of that person moving in. A release for a background check must also be provided for that person within the time requested by the Department or DOH.

#### **R986-700-755. Covered Individuals with Arrests or Pending Criminal Charges.**

If CCL determines there exists credible evidence that a covered individual has been arrested or charged with a felony or a misdemeanor that would not be excluded under R986-700-754, the Department will act to protect the health and safety of children in child care that the covered individual may have contact with. The Department may revoke or suspend approval of the provider if necessary to protect the health and safety of children in care.

#### **R986-700-756. Exclusion From Child Care Due to Finding of Abuse, Neglect, or Exploitation.**

(1) Pursuant to Utah Code Subsection 62A-4a-1005(2)(a)(v) CCL will screen all covered individuals, including children residing in a home where child care is provided, for a history of a supported finding of severe abuse, neglect, or exploitation from the licensing information system maintained by the Utah Department of Human Services (DHS) and the juvenile court records. The juvenile court records need only be accessed as provided in 35A-3-310.5(2)(c).

(2) If a covered individual appears on the licensing information system, the threat to the safety and health of children will be assessed. The Department or CCL may revoke any existing approval and refuse to permit child care in the home until the Department or CCL is reasonably convinced that the covered individual no longer resides in the home.

(3) If the Department or CCL denies or revokes approval of a child care subsidy based upon the licensing information system, the Department will send a written decision to the client.

(4) If the DHS determines a covered individual has a supported finding of severe abuse, neglect or exploitation after the Department approves a child care subsidy, the covered individual has ten calendar days to notify CCL. Failure to notify CCL may result in the child care provider being liable for an overpayment for all subsidy amounts paid to the client between the finding and when it is reported or discovered.

#### **R986-700-775. High Quality School Readiness Grant Program.**

(1) The Office of Child Care (OCC) administers this program pursuant to the authority granted in Utah Code Section 53A-1b-106.

(2) The OCC will solicit proposals from eligible private providers and eligible home-based educational technology providers and make recommendations to the School Readiness Board (SRB) as provided in 53A-1b-106(3).

(3) Eligible private providers and eligible home-based

educational technology providers must submit an application, together with a proposal to the OCC by the date provided in the application.

(4) The proposal must contain the components outlined in 53A-1b-105(1) or (2) and details as required in 53A-1b-106(7).

(5) A grant recipient must report annually to the OCC the information required in 53A-1b-106(12) in addition to other information as required by the OCC.

(6) The OCC will monitor each grant recipient to ensure compliance with the High Quality School Readiness Grant Program and share information received from grant recipients annually with the SRB.

(7) Grant recipients must cooperate with the OCC to satisfy the monitoring and reporting requirements of the grant. Cooperation will include allowing onsite visits, providing information, including documentary evidence and written statements, when requested by the OCC, returning telephone calls from an OCC representative when requested to do so, and reporting, at a designated time and place, for an in-person interview with an OCC representative if so requested.

**KEY: child care**

**April 1, 2016**

**Notice of Continuation September 3, 2015**

**35A-3-310**

**53A-1b-110**